



Vpon the *Frontispice*.

* *Insula Cerialis*,
 * So *Havillan* &
Pyron anciently
 delivered. I ju-
 stifie it not; yet,
 as well as others
 can his other at-
 tributed Arms,
 I might.
 † Obiect not,
 that it should be
 the *Eagle*, be-
 cause it is now
 borne by the
 Emperors; and
 that some He-
 ralds ignorant-
 ly publish it, as
 I. *Cæsar's* Coat,
 Double headed.
 They move me
 not; for plainly
 the *Eagle* was
 single at that
 time (vntill you
 call it *Ovis* Ba-
 rbarus of *Isidore*,
 as *Pindar* doth
 Ioue's *Eagle*) and
 but newly vs'd
 among the Ro-
 mans (first by

THrough a *Triumphant Arch*, see *Albion* plas't,
 In *Happy* site, in *Neptunes* armes embras't,
 In *Power* and *Plenty*, on hir *Cleevy* Throne
 Circled with *Natures* Ghirlands, being alone
 Stil'd th' *Oceans* * *Island*. On the *Columnes* beene
 (As *Trophies* raiz'd) what *Princes* Time hath seene
 Ambitious of her. In hir yonger years,
 Vast *Earth-bred Giants* woo'd her: but, who bears
 In a *Golden field* the *Lion* passant red,
Aeneas Nephew (*Brute*) them conquered.
 Next, *Laureat Cæsar*, as a *Philtre*, brings,
 On's shield, his *Grandame* † *Venus*: Him hir *Kings*
 Withstood. At length, the *Roman*, by long sute,
 Gain'd her (most Part) from th' ancient race of *Brute*.
 Diuors't from Him, the *Saxon* † *sable Horse*,
 Borne by sterne *Hengist*, wins her: but, through force
 Garding the † *Norman Leopards* bath'd in *Gules*,
 She chang'd hir Loue to Him, whose *Line* yet rules.

Marino) as their *Standard*, not otherwise, vntill afterward *Constantine* made it respect the two *Empires*: and since, it hath beene borne on a *Shield*. I tooke *Venus* proper to him, for that the stamp of hir face (she being his Ancestor *Aeneas* his mother) in his *Coins* is frequent and can so maintaine it here fitter, then many of those inuented *Coats* (without colour of reason) attributed to the old *Heroes*. As for matter of *Armory*, *Venus* being a *Goddesse* may be as good *Bearing*, if not better then *Atalanta*, which, by expresse Authority of *Euripides*, was borne, in the *Theban* waite by *Parthenos* †. * *Hengist* hath other *Armes* in some traditions, which are to be respected as Old wiues fictions. His name expresse a *Horse*, and the *Dukes* of *Saxony* are said to haue borne it anciently, before their *Christianity*, *Sable*: therefore, if you giue him any, with most reason, let him haue this. † The common *Blazon* of the *Norman* *Armes* iustifies it. And, if you please, see for it to the *XI. Canto*.





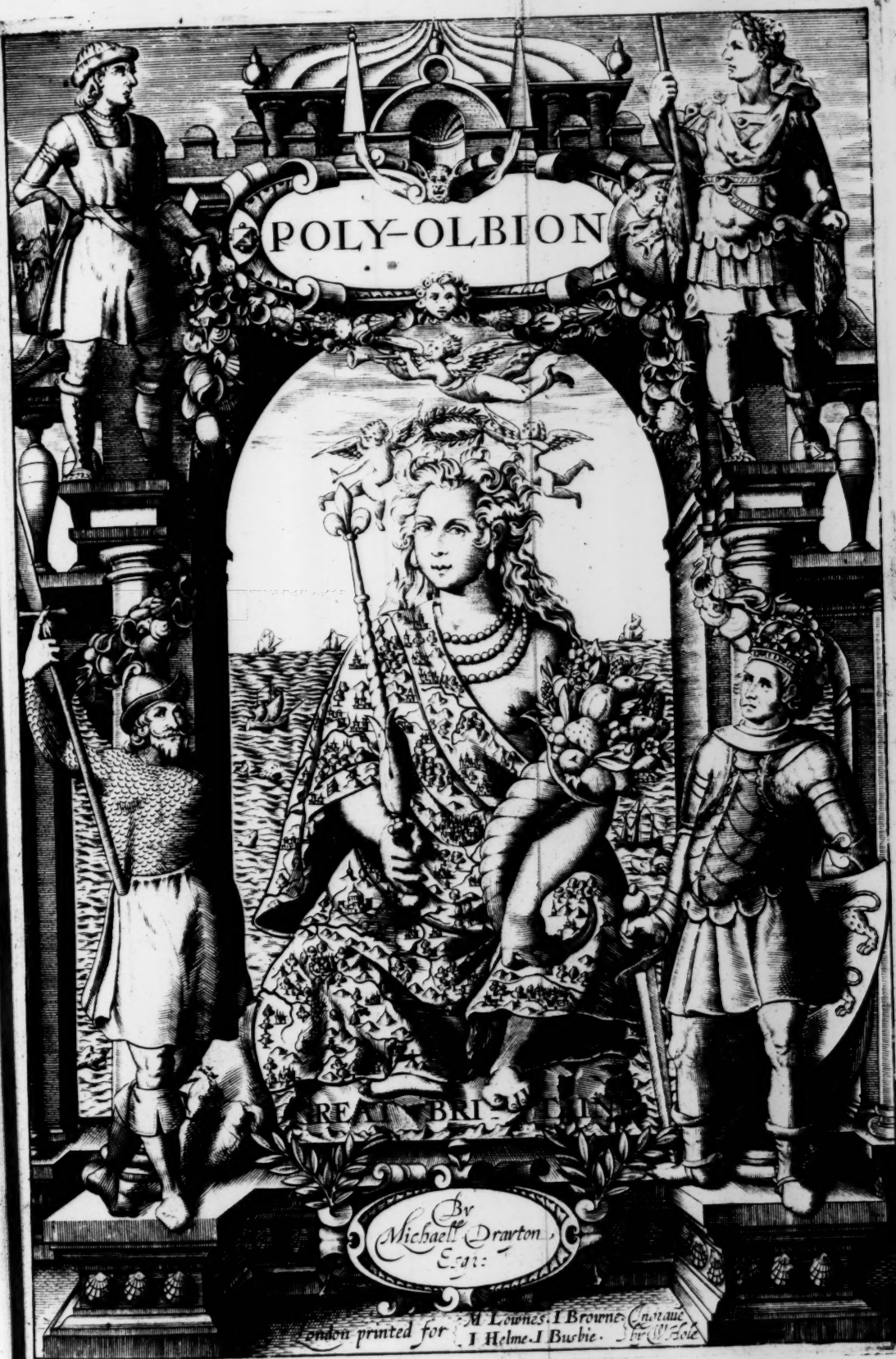
Vpon the *Frontispice*.

* *Insula Creta*,
 * So *Havillan* &
Pyron anciently
 delivered. I ju-
 stifie it not; yet,
 as well as others
 can his other at-
 tributed Arms,
 I might.
 † Obiect not,
 that it should be
 the *Eagle*, be-
 cause it is now
 borne by the
 Emperors; and
 that some He-
 ralds ignorant-
 ly publish it, as
 I. *Cæsar's* Coat,
 Double headed.
 They move me
 not; for plainly
 the *Eagle* was
 single at that
 time (vntill you
 call it *Oisins* Ba-
 rons of *Norman*,
 as *Pindar* doth
 Ioues *Eagle*) and
 but newly vs'd
 among the Ro-
 mans (first by

THrough a *Triumphant Arch*, see *Albion* plas't,
 In *Happy* site, in *Neptunes* armes embras't,
 In *Power* and *Plenty*, on hir *Cleeny* Throne
 Circled with *Natures* Ghirlands, being alone
 Stil'd th' *Oceans* * *Island*. On the *Columnes* beene
 (As *Trophies* raiz'd) what *Princes* Time hath seene
 Ambitious of her. In hir yonger years,
 Vast *Earth-bred Giants* woo'd her: but, who bears
 In a *Golden field* the *Lion passant* red,
Aeneas Nephew (*Brute*) them conquered.
 Next, *Laureat Cæsar*, as a *Philtre*, brings,
 On's *shield*, his *Grandame* † *Venus*: Him hir *Kings*
 Withstood. At length, the *Roman*, by long sute,
 Gain'd her (most *Part*) from th' ancient race of *Brute*.
 Diuors't from Him, the *Saxon* † *sable Horse*,
 Borne by sterne *Hengist*, wins her: but, through force
 Garding the † *Norman Leopards bath'd in Gules*,
 She chang'd hir *Loue* to Him, whose *Line* yet rules.

Marino) as their *Standard*, not otherwise, vntill afterward *Constantine* made it respect the two *Empires*: and since, it hath beene borne on a *Shield*. I tooke *Venus* proper to him, for that the stamp of hir face (she being his Ancestor *Aeneas* his mother) in his *Coins* is frequent and can so maintaine it here fitter, then many of those inuented *Coats* (without colour of reason) attributed to the old *Heroes*. As for matter of *Armory*, *Venus* being a *Goddesse* may be as good *Bearing*, if not better then *Atalanta*, which, by expresse Authority of *Euripides*, was borne, in the *Theban* waite by *Parthenos* †. * *Hengist* hath other *Armes* in some traditions, which are to be respected as Old wiues fictions. His name expresse a *Horse*, and the *Dukes of Saxony* are said to haue borne it anciently, before their *Christianity*, *Sable*: therefore, if you giue him any, with most reason, let him haue this. † The common *Blazon* of the *Norman* *Armes* iustifies it. And, if you please, see for it to the *XI. Canto*.



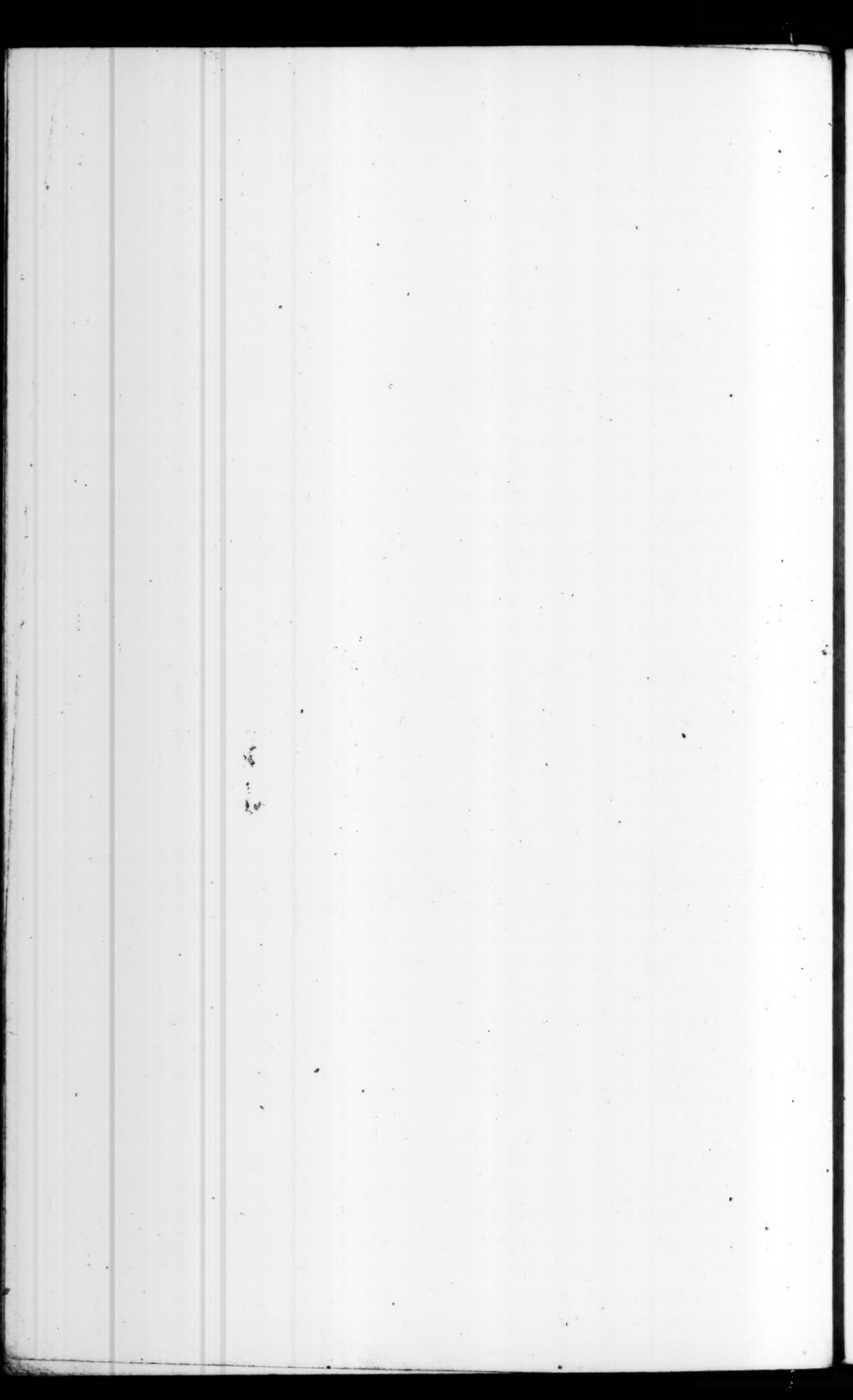


POLY-OLBION

RE-BRIT

By
Michael Drayton
Esq.

London printed for A. Lowes, J. Browne, Carver
J. Helme, J. Buxie. Per. 1702



POLY-OLBION.

OR

*A Chorographicall Description of Tracts, Rivers,
Mountaines, Forests, and other Parts of this renowned Isle
of Great Britaine,*

With intermixture of the most Remarquable *Stories, Antiquities, Wonders,*
Rarities, Pleasures, and Commodities of
the same:

Digested in a Poem

By

MICHAEL DRAYTON,

Esq.

With a *Table* added, for direction to those occurrences of *Story* and *Antiquitie*,
whereunto the Course of the Volume easily leads not.



LONDON.

Printed by *H. L.* for *Mathew Lownes: I. Browne: I. Helme,*
and *I. Busbie.* 1613.



TO THE HIGH AND
MIGHTIE, *HENRIE,*
Prince of Wales.



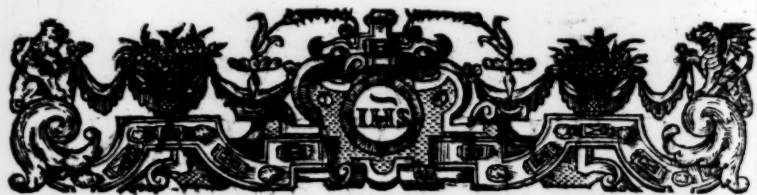
His first part of my intended Poeme I consecrate to your Highnes : in whom (beside my particular zeale) there is a naturall interest in my Worke ; as the hopefull Heyre of the kingdoms of this Great Britaine : whole Delicacies, Chorographicall Description, and Historie, be my subiect. My Soule, which hath seene the extremitie of Time and Fortune, cannot yet despair. The influence of so glorious and fortunate a Starre, may also reflect vpon me : which hath power to giue me new life, or leaue me to die more willingly and contented. My Poeme is genuine, and first in this kinde. It cannot want enuie : for, euen in the Birth, it alreadie finds that. Your Gracious acceptance; mighty Prince, will lessen it. May I breath to arriue at the *Oreades* (whither in this kind I intend my course, if the Muse faile me not) I shall leaue your whole British Empire, as this first and southerne part, delineated :

To your HIGHNES,

the most humbly

denoted,

MICHAEL DRAYTON.



Britaine, behold here portray'd, to thy sight,
 Henry, thy best hope, and the world's delight;
 Ordain'd to make thy eight Great Henries, nine:
 Who, by that vertue in the trebble Trine,
 To his owne goodnesse (in his Being) brings
 These seuerall Glories of the eight English Kings;
 Deep 'Knowledge, 'Greatnes, 'long Life, 'Policy,
 'Courage, 'Zeale, 'Fortune, 'awfull Maiestie.
 He like great Neptune on* three Seas shall roue,
 And rule three Realms, with triple power, like Ioue;
 Thus in soft Peace, thus in tempestuous Warres,
 Till from his foote, his Fame shall strike the starres.

The seuerall
 happineses of
 the eight Hen-
 ries.
 * The West,
 North, and
 East Ocean.



²
HENRICVS PRINCEPS





TO THE GENERALL READER.

IN publishing this Essay of my Poeme, there is this great disadvantage against me; that it commeth out at this time, when Verses are wholly deduc't to Chambers, and nothing esteem'd in this lunatique Age, but what is kept in Cabinets, and must only passe by Transcription; In such a season, when the Idle Humorous world must heare of nothing, that either sauiors of Antiquity, or may awake it to seeke after more, then dull and slothfull ignorance may easily reach vnto: These, I say, make much against me; and especially in a Poeme, from any example, either of Ancient, or Modern, that haue proued in this kind: whose vnusuall tract may perhaps seeme difficult, to the female Sex; yea, and I feare, to some that think themselves not meanly learned, being nor rightly inspired by the Muses: such I meane, as had rather read the fantasies of forraine inuentions, then to see the Rarities & Historie of their owne Country deliuered by a true native Muse. Then, whosoever thou be, possessest with such stupidity & dullnesse, that, rather then thou wilt take paines to search into ancient and noble things, chooselt to remaine in the thicke fogges and mists of ignorance, as neere the common Lay-stall of a Citee; refusing to walke forth into the *Fempe* and *Felds* of the Muses, where through most delightfull Groues the Angellique harmony of Birds shall steale thee to the top of an easie hill, where in artificiall caues, cut out of the most naturall Rock, thou shalt see the ancient people of this Ile deliuered thee in their liuely images: from whose height thou maist behold both the old and later times, as in thy prospect, lying farre vnder thee; then conuaying thee downe by a soule-pleasing Descent through delicate embrodered Meadows, often veined with gentle gliding Brooks; in which thou maist fully view the dainty Nymphes in their simple naked bewties, bathing them in CrySTALLINE streames; which shall lead thee, to most pleasant Downes, where harmlesse Shepheards are, some exercising their pipes, some singing roundelaies, to their gazing flocks: If as, I say, thou hadst rather, (because it asks thy labour) remaine, where thou wert, then straine thy selfe to walke forth with the Muses; the fault proceeds from thy idlenesse, not from any want in my industrie. And to any that shall demand wherfore hauing promised this Poeme of the generall Iland so many yeeres, I now publish only this part of it; I plainly answer, that many times I had determined with my selfe, to haue left it off, and haue neglected my papers sometimes two yeeres together, finding the times since his Maiesties happy comming in, to fall so heauily vpon my distressed fortunes, after my zealous soule had labored so long in that, which with the general happiness of the kingdom, seem'd not then impossible somewhat also to haue aduanced me. But I instantly saw all my long nourisht hopes euen buried alieue before my face: so vncertaine (in this world) be the ends of our clearest endeouors. And what cuer is herein that tastes of a free spirit, I thankfully confesse it to proceed fro the continuall bounty of my truly Noble friend Sir *Walter Aston*; which hath

A

giuen

giuen me the best of those howres, whose leasure hath effected this which I now publish. Sundry other Songs I haue also, though yet not so perfect that I dare commit them to publique censure; and the rest I determine to go forward with, God enabling me, may I find means to assist my endeavour. Now Reader, for the further vnderstanding of my Poeme, thou hast three especiall helps; First the Argument to direct thee still, where thou art, and through what Shires the Muse makes her iourney, and what she chiefly handles in the Song thereto belonging. Next, the Map, lively delineating to thee, euery Mountaine, Forrest, Riuer, and Valley; expressing in their sundry postures; their loues, delights, and naturall situations. Then hast thou the Illustration of this learned Gentleman, my friend, to explaine euery hard matter of history, that, lying farre from the way of common reading, may (without question) seem difficult vnto thee. Thus wishing thee thy hearts desire, and committing my Poeme to thy charitable censure, I take my leaue.

Thine, as thou art mine,

MICHAEL DRAYTON.



TO MY FRIENDS, THE CAMBRO-BRITANS.

TO haue you without difficulty vnderstand, how in this my intended progresse, through these united kingdomes of great Britaine, I haue placed your (and I must confesse) my loued Wales, you shall perceiue, that after the three first Songs, beginning with our French Islands, Iernsey, and Iersy, with the rest; and perfecting in those first three the suruay of these sixe our most Westerne Countreies, Cornwall, Deuon, Dorset, Hamp, Wilt, and Summerset; I then make ouer Seuerne into Wales, not farre from the midst of her Broad side: that lieth against England. I tearme it her Broad side, because it lieth from Shrewsbury, still along with Seuerne, till she lastly turne sea. And to explaine two lines of mine (which you shall find in the fourth Song of my Poeme; but it is the first of Wales) which are these,

And ere seauen Books haue end, Ile strike so high a string,
Thy Bards shall stand amaz'd with wonder whilst I sing.

Speaking of seauen Books; you shall vnderstand that I continew Wales through so many; beginning in the fourth Song (where the nymphes of England and Wales, contend for the Ile of Lundy) and ending in the tenth; Striving, as my much loued (the learned) Humfrey Floyd, in his description of Cambria to Abraham Ortelius, to uphold her auncient bounds, Seuerne, and Dee, and therefore haue included the parts of those three English Shiers of Gloster, Worlter, and Sallop, that lie on the west of Seuerne, within their ancient mother Wales: In which if I haue not done her right, she want is in my ability, not in my loue. And beside my naturall inclination to loue Antiquitie (which Wales may highly boast of) I confesse, the free and gentle companie of that true lover of his Country (as of all ancient and noble things) M. Iohn Williams, his Maesties Gold-smith, my deare and worthy friend, hath made me the more seek into the antiquities of your Country. Thus wishing your fauorable construction of these my faithfull endeuors, I bid you farewell.

Michael Drayton.

From the Author

OF

The *Illustrations.*



Permit mee thus much of these Notes to My Friend. What the Verse oft, with allusion, as supposing a full knowing Reader, lets slip; or in winding steps of Personating Fictions (as some times) so infolds, that suddaine conceipt cannot abstract a Forme of the clothed Truth, I haue, as I might, *illustrated. Breuity, and Plainenes* (as the one endur'd the Other) I haue ioyned; purposely auoyding frequent commixture of different language; and, whensoever it happens, eyther the Page or Margine (specially for *Gentlewomen's* sake) summarily interprets it, except where Interpretation aides not. Being not very Prodigall of my Historicall Faith, after *Explanation*, I oft aduenture on *Examination, and Censure*. The Author, in Passages of *first Inhabitants, Name, State, and Monarchique succession* in this Isle, followes *Geffrey ap Arthur, Polychronicon, Matthew of Westminster*, and such more. Of their Traditions, for that one so much controuerted, and by *Cambro-Britons* still maintayned, touching the *Troian Brute*, I haue (but as an Aduocat for the Muse) argued; disclaiming in it, if alledg'd for my own Opinion. In most of the rest, vpon weighing the Reporters credit, Comparison with more perswading authority, and *Synchronisme* (the best Touch-stone in this kind of Triall) I leaue note of Suspicion, or adde coniectural Amendement: as, for particular examples, among other, in *Brennus* mistooke by all Writers of later time, following *Iustins* Epitome of *Trogus* ill concei'd; in *Robert of Swaphams* Story of *K. Walphers* murthering his Children; in *Rollo* first D. of *Normandy* his time; none of them yet rectified (although the first hath been aduentured on) by any that I haue scene; and such more. And indeed my Icalousie hath oft vext me with particular inquisition of whatsoeuer occurs, bearing not a marke of most apparant Truth, ener since I found so intollerable Antichronismes, incredible reports, and *Bar-disb* impostures, as well from Ignorance as assum'd liberty of Inuention in some of our Ancients; and red also such palpable Fauxeties, of our Nation, thrust into the World by Later Time: as (to giue a tast) that of *Randall Higden* affirming the Beginning of *Wards* in

v̄i. Hen. iii. *Polydores* assertion (vpon mistaking of the Statute of I.

To the Reader.

* *Ad C. de summ.*
Trinit. l. 1. num.

42.

* *Vnum blan-*
dientis, ad pulsū
lingue longē
melitum. Apu-
leius De Aur.
Afin. 6. and you
may remember
(as like enough
he did) that in
Plantus Curcul.
Qui vult Cubare
pangit saltem
suauum, & such
more in other
wanton Poets,
with the opinio
of *Baldus*, that a
Kisse in those
Southerne Na-
tions, is suffici-
ent consent to
imperfite espou-
sels, nothing of
that kind, but
Copulation, with
vs & our neigh-
bouring Dutch
being so.

* *Εν τοῖς ὁρεσὶ*
τῆς Βελαρίας,
*αὐτὴ δὲ Βελα-
ρίας, quæ nempe*
verior videtur
lectio.

Hen. vii.) that it was death by the English laws for any man to weare a *Visard*, with many like errors in his History, of our *Trials* by *XII. Shrines*, *Seate* of the Kingdome, *Parliaments*, and other like; *Bartol's* deliuering the custome in this Isle to be, * *quod Primogenitus succedat in omnibus Bonis*; The Greeke *Chalcondylas* his slanderous description of our vluall forme of kind entertainment to begin with the *Wiues Courtious* admission to that most affected pleasure of *Lasciuious* fancy (he was deceiud by misunderstanding the Reports of Our *Kissing Salutations*, giuen and accepted amongst vs with more freedom then in any part of the Southern world, erroneously thinking, perhaps, that euery Kisse must be thought seconded with that addition to the *Seuen* promist by *Mercury* in name of *Venus* to him that should find *Psyche*; or as wanton, as *Aristophanes* his *Μανδραγόρ*;) and many vntruth's of like Nature in Others. Concerning the *Arcadian* deduction of our *British* Monarchy; within that time, from *Brute*, suppos'd about *ctō. ctō. DCCC. L.* of the world (*Samuel* then Iudge of *Israel*) vnto some *LIV.* before *Christ* (about when, *Iulius Caesar* visited the Island) no Relation was extant, which is now left to our vle. How then are they, which pretend Chronologies of that Age without any Fragment of Authors before *Gildas*, *Taliesin* and *Nennius* (the eldest of which was since *D.* of *Christ*) to be credited? For my part, I beleue much in them as I do the finding of *Hiero's* Shipmast in our * *Mountaines*, which is collected vpon a corrupted place in *Athenians*, cited out of *Moschion*; or, that *Ptolemy Philadelph* sent to *Rantha* King of *Scots* some *ctō. DCCCC.* yeares since, for discouery of this Country, which *Claude Ptolemy* afterward put in his Geography; or that *Iulius Caesar* built *Arthurs Hoffen* in *Stirling* Shirfdome; or, that *Britons* were at the Rape of *Hesione* with *Hercules*, as our excellent wit *Ioseph of Excester* (published falsly vnder name of *Cornelius Nepos*) singeth: which are cuen equally warrantable, as *Aristo's* Narrations of Persons and Places in his *Rowlands*, *Spensers* *Elfin* Story, or *Rablais* his strange discoueries. Yet the Capricious faction will (I know) neuer quit their Beliefe of wrong; although some *Elias* or *Delian* Diuer should make open what is so inquired after. Briefly, vntill *Polybius*, who wrote neere *ctō. DCCC.* since (for *Aristotle del Kōpus* is cleerely counterfeited in title) no Greeke mentions the Isle; vntill *Lucreti* (some *ḫ.* yeares later) no Roman hath exprest a thought of vs; vntill *Casars* Commentaries, no piece of its description was known, that is now left to posterity. For time therefore preceding *Casar*, I dare trust none; but with Others adhere to *Coniecture*. In Ancient matter since, I relie on *Tacitus* and *Dio* especially, *Vopiscus*, *Capitolin*, *Spartian* (for so much as they haue, and the rest of the *Augustan* Story) afterward *Gildas*, *Nennius* (but little is left of them, and that of the last very imperfect) *Bede*, *Asserio*, *Ethelwerd* (neere of bloud to King *Alfred*) *William of Malmesbury*, *Marian*,
Florence

To the Reader.

Florence of Worcestre (that published vnder name of *Florence* hath the very syllables of most part of *Marian the Scots Story*, fraught with *English Antiquities*; which will shew you how easily to answer *Buchanan's* obiection against our Historians about *Athelstans* being King of all *Albion*, being deceiu'd when he imagined that there was no other of *Marian* but the common printed Chronicle, which is indeed but an Epitome or Defloration made by *Robert of Lorraine*, Bishop of *Hereford* vnder *Hen. I.*) and the numerous rest of our Monkish and succeeding Chronographers. In all, I belecue him most which freest from *Affection* and *Hate* (causes of corruption) might best know, and hath, with most likely assertion, deliuered his report. Yet so, that, to explaine the Author, carrying himselfe in this part, an *Historicall*, as in the other, a *Chorographicall* Poet, I insert oft, out of the *British* story, what I importune you not to credit. Of that kind, are those *Prophecies* out of *Merlin* sometime interwouen: I discharge my selfe; nor impute you to me any serious respect of them. Inuiting, nor wresting in, occasion, I adde sometime what is different from my task, but such as I guesse would any where please an vnderstanding Reader. To aide you in course of Times, I haue in fit place drawn *Chronologies*, vpon Credit of the Ancients; and, for matter of that kinde, haue admonisht (to the *IV. Canto*) what as yet I neuer saw by any obseru'd, for wary consideration of the *Dionysian Cycle*, and mis-interpreted Roote of his Dominicall yeere. Those *old Rimes*, which (some number) you often meet with, are offer'd the willinger, both for *Variety* of your Mother Tongue, as also, because the Author of them *Robert of Glouster* neuer yet appear'd in common light. He was, in Time, an Age before; but, in Learning and Wit, as most others, much behind our Worthy *Chaucer*: whose name by the way Occuring, and my worke here being but to adde plaine song after Muses descanting, I cannot but digresse to adimonition of abuse which this Learned allusion, in his *Troilus*, by ignorance hath indured.

**I am till God mee better mind send
At Dulcarnon right at my wits end.**

Chaucer explained.

Its not *Necham*, or any else, that can make mee entertaine the least thought of the signification of *Dulcarnon* to be *Pythagoras* his sacrifice after his Geometrical Theorem in finding the Squares of an Orthogonall Triangles sides, or that it is a word of *Latine* deduction; but indeed by easier pronounciation it was made of *دو القرنين* .i. *Two horned*: which the *Mahometan Arabians* vie for a Roote in Calculation, meaning *Alexander*, as that great Dictator of knowledge *Ioseph Scaliger* (with some Ancients) wills, but, by warranted opinion of my learned friend *Mr. Lydyat* in his *Emendatio Temporum*, it began in *Selenus Nicanor*, *XII.* yeares after *Alexanders* death; The name was applyed, either because after

Epocha Selenicidarum.

To the Reader.

* *Chrifman.*
Comment.in
Alfragan. cap.
11.
Lyfsmachi Cor-
num apud
CælRhodigir.
Antiq. left. 10
cap. 12. hic ge-
nuina interpre-
tatio.

* Of whoe euen
every ingenio⁹
stranger makes
honorable
mention.

Comitem vero
illum Palat. nri
R. Vitum Ba-
lingftochium
(*Cuius Hiftorie*
magnam partem
quafi Bpysci
Choro-
graphica fub-
ftitutiopletiq;
ad Antiquitat;
amufim, ab
Eruditiffimo hoc
fuo populi ac-
cepta, ne dicam
suppilata, eft
adeo inhumari. ſi
fuiſſe miror, vt
beuē merentem
non tam libenter
agnoscat. quā
Clariff. Viri ſyl-
labis et inuentis
Codicem ſuum
fapius perquam
ingrate iuffar-
cines. Atque
id ſerē genus
Plagiarios, ru-
des omnino, et
A'p'uros, et
Vernaculos ni-
mirum Noſtra-
tes iam nunc im-
ponere ſarcinam
video indignan-
ter & ringor.

* *Iam Anglo-*
rum.

ter time that *Alexander* had perſwaded himſelfe to be *Jupiter Ham-*
mons ſonne, whole Statue was with *Rams* hornes, both his owne
and his Succellors Coines were ſtampt with horned Images:
or elſe in reſpect of his *π.* pillars erected in the Eaſt as a * *Nihil*
ultra of his Conqueſt, and ſome ſay becauſe hee had in Power
the *Eaſterne* and *Weſterne* World, ſignified in the two Hornes.
But, howlocuer, it well fits the Paſſage, either, as if hee had per-
ſonated *Creſeide* at the entrance of two wayes, not knowing
which to take; in like ſenſe as that of *Prodicus* his *Hercules*, *Py-*
thagoras his *Y*, or the Logicians *Dilemma* expreſſe; or elſe, which
is the truth of his conceit, that ſhee was at a *Nonplus*, as the
interpretation in his next Staſſe makes plaine. How many of No-
ble *Chancers* Readers neuer ſo much as ſuſpect this his ſhort eſſay of
knowledge, tranſcending the common Rode? and by his Trea-
tiſe of, the *Aſtolabe* (which, I dare ſwear, was chiefly learned
out of *Meſſalah*) it is plaine hee was much acquainted with the
Mathematiques, and amongſt their Authors had it. But, I return
to my ſelfe. From vaine loading my Margine, with *Books*, *Chap-*
ters, *Folio's*, or *Names* of our *Hiſtorians*, I abſtain: Courſe of Time
as readily directs to them. But, where the place might not ſo
eaſily occurre (chiefly in matter of *Philologie*) there onelic (for
view of them which ſhall examine mee) I haue added aſſiſting
references. For moſt of what I vſe of *Chorographie*, ioyne with
me in thanks to that moſt Learned Nourice of Antiquitie

* τὸν τις ἔτι τοιοῦτον ναῖον

Τιμᾶ ἀνὴρ Ἀ' γὰρ

my inſtructing friend Mr. *Camden Clarenceulx*. From him and *Gi-*
rard of *Cambria* alſo comes moſt of my *Britiſh*; And then may
Mercury and all the Mules deadly hate mee, when, in permitting
occaſion, I profeſſe not by whom I learne! Let them vent iudge-
ment on mee which vnderſtand: I iuſtifie all, by the ſelfe Au-
thors cited, crediting no *Transcribers*, but when of Neceſſitie I
muſt. My thirſt compeld mee alwayes ſecke the *Fountaines*, and,
by that, if meanes grant it, iudge the *Riuers* nature. Nor can a-
ny Conuerſant in Letters bee ignorant what error is oftentimes
fallen into, by truſting Authorities at ſecond hand, and raſh col-
lecting (as it were) from viſuall beam's refracted through ano-
thers eye. In performance of this charge (vnder taken at requeſt
of my kinde friend the Author) Breuiaty of *Time* (which was but
little more then ſince the Poem firſt went to the Preſſe) and that
daily diſcontinued, both by my other moſt different *Studies* ſeri-
ouſly attended, and interrupting *Busineſs*, as enough can witneſs,
might excuſe great faults, eſpecially of *Omiſſion*. But, I take not
thence aduantage to deſire more then *Common Curteſie in Cenſure*:
Nor of this, nor of what elſe I heeretofore haue published, tou-
ching * *Hiſtoricall deduction of Our Ancient Lawes*, wherein I
ſcape not without Tax

Sunt

To the Reader.

*Sunt quibus in verbis videorq; obscurior, hoc est,
Euandri cum Matre loqui, Faunifq; Numáq;
Nec secus ac si auctor Saliaris Carminis essem.*

I haue read in *Cicero, Agellius, Lucians Lexiphanes*, and others, much against that forme; But withall, this later age (wherein so industri-ous learch is among admired Ruins of olde Monuments) hath, in our greatest Latine Critiques *Hans Doux, P. Merula, Lipsius* and such more, so receiued that *Saturnian Language*, that, to Students in *Philology*, it is now grown familiar; and (as he saith) *Verba à Vetustate repetita non solum magnos Assertores habent, sed etiam afferunt Orationi Maiestatem aliquam, non sine delectatione.* Yet for Antique Termes, to the Learned, I will not iustifie it without exception (disliking not that of *Phauorin, Vine Moribus prateritis, loquere verbis presentibus*; and, as Coine, so words, of a publike and knowne stamp, are to bee vsed) although so much, as that way I offend, is warranted by example of such, of whom to endeuor imitation allowes me more then the bare title of *Blameles*. The purblind Ignorant I salute, with the English of that Monitory Epigram

—————*Εἰ δὲ γὰ παύσῃ
Nñis ēpus Murtan, εἴπον αὖ μὴ νόστῃ.

Reprehension of them, whose Language and best learning is purchast from such Volumes as *Rablais* reckons in *S. Victors Library*, or Barbarous Glosses

Quam nihil ad Genium, Papiniane, tuum!

or, which are furnisht in our old story, only out of the Common *Polychronicon, Caxton, Fabian, Stow, Grafton, Lanquet, Cooper, Holingshed* (perhaps with gift of vnderstanding) *Polydore*, and the rest of our later Compilers; or, of any aduenturous *Thersites* daring find fault euen with the very *Graces*, in a straine

Cornua quod vincatq; Tubas—————

I regarde as metamorphized *Lucius* his looking out at window; I Slight, Scorne, and Laugh at it. By *Paragraph's* in the Verses you know what I meddle with in the *Illustrations*; but so, that with Latitude, the direction admonishes sometimes as well for explaining a Following or Preceding passage, as its owne. Ingenuous Readers, to you I wish your best desires; Grant me too, I pray, this one, that you read mee not, without comparing the *Faults escaped*; I haue collected them for you. Compell'd *Absence*, endeuor'd *Dispatch*, and want of *Reuises* soone bred them. To the Author, I wish (as an old Cosmographickall Poet did long since to himselfe.)

—————*Ἀλλὰ τοῖ ὕμνων
Ἀντὶν ἐν μαρτύρῳ ἀνταγῆς εἶν ἀποσκή.

To *Gentlewomen* & their *Loues* is consecrated all the *wooing Language*, *Allusions* to *Loue-Passions*, and sweet *Embracements* fain'd by the

Quintilian.

* If thou hast
no taste in Learning
medle no
more with
what thou vn-
derstand'st not.

* That the
Godlike sort
of men, may
worthily guer-
don his labors.

To the Reader.

the Mule mongst *Hills* and *Rivers* Whatsoever tastes of *Description*, *Battell*, *Story*, Abstruse *Antiquity*, and (which my particular Study caus'd me sometime remember) *Law* of the Kingdome, To the more *Seuere Reader*. To the one, Be contenting *Enioyments* of their *Auspicious Desires*; To the other, Happy *Attendance* of their chosen *Muses*.

From the Inner Temple

May. IX.

clō. Iōc. XII.

Faults escaped in the Illustrations.

PAg 21. in marg. *widow*. Pag. 34. l. 30. black haird. p. 35. l. 3. *Marshall* P. 35. lin. Last saue one, read *Grandchild* for *June*. P. 50. in marg. *I* for *it* full. p. 66. marg. *natura*. p. 67. marg. *An* for *an* p. 68. marg. *Two* &c. p. 68. l. 35. That ror to nuch. p. 68 marg. *est* p. 70. marg. *Schoiaft*. p. 70. l. 44. for *roftes* read *fley*. 71. l. 29. *the* l. 30. *Adardaga*. p. 72. marg. *Sabinu*. pag. 73. lin. 30. *Muse*. and, of *Rello* there, read not without the ex: mation to the thirteenth *Eng.* pag. 95. lin. 7. for *Riuers*, *Beuers*, p. 98. marg. *Epod*. p. 97. l. 22. *Parthitu* l. 44. *Tinua*. p. 109. to the last line add, *But I haue read that the Authors name was John Maluerne: a fellow of Oxiall Colledge in Oxford who finished it in XVI. Ed. III. p. 125. in marg. Nieu* lin. 6. *Cising*. l. 30. *Bolgius* p. 126. lin. 7. *Sent*. pag. 130. *Leuina* in marg. pag. 131. in marg. *I* for *p*. l. 146. lin. 50. for *New* read *New* pag. 147. in E. read *Forte renascentis poem* &c. lin 24. *in* 22 lin. 25. *vv* 22. pag. 145. marg. *Senen*. p. 153. l. 29. *Antium*. p. 154. l. 13. *Ycu*. in marg. *siy*. *Et* p. 164. l. 13. *Earth*, next night p. 166 in marg. *Rletia* p. 183. marg. *Symf*. *ibid*. *Aethiop* p. 185. l. 40. *enioy* p. 187. marg. *Den*. 224. l. 26. it cealed 225 l. 30. *Hioruc* l. 34. DCCC. LIII. p. 234. l. 21. *ini*. 2: 5. l. 14. *Albate* l. 16. *Arzachel*. 17. *Comingsburg*. 24 a. *Mary* *Sanfenin* 256. lin. 26. & 27. *Et* gl. *shidiom*. p. 267. marg. *Alphem*. l. 21. *Guadiana* p. 269. marg. *Illust*. p. 270. marg. *modif* *sed* *ip* 271. marg. *Rich* l. 1. *Rot*. p. 272. l. 2. *Ralph Fitz* l. 14. *Pandulph*. l. 22. *Rumin* *in* *de*. l. 24. *Chatter* at d that of. l. 47. *Peter de Roches*. p. 273. l. 8. *Leopold*. p. 274. l. 30. *licked* *in* *the*. p. 277. 9. *Cognisances*, and in the marg. *Icenis*. p. 278. l. 4. *Hadham*. p. 279. marg. *diffux* *elso*. p. 281. marg. *Arenary*. and *Q. Curt*. p. 301. l. 45. *deliuer*. pag. 302. make the inference of ° to the last line saue one. p. 303. Marg. *Norwegians*. If you meet with other, or Points omitted or amisse inserted, you may amend them.

Faults escaped in the Poem.

PAge 222. in the *Margent*, for bands read bounds. p. 250. l. 5. for *Bermia*. read *Diera*. *ibid*. l. 13. for *Diera*, read *Bermia*. p. 283. l. 26. for *coult* he to, read *coult* to.



THE SABRINIAN SEA





Dunfrock

Barle

Exmore

Bray

Leman

Moule

BARSTABLE

Towring

Tan

EX

Columb

Weuer

TAMER

Atre

Och

forton

EXCESTER

Clift

AX

DEVON SHYRE

Terushel

Ken

Ottry

Devonshire

Enian

Derimore

Ting

Licman

Liner

Tay

Harburne

DERT

Plim

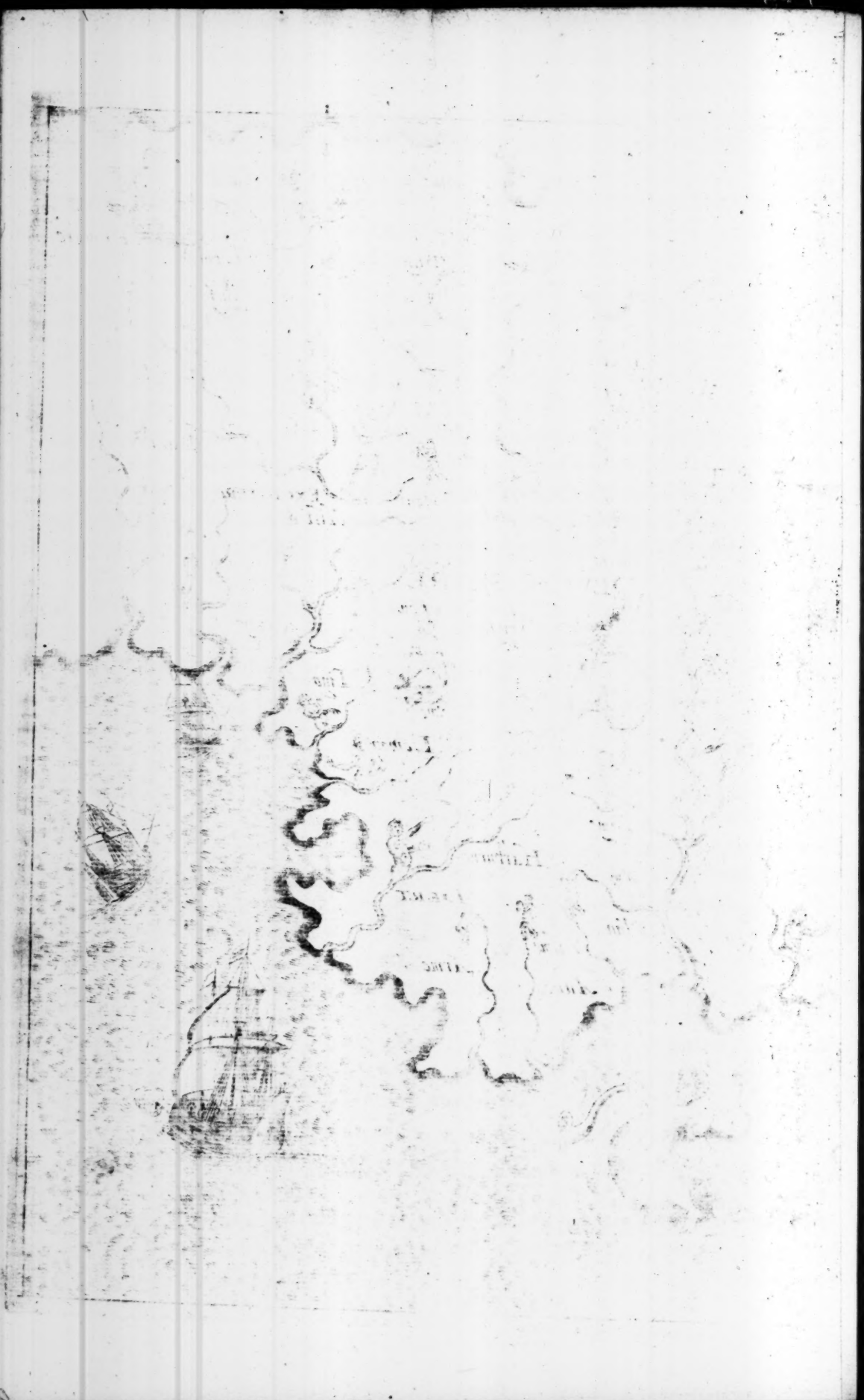
Yalme

Aunc

Arne

A

ncy





POLY-OLBION.

The first Song.

* THE ARGUMENT.

*The sprightly Muse her wing displaies,
And the French Islands first survaies;
Beares-up with Neptune, and in glory
Transcends proud Cornwalls Promontorie;
There crownes Mount-Michaell, and descries
How all those Rinerets fall and rise;
Then takes in Tamer, as shee bounds
The Cornish and Deuonian grounds.
And whilst the Deuonshire-Nymphes relate
Their loues, their fortunes, and estate,
Dert undertaketh to reviuue
Our Brute, and sings his first arrine:
Then North-ward to the verge shee bends,
And her first Song at Ax shee ends.*

OF Albions glorious Ile the Wonders whilst I write,
The sundry varying soyles, the pleasures infinite
(Where heat kills not the cold, nor cold expells the heat,
The calmes too mildly small, nor winds too roughly great,
Nor night doth hinder day, nor day the night doth wrong,
The Summer not too short, the Winter not too long)
What helpe shall I invoke to ayde my Muse the while?
Thou *Genius* of the place (this most renowned Ile)
Which liuedst long before the All-earth-drowning Flood,
Whilst yet the world did swarme with her Gigantick brood;
Goe thou before me still thy circling shores about,
And in this wandring Maze helpe to conduct me out:
Direct my course so right, as with thy hand to shewe
Which way thy Forrests range, which way thy Riuers flowe;
Wise *Genius*, by thy helpe that so I may discry
How thy faire Mountaines stand, and how thy Vallyes lie;

B

From

^a The Western
or Spanish O-
cean.

^b The coast of
little Britaine
in France.

^c The furthest
Ile in the Bri-
tish Ocean.

^d The Sea vpon
the north of
Scotland.

^e The old Bri-
tish Poets.

^f Priests a-
mongst the an-
cient Britaines.

^g The French
Seas.

From those cleere pearlie Cleeues which see the Mornings pride,
And check the surlie Impes of *Neptune* when they chide,
Vnto the big-swolne waues in the ^a *Iberian* streame,
Where *Titan* still vnyokes his fiery-hoofed Teame,
And oft his flaming locks in lustrious *Nectar* steepes,

When from *Olympus* top he plungeth in the Deepes:
That from ^b th' *Armorick* sands, on surging *Neptunes* leas
Through the Hibernick Gulfe (those rough *Verginian* seas)
My verse with wings of skill may flie a loftie gate,

\$. As *Amphitrite* clips this Iland Fortunate,
Till through the sleepey Maine to ^c *Thuly* I haue gone,
And seene the frozen Iles, the cold ^d *Ducalidon*,

\$. Amongst whose Iron rockes grym *Saturne* yet remains,
Bound in those gloomie Caues with Adamantine chaines.

Yee sacred ^e Bards, that to your Harps melodious strings
Sung th'ancient Heroës deeds (the monuments of Kings)
And in your dreadfull verse ingraue'd the prophecies,
The aged worlds descents, and Genealogies;

If, as those ^f *Druides* taught, which kept the British rites,
And dwelt in darksome Groues, there counsailling with sprites
(But their opinions faild, by error led awry,

As since cleere truth hath shew'd to their posteritie)
When these our soules by death our bodies doe forsake,

\$. They instantlie againe doe other bodies take;
I could haue wisht your spirits redoubled in my breast,
To giue my verse applause, to times eternall rest.

Thus scarcelie said the Muse, but houering while she hung
Vpon the ^g Celtick wastes, the Sea-Nymphes loudlie sung:

O euer-happie Iles, your heads so high that beare,
By Nature stronglie fenc't, which neuer need to feare
On *Neptunes* watry Realmes when *Eolus* raiseth warres,
And euery billow bounds, as though to quench the starres:
Faire *Iersey* first of these heere scattred in the Deepe,
Peculiarlie that boast'st thy double-horned sheepe:

Inferior nor to thee, thou *Iernsey*, brauelie crown'd
With rough-imbatteld rocks, whose venom-hating ground
The hardned Emerill hath, which thou abroad doost send:

Thou *Ligon*, her belov'd, and *Serk*, that doost attend
Her pleasure curie howre; as *Iethow*, them at need,
With Phefants, fallow Deere, and Conies that doost feed:

Yee *seauen* (small sister Iles, and *Sorlings*, which to see
The halfe-sunk sea-man ioyes, or what soe're you be,
From fruitfull *Aurney*, neere the ancient Celtick shore,
To *Vsbant* and the *Seames*, whereas those Nunnes of yore
\$. Gaue answers from their Caues, and tooke what shap'es they please:
Ye happie Ilands set within the British Seas,

With

With shrill and iocund shouts, th'vnmeasur'd deepes awake,
 And let the Gods of Sea their secret Bowres forsake,
 Whilst our industrious Muse great *Britaine* forth shall bring,
 Crown'd with those glorious wreathes that beautifie the Spring;
 And whilst greene *Thetis* Nymphes, with many an amorous lay
 Sing our Invention safe vnto her long-wisht Bay.
 Vpon the vrmost end of *Cornwalls* turrowing beake,
 Where ^a *Bresan* from the Land the tilting waues doth breake;
 The shore let her transcend, the ^b Promont to discry,
 And viewe about the Point th'vnnubred Fowle that fly.
 Some, rising like a storme from off the troubled land,
 Seeme in their howering flight to shadow all the land;
 Some, sitting on the beach to prune their painted breasts,
 As if both earth and aire they onelie did possesse.
 Whence, climing to the Clecues, her selfe she firmlic sets
 The Bourns, the Brooks, the Becks, the Rills, the Riuilets,
 Exactlie to deriue; receiuing in her way
 That straightned tongue of Land, where, at *Mount-Michaells Bay*,
 Rude *Neptune* cutting in, a cantele forth doth take;
 And, on the other side, *Hayles* vaster mouth doth make
 A * Chersonese thereof, the corner clipping in:
 Where to th'industrious Muse the *Mount* doth thus begin;
 Before thou further passe, and leaue this setting shore,
 S. Whose Townes vnto the Saints that liued heere of yore
 (Their fasting, works, & pray'rs, remaining to our shames)
 VVere rear'd, and iustly call'd by their peculiar names,
 The builders honour still; this due and let them haue,
 As deigne to drop a teare vpon each holic Graue;
 VVhose charitie and zeale, in steed of knowledge stood:
 For, surely in themselues they were right simply good.
 If, credulous too much, thereby th'offended heauen
 In their deuout intents, yet be their sinnes forgiuen.
 Then from his rugged top the teares downe trickling fell;
 And in his passion stirr'd, againe began to tell
 Strange things, that in his daies times course had brought to pass,
 That fortie miles now Sea, sometimes firme fore-land was;
 And that a Forrest then, which now with him is Flood,
 S. VVhercof he first was call'd the *Heare-Rock in the Wood*;
 Relating then how long this soile had laine forlorne,
 As that her *Genius* now had almost her forsworne,
 And of their ancient loue did vterly repent,
 Sith to destroy her selfe that farall tooke she lent
 By which th'insatiate flauie her intraites out doth draw,
 That thrusts his gripple hand into her golden mawe;
 And for his part doth wish, that it were in his power
 To let the Ocean in, her wholly to deuoure.

^a A small Island
 vpon the very
 point of *Corn-
 wall*.

^b A hill lying
 out, as an el-
 bowe of Land,
 into the Sea.

Which, *Hayle* doth ouer-heare, and much doth blame his rage,
 And told him (to his teeth) hee doated with his age.
 For *Hayle* (a lustie Nymph, bent all to amorous play,
 And hauing quicke recourse into the *Seuerne* Sea
 With *Neptunes* Pages oft disporting in the Deepe;
 One neuer touch't with care; but how her selfe to keepe
 In excellent estate) doth thus againe intreate;
 S. Muse, leaue the wayward Mount to his distempred heare,
 Who nothing can produce but what doth taste of spight:
 He shew thee things of ours most worthy thy delight.
 Behold our Diamonds heere, as in the quar's they stand,
 By Nature neatly cut, as by a skilfull hand,
 Who varieth them in formes, both curiously and oft;
 Which for thee (wanting power) produceth them too soft,
 That vertue which she could not liberallie impart,
 Shee striueth to amend by her owne proper Art.
 Besides, the Seaholme heere, that spreadeth all our shore,
 The sick consuming man so powerfull to restore:
 Whose roote th'Eringo is, the reines that doth inflame
 So stronglie to performe the *Cytheraan* game,
 That generally approou'd, both farre and neere is sought.
 S. And our *Main-Amber* heere, and *Burien* Trophy, thought
 Much wrongd, not yet preferd for wonders with the rest.
 But, the laborious Muse, vpon her iourney prest,
 Thus vttereth to her selfe; To guide my course aright,
 What Mound or steddie Mere is offered to my sight
 Vpon this out-stretcht Arme, whilst sayling heere at ease,
 Betwixt the Southern waste, and the *Sabrinian* seas,
 I view those wanton Brookes, that waxing, still doe wane;
 That scarcelie can conceiue, but brought to bed againe;
 Scarce rising from the Spring (that is their naturall Mother)
 To growe into a streame, but buried in another.
 When *Chore* doth call her on, that wholly doth betake
 Her selfe vnto the *Lee*; transform'd into a Lake,
 Through that impatient loue shee had to entertaine
 The lustfull *Neptune* oft; whom when his wracks restraine,
 Impatient of the wrong, impetuously hee raues:
 And in his ragefull flowe, the furious King of waues,
 Breaks foming o're the Beach, whom nothing seemes to coole,
 Till he haue wrought his will on that capacious Poole:
 Where *Menedge*, by his Brookes, a * *Chersonese* is cast,
 Widening the slender shore to ease it in the wast;
 A Promont iutting out into the dropping South,
 That with his threatening cleeuers in horrid *Neptunes* mouth,
 Derides him and his power: nor cares how him he greets.
 Next, *Roseland* (as his friend, the mightier *Menedge*) meets

* A place almost inuironed with water, well-neer an Island.

the first Song.

5

Great *Neptune* when he swells, and rageth at the Rocks
(Set out into those seas) inforcing through his shocks
Those armes of Sea, that thrust into the tinny strand,
By their Meandred creeks indenting of that Land
Whose fame by euerie tongue is for her Myncralls hurld,
Neere from the mid-daies point, throughout the Westerne world.
Heere *Vale*, a liuelie flood, her nobler name that giues
To * *Flamouth*; and by whom, it famous euer liues,
Whose entrance is from sea so intricatelie wound,
Her haue angled so about her harbrous found,
That in her quiet Bay a hundred ships may ride,
Yet not the tallest mast, be of the tall'st descri'd;
Her brauerie to this Nymph when neighbouring riuers told,
Her mind to them againe shee brieflie doth vnfold;

* The brauerie
of *Flamouth*
Haue.

Let * *Camell*, of her course, and curious windings boast,
In that her Greatnes raignes sole Mistres of that coast
Twixt *Tamer* and that Bay, where *Hayle* poures forth her pride:
And let vs (nobler Nymphs) vpon the mid-daie side,
Be frolick with the best. Thou *Foy*, before vs all,
By thine owne named Towne made famous in thy fall,
As *Low*, amongst vs heere; a most delicious Brooke,
With all our sister Nymphes, that to the noone-sted looke,
Which glyding from the hills, vpon the tinny ore,
Betwixt your high-rear'd banks, resort to this our shore:
Lov'd streames, let vs exult, and thinke our selues no lesse
Then those vpon their side, the Setting that possesse:

* This hath
also the name
of *Alan*.

Which, *Camell* ouer-heard: but what doth she respect
Their taunts, her proper course that loosely doth neglect?
As frantick, euer since her British *Arthurs* blood,
By *Mordreds* murderous hand was mingled with her flood.
For, as that Riuer, best might boast that Conquerours breath,
So sadlie shee bemoanes his too vntimelie death;
Who, after twelue proud fields against the *Saxon* fought,
Yet back vnto her banks by fate was lastly brought:
As though no other place on *Britaines* spacious earth,
Were worthie of his end, but where he had his birth:
And carelesse euer since how shee her course doe steere,
This muttreth to her selfe, in wandring here and there;
Euen in the agedst face, where beautie once did dwell,
And nature (in the least) but seemed to excell,
Time cannot make such waste, but something wil appeare,
To shewe some little tract of delicacie there.
Or some religious worke, in building manie a day,
That this penurious age hath suffred to decay,
Some lim or modell, dragd out of the ruinous mass,
The richnes will declare in glorie whilst it was:

B 3

But

But time vpon my waste committed hath such theft,
That it of *Arthur* heere scarce memorie hath left:

The *Nine-son'd Trophie* thus whilst shee doth entertaine,
Proude *Tamer* swoopes along, with such a lustie traine
As fits so braue a flood two Countries that diuides:
So, to increase her strength, shee from her equall sides
Receiues their seuerall rills; and of the Cornish kind,
First, taketh *Atre* in: and her not much behind
Comes *Kensley*: after whom, cleere *Enian* in doth make,
In *Tamers* roomthier bankes, their rest that scarcely take.
Then *Lyner*, though the while aloofe shee seem'd to keepe,
Her Soueraigne when shee sees r'approach the surgefull deepe,
To beautifie her fall her plentious tribute brings.
This honours *Tamer* much: that shee whose plentious springs,
Those proud aspyring hills, *Bromwelly* and his frend
High *Rowter*, from their tops impartiallie commend,
And is by * *Carewes* Muse, the riuer most renound,
Associate should her grace to the *Deuonian* ground.
Which in those other Brookes doth Emulation breed.
Of which, first *Car* comes crown'd, with oziar, segs and reed:
Then *Lid* creeps on along, and taking *Thrusbel*, throwes
Her selfe amongst the rocks; and so incauern'd goes,
That of the blessed light (from other floods) debarr'd,
To bellowe vnder earth, she onelie can be heard,
As those that view her tract, seemes strangelic to affright:
So, *Toony* straineth in; and *Plym*, that claimes by right
The christning of that Bay, which beares her nobler name.
Vpon the British coast, what ship yet euer came
That not of *Plymouth* heares, where those braue Nauies lie,
From Canons thundring throats, that all the world desie?
Which, to inuasive spoile, when th'English list to draw,
Haue checkt *Iberias* pride, and held her oft in awe:
Oft furnishing our Dames, with *Indias* rar'st devices,
And lent vs gold, and pearle, rich silks, and daintie spices.
But *Tamer* takes the place, and all attend her here,
A faithfull bound to both; and two that be so neare
For likeliness of soile, and quantitie they hold,
Before the Roman came; whose people were of old
S. Knowne by one generall name, vpon this point that dwell,
All other of this Ile in wrastring that excell:
With collars be they yokt, to proue the arme at length,
Like Bulls set head to head, with meere delyuer strength:
Or by the girdles graspt, they practise with the hip,
* The forward, backward, falx, the mare, the turne, the trip,
When stript into their shirts, each other they invade
Within a spacious ring, by the beholders made,

* A worthy
Gentleman,
who writ the
description of
Cornwall.

The praise of
Plymouth.

* The words
of Art in wra-
stling.

Accor-

According to the law. Or when the Ball to throw,
And driue it to the Gole, in Squadrons forth they goe:
And to auoid the troupes (their forces that fore-lay)
Through dikes and riuers make, in this robustious play;
By which, the toiles of warre most liuelic are exprest.

But Muse, may I demaund, Why these of all the rest
(As mightie *Albyons* eld st) most actiue are and strong?
From **Corin* came it first, or from the vse so long?

S. Or that this fore-land lies furch't out into his sight,
Which spreads his vigorous flames on euerie lesser light?
With th' vertue of his beames, this place that doth inspire:
Whose pregnant wombe prepar'd by his all-powerful fire,
Being purelie hot and moist, proiects that fruitfull seed,
Which stronglie doth beget, and doth as stronglie breed:
The weldisposed heauen heere proouing to the earth,
A Husband furthering fruite; a Midwife helping birth.

But whilst th' industrious Muse thus labours to relate
Those rillers that attend proud *Tamer* and her state,
A neighbour of this Nymphes, as high in Fortunes grace,
And whence calme *Tamer* trippes, cleere *Towridge* in that place
Is poured from her spring; and seemes at first to flowe
That way which *Tamer* straines: but as she great doth growe
Remembreth to fore-see, what Riuals she should find
To interrupt her course: whose so vnsettled mind
Ock comming in perceiues, & thus doth her perswade;

Now *Neptune* shield (bright Nymph) thy beautie should be made
The obiect of her scorne, which (for thou canst not be
Vpon the Southern side so absolute as shee)
Will awe thee in thy course. Wherefore, faire flood recoil:
And where thou maist alone be soueraigne of the soile,
There exercise thy power, thy braueries and displaie:
Turne *Towridge*, let vs back to the *Sabrinian* sea;
Where *Thetis* handmaids still in that recoursefull deepe
With those rough Gods of Sea, continuall reuells keepe;
There maist thou liue admir'd, the mistress of the Lake.

Wife *Ock* shee doth obey, returning, and doth take
The *Tawe*: which from her fount forc't on with amorous gales,
And easely ambling downe through the *Denonian* dales,
Brings with her *Moule* and *Bray*, her banks that gentlie bathe;
Which on her daintie breast, in many a siluer swathe
Shee beares vnto that Bay, where *Barstable* beholds,
How her beloued *Tawe* cleere *Towridge* there enfolds.

The confluence of these Brooks divulg'd in *Dertmoore*, bred
Distrust in her sad breast, that shee, so largelie spred,
And in this spacious Shire the neer'st the Center set
Of anie place of note; that these should brauelie get

Our first great
wraffler arising
heere with
Brute.

"The

The praise, from those that sprung out of her pearlie lap;
 Which, nourisht and bred vp at her most plentious pap,
 No sooner taught to dade, but from their Morher trip,
 And in their speedie course, striue others to out-strip.
 The *Yalme*, the *Awne*, the *Aume*, by spacious *Dertmoore* fed;
 And in the Southern Sea, b'ing likewise brought to bed;
 That these were not of power to publish her desert,
 Much grieu'd the ancient Moore: which vnderstood by *Dert*
 (From all the other floods that onely takes her name,
 And as her eld'st (in right) the heire of all her fame)
 To shew her nobler spirit it greatlie doth behoue.

Deare Mother, from your breast this feare (quoth she) remoue:
 Desie their vrmost force: ther's not the proudest flood,
 That falls betwixt the *Mount* and *Exmore*, shall make good
 Her royaltie with mine, with me nor can compare:
 I challenge any one, to answere me that dare;
 That was, before them all, predestinate to meet
 My *Britaine*-founding *Brute*, when with his puissant fleet
 At *Totnesse* first he toucht: which shall renowne my streame
 §. (Which now the enuious world doth slander for a dreame.)
 VVhose fatall flight from *Greece*, his fortunate arriue
 In happy *Albyon* heere whilst stronglie I reuiue,
 Deare *Harburne* at thy hands this credit let me win,
 Quoth she, that as thou hast my faithfull hand-maid bin:
 So now (my onelie Brooke) asist me with thy spring,
 Whilst of the God-like *Brute* the storie thus I sing.

VVhen long-renowned *Troy* lay spent in hostile fire,
 And aged *Priams* pompe did with her flames expire,
Aeneas (taking thence *Ascanius*, his young sonne,
 And his most reuerent Sire, the graue *Anchises*, wonne
 From sholes of slaughtering Greeks) set out from *Simois* shores;
 And through the *Tirrhone* Sea, by strength of toying ores,
 Raught *Italie* at last: where, King *Latinus* lent
 Safe harbor for his ships, with wrackfull tempests rent:
 When, in the Latine Court, *Lavinia* young and faire
 (Her Fathers onely child, and kingdoms onely heire)
 Vpon the Troian Lord her liking stronglie plac't,
 And languisht in the fiers that her faire breast imbrac't:
 But, *Turnus* (at that time) the proud *Rutulian* King,
 A suter to the maid, *Aeneas* malicing,
 By force of Armes attempts, his riual to extrude:
 But, by the *Teucrian* power courageously subdu'd,
 Bright *Cythereas* sonne the Latine crowne obtain'd;
 And dying, in his stead his sonne *Ascanius* raign'd.
 §. Next, *Siluius* him succeeds, begetting *Brute* againe:
 VVho in his Mothers wombe whilst yet he did remaine,

The Oracles gaue out, that next borne *Brute* should bee
 S. His Parents onelie death: vvhich soone they liv'd to see.
 For, in his painfull birth his Mother did depart;
 And ere his fifteenth ycere, in hunting of a Hart,
 He with a lucklesse haft his haplesse Father slew:
 For which, out of his throne, their King the Latines threw.

Who, wandring in the world, to *Greece* at last doth get.
 Where, whilst he liv'd vnknowne, and oft with want beset,
 He of the race of *Troy* a remnant hapt to find,
 There by the Grecians held; which (hauing still in mind
 Their tedious tenne yeeres warre, and famous Heroës slaine)
 In slauerie with them still those Troians did detain:
 Which *Pyrrhus* thither brought (and did with hate pursue,
 To wreake *Achilles* death, at *Troy* whom *Paris* slew)
 There, by *Pandrasus* kept, in sad and seruile awe.
 Who, when they knew young *Brute*, & that braue shape they saw,
 They humbly him desire, that he a meane would bee,
 From those imperious Greeks, his countrymen to free.

Hee, finding out a rare and sprightly Youth, to fit
 His humour euery way, for courage, power, and wit,
Affracus (who, though that by his Sire he were
 A Prince amongst the Greeks, yet held the Troians deere;
 Descended of their stock vpon the Mothers side:
 For which, he by the Greeks his birth-right was deni'd)
 Impatient of his wrongs, with him braue *Brute* arose,
 And of the Trojan youth courageous Captaines chose,
 Rayd Earth-quakes with their Drummes, the ruffling Ensignes reare;
 And, gathering young and old that rightlie Trojan were,
 Vp to the Mountaines march, through straits and forrests strong:
 Where, taking-in the Townes, pretended to belong
 Vnto that * Grecian Lord, some forces there they put:
 Within whose safer walls their wiues and children shut,
 Into the fields they drew, for libertie to stand.

* *Affracus*.

Which when *Pandrasus* heard, he sent his strict command
 To levie all the power he presentlie could make:
 So, to their strengths of warre the Troians them betake.

But whilst the Grecian Guides (not knowing how or where
 The Teucrians were entrencht, or what their forces were)
 In foule disordred troupes yet straggled, as secure,
 This loosnes to their spoyle the Troians did allure,
 Who fiercely them assail'd: where stanchlesse furie rap't
 The Grecians in so fast, that scarcely one escap't:
 Yea, proud *Pandrasus* flight, himselfe could hardlie free.
 Who, when he saw his force thus frustrated to bee,
 And by his present losse, his passed error found
 (As by a later warre to cure a former wound)

Doth

Doth reinforce his power to make a second fight.
 When they whose better wits had ouer-matcht his might,
 Loth what they got to lose, as politiquelie cast
 His Armies to intrap, in getting to them fast
Antigonus as friend, and *Anaclet* his pheere
 (Surpriz'd in the last fight) by gifts who hired were
 Into the Grecian Campe th'insuing night to goe
 And faine they were stolne forth, to their Allies to show
 How they might haue the spoile of all the Troian pride;
 And gaining them beleefe, the credulous Grecians guide
 Into th'ambushment neere, that secretlie was laid:
 So to the Troians hands the Grecians were betraid;
Pandrasus selfe surpriz'd; his Crown who to redeeme
 (Which scarcely worth their wrong the Troian race esteeme)
 Their slauerie long sustain'd did willinglie release:
 And (for a lasting league of amitie and peace)
 Bright *Innogen*, his child, for wife to *Brutus* gaue,
 And furnisht them a fleete, with all things they could craue
 To set them out to Sea. Who lanching, at the last
 They on *Lergecia* light, an Ile; and, ere they past,
 Vnto a Temple built to great *Diana* there,
 Thenoble *Brutus* went; wife **Trinia* to enquire,
 To shew them where the stock of ancient Troy to place.

* One of the
 titles of *Diana*.

The Goddesse, that both knew and lov'd the Troian race,
 Reueal'd to him in dreames, that furthest to the West,
 S. He should discerie the Ile of *Albion*, highlie blest;
 With Giants latelie stor'd; their numbers now decaid:
 By vanquishing the rest, his hopes should there be staid:
 Where, from the stock of Troy, those puissant Kings should rise,
 Whose conquests from the West, the world should scant suffice.

Thus answer'd; great with hope, to sea they put againe,
 And safelie vnder saile, the howres doe entertaine
 With sights of sundrie shores, which they from farre discerie:
 And viewing with delight th'*Azarian* Mountaines hie,
 One walking on the deck, vnto his friend would say
 (As I haue heard some tell) So goodly *Ida* lay.

Thus talking mongst themselues, they sun-burnt *Africk* keepe
 Vpon the lee-ward still, and (sulking vp the deepe)
 For *Mauritania* make: where putting-in, they find
 A remnant (yet reseru'd) of th'ancient *Dardan* kind,
 By braue *Antenor* brought from out the Greekish spoiles
 (O long-renowned *Troy*! Of thee, and of thy toyles,
 What Country had not heard?) which, to their Generall, then
 Great *Corineus* had, the strong'st of mortall men:
 To whom (with ioyfull harts) *Dianas* will they show.

Who callie beeing wonne along with them to goe,

They

They altogether put into the watry Plaine:
 Oft-times with Pyrats, oft with Monsters of the Maine
 Distressed in their way; whom hope forbids to feare.
 Those pillars first they passe which *Iones* great Sonne did reare.
 And cutting those sterne waues which like huge Mountaines roule
 (Full ioy in euery part possessing euery soule)
 In *Aquitane* at last the *Ilion* race arriue.

Whom strongly to repulse when as those recreants striue,
 They (anchoring there at first but to refresh their fleet,
 Yet saw those sauage men so rudely them to greet)
 Vnshipt their warlike youth, aduancing to the shore.
 The Dwellers, which perceiu'd such danger at the dore,
 Their King *Grossarius* get to raise his powerfull force:
 Who, mustring vp an host of mingled foote and horse,
 Vpon the Troians set; when suddainly began
 A fierce and dangerous fight: vvhether *Corineus* ran
 With slaughter through the thick-set squadrons of the foes;
 And with his armed Axe laid on such deadlie blowes,
 That heapes of liuelesse trunks each passage stopt vp quite.

Grossarius hauing lost the honour of the fight,
 Repaires his ruin'd powers; nor so to giue them breath:
 When they, which must be free'd by conquest or by death,
 And, conquering them before, hop't now to doe no lesse
 (The like in courage still) stand for the like successe.
 Then sterne and deadlie Warre put-on his horridst shape;
 And wounds appear'd so wide, as if the Graue did gape
 To swallow both at once; which stroue as both should fall,
 When they with slaughter seem'd to be encircled all:
 Where *Turon* (of the rest) *Brutes* Sisters valiant sonne
 (By whose approued deeds that day was chiefly wonne)
 Sixe hundred slue our-right through his peculiar strength:
 By multitudes of men yet ouer-prest at length.
 His nobler Vncle there, to his immortall name,
 §. The Citie *Turon* built, and well endow'd the same.

For *Albion* sayling then, th'arriued quicklie heere
 (O! neuer in this world men halfe so ioyful were
 With shoures heard vp to heauen, when they beheld the Land)
 And in this verie place where *Totnesse* now doth stand,
 First set their Gods of *Troy*, kissing the blessed shore;
 Then, forraging this Ile, long promised them before,
 Amongst the ragged Cleues those monstrous Giants sought:
 Who (of their dreadfull kind) t'appall the Troians, brought
 Great *Gogmagog*, an Oake that by the roots could teare:
 §. So mightie were (that time) the men who liued there:
 But, for the vie of Armes he did not vnderstand
 (Except some rock or tree, that comming next to hand

* The description
of the
wrestling be-
twixt *Corin* and
Gogmagog.

Hee raz'd out of the earth to execute his rage)
Hee challenge makes for strength, and offereth there his gage.
Which, *Corin* taketh vp, to answer by and by,
Vpon this sonne of Earth his vtmost power to try.

All, doubtful to which part the victorie would goe,
Vpon that loslie place at *Plimouth* call'd the *Hor*,
Those mightie *Wrestlers met; with many an irefull looke
Who threatned, as the one hold of the other tooke:
But, grapled, glowing fire shines in their sparkling eyes.
And, whilst at length of arme one from the other lyes,
Their lusty sinewes swell like cables, as they strue:
Their feet such trampling make, as though they forc't to driue
A thunder out of earth; which stagger'd with the weight:
Thus, eithers vtmost force vrg'd to the greatest height.
Whilst one vpon his hip the other seeks to lift,
And th'adverse (by a turne) doth from his cunning shift,
Their short-fetcht troubled breath a hollow noise doth make,
Like bellowes of a Forge. Then *Corin* vp doth take
The Giant twixt the grayns; and, voyding of his hould
(Before his combrous feet he wellreouer could)
Pitcht head-long from the hill; as when a man doth throw
An Axtree, that with sleight deliuerd from the toe
Rootes vp the yelding earth: so that his violent fall,
Strooke *Neptune* with such strength, as shouldred him withall;
That where the monstrous waues like Mountaines late did stand,
They leap'r out of the place, and left the bared sand
To gaze vpon wide heauen: so great a blowe it gaue.
For which, the conquering *Brute*, on *Corineus* braue
T his horne of land bestow'd, and markt it with his name;
\$. Of *Corin*, *Cornwall* call'd, to his immortal fame.

Cleere *Dert* deliuering thus the famous *Brutes* arriue,
Inflam'd with her report, the stragling riuers strue
So highlie her to raise, that *Ting* (whose banks were blest
By her beloued Nymph deere *Leman*) which addrest
And fullie with her selfe determined before
To sing the *Danish* spoiles committed on her shore,
When hither from the East they came in mightie swarms,
Nor could their natie earth containe their numerous Armes,
Their surcrease grew so great, as forced them at last
To seeke another soyle (as Bees doe when they cast)
And by their impious pride how hard she was bested,
When all the Country swam with blood of *Saxons* shed:
This Riuer (as I said) which had determin'd long
The Deluge of the *Danes* exactlie to haue song,
It vtterlie neglects; and studying how to doe
The *Dert* those high respects belonging her vnto,

Invireth

Inuirteth goodlie *Ex*, who from her ful-fed spring
 Her little *Barlee* hath, and *Dunsbrooke* her to bring
 From *Exmore*: when she yet hath scarcely found her course,
 Then *Creddy* commeth in, and *Forte*, which inforce
 Her faster to her fall; as *Ken* her closelie clips,
 And on her Easterne side sweet *Leman* gentlie slips
 Into her widened banks, her Soueraigne to alsist;
 As *Columb* winnes for *Ex*, cleere *Wener* and the *Clift*,
 Contributing their streames their Mistres fame to raise.
 As all alsist the *Ex*, so *Ex* consumeth these;
 Like some vnthrifric youth, depending on the Court,
 To winne an idle name, that keeps a needles port;
 And raising his old rent, exacts his Farmers store
 The Land-lord to enrich, the Tenants wondrous poore:
 Who hauing lent him theirs, he then consumes his owne,
 That with most vaine expence vpon the Prince is throwne:
 So these, the lesser Brooks vnto the greater pay;
 The greater, they againe spend all vpon the Sea:
 As, *Otre* (that her name doth of the Otters take,
 Abounding in her banks) and *Ax*, their vmoost make
 To aydestout *Dert*, that dar'd *Brutes* storie to reuiue.
 For, when the *Saxon* first the *Britans* forth did drue,
 Some vp into the hills themselves o're *Seuerne* shut;
 Vpon this point of land, for refuge others put,
 To that braue race of *Brute* still fortunate. For where
 Great *Brute* first disembark't his wandring Troians, there
 His offspring (after long expulst the Inner land,
 When they the *Saxon* power no longer could withstand)
 Found refuge in their flight; where *Ax* and *Otre* first
 Gauethese poore soules to drinke, oppress't with grieuous thirst.
 Heere Ile vnyoke awhile, and turne my steeds to meat:
 The land growes large and wide: my Teame begins to sweat.

Illustrations.

IF in Prose and Religion it were as iustificable, as in Poetry and Fiction, to in-
 uoke a *Locall power* (for anciently both *Lovers*, *Genitiles*, & *Christians* haue sup-
 posed to euerie Countrey a singular *Genius*) I would therin ioyne with the Au-
 thor. Howsoeuer, in this and all *the* *island* and so I begin to you.

As Amphitruo slips this Island fortunate.

When Pope *Clement V* granted the fortunate *Isle* to *Lewes* Earle of *Cle-
 mont*, by that generall name meaning onely the leauen *Canaries*, and purposing
 their Christian conuersion) the English Ambassadors at Rome seriously doub-
 ted, least their owne Countrey had bene comprised in the Donation. They
 were *Henry* of *Lancaster* Earle of *Derby*, *Hugh* *Spenser*, *Ralph* *L. Stafford*, the Bi-

* *Rabbin*. ad 10.
Dan. Macrob.
Saturnel. 3. cap.

9.
Symmach. Epist.
 40. lib. 1. D. Th.
 2. diff. 10. art. 3.

aly.
 * God afore.
 b *Rob. Aueburi-*
ens. A. XV. 11.
 E. A. 111.
 The fortunate
 Isles.

^a Hypodigmatia
Neustria locus
emendatus, sub
anno CIO. CCC.
XLIV.

^b Pompon.
Mela l. 2. c. 7.

* Happy.

^c Iliad. 9. & Hesiod. in Theogon.
^d Plutar. de facie in Orbe Lunae. & l. de defectu oracul.

Nesius videtur.

^e Rablais.
^f Clem. Alexandrin. Stromat. 5.
Odyss. 4. Iliad. 8.
* Utmost ends of the earth. Upon affinity of this with the Cape de Finistere, Gorgopius thinks the Elysian fields were by that Promontory of Spaine. v. Strab. lib. 7.

^g Plin. hist. nat. 16. cap. 44.
^h Euseb. ad Iliad. 4.
ⁱ Herodot. lib. 4.
Suidas in yama.
Censorin. de die nat. cap. 17.

* A passing of soules from one to another.

^j Physiolog. Scisc. l. 3. differs. 12.

shop of Oxford, and others, agents there with the Pope, that hee, as a priuace friend, not as a Iudge or party interessed, should determine of Edward the third's right to France: where you haue this Embassage in *Walsingham*, 'correct *Regnum Anglia*, and reade *Francia*. *Brisains* excellence in earth and ayre (whence the *Macares*,^b and particularly *Crete* among the Greekes, had their title) together with the Popes exactions, in taxing, collating, and prouising of Benefices (an intollerable wrong to Lay-mens inheritances, and the Crowne-reuenues) gaue cause of this iealous coniecture; seconded in the conceit of them which deriue *Albion* from * *Albi*,^c whereto the Author in his title and this verse alludes. But of *Albion* more, presently.

Amongst whose iron rockes grim Saturne yet remains.

Fabulous *Iupiters* ill dealing with his Father *Saturne*, is well known; and that after depoling him, and his priuities cut off, hee perpetually imprisoned him. *Homer*^c ioynes *Iapet* with him, liuing in eternal night about the vtmost ends of the earth: which well fits the more Northerne climate of these Islands. Of them (disperfed in the *Dencalidonian* Sea) in one most temperate, of gentle ayre, and fragrant with sweetest odours, lying towards the Northwest, it is reported,^d that *Saturne* lies bound in iron chaines, kept by *Briareus*, attended by (spirits, continually dreaming of *Iupiters* proiects, whereby his ministers prognosticate the secrets of Fate. Every thirtie yeares, diuers of the adiacent Islanders with solemnitie for successe of the vndertaken voyage, and competent prouision, enter the vast Seas, and at last, in this *Saturnian* Isle (by this name the Sea is called also) enioy the happy quiet of the place, some in studies of nature, and the Mathematicques, which continue; others in sensuality, which after XXX. yeares returne perhaps to their first Home. This fabulous relation might be, and in part is, by Chymiques as well interpreted for mysteries of their art, as the common tale of *Daedalus* Labyrinth, *Tafon* and his *Argonautiques*, and almost the whole Chaos of Mythique inuentions. But neither Geography (for I ghesse nor where or what this Isle should be, vlesse than *des Macares*, which *Pantagruell* discovered) nor the matter self permits it esse Poeticall (although a learned Greeke Father^e out of some credulous Historian seemes to remember it) then the *Elysian* fields, which, with this, are alwayes laide by *Homer* about the * *reiaa rei gata* *zaine*; a place whereof too large liberty was giuen to faine, because of the difficult possibility in finding the truth. Onely thus note seriously, that this reuolution of XXX. yeares (which with some latitude is *Saturnes* naturall motion) is especially^f noted for the longest period, or age also among our *Druids*; and that in a particular forme, to bee accounted yearely from the sixt Moone, as their New-yeares-day: which circuit of time, diuers of the Ancients reckon for their generations in Chronologie; as store^g of Authors shew you.

They instantly againe doe other bodies take.

You cannot be without vnderstanding of this *Pythagorean* opinion of transanimation (I haue like liberty to naturalize that word, as *Lipsius*^h had to make it a *Romane*, by turning * *transmutatio*) if euer you read any that speaks of *Pythagoras* (whom, for this particular, *Epiphanius* reckons among his heretiques) or discourse largely of Philosophicall doctrine of the soule. But especially, if you affect it tempered with inuolting pleasure, take *Lucians* Cock, and his *Ne-gromancy*; if in serious discourse, *Plato*, *Phaedon*, and *Phaedrus* with his followers. *Lipsius* doubts whether *Pythagoras* receiued it from the *Druids*, or they from him, because in his trauels he conuersed as well with *Gaulish* as *Indian* Philosophers.

phers. Out of *Cæsar* and *Lucan* informe your selfe with full testimony of this their opinion, too ordinary among the heathen and Iewes also, which I thought our *Sauour* to be *Jeremie* or *Elias* vpon this error; irreligious indeed, yet such a one, as to strongly erected mouing spirits, that they did neuer

* *reditura parcere vita,*

but most willingly deuote their whole selues to the publique seruice: and this was in substance the politique enuoyes wherewith *Plato* and *Cicero* concluded their Common-welths, as *Macrobius* hath obserued. The Author, with pitie, impures to them their being led away in blindnes of the time, and errors of their fancies; as all other the most diuine Philosophers (not lightned by the true word) haue beene, although (meere humane sufficiencies only considered) some of them were sublimat farre aboue earthly conceit: as especially *Hermes*, *Orpheus*, *Pythagoras*, (first learning the soules immortality of *Pherecydes* a *Syrian*) *Seneca*, *Plato*, and *Plutarch*; which last two, in a Greeke hymne of an Easterne Bishop, are commended to Christ for such as came neere to holines of any vntaught Gentiles. Of the *Druids* more large in fitter place.

Gauls answered from their caues, and tooke what shapes they please.

In the *Seame* (an Isle by the coast of the French *Bretaigne*) nine Virgins consecrate to perpetual chastitie, were Priests of a famous oracle, remembered by *Mela*. His printed bookes haue *Gallicenas* vocant; where that great critique *Turneb* reads * *Galli Zenas*, or *Lenas* vocant. But *White* of *Basingstoke* will haue it * *Cenas*, as interpreting their professed religion, which was in an arbitrarie metamorphosing themselves, charming the windes (as of later time the *Witches* of *Lapland* and *Finland*) skill in predictions, more then naturall medicine, and such like; their kindnes being in all chiefly to *Saylers*. But finding that in the *Syllies* were also of both Sexes such kinde of professors, that there were *Samniti*, strangely superstitious in their *Bacthanals*, in an Ile of this coast (as is deliuered by *Strabo*) and that the *Gauls*, *Britaines*, *Indians* (twixt both whom and *Pythagoras* is found no small concent of doctrine) had their Philosophers (vnder which name both Priests and Prophets of those times were included) called *Samanai*, and *Semni*, and (perhaps by corruption of some of these) *Samothei*, which, to make it Greeke, might be turned into *Semnorbes*: I doubted whether some relique of these words remained in that of *Mela*, if you reade *Cenas* or *Senas*, as contracted from *Samanai*; which by deduction from a roote of some Easterne tongue, might signifie as much, as, what we call *Astrologers*. But of this too much.

Whose townes vnto the Saints that lined here of yore.

Not onely to their owne countrey Saints (whose names are there very frequent) but also to the *Irish*; a people anciently (according to the name of the *Holy Island* giuen to *Ireland*) much deuoted to, and by the *English* much respected for their holines and learning. I omit their fabulous *Cælara* neece to *Noah*,^b their *Bartholom*, their *Ruan*, who, as they affirme, first planted Religion, before Christ, among them: nor desire I your beleefe of this *Ruansage*, which by their account (supposing him liuing ccc. yeares after the flood, and christned by *Saint Patrique*) exceeded ccc. xxx. yeares, and so was elder then that impostor, whose fained continuance of life and restles trauailes, euer since the Passion, lately offered to deceiue the credulous. Onely thus I note out of *Venerable Bede*, that in the *Saxon* times, it was vsuall

^a *Iustin Mart-*

^b *Spartan* spending their
lives, which
they hoped to
receiue againe.

^c *Cicero*. *Tusculan* 1.

^d *Ioann. Eucha-*
rist. *imprudens*
Etonia *grati*
edim.

* The *Gauls*
call them *Iupi-*
ters Priests or
Bawdes.

* *Vaine.*

^e *Solin. Polyhist.*
cap. 35.

^f *Aquintus Dio-*
ny. *Afro* in *pro-*
com. *multis* *n.*
pro arbitrio anti-
quorum *S. litera*
adeft *vel abeft.*
^g *Cassiodorus* *ad*
a. Strab.

^h *Origen.* *contra*
max. *lib. a. Clem.*
Alex. *strom.* *a. &*
β. *Diogen.*
Laert. *lib. a.*
Coniecture
vpon Mela.

ⁱ *Festo* *Auseno*
Inula *sacra* *di-*
ct. *Hibernia.*

^k *Girald.* *Cam-*
breis. *dis.* *3. cap.*
2.

^l *Assuerus* *Cor-*
donner (*dict.* *in*
historia *Galica*
Pictorum *ante*
triennium *edita*
de la paix *&c.*)
cuius partes olim
egressi *videntur*
Iosephus *Charto-*
phyliacius (*re-*
cente *Episcopo*
Armenico *apud*
Matth. *Paris* *in*
Hist. *3.*) *Io-*
annes *de* (*Gui-*
doni *Bonato* *in*
Astrologia *sic*
indigitat *9*) *Bat-*
ra-deus.

ⁱ In Bibliothec.
Floriacenſi edit.
per Ioann. a
boſco.

for the *Engliſh* and *Gauliſh* to make *Ireland*, as it were, both their Vniuerſity and Monaftery, for ſtudies of learning and diuine contemplation, as the life of *Gildas* alſo, and other frequent teſtimonies diſcouer.

From which he firſt was call'd the Hoare-rocke in the wood.

² Carew deſcript.
Corn. lib. 2.

That the Ocean (as in many other places of other countries) hath eaten vp much of what was here once ſhore, is a common report, approved in the *Corniſh* name of *S. Michaels mount*; which is *Careg Cotoz in Cloz* ³ i. the hoare rocke in the wood.

And our main-Amber here, and Burien trophy——

Main-Amber. i. *Ambroſes* ſtone (not farre from *Penſans*) ſo great, that many mens vnited ſtrength cannot remoue it, yet with one finger you may wagge it. The *Burien* trophy is xix. ſtones, circularly diſpoſed, and, in the middle, one much exceeding the reſt in greatneſſe: by coniecture of moſt learned *Camden*, erected eyther vnder the Romanes, or elſe by *K. Aibelſtan* in his conqueſt of theſe parts.

Were worthy of his end, but where he had his birth.

* Diſtus hinc in
Merlini vaticinio,
Aper Cornubia.

Neere *Camel* about *Camblan*, was * *Arthur* ſlain by *Mordred*, and on the ſame ſhore, Eaſt from the riuer's mouth, borne in *Tintagel* caſtle. *Gorlois* Prince of *Cornewall* at *Vther-Pendragon's* coronation, ſolemnized in *London*, vpon diuers too kinde paſſages and laſciuious regards twixt the King and his wife *Igerne*, grew very iealous, in a rage left the Court, committed his wiues chaſtitie to this Caſtle's ſafeguard, and to prevent the waſting of his country (which vpon this diſcontent was threatned) betooke himſelfe in other ſorts to martiall preparation. *Vther* (his bloud ſtill boiling in luſt) vpon aduice of *Viſin Rhicardoch*, one of his Knights, by *Ambroſe Merlinus* magique perſonated like *Gorlois*, and *Viſin* like one *Jordan*, ſeruant to *Gorlois*, made ſuch ſucceſſefull vſe of their impoſture, that (the Prince in the meane time ſlaine) *Arthur* was the ſame night begotten, and verified that ⁴ *Nihil in tota ſcientia diuina*; although *Merlin* by the rule of *Hermes*, or *Aſtrologicall direction*, juſtified, that hee was conceived 111. houres after *Gorlois*'s death; by this ſhift anſwering the dangerous imputation of baſtardy to the heire of a crowne. For *Vther* taking *Igern* to wife, left *Arthur* his ſucceſſor in the Kingdome. Here haue you a *Iupiter*, an *Alcmena*, an *Amphitryo*, a *Sofias*, and a *Mercury*; nor wants there ſcarce any thing, but that truth-paſſing reports of Poeticall Bards haue made the birth an *Hercules*.

¹ Euripid. *Andromach.*
Baſtards are oft times better then legitimates.

Knowne by one generall name vpon this point that dwell.

ὡς δὲ πρὸς ἀνέρον.

The name *Dumnonij*, *Damnonij*, or *Danmonij*, in *Solinus* and *Ptolemy*, comprehended the people of *Deuonſhire* and *Cornewall*: whence the *Lizard-promontory* is called *Damnium* in *Marcian Heracleotes*; and *William of Malmeſbury*, *Florence of Worceſter*, *Roger of Hoveden*. and others, ſtile *Deuonſhire* by name of *Domnonia*, perhaps all from *Duff neint*. i. low valleyes in *Britiſh*; wherein are moſt habitations of the country, as iudicious *Camden* teaches me.

*Or that this foreland lies furth'ſt out into his ſight,
Which ſpreads his vigorous flames——*

Fuller report of the excellence in waſtling and nimbleneſſe of body, where—

wherewith this Westerne people haue beene, and are famous, you may finde in *Carew's* description of his countrey. But to giue reason of the climats nature, for this prerogative in them, I thinke as difficult, as to shew why about the *Magellanique straights* they are so white, about the *Cape de buon speranza* so blacke,* yet both vnder the same Tropique; why the *Abyssins* are but tawny Moores, when as in the East Indian Isles *Zeilan* and *Malabar*, they are very blacke, both in the same parallel; or why we that liue in this Northerne latitude, compared with the Southerne, should not be like affected from like cause. I referre it no more to the Sunne, then the speciall Horsmanship in our *Northerne men*, the nimble ability of the *Irish*, the fiery motions of the *French*, *Italian* ieaousie, *German* liberty, *Spanish* puffed vp vanity, or those different and perpetuall carriages of state-gouernement, *Haste* and *Delay*,^b which as in bred qualities, were remarkable in the two most martiall people of *Greece*. The cause of *Ethiopian* blackenesse and curled haire was long since iudiciously fetched from the disposition of soile, ayre, water, and singular operations of the heauens; with cofuration of those which attribute it to the Suns distance: And I am resolu'd that euery land hath its so singular selfe nature, and indiuiduall habitude with celestiall influence, that humane knowledge, consisting most of all in vniuersality, is not yet furnished with what is requisite to so particular discouerie: but for the learning of this point in a speciall Treatise *Hippocrates*, *Ptolemy*, *Bodin*, others haue copious disputes.

Which now the enuious world doth slander for a dreame.

I should the sooner haue beene of the Authors opinion (in more then Poeticall forme, standing for *Brute*) if in any *Greeke* or *Latine* Storie authentique, speaking of *Aeneas* and his planting in *Latium*, were mention made of any such like thing. To reckon the learned men which denie him, or at least permitt him not in coniecture, were too long a Catalogue: and indeede, this critique age scarce any longer endures any nation, their first supposed Authors name, not *Italus* to the *Italian*, nor *Hispalus* to the *Spaniard*, *Bato* to the *Hollander*, *Brabo* to the *Brabantine*, *Francio* to the *French*, *Celts* to the *Celt*, *Galathes* to the *Ganle*, *Scoto* to the *Scot*; no, nor scarce *Romulus* to his *Rome*, because of their vnlike and fictitious mixtures: especially this of *Brute*, supposed long before the beginning of the *Olympiads* (whence all time backward is iustly call'd by *Varro*, vnknowne or fabulous) some *110. 115. 120.* and more yeares since, about *Samuels* time, is most of all doubted. But (referring my censure) I thus maintaine the Author: although nor *Greeke* nor *Latine*, nor our countrey stories of *Bede* and *Malmesbury* especially, nor that fragment yet remayning of *Gildas*, speak of him; & that his name were not published vntill *Geffrey* of *Monmouths* edition of the *British* story, which grew and continues much suspected, in much reiected; yet obserue that *Talesin* a ^c great Bard, more then *110.* yeares since affirms it, *Nennius* (in some copies hee is vnder name of *Gildas*) about *1000.* yeares past, and the Glosse of *Samuel Beaulan*, or some other, crept into his text, mention both the common report, and descent from *Aeneas*; and withall, (which I take to be *Nennius* his owne) make him sonne to one *Ificio* or *Hesichio* (perhaps meaning *Athenaz*, of whom more to the fourth Song) continuing a pedegree to *Adam*, ioyning these words: *This Genealogie I found by tradition of the Ancients, which were first inhabitants of Britaine.* In a Manuscript Epistle of *Henry* of *Huntingdon* to one *Warin*, I read the *Latine*

Huntingdon began his History at *Caesar*, but vpon better inquisition added *Brute*. *Librū illum, in quem ait se incidisse, Nennium fuisse obsignatis sermē tabulis sum potius adferere.*

^a Ortelius theatro.

^b Thucyd. a. & passim. de Athen. & Lacædam. & de Theb. & Chalcide. & Columell. de re rustica. cap. 4.

^c Oneferit. ap. Strabon. lib. iii.

^d Ap. Conforin. de die nat. cap. 21. Christoph. Heluici Chronologia sequimur, nec, ut accuratius temporum subductioni hoc loci incumbamus, res postulat; verum & ille satis accuratè, qui Samueli præfectorum A. M. 110. 115. 120. DCCC. L. hanc iniquo computo posuit.

^e Io. Prisd. de his. Brit.

^f Ex vetustiss. & perpulchrè m. s. Nennio sub titulo Gildæ.

^g L. b. de summ. tatib. rerum qui 10. est historia rum in m. s.

of this English; You aske me, Sir, by omitting the succeeding raignes from Brute to Iulius Cæsar, I begin my story at Cæsar? I answer you, that neither by word nor writing, could I finde any certainty of those times; although with diligent search I oft inquired it, yet this year in my journey towards Rome, in the Abbey of Beccenham, even with amazement, I found the storie of Brute: and in his owne printed booke he affirms, that what Bede had in this part omitted, was supplied to him by other authors; of which Giralde seemes to have had vse. The British story of *Monmouth* was a translation (but with much liberty, and no exact faithfulness) of a Welsh booke, delivered to Geffrey by one *Walter*, Archdeacon of Oxford, and hath beene followed (the Translator being a man of some credite, and Bishop of *S. Asaphs*, vnder K. Stephen) by *Ponticus Virvinnius* an Italian; most of our Countrey Historians of middle times, and this age, speaking so certainly of him, that they blazon his coat to you, two Lions combatant, and crowned Or in a field gules; others, Or, a Lion passant gules; and lastly, by Doctor *White* of *Ba-singstoke*, lately living at *Doway*, a Count Palatine; according to the title bestowed by the Imperialists vpon their professors. Arguments are there also drawne from some affinity of the Greek tongue, & much of Trojan and Greeke names, with the British. These things are the more enforst by *Cambro-Britons*, through that vniuersal desire, bewitching our Europe, to deriue their blood from Troians, which for them might as well be by supposition of their ancestors marriages with the hither deduced *Roman* Colonies, who by originall were certainly Trojan, if their antiquities deceiue not. You may adde this weake coniecture; that in those large excursions of the *Gauls*, *Simmerians*, & *Celts* (among them I doubt not but were many Britons, hauing with them community of nation, manners, climat, customs; and *Brennus* himselfe is affirmed a Briton) which vnder indistinct names when this Westerne world was vndiscovered, ouer-ran Italy, Greece, and part of Asia, it is reported that they came to *Troy* for safegard; presuming perhaps vpon like kindnesse, as we reade of twixt the Troians and *Romanes*, in their warres with *Antiochus* (which was louing respect through contingence of blood) vpon like cause remembered to them by tradition. Briefly, seeing no Nationall storie, except such as *Thucydides*, *Xenophon*, *Polybius*, *Cæsar*, *Tacitus*, *Procopius*, *Cantacruzen*, the late *Guicciardin*, *Commines*, *Machiua-el*, and their like, which were employed in the state of their times, can iustifie themselves but by tradition; and that many of the Fathers and Ecclesiasticall Historians, especially the Iewish Rabbins (taking their highest learning of *Cabala*, but from antique and successiue report) have inserted vpon tradition many relations currant enough, where holy Writ crosses them not: you shall enough please *Saturne* and *Mercury*, presidents of antiquity and learning, if with the Author you foster this belief. Where are the authorities (at least of the names) of *Iannes & Iambres*, the writings of *Enoch*, and other such like, which we know by diuine tradition were? The same questiō might be of that infinit losse of Authors, whose names are so frequent in *Stephen*, *Athenaus*, *Plutarch*, *Clement*, *Polybius*, *Linie*, others. And how dangerous it were to examine antiquities by a forreine writer (especially in those times) you may see by the Stories of the *He-brewes*, delivered in *Iustin*, *Strabo*, *Tacitus*, and such other discording and contrary (beside their infinit omisions) to *Moses* infallible context. Nay he with his successor *Iosuah* is copious in the Israelites entring, conquering, and expelling the *Gergesites*, *Iebulites*, and the rest out of the holy land; yet no witness haue they of their transmigration, and peopling of *Africke*, which by testimony of two pillars, erected and engrauen at *Tingis* hath beene affirmed. But you blame methus expatiating. Let me adde for the Author, that our most iudicious antiquary of the last age *Iohn Leland*,^k with reason and authority hath also for Brute argued strongly.

Next

^a Harding.
Nich. Pponi. de
re militari. 2.

^b C. de profes-
sorib. l. vnica.

^c Giralde de-
script. cap. 15.

^d Camden.

^e *Agexianax* a.
Strab. lib. 17.

^f *Trog. Pomp.*
lib. 31.

^g *Melchior Can-*
lib. 11. de ant.
hist. hum. de his
plurima.

^h *Origen.* ad 35.
Matth.

See the VI.
Song.

ⁱ *Procopius de*
bell. Vandilic.
lib. 5.

^k *Ad Cyg. Cant.*

The Citie Turon built

So mighty were that time the men that lived there :

Stories

For indeede S. Edward vpon imagination of seeing a diuell dancing about the whole summe of it lying in his treasury, moued in conscience, caused it to be repaied, and released the duty, as *Ingulph* Abbot of *Crowland* tels you: yet obserue him, and reade *Florence of Worcester*, *Marian* the Scot, *Henry of Huntingdon*, and *Roger Hoveden*, and you will confesse that what I report thus from them is truth, and different much from what vulgarly is received. Of the *Danish* race were afterward *III. Kings*, *Cnut*, *Hardcnut*, and *Harold* the 1.

His of-spring after long expulst the inner land.

After some *CIO. D.* yeares from the supposed arriual of the *Troians*, their posteritie were by inroachment of *Saxons*, *Jutes*, *Angles*, *Danes* (for among the *Saxons* that noble *Denz* wils that surely *Danes* were) *Frisians* ^b and *Franks* driuen into those westerne parts of the now *Wales* and *Cornwall*. Our stories haue this at large, and the *Saxon Heptarchy*; which at last by publique edict of *K. Ecbert* was called *Engle-land*. But *John* Bishop of *Chartres* saith it had that name from ^a the first comming of the *Angles*; others from the name of *Hengist* ^d (a matter probable enough) whose name, warres, policies, and gouernement, being first inuested by *Vertigern* in *Kent*, are about all the other *Germans* most notable in the *British* stories: and *Harding*

— He called it *Engelles land*,
which afterward was shorted, and called *England*.

Hereto accordis that of one of our countrey old Poets:

— ** Engisti lingua cant insula Briti.*

If I should adde the idle conceits of *Godfrey* of *Viterbo*, drawing the name from I know not what *Angri*, the insertion of *L.* for *R.* by Pope *Gregory*, or the conjectures of vnlimitable phantasie, I should vnwillingly, yet with them impudently, erre.

*Chronologiam
huc spectantem
consulas in illu-
strat. ad. 4. Cant.*

^a *Ian. Douz;
Annal. Holland.*
1. & 6.

^b *Procopius in
frag. 8. lib. Go-
thic. ap. Camden.*
Name of Eng-
land.

^c *Policratie. lib.*
6. cap. 17.

^d *Chronie. S. Al-
bani. Hecfor
Boet. Scorer. list*
7.

^{*} *Britaine sings
in Hengists
tongue,*

^e *I. Gower E: i-
gram. in confess.
amantia.*

THE



D O R S E T

C H E S E

S

D O R S E T

S H E R E







The second Song.

* THE ARGUMENT.

*The Muse from Marthwood way commands,
 Along the shore through Chesills sands:
 Where, ouertoyld, her heate to coole,
 Shee bathes her in the pleasant Poole:
 Thence, ouer-land againe doth scowre,
 To fetch in Froome, and bring downe Stowre;
 Falls with New-forrest, as she sings
 The wanton Wood-Nymphes renellings.
 Whilst Itchin in her lestie layes,
 Chaunts Beuis of South-hamptons praise,
 Shee Southward with her actiue flight
 Is waisted to the Ile of Wight,
 To see the rutte the Sea-gods keepe:
 There swaggering in the Solent deepe.
 Thence Hampshire-ward her way shee bends;
 And visiting her Forrest friends,
 Neere Salisbury her rest doth take:
 Which shee her second pause doth make.*

M Arch strongly forth my Muse, whilst yet the temperaire
 Inuites vs easely on, to hasten our repaire.
 Thou powerfull God of flames (in verse diuinely great)
 Touch my invention so with thy true genuine heate,
 That high and noble things I slightly may not tell,
 Nor light and idle royes my lines may vainly swell;
 But as my subiect serues, so hie or lowe to straine,
 And to the varying earth so sure my varying vaine,
 That Nature in my worke thou maist thy power avow:
 That as thou first found'st Art, and didst her rules allow;
 So I, to thine owne selfe that gladlie neere would bee,
 May herein doe the best, in imitating thee:
 As thou hast heere a hill, a vale there, there a flood,
 A mead here, there a heath, and now and then a wood,

These

These things so in my Song I naturally may shoue;
Now, as the Mountaine hie; then, as the Valley lowe:
Heere, fruitfull as the Mead, there as the Heath be bare;
Then, as the gloomie wood, I may be rough; though rare.

Through the *Dorsetian* fields that lie in open view,
My progresse I againe must seriouſſie pursue,
From *Marshwoods* fruitfull Vale my journey on to make:
(As *Phæbus* getting vp out of the Easterne lake,
Refresh't with ease and sleepe, is to his labour prest;
Euen so the labouring Muse, heere baited with this rest.)
Whereas the little *Lim* along doth easelie creepe,
And *Car*, that comming downe vnto the troubled Deepe,
Brings on the neighbouring *Bert*, whose barning mellowed banke,
From all the British soyles, for Hempe most hugely ranke
Doth beare away the best; to *Bert-port* which hath gain'd
That praise from euery place, and worthilie obtain'd
Our cordage from her store, and cables should be made,
Of any in that kind most fit for Marine trade;
Not feuer'd from the shore, aloft where *Chefill* lifts
Her ridged snake-like lands, in wrecks and smouldring drifts,
Which by the South-wind rayd, are heav'd on little hills:
Whose valleys with his flowes when forming *Neptune* hills,
Vpon a thousand Swannes the naked Sea-Nymphes ride
Within the ouzie Pooles, replenish't euery Tide
Which running on, the He of *Portland* pointeth out,
Vpon whose moisted skirt with sea-weed fringed about,
The bastard *Coral* breeds, that drawne out of the brack,
A brittle stalke becomes, from greenish turn'd to black:
§. Which th' Ancients, for the loue that they to *Isis* bare
(Their Goddesse most ador'd) haue sacred for her haire.
Of which the *Naiades*, and the blew *Nereides* make
Them ^b Taudrics for their necks; when sporting in the Lake,
They to their secrete Bowres the Sea-gods entertaine.
VWhere *Portland* from her top doth ouer-peepe the Maines;
Her rugged front empal'd (on euery part) with rocks,
Though indigent of wood, yet fraught with woollie flocks:
Most famous for her folke, excell'g with the sling,
Of any other heere this Land inhabiting;
That there-with they in warre offensiue might wound,
If yet the vse of shor Invention had not found.
Where, from the neighbouring hills her passage *Wey* doth path;
VWhose hauen, nor our least that watch the mid-day, hath
The glories that belong vnto a complete Port;
Though *Wey* the least of all the *Naiades* that resort,
To the *Dorsetian* lands, from off the higher shore.
Then *Frome* (a nobler flood) the Muses doth implore

By Act of Par-
liament 21.
Hen. 8.

The beantie
of the many
Swannes vpon
the *Chefills*, no-
ted in this Poë-
ticall delicacie.

^a Sea-Nymphs.
^b A kind of
neck-laces
worne by cou-
try wenches.

the second Song.

25

Her mother *Blackmores* state they sadly would bewaile;
Whose bigge and lordlie Oakes once bore as braue a faile
As they themselues that thought the largest shades to spread:
But mans deuouring hand, with all the earth not fed,
Hath hew'd her Timber downe. VVhich wounded, when it fell,
By the great noise it made, the workmen seem'd to tell
The losse that to the Land would shortlie come thereby,
VVhere no man euer plants to our posteritie:

That when sharp Winter shoots her fleet and hardned haile,
Or suddaine gusts from Sea, the harmlesse Deere assaile,
The shrubs are not of power to sheeld them from the wind.

Deere Mother, quoth the *Froome*, too late (alas) we find
The softness of thy Iward continued through thy soile,
To be the onely cause of vnreouer'd spoile:

VVhen scarce the *British* ground a finer grasse doth beare;
And with I could, quoth shee, (if wishes helpfull were)
\$. Thou neuer by that name of *White-hart* hadst been known,
But stiled *Blackmore* still, which rightly was thine owne.
For why, that change foretold the ruine of thy state:
Lo, thus the world may see what tis to innouate.

By this, her owne nam'd * Towne the wandering *Froome* had past:

And quitting in her course old *Dorchester* at last,
Approaching neere the *Poole*, at *Warham* on her way,
As easilie shee doth fall into the peacefull Bay,
Vpon her nobler side, and to the South-ward neere,
Faile *Purbeck* shee beholds, which no where hath her peere:
So pleasantlie in-Il'd on mightie *Neptunes* marge,
A Forest-Nymph, and one of chaste *Dianas* charge,
Imploy'd in Woods and Launds her Deere to feed and kill:
\$. On whom the watrie God would oft haue had his will,
And often her hath woo'd, which neuer would be wonne;
But, *Purbeck* (as profest a Huntresse and a Nunne)
The wide and wealthy Sea, nor all his power respects:
Her Marble-minded breast, impregnable, reiects
The ^a vglie Orks, that for their Lord the *Ocean* wooe.

Whilst *Froome* was troubled thus where nought shee hath to doe,
The *Piddle*, that this while bestird her nimble feet,
In falling to the *Poole* her sister *Froome* to meet,
And hauing in her traine two little slender rills
(Besides her proper Spring) where-with her banks shee fills,
To whom since first the world this later name her lent,
Who ancientlie was knowne to be instiled ^b *Trent*,
Her small assistant Brookes her second name haue gain'd.
Whilst *Piddle* and the *Froome* each other entertain'd,
Oft praying louely *Poole*, their best-beloued Bay,
Thus *Piddle* her bespake, to passe the time away;

D

When

* Frampton.

^a Monsters of
the Sea, suppo-
sed *Neptunes*
Gard.

^b The ancient
name of *Pid-
dle*.

The storie of
Poole.

* *Stour* riseth
from six foun-
taines.

V When *Poole* (quoth shee) was young, a lustie Sea-borne Lads,
Great *Albyon* to this Nymph an earnest suter was;
And bare himselfe so well, and so in fauour came,
That he in little time, vpon this louelie Dame
§. Begot three mayden Iles, his darlings and delight:
The eldest, *Brunksey* call'd; the second, *Fursey* hight;
The youngest and the last, and lesser then the other,
Saint *Hellens* name doth beare, the dilling of her Mother.
And, for the goodlie *Poole* was one of *Thetis* traine,
Who scorn'd a Nymph of hers, her Virgin-band should staine,
Great *Albyon* (that fore-thought, the angrie Goddesse would
Both on the Dam and brats take what reuenge shee could)
I'th bosome of the *Poole* his little children plac't:
First, *Brunksey*; *Fursey* next; and little *Hellen* last;
Then, with his mightie armes doth clip the *Poole* about,
To keepe the angrie Queene, fierce *Amphitrite* out.
Against whose lordlie might shee musters vp her waues;
And strongly thence repulst (with madnes) scoulds and raues.

When now, from *Poole*, the Muse (vp to her pitch to get)
Her selfe in such a place from sight doth almost set,
As by the actiue power of her commanding wings,
She (Falcon-like) from farre doth fetch those plentious Springs.
V Where *Stour* receiues her strength frō * fixe cleere Fountaines fed;
Which gathering to one streame from euery seuerall head,
Her new-beginning banke her water scarcely weelds;
And fairelie entreth first on the *Dorsetian* feelds:
Where *Gillingham* with gifts that for a God were meet
(Enameld paths, rich wreaths, and euery soueraine sweet
The earth and ayre can yeeld, with many a pleasure mixt)
Receiues her. Whilst there past great kindness them betwixt,
The Forrest her bespoke; How happie floods are yee,
From our predestin'd plagues that priuiledged bee;
Which onelie with the fish which in your banks doe breed,
And dailie there increase, mans gurmardize can feed?
But had this wretched Age such vses to imploy
Your waters, as the woods we latelie did enioy,
Your chanel they would leaue as barren by their spoile,
As they of all our trees haue lastlie left our soile.
Insatiable Time thus all things doth deuour:
What euer saw the sunne, that is not in Times power?
Yee fleeting Streames last long, out-liuing manie a day:
But, on more stedfast things Time makes the strongest pray.
§. Now tow'ards the *Solent* sea as *Stour* her way doth ply,
On *Shafisbury* (by chance) shee cast her crystall eye,
From whose foundation first, such strange reports arise
§. As brought into her mind the *Eagles* prophecies;

Of that so dreadfull plague, which all great *Britaine* swept,
From that which highest flew, to that which lowest crept,
Before the *Saxon* thence the *Britaine* should expell,
And all that there-vpon successiueley befell.

How then the bloodie *Dane* subdu'd the *Saxon* race;
And, next, the *Norman* tooke possession of the place:
Those ages, once expir'd, the Fates to bring about,
The *British* Line restor'd; the *Norman* lineage out.
§. Then, those prodigious signes to ponder shee began,
Which afterward againe the *Britans* wrack fore-ran;
How here the Owle at noone in publique streets was seene,
As though the peopled Townes had way-lesse Deserts been.
And whilst the loathly Toad out of his hole doth crall,
And makes his fullsome stoole amid the Princes hall,
The crysell fountaine turn'd into a gory wound,
And bloodie issues brake (like vicers) from the ground;
The Seas against their course with double Tides returne,
And oft were scene by night like boyling pitch to burne.

Thus thinking, liuelie *Stour* bestirres her tow'ards the Maine;
Which *Lidden* leadeth out: then *Dulas* beares her traine
From *Blackmore*, that at once their watry tribute bring:
VVhen, like some childith wench, shee loofselie wantoning,
With tricks and giddie turnes seemes to in-Ile the shore.
Betwixt her fishfull banks, then forward shee doth scowre,
Vntill shee lastlie reach cleere *Alen* in her race;
Which calmlie commeth downe from her deere mother *Chafe*,
Of *Cranburn* that is call'd; who greatly ioyes to see
A Riueret borne of her, for *Stours* should reckned bee,
Of that renowned flood, a fauourite highlie grieved.

Whilst *Cranburn*, for her child so fortunatelie plac't,
VVith Ecchoes euerie way applauds her *Alens* state,
A suddaine noise from *Holt* seems to congratulate
VVith *Cranburn* for her Brooke so happily bestowed:
Where, to her neighboring *Chafe*, the courteous Forrest shew'd
So iust conceiu'd ioy, that from each rising *hürst*,
Where many a goodlie Oake had carefullie been nurst,
The *Syluans* in their songs their mirthfull meeting tell;
And *Satyres*, that in shades and gloomy dimables dwell,
Runne whooting to the hills to clappe their ruder bands.

As *Holt* had done before, so *Canford*s goodlie Launds
(Which leane vpon the *Poole*) enrich with Coppas vaines,
Reioyce to see them ioyn'd. When downe from *Sarum* Plains
Cleere *Auon* comming in her sister *Stour* doth call;
§. And at *New-forrest*s foote into the Sea doe fall,
Which euery day bewaile that deed so full of dred,
Whereby shee (now so proud) became first Fortified:

* *Cranburn*
Chafe.

^d *Holt* Forrest.

* A wood in
English.

The Forests of
Hampshire,
with their situ-
ations.
^b Nymphs that
live & die with
Oakes.

* A Poole neer
vnto *Alresford*,
yeelding an vn-
usual abundance
of water.

Shee now who for her fire euen boundles seem'd to lie,
§. Her beeing that receiu'd by *Williams* tyrannie;
Prouiding Lawes to keepe those Beasts heere planted then,
Whole lawles will from hence before had driuen men;
That where the harth was warm'd with Winters feasting fires,
The melancholie Hare is form'd in brakes and briers:
The aged ranpick trunk where Plow-men cast their seed,
And Churches ouer-whelm'd with nettles, ferne and weed,
By Conquering *William* first cut off from euery trade,
That heere the *Norman* still might enter to invade;
That on this vacant place, and vnfrequented shore,
New forces still might land, to ayde those heere before.
But shee, as by a King and Conqueror made so great,
By whom shee was allow'd and limited her feat,
Into her owne-selfe praise most insolently brake,
And her lesse fellow Nymphs, *New-forrest* thus bespake:
Thou *Buckholt*, bow to mee, so let thy sister *Bere*;
Chute, kneele thou at my name on this side of the Shiere:
Where, for their Goddesse, mee the^b *Driads* shall adore,
With *Walsham*, and the *Bere*, that on the Sea-worne shore
See at the Southerne Iles the Tides at tilt to runne;
And *Woolmer*, placed hence vpon the rising sunnie,
With *Ashholt* thine Allie (my Wood-Nymphs) and with you,
Proud *Pamber* towards the North, ascribe me worship due.
Before my Princelie State let your poore greatness fall:
And vaile your tops to mee, the Soueraigne of you all.
Amongst the Riuers, so, great discontent there fell.
Th'efficient cause thereof (as loud report doth tell)
Was, that the sprightly *Tess* arising vp in *Chute*,
To *Itchin*, her Allie, great weakeness should impute,
That shee, to her owne wrong, and euery others griefe,
Would needs be telling things exceeding all beliefe:
For, she had giuen it out *South-hampton* should not loose
§. Her famous *Benis* so, wer't in her power to choose;
§. And, for great *Arthurs* seat, her *Winchester* preferres,
Whole old *Round-table*, yet she vaunteth to be hers:
And swore, th'inglorious time should not bereaue her right;
But what it could obscure, she would reduce to light.
For, from that wondrous * Pond, whence shee deriues her head,
And places by the way, by which shee's honored
(Old *Winchester*, that stands neere in her middle way,
And *Hampton*, at her fall into the *Silent Sea*)
Shee thinks in all the Ile not any such as shee,
And for a Demy-god she would related bee.
Sweet sister mine (quoth *Tess*) advise you what you doe;
Thinke this; For each of vs, the Forests heere are two:

Who

Who, if you speake a thing whereof they hold can take,
 Bee't little, or bee't much, they double will it make:
 Whom *Hamble* helpeth out; a handsome proper flood,
 In curtesie well skild, and one that knew her good.
 Consider, quoth this Nymph, the times be curious now,
 And nothing of that kind will any way allow.
 Besides, the Musc hath, next, the *Britis*h cause in hand,
 About things later done that now shee cannot stand.

The more they her perswade, the more shee doth persist;
 Let them say what they will, shee will doe what shee list.
 Shee stiles her selfe their Chiefe, and swares shee will command;
 And, what-so-ere shee saith, for Oracles must stand.
 Which when the Riuer heard, they further speech forbare.
 And shee (to please her selfe that onely seem'd to care)
 To sing th'atchieuement great of *Benis* thus began;

Redoubted Knight (quoth shee) o most renowned man!
 Who, when thou wert but young, thy Mother durst reprove
 (Most wickedly seduc't by the vnlawfull loue
 Of *Mordure*, at that time the *Almain* Emperors sonne)
 That shee thy Sire to death disloyally had done:
 Each circumstance whereof shee largelie did relate;
 Then, in her song pursu'd his Mothers deadlie hate;
 And how (by *Sabers* hand) when shee suppos'd him dead,
 Where long vpon the Downes a Shepheards life hee led;
 Till by the great recourse, he came at length to knowe
 The Country there-about could hardly hold the shoue
 His Mothers mariage feast to faire *South-hampton* drue,
 Be'ing wedded to that Lord who late her husband slue:
 Into his noble breast which pierc't so wondrous deepe,
 That (in the poore attire he vs'd to tend the sheepe,
 And in his hand his hooke) vnto the Towne hee went;
 As hauing in his heart a resolute intent
 Or manfullie to die, or to reuenge his wrong:
 VVhere presing at the gate the multitude among,
 The Porter to that place his entrance that forbad
 (Supposing him some swaine, some boystrous Country-lad)
 Vpon the head hee lent so violent a stroke,
 That the poore emptie skull, like some thin potsherd broke,
 The braines and mingled blood, were spertled on the wall.
 Then hasting on he came into the vpper Hall,
 Where murderous *Mordure* late imbraced by his Bride:
 VVho (guiltie in himselfe) had hee not *Benis* spide,
 His boanes had with a blowe been shattred: but, by chance
 (He shifing from the place, whilst *Benis* did aduance
 His hand, with greater strength his deadly foe to hit,
 And mising him) his chaire hee all to shivers split:

Which strooke his Mothers breast with strange and sundry feares,
 That *Beuis* beeing then but of so tender yeares
 Durst yet attempt a thing so full of death and doubt.
 And, once before deceiu'd, shee newlie cast about
 To rid him out of sight; and, with a mighty wage,
 Wonne such, themselues by oath as deeplie durst ingage,
 To execute her will: who shipping him away
 (And making forth their course into the Mid-land sea)
 As they had got before, so now againe for gold
 To an *Armenian* there that young *Alcides* sold:
 Of all his gotten prize, who (as the worthiest thing, *
 And fittest where-witall to gratifie his King)
 Presented that braue youth; the splendor of whose eye
 A wondrous mixture shew'd of grace and maiestie:
 Whose more then man-like shape, and matchlesse stature, tooke
 The King; that often vs'd with great delight to looke
 Vpon that English Earle. But though the loue he bore
 To *Beuis* might be much, his daughter tenne times more
 Admir'd the god-like man: who, from the howre that first
 His beautie shee beheld, felt her soft bosome pierst
 With *Cupids* deadliest shaft; that *Iosian*, to her guest,
 Alreadie had resign'd possession of her breast.

Then sang shee, in the fields how as hee went to sport,
 And those damn'd *Panims* heard, who in despightfull sort
 Derided *Christ* the Lord; for his Redemmers sake
 He on those heathen hounds did there such slaughter make,
 That whilst in their black mouthes their blasphemies they drue,
 They headlong went to hell. As also how hee slue
 That cruell Boare, whose tusks turn'd vp whole fields of graine
 (And, wrooting, raised hills vpon the leuell Plaines;
 Digd Cauerns in the earth, so darke and wondrous deepe
 As that, into whose mouth the desperate * *Roman* leepe):
 And cutting off his head, a Trophy thence to beare;
 The Forresters that came to intercept it there,
 How he their scalps and trunks in chips and peeces cleft,
 And in the fields (like beasts) their mangled bodies left.

As to his further praise, how for that dangerous fight
 The great *Armenian* King made noble *Beuis* Knight:
 And hauing raised power, *Damascus* to invade,
 The Generall of his force this English Heroe made.
 Then, how faire *Iosian* gaue him *Arundell* his steed,
 And *Morglay* his good sword, in many a valiant deed
 Which manfully he tri'd. Next, in a * *Buskind* straine,
 Sung how him selfe he bore vpon *Damascus* Plaine
 (That dreadful bartell) where, with *Bradamant* he fought;
 And with his sword and steed such earthlie wonders wrought,

* *Curtius*, that
 for his coun-
 tries sake so la-
 uished his life.

* *Loftic*.

the second Song.

371

As euen amongst his foes him admiration won;
Incounting in the throng with mightie *Radison*;
And lopping off his armes, th'imperiall standard tooke.
At whole prodigious fall, the conquered Foe forsooke
The Field; where, in one day so many Peeres they lost,
So braue Commaunders, and so absolute an host,
As to the humbled earth tooke proud *Damascus* downe,
Then tributarie made to the *Armenian* Crowne.
And how at his returne, the King (for seruice done,
The honor to his raigne, and to *Armenia* won)
In mariage to this Earle the Princess *Iosian* gaue;
As into what distresse him Fortune after draue,
To great *Damascus* sent Ambassador againe;
When, in reuenge of theirs, before by *Benis* slaine
(And now, at his returne, for that he so despis'd
Those Idols vnto whom they daile sacrific'd:
Which he to peeces hew'd and scattred in the dust)
They, rising, him by strength into a Dungeon thrust;
In whose blacke bottom, long two Serpents had remain'd
(Bred in the common sewre that all the Cittie drain'd)
Empoysning with their smell; which seiz'd him for their pray:
With whom in struggling long (besmeard with blood and clay)
He rent their squallid chaps, and from the prison scap't.

As how aduolrous *Ioure*, the King of *Mambrant*, rap't
Faile *Iosian* his deere Loue, his noble sword and steed:
Which afterward by craft, he in a Palmers weed
Recouerd, and with him from *Mambrant* bare away.

And with two Lions how hee held a desperat fray,
Assayling him at once, that fiercelie on him flew:
Which first he ram'd with wounds, then by the necks them drew,
And gainst the hardned earth their iawes and shoulders burst;
And that (*Golia*-like) great *Ascupart* inforc't
To serue him for a slaue, and by his horse to runne.

At *Colein* as againe the glorie that he wonne
On that huge Dragon, like the Country to destroy;
Whose sting strooke like a Lance: whose venom did destroy
As doth a generall plague: his scales like shields of brasse;
His bodie, when hee moou'd, like some vnweeldie mass,
Euen brus'd the solid Earth. Which boldlie hauing song,
With all the sundry turnes that might thereto belong,
Whilst yet shee shapeth her course how he came back to shew
What powers he got abroad, how them he did bestow;
In *England* heere againe, how he by dint of sword
Vnto his ancient lands and titles was restor'd;
New-forrest cry'd enough: and *Waltham* with the *Bere*,
Both bad her hold her peace; for they no more would heare.

And

And for shee was a flood, her fellowes nought would say;
But slipping to their banks, slid silentlie away.

^a Ile of Wight.

When as the pliant Muse, with faire and euen flight,
Betwixt her siluer wings is waisted to the ^aWight:
That Ile, which iutting out into the Sea so farre,
Her ofspring traineth vp in exercise of warre;
Those Pyrats to put backe that oft purloine her trade,
Or *Spaniards*, or the *French* attempting to invade.
Of all the Southerne Iles shee holds the highest place,
And euermore hath been the great'st in *Britaines* grace:
Not one of all her Nymphs her Soueraigne fauoureth thus,
Imbraced in the armes of old *Oceanus*.

^b The For-
lands of Corn-
wall and Kent.

For none of her account, so neere her bosome stand,
Twixt ^b *Penwiths* furthest point, and ^b *Goodwins* queachy sand,
Both for her seat and soyle, that farre before the other,
Most iustlie may account great *Britaine* for her Mother.
A finer fleece then hers not *Lemsters* selfe can boast,
Nor *Newport* for her Marr, o'r-marcht by any Coast.
To these, the gentle South, with kisses smooth and soft,
Doth in her bosome breathe, and seemes to court her oft.
Besides, her little Rills, her in-lands that doe feed,
Which with their lauish streames doe furnish euerie need:
And Meads, that with their fine soft grasseie towels stand
To wipe away the drops and moisture from her hand.
And to the North, betwixt the fore-land and the firme,

The Solent.

Shee hath that narrow Sea, which we the *Solent* tearme:
Where those rough irefull Tides, as in her Straits they meet,
With boystrous shocks and rores each other rudely greet:
Which fiercelie when they charge, and sadlie make retreat,
Vpon the bulwarkt Forts of ^c *Hurst* and *Calshot* bear,
Then to *South-hampton* runne: which by her shores supplide
(As *Portsmouth* by her strength) doth vilifie their pride;

^c Two Castles
in the Sea.

Portsmouth.

Both, Roads that with our best may boldlie hold their plea,
Nor *Plimmouths* selfe hath borne more brauer ships then they;
That from their anchoring Bayes haue trauailed to finde
Large *Chinas* wealthie Realms, and view'd the either *Inde*,
The pearlie rich *Peru*; and with as prosperous fate,
Haue borne their ful-spred sailes vpon the streames of *Plate*:
Whose pleasant harbors oft the Sea-mans hope renewe,
To rigge his late-craz'd Barke, to spread a wanton clue;
Where they with lustie Sack, and mirthfull Sailers songs,
Defie their passed stormes, and laugh at *Neptunes* wrongs:
The danger quite forgot wherein they were of late;
Who halfe so merrie now as Maister and his Mate?
And visualling againe, with braue and man-like minds
To Sea-ward cast their eyes, and pray for happie winds.

But

But, partlie by the floods sent thither from the shore,
And Ilands that are set the bordring coast before:
As one amongst the rest, a braue and lustie Dame
Call'd *Portsey*, whence that Bay of *Portsmouth* hath her name:
By her, two little Iles, her handmaids (which compar'd
With those within the *Poole*, for deftness nor out-dar'd)
The greater *Haling* hight: and fairest though by much,
Yet *Thorney* verie well, but some-what rough in tuch.
Whose beauties farre and nere divulged by report,
And by the ^a *Trytons* told in mightie *Neptunes* Court,
Old ^b *Proteus* hath been knowne to leaue his finny Heard,
And in their sight to sponge his foame-bespawled beard.
The Sea-gods, which about the watry kingdome keepe,
Haue often for their sakes abandoned the Deepe;
That *Thetis* many a time to *Neptune* hath complaind,
How for those wanton Nymphes her Ladies were disdain'd:
And there arose such rut th'vnrulie rout among,
That soone the noyse thereof through all the Ocean rong.

§. VVhen *Portsey*, weighing well the ill to her might grow,
In that their mightie stirres might be her ouer-throw,
Shee stronglie straightneth-in the entrance to her Bay;
That, of their haunt debard, and shut out to the Sea
(Each small conceiued wrong helps on distempred rage.)
No counsell could be heard their choler to aswage:
When euery one suspects the next that is in place
To be the onely cause and meanes of his disgrace.
Some comming from the East, some from the setting Sunne,
The liquid Mountaines still together mainlie runne;
Waue woundeth waue againe; and billow, billow gores:
And topsie-turue so, flie tumbling to the shores.
From hence the *Solent* Sea, as some men thought, might stand
Amongst those things, which wee call *Wonders of our Land*.

When toghing vp ^c that streame, so negligent of fame,
As till this verie day shee yet conceales her name;
By *Bert* and *Waltingham* both, that sequally imbract,
And lastlie, at her fall, by *Tichfield* highlie grac't.
Whence, from old *Windsor* hill, and from the aged ^d *Stone*,
The Muse those Countries sees, which call her to be gone.
The Forests tooke their leaue: *Bere*, *Chute*, and *Buckholt*, bid
Adieu; so *Wolmer*, and so *Aspholt*, kindly did.
And *Pamber* shooke her head, as grieued at the hart;
When farre vpon her way, and ready to depart,
As now the wandring Muse so sadlie went along,
To her last Farewell, thus, the goodlie Forests song.

Deere Muse, to plead our right, whom time at last hath brought,
Which else forlorne had Icen, and banisht euerie thought,

^a Neptunes
Trumpeters.
^b *Proteus*, a
Sea-god, chan-
ging himselfe
into any shape.

A poetickall de-
scription of the
Solent Sea.

^c *Tichfield* Ri-
uer.

^d Another little
hill in *Hamp-*
shire.

When

* The great & ancient forest of Warwickshire.

^b The goodly forest by Nottingham.

When thou ascend'st the hills, and from their rising shrouds
Our sisters shalt commaund, whose tops once toucht the clouds;
Old ^a *Arden* when thou meet'st, or doost faire ^b *Sherwood* see;
Tell them, that as they waste, so euerie day doe wee:
Wish them, we of our griefes may be each others heirs;
Let them lament our fall, and we will mourne for theirs.

Then turning from the South which lies in publique view,
The Muse an oblique course doth seriously pursue:
And pointing to the Plaines, she thither takes her way;
For which, to gaine her breath thee makes a little stay.

Illustrations.

THE Muse, yet obseruing her began course of Chorographickall longitude, traces Eastward the Southerne shore of the Isle. In this second, sings *Dorset* and *Hants* shire; fitly here ioynd as they ioin themselves, both hauing their South limits washt by the *British* Ocean.

Which th' Ancients, for the loue that they to Isis bare

* *Apud Plin. hist. nat. lib. 13. cap. 15.*
* *Isis* haire.

Ouse.
^b *Ireland* and *Cypr.* Cant.

* *Isis* of the Sea.

^c *Goltz. thes. antiq.*

* *Loofehair*.

^d *Philosrat. in eix.*

^e *Lucian. in eix.*

* *A Ethiopian* sunneburst.

^f *Advers. gent. 1.*

Blacke-haire.

* *Well-haired.*

^g *Well-haired.*

^h *Well-haired.*

ⁱ *Well-haired.*

^j *Well-haired.*

^k *Well-haired.*

^l *Well-haired.*

^m *Well-haired.*

ⁿ *Well-haired.*

^o *Well-haired.*

^p *Well-haired.*

^q *Well-haired.*

^r *Well-haired.*

^s *Well-haired.*

^t *Well-haired.*

^u *Well-haired.*

^v *Well-haired.*

^w *Well-haired.*

^x *Well-haired.*

^y *Well-haired.*

^z *Well-haired.*

Inba remembers * a like corall by the *Troglodytique* Isles (as is here in this Sea) and stiles it * *Isidis* *placandos*. True reason of the name is no more perhaps to be giuen, then why *Adiantum* is called *Capillus Veneris*, or *Sengreene Barba Iouis*. Onely thus: You haue in *Plinarch* and *Apuleius* such variety of *Isis* titles, and, in *Clemens* of *Alexandria*, so large circuits of her trauels, that it were no more wonder to heare of her name in this Northerne climar, then in *Egypt*: especially, we hauing three rivers of note, *Synonymies* with her. Particularly to make her a Sea-goddesse, which the common storie of her and *Osiris* her husband (sonne to *Cham*, and of whom *Bile* dares offer affirmance, that in his traueilling ouer the world, hee first taught the *Britons* to make Beere in steed of Wine) do's not: * *Isis Pelagia*, after *Pausanias* testimony, hath an olde coine. The Spectall notice which Antiquity tooke of her haire is not onely shewed by her attribute ^d of * *Aureus*, but also in that her haire was kept as a sacred relique in * *Memphis*, as *Geryons* bones at *Thebes*, the Boores skin at *Tegen*, and such like elsewhere. And after this to fit our corall iust with her colour, * *Aethiopis solibus Isis furua*, she is called by * *Arnobius*. Gentlewomen of blacke haire (no fault with breuity to turne to them) haue no simple patterne of that part in this great Goddesse, whose name indeed comprehended whatsoever in the Deity was feminine, and more too; nor will I sweare, but that *Anacreon* (a man very iudicious in the prouoking motives of wanton loue) intending to bestow on his sweete Mistrisse that one of the titles of women's speciall ornament, * *Well-haired*, thought of this, when he gaue his Painter direction to make her picture blarke-haired. But thus much out of the way.

Thou neuer by that name of white-hair hadst beene knowne;

Very likely from the foile was the old name *Blackmore*. By report of this country, the change was from a white hair, referred here from *Chafe*, by expresse will of *Hen. 1.* and afterward killed by *Thomas de la Lynd*, a Gentleman of these parts. For the offence, a mulct imposed on the possessors of *Black-*

more.

the second Song.

35

more (called ^a white-hart filuer) is to this day paid into the Exchequer. The destruction of woods here bewaild by the Muse, is (vpon occasion too often giuen) often seconded: but while the Muse bewailes them, it is *Maryas* and his country-men, that most want them.

On whom the watty God would oft haue had his will.

Purbeck, (named, but indeed not, an Isle, being ioyn'd to the firme land) stor'd with game of the Forrest.

Thence alluding to *Diana's* deuotions, the author well calls her an *Huntres* and a *Nunne*. Nor doth the embracing force of the Ocean (whereto she is adiacent) although very violent, preuaile against her stonie cliffes. To this purpose the Muse is heere wanton with *Neptunes* wooing.

*That he in little time vpon this lovely dame,
Begot three maiden Isles his darlings and delight.*

Albion (sonne of *Neptune*) from whom that first name of this *Britaine* was supposed, is well fitted to the fruitfull bedde of this *Poole*, thus personated as a Sea Nymph. The plaine truth (as wordes may certifie your eyes, tauing all impropriety of object) is, that in the *Poole* are seated three Isles, *Brunksey*, *Fursey*, and *S. Helens*, in situation and magnitude, as I name them. Nor is the fiction of begetting the Isles improper; seeing Greek ^b antiquities tell vs of diuers in the *Mediterranean* and the *Archipelag*, as *Rhodes*, *Delos*, *Hiera*, the *Echinades*, and others, which haue bene, as it were, brought forth out of the salt womb of *Amphitrite*.

*But towards the Solent Sea, as Stour her way doth ply,
On Shaftsbury, &c.*

The straight twixt the *Wight* and *Hants* shire, is titled in *Bede's* story, ^{*} *Pelagus latitudinis III. millium. quod vocatur Solente*; famous for the double, and thereby most violent floods of the Ocean (as *Scylla* & *Charybdis* twixt *Sicily* and *Italy* in *Homer*) exprest by the Author towards the end of this Song. & reckon'd among our *British* wonders. Of it the Author tells you more presently. Concerning *Shaftsbury* (which, beside other names, is from the corps of *S^t. Edward*, mured in *Corfe* Castle through procurement of the bloody hate of his step-mother *Elfrith*, hither translated, and some 111. yeares lying buried, was once called *S^t. Edwards*) you shall heare a peece out of *Harding*;

** Caire Baladoure that now is Shaftsbury
Where an Angell spake sitting on the wall
While it was in working oer all.*

Speaking of *Ruðhuðbras* his fabulous building it. I recite it, both to mend it, reading *Angle* for *Angell*, and also that it might then, according to the *British* story, helpe me explaine the author in this,

As brought into her minde the *Eagles* prophecies.

This *Eagle* (whose prophecies among the *Britons*, with the later of *Merlin*, haue bene of no lesse respect, then those of *Bacis* were to the *Greekes*, or the *Sybillines* to the *Romanes*) foretold of a reuerting of the crowne, after the *Britons*, *Saxons*, and *Normans* to the first againe, which in *Hen. VII.* sonne to *Owen Tyddour*, hath bene ^m obserued, as fulfilled. This in particular is peremptorily

^a Camden.

Destruction of woods.

Isles newly out of the Sea.

^b Lucian dialog. Pindar. olymp. 2. Strab. Pausanias.

^{*} A Sea three miles ouer, called Solente. lib. 4. l. 18. eccles. cap. 16.

¹ Malmesb. lib. 2. de Pontific. S. Edwards. DCCC. LXXV.

^k Camden takes this Caire for Bath.

^l Harding amended.

^m Twin. in Albion. 1. See the 5. Song.

* He plainly said that there would be a time of this reuerting of the Crowne.

^a *Distinct. Aquil Sceptonia.*
A prophesie of an Angell to Cadwallader.

° A Scepter in steed of a sword first in *Hen*, the shirds scale, but belecue him not; the scales of those times giue no warrant for it: and euen in *K. Arthur*, *Leland* sayes, there was a fleury Scepter; but that perhaps as fained, as this false.

* *Hist. Scot. lib. 5. in Congoallo.*

^p *Matth. Paris post Hen. Hunting.* and vnder *Will. 1. 1.* it was capital to steale Deere.

^q *Robert. Glocestrensi.*
* *Hist.*

torily affirmed by that Count Palatine of Basingstoke. * *Et aperte dixit tempus aliquando fore ut Britannium imperium denno sit ad veteres Britannos post Saxonas & Normannos rediturnum*, are his wordes of this Eagle. But this prophesie in Manuscript I haue seene, and without the helpe of *Albertus secret, Canace's* ring in *Chancer*, or reading ouer *Aristophanes* Comedie of Birds I vnderstood the language; neyther finde I in it any such matter expressly. Indeed as in *Merlin* you haue in him the white Dragon, the redde Dragon, the blacke Dragon for the Saxons, Britaines, Normanes, and the fertile tree, supposed for Brute, by one that of later time hath giuen his obscurities interpretation: in which, not from the Eagles, but from an Angelicall voyce, almost DCC. yeares after Christ, giuen to *Cadwallader* (whom others call *Cadwallo*) that restitution of the crowne to the Britons is promised, and grounded also vpon sonie generall and ambiguous words in the Eagles text, by the Author here followed; which (prouided your faith be strong) you must belecue made more then CIO. CIO. D. yeares since. For a corollary, in this not vnfit place, I will transcribe a piece of the Glosse out of an olde copie, speaking thus vpon a passage in the prophesie: *Henricus ° IIII.* (he meanes *Hen. III.* who, by the ancient account in regard of *Henry*, sonne to *Henry Fise-lempresse*, crowned in his fathers life, is in *Bracton* and others called the fourth) *concessit omne ius & clameum, profe & hereditibus suis, quod habuit in Ducatu Normannia imperpetuum. Tunc fractum fuit eius sigillum & mutatum; nam prius tenebat in sceptro gladium, nunc tenet virgam; qui gladi⁹ fuit de conquestu Ducis Willielmi Bastardi, & ideo dicit Aquila, separabitur gladius a sceptro.* Such good fortune haue these prædictions, that cyther by conceit (although strained) they are applied to accident, or else euer religiously expected; as * *Buchanan* of *Merlins*,

Then those prodigious signes to ponder she began.

I would not haue you lay to the Authors charge a iustification of these signes at those times: but his liberty herein, it is not hard to iustifie,

Obsedit, frequens castrorum, limina bubo:

and such like hath *Silius Italicus* before the Roman overthrow at *Canna*; and Historians commonly affirm the like; therefore a Poet may wel guesse the like.

And at New-forest foote into the Sea doth fall.

The fall of *Stour* and *Anon* into the Ocean is the limit of the two shires, and here limits the Authors description of the first, his Mule now entring *New-forest* in *Hants* shire.

Her being that receiu'd by *Williams* tyrannie.

New-forest (it is thought the newest in *England*, except that of *Hampton Court*, made by *Hen. VIII.* Jacknowledges *William* her maker, that is, the *Norman Conqueror*. His loue to this kinde of possession and pleasure was such, that he constituted losse^r of Eies punishment for taking his Venerie: so affirme expressly *Florence of Worcester*, *Henry* of *Huntingdon*, *Walter Mapes*, and others, although the Author of *Distinctio Aquila*, with some of later time, fallly laid it to *William Rufus* his charge. To iustifie my truth, and for variety, see these rimes, euen breathing antiquity:

Game of houndes he louede inon. and of wild best,
And * is foxest, and is inodes, and mest the nitue best,
That is in Southamteshire, bo; thulke he louede inon

And

the second Song.

37

And assoz'd well * mid bestes, and * lese mid gret too:
 Tho: he cast out of house and hom of men a great rout,
 And * binom their lond thritti mile and moze thereabouts,
 And made it all sozest and lese the bests boy to fede,
 Of pouer men diserited he nom let el bede:
 Theruoze therein bell mony mischeuing,
 And is sone was thereine * ilote William the red King,
 And * is o sone, that het Richard, caght there is veth also,
 And Richard * is o neneu, byc there is neck thereto,
 As he rod av honteth and perauentre his hoise spend,
 The vnright ido to pouer men to such melauntre trend.

* With.
 * Pastures.
 * Tocke,

* Shot by Wal-
 ter Tirell.
 * His owne.

But to quit you of this antique verse, I returne to the pleasanter Muse.

His famous Beuis so wert in her power to choose;

About the Norman inuasion was *Beuis* famous with title of Earle of South-
 hampton; *Dunston* in *Wiltshire* knowne for his residence. What credit you are
 to giue to the Hyperbolies of *Ichin* in her relation of *Beuis*, your owne iudge-
 ment, and the Authors censure in the admonition of the other riuers here
 personated, I presume, will direct. And it is wished that the poetical Monkes in
 celebration of him, *Arthur*, and other such Worthies had containd themselves
 within bounds of likelyhood; or else that some iudges, proportionat to those
 of the *Gracian Games*, (who alwayes by publique authority pull'd downe the
 statues erected, if they exceeded the true symmetry of the victors) had giuen
 such exorbitant fictions their desert. The sweet grace of an enchanting Poem (as
 vnimitable *Pindar* affirms) often compels beliefe; but so farre haue the indi-
 gested reports of barren and Monkish inuention expatiated out of the lists of
 Truth, that from their intermixed and absurd fauxeties hath proceeded doubt;
 and, in some, euen deniall of what was truth. His sword is kept as a relique in *A-
 rundell Castle*, not equalling in length (as it is now worne) that of *Edward* the
 third at *Westminster*.

E. mans. gen.
** Lucian. m. ei*
cius.

** Olympia &*
Nem. & opia di
uinites vnde
va iudice.

And for great Arthurs seat her Winchester preferres,
Whose old round table yet, &c.

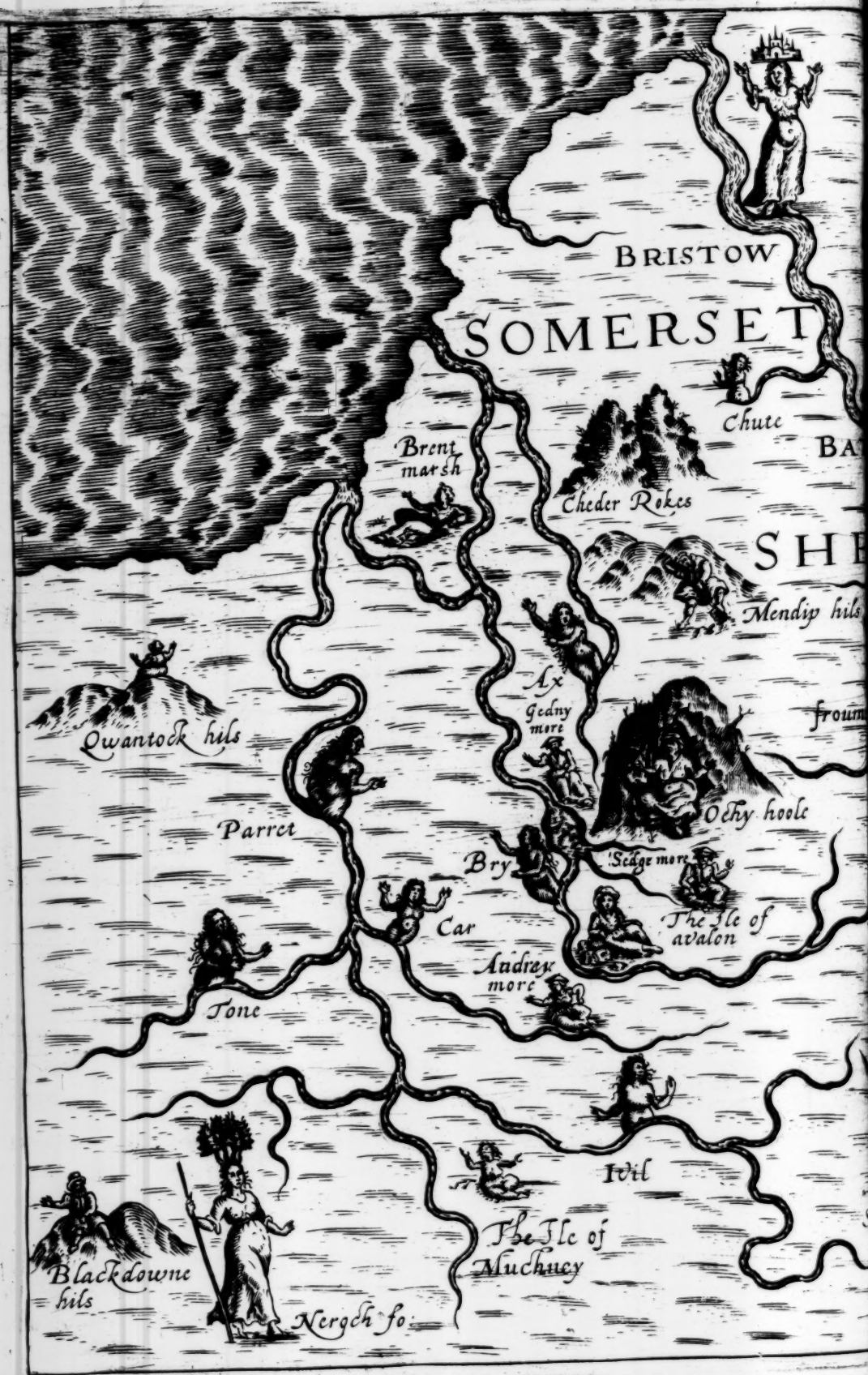
For him, his table, order, Knights, and places of their celebration, looke to
 the 1 v. Song.

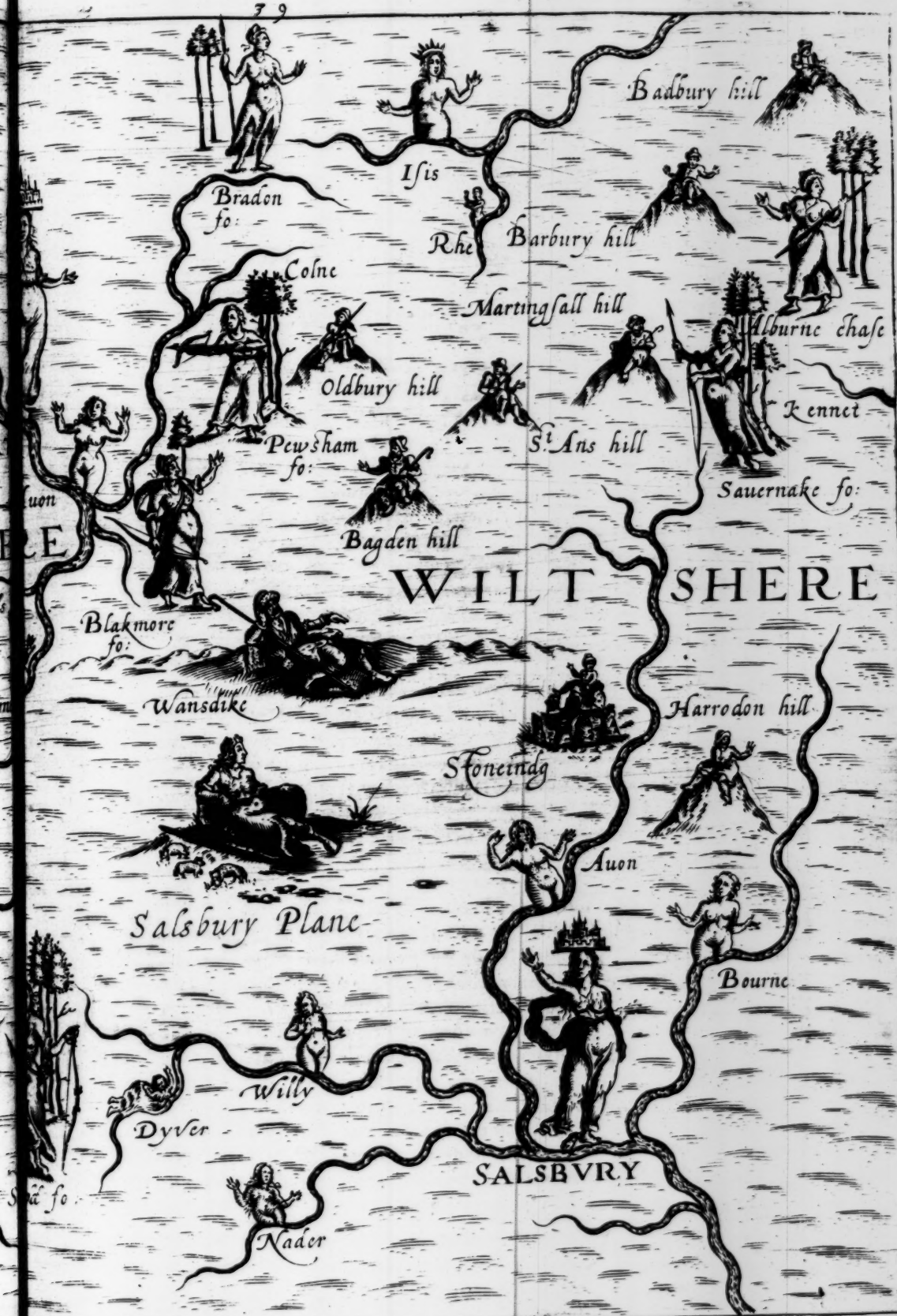
When Portsey waighing well the ill to her might grow.

Portsey an Iland in a creeke of the *Solent*, comming in by *Portsmouth*, en-
 dures the forcible violence of that troublesome sea, as the Verse tels you in this
 fiction of wooing.

E

THE







The third Song.

* THE ARGUMENT.

*In this third Song, great threatnings are,
And tending all to Nymphish warre.
Old Wandike uttereth words of hate,
Deprauing Stonendges estate.
Cleere Avon and faire Willy strine,
Each pleading her prerogative.
The Plaine the Forrests dosh disdain:
The Forrests raile vpon the Plaine.
The Muse then seekes the Shires extreames,
To find the Fountaine of great Tames;
Falls downe with Avon, and diseries
Both Bathes and Bristowes braueries:
Then viewes the Sommerfetian soyle;
Through Marshes, Mines, and Mores doth toyle,
To Avalon to Arthurs Grawe,
Sadlie bemoan'd of Ochy Cawe.
Then with delight shee branelie brings
The Princely Parret from her Springs:
Preparing for the learned Plea
(The next Song) in the Seuerne Sea.*



VP with the iocund Larke (Too long we take our rest.)
Whilst yet the blushing Dawne out of the cheerfull East
Is vshering forth the Day to light the Muse along:
Whose most delightfull touch, and sweetnes of her Song,
Shall force the lustie Swaines out of the Country-townes,
To lead the louing Girles in daunces to the Downes.
The Nymphs, in *Selwoods* shades and *Bradens* woods that bee,
Their Oaken wreathes, ô Muse, shall offer vp to thee.
And when thou shap'st thy course tow'rd where the soile is rank,
The *Sommerfetian* mayds, by swelling *Sabryns* bank
Shall strew the waies with flowers (where thou art comming on)
Brought from the Marshie-grounds by aged * *Avalon*.

* *Glaſtenburie.*

* The goodly
Church at *Salisbury*.

^b Two places
famous for
Hares, the one
in *Buckingham-
shire*, the other
in *North-hamp-
tonshire*.

^c *Euerley* war-
ren of Hares.

^d The furthest
part of *Scotlād*.

* *Gants*.

^e A famous
Yorkshire hor-
race.

^f The best kind
of *Scottish* nags.

The Western
hounds gene-
rally the best.

^g *Stonendge* the
greatest Won-
der of *England*.

From *Sarum* thus we set, remou'd from whence it stood
By *Avon* to reside, her deereſt loued Flood:

Where her imperious ^a Fane her former ſeate diſdaines,
And proudly ouer-tops the ſpacious neighboring *Plaines*.

VVhat pleasures hath this Ile, of vs eſteem'd moſt decre,
In any place, but poore vnto the plentie heere?

The chaulkie ^b *Chiltern* fields, nor *Kelmarſh* ſelfe compares
With ^c *Euerley* for ſtore and ſwiftnes of her Hares:

A horſe of greater ſpeed, nor yet a righter hound,

Nor any where twixt *Kent* and ^d *Calidon* is found.

Nor yet the leuell South can ſhewe a ſmoother Race,

Whereas the ^e ballow Nag out-ſtrips the winds in chaſe;

As famous in the Weſt for matches yeerelie tride,

As ^f *Garterley*, poſſeſt of all the Northen pride:

And on his match, as much the Weſtern horſeman layes,

As the rank-riding *Scōts* vpon their ^g *Gallowayes*.

And as the Weſterne ſoyle as found a Horſe doth breed,

As doth the land that lies betwixt the *Trent* and *Tweed*:

No Hunter, ſo, but finds the breeding of the Weſt,

The onely kind of Hounds, for mouth and noſtrill beſt;

That cold doth ſildome fret, nor heat doth ouer-haile;

As ſtanding in the Flight, as pleaſant on the Traile;

Free hunting, eaſely checkt, and louing euery Chaſe;

Straight running, hard, and tough, of reaſonable paſe:

Not heauie, as that hound which *Lancaſhire* doth breed;

Nor as the Northerne kind, ſo light and hot of ſpeed,

Vpon the cleerer Chaſe, or on the foyled Traine,

Doth make the ſweeteſt cry, in Wood-land, or on Plaine.

Where ſhe, of all the *Plaines* of *Britaine*, that doth beare

The name to be the firſt (renowned euerie where)

Hath worthily obtaind that *Stonendge* there ſhould ſtand:

Shee, firſt of *Plaines*; and ^g that, firſt Wonder of the Land.

Shee *Wanſdike* alſo winnes, by whom ſhee is imbract,

That in his aged armes doth gird her ampler waſt:

Who (for a mightie Mound ſith long he did remaine

S. Betwixt the *Mercians* rule, and the *West-Saxons* raigne,

And therefore of his place him ſelfe hee proudly bare)

Had very oft beene heard with *Stonendge* to compare;

VVhom for a paltry Ditch, when *Stonendge* pleaſd t'vpbraid,

The old man taking heart, thuſt to that Trophy ſaid;

Dull heape, that thuſt thy head about the reſt dooſt reare,

Preciſely yet nor know'ſt who firſt did place thee there;

But Traytor baſely turn'd to *Merlins* ſkill dooſt ſtic,

And with his Magiques dooſt thy Makers truth belie:

Conſpirator with Time, now grown ſo meane and poore,

Comparing theſe his ſpirits with thoſe that went before;

Yet

Yet rather art content thy Builders praise to lose,
Then passed greatnes should thy present wants disclose.
Ill did those mightie men to trust thee with their storie,
That hast forgot their names, who reard thee for their glorie:
For all their wondrous cost, thou that hast seru'd them so,
What tis to trust to Tombes, by thee we easely know.

In these inuestiues thus whilst *Wansdick* doth complaine,
He interrupted is by that imperious * *Plaine*,
S. To heare two crystall Floods to court her, that apply
Themselves, which should be seene most gracious in her eye.

First, *Willy* boasts her selfe more worthy then the other,
And better farre deri'd : as hauing to her mother
Faire ^a *Selwood*, and to bring vp ^b *Diu*er in her traine;
Which, when the envious soile would from her course restraine,
A mile creeps vnder earth, as flying all resort:
And how cleere *Nader* waits attendance in her Court;
And therefore claimes of right the *Plaine* should hold her deere,
Which giues that Towne the name; which likewise names the Shire.

The Easterne *Avon* vaunts, and doth vpon her take
To be the onelic child of shadefull ^c *Sauerwake*,
As *Ambrayes* ancient flood; her selfe and to enstie
The *Stonendges* best-lov'd, first wonder of the Ile;
And what (in her behoofe) might any want supply,
Shee vaunts the goodlie seat of famous *Salisbury*;
Where meeting prettie *Bourne*, with many a kind embrace,
Betwixt their crystall armes they clip that loued place.

Report, as lately rais'd, vnto these Riuers came,
S. That *Bathes* cleere *Avon* (waxt imperious through her fame)
Their daliance should deride; and that by her disdain,
Some other smaller Brooks, belonging to the *Plaine*,
A question seem'd to make, whereas the Shire sent forth
Two *Avons*, which should be the flood of greatest worth;
This streame, which to the South the ^d *Celtick* Sea doth get,
Or that which from the North salueth *Somerset*.

This when these Riuers heard, that euen but lately stroue
VWhich best did loue the *Plaine*, or had the *Plaines* best loue,
They straight themselves combine: for *Willy* wiselie waile,
That should her *Avon* lose the day for want of aide,
If one so great and neere were ouerprest with power,
The Foe (thee beeing lesse) would quicklie her deuour.
As two contentious Kings, that on each little iarte,
Defiances send forth, proclaiming open warre,
Vntill some other Realme, that on their frontiers lies,
Be hazarded againe by other enemies,
Doe then betwixt themselves to composition fall,
To countercheck that sword, else like to conquer all:

* *Salisbury-Plaine*.

^a A Forest betwixt Wiltshire and Sommer-setshire.
^b Of diuing vnder the earth.

Wilton of *Wiltshire*, and *Wiltshire* of *Wilton*.

^c A Forest in Wiltshire, as the Map will tell you.

^d The French Sea, as you haue in the note before.

* The *Plaine* of *Salisbury* speech in defence of all *Plaines*.

* Boggy places. A word frequent in *Lancashire*.

So falls it with these Floods, that deadlie hate doe beare.
And whilst on either part strong preparations were,
It greatly was suppos'd strange strife would there haue been,
Had not the goodly *Plaine* (plac't equally betweene)
Fore-warn'd them to desist, and off their purpose brake:
When in behalfe of *Plaines* thus (gloriously) she spake;

* Away yee barb'rous Woods; How euer yee be plac't
On Mountaines, or in Dales, or happily be grac't
With floods, or marshie* fells, with pasture, or with earth
By nature made to till, that by the yeerely birth
The large-bay'd Barne doth fill, yea though the fruitfulst ground.
For, in respect of *Plaines*, what pleasure can be found
In darke and sleepeie shades? where mists and rotten fogs
Hang in the gloomie thicks, and make vnstedfast bogs,
By dropping from the boughs, the o're-grown trees among,
With Caterpillers kells, and duskie cobwebs hong.

The deadlie Screech-owle sits, in gloomie couert hid:
Whereas the smooth-brow'd *Plaine*, as liberallie doth bid
The Larke to leaue her Bowre, and on her trembling wing
In climbing vp tow'rds heauen, her high-pitch Hymnes to sing
Vnto the springing Day; when gainst the Sunnes arise
The earlic Dawning strewes the goodly Easterne skies
VVith Roses euery where: who scarcely lifts his head-
To view this vpper world, but hee his beames doth spred
Vpon the goodlie *Plaines*; yet at his Noonesteds light,
Doth scarcely pierce the Brake with his farre-shooting sight.

The gentle Shepheards heer surway their gentler sheepe:
Amongst the bushie woods luxurious *Satyrs* keepe.
To these braue sports of field, who with desire is wonne,
To see his Grey-hound course, his Horse (in diet) runne,
His deepe mouth'd Hound to hunt, his long-wing'd Haulk to flie,
To these most noble sports his mind who doth apply,
Resorts vnto the *Plaines*. And not a foughen Field,
Where Kingdoms rights haue laine vpon the speare and shield,
But *Plaines* haue bene the place; and all those Trophies hie
That ancient times haue rear'd to noble memorie:
As, *Stonewedge*, that to tell the *British* Princes slaine
By those false *Saxons* fraud, here euer shall remaine.
It was vpon the *Plaine* of *Mamre* (to the fame
Of mee and all our kind) whereas the Angels came
To *Abraham* in his Tent, and there with him did feed;
To *Sara* his deere wife then promising the seed
By whom all Nations should so highly honor'd bee,
In which the Sonne of God they in the flesh should see.
But Forests, to your plague there soone will come an Age,
In which all damned sinnes most vehemently shall rage.

An Age! what haue I said I nay, Ages there shall rise,
So seneclesse of the good of their posterities,
That of your greatest Groues they scarce shall leaue a tree
(By which the harmelesse Deere may after sheltred bee)
Their luxurie and pride but onely to maintaine,
And for your long excesse shall turne ye all to paine.

Thus ending; though some hills themselves that doe applie
To please the goodly *Plaine*, still standing in her eie,
Did much applaud her speech (as *Haradon*, whose head
Old *Ambry* still doth awe, and *Bagden* from his sted,
Suruaying of the *Vies*, whose likings do allure
Both *Ouldbry* and *Saint Anne*; and they againe procure
Mount *Marting-fall*; and he those hills that stand aloofe,
Those brothers *Barbury*, and *Badbury*, whose prooffe
Addes much vnto her praise) yet in most high disdain,
The Forrests take her words, and sweare the prating *Plaine*
Growne old began to doate: and *Sauernake* so much
Is galled with her taunts (whom they so nearely touch)
That she in spitefull tearmes defies her to her face;
And *Aldburne* with the rest, though being but a Chase,
At worse then nought her sets: but *Bradon* all afloate
VVhen it was tolde to her, set open such a throat,
That all the countrey rang. She cals her barren Iade,
Base *Queane*, and riuld *VVitch*, and wisht she could be made
But worthy of her hate (which most of all her grieues)
The basest beggers Baude, a harbinger of theeues.
Then *Peusham*, and with her old *Blackmore* (not behinde)
Do wish that from the Seas some soulerie Southerne winde,
The foule infectious damps, and poisoned aires would sweepe,
And poure them on the *Plaine*, to rot her and her Sheepe.

But whilst the sportiue Muse delights her with these things,
She strangely taken is with those delicious Springs
Of *Kenet* rising here, and of the nobler Streame
Of *Isis* setting forth vpon her way to *Tame*,
S. By *Greeklade*; whose great name yet vaunts that learned tong,
VVhere to great *Britaine* first the sacred Muses song;
VVhich first were seated here, at *Isis* bountious head,
As telling that her fame should through the world be spread;
And tempted by this flood, to *Oxford* after came;
There likewise to delight her bridegroom, louely *Tame*,
VVhose beautie when they saw, so much they did adore,
That *Greeklade* they forsooke, and would goe backe no more.

Then *Bradon* gently brings forth *Auon* from her source:
Which Southward making soone in her most quiet course,
Receiues the gentle *Calne*: when on her rising side,
First *Blackmoore* crownes her banks, as *Peusham* with her pride

Diners hills
neere & about
Salisbury
Plaine.

Sets

*Minerva and
Hercules, the
protectors of
these fountains.*

*The delicacies
of Briflow.*

Sets out her murmuring shoales, till (turning to the West)
Her, *Somerſet* receiues, with all the bounties bleſt
That Nature can produce in that *Bathonian* Spring,
Which from the Sulphury Mines her med'cinall force doth bring;
As Phyſick hath found out by colour, taſte, and ſmell,
Which taught the world at firſt the vertue of that Well;
What quicklieſt it could cure: which men of knowledge drew
From that firſt minerall cauſe: but ſome that little knew
(Yet felt the great effects continually it wrought)
ſ. Aſcrib'd it to that ſkill, which *Bladud* hither brought,
As by that learned King the Bathes ſhould be begunne;
Not from the quickned Mine, by the begetting Sunne
Giuing that naturall power, which by the vig'rous ſweate,
Doth lend the liuely Springs their perdurable heate
In paſſing through the veines, where matter doth not need;
Which in that minerous earth inſep'rably doth breed:
So nature hath purui'd, that during all her raigne
The *Bathes* their native power for euer ſhall retaine:
Where Time that Citie built, which to her greater fame,
Preſeruing of that Spring, participates her name;
The Tutilage whereof (as thoſe paſt worlds did pleaſe)
Some to *Minerua* gaue, and ſome to *Hercules*:
Proud *Phabus* loued Spring, in whoſe Diurnall courſe,
ſ. When on this point of earth he bends his greateſt force,
By his ſo ſtrong approach, prouokes her to deſire;
Strung with the kindly rage of loues impatient fire:
Which boiling in her wombe, proiects (as to a birth)
Such matter as ſhe takes from the groſſe humorous earth;
Till purg'd of dregs and ſlime, and her complexion cleere,
She ſmileth on the light, and lookes with mirthfull cheere.
Then came the luſtic *Froome*, the firſt of floods that met
Faire *Avon* entring in to fruitfull *Somerſet*,
With her attending Brooks; and her to *Bathe* doth bring,
Much honoured by that place, *Minerua's* ſacred Spring.
To noble *Avon*, next, cleere *Chute* as kindly came,
To *Briflow* her to beare, the faireſt ſeat of Fame:
To entertaine this flood, as great a mind that hath,
And ſtriving in that kind farre to excell the *Bath*.
As when ſome wealthy Lord, prepares to entertaine
A man of high account, and feaſt his gallant traine:
Of him that did the like, doth ſeriously enquire
His dict, his deuice, his ſeruice, his attire;
That varying every thing (exampled by his ſtore)
He euerie way may paſſe what th'other did before:
Euen ſo this Citie doth; the proſpect of which place
To her faire building addes an admirable grace;

Well

Well fashioned as the best, and with a double wall,
As braue as any Towne; but yet excellling all
For easement, that to health is requisit and meete;
Her piled shores, to keepe her delicate and sweete:
Hereto, she hath her Tides; that when she is oppress't
With heat or drought, still poure their floods vpon her breast.

To *Mendip* then the Muse vpon the South inclines,
Which is the onely store, and Coffer of her Mines:
Elsewhere the Fields and Meades their sundry traffiques suit:
The Forrests yeeld her wood, the Orchards giue her fruit.

As in some rich mans house his seuerall charges lie,
There stands his Wardrobe, here remains his Treasurie;
His large prouision there, of Fish, of Fowl, and Neat;
His Cellars for his Wines, his Larders for his meate;
There Banquet houses, Walkes for pleasure; here againe
Cribs, Graners, Stables, Barnes, the other to maintaine:
So this rich countrey hath, it selfe what may suffice;
Or that which through exchange a smaller want supplies:

Yet *Ochy*es dreadfull Hole still held her selfe disgrac't,
§ With *th' wonders of this Ile that she should not be plac't:
But that which vext her most, was, that the **Peakish Caue*
Before her darkesome selfe such dignitie should haue;
And ^b th' *Wyches* for their Salts such state on them should take;
Or *Cheshire* should preferre her sad **Death-boding-lake*;
And *Stonendge* in the world should get so high respect,
Which imitating *Arteburidly* did creft:

And that amongst the rest, the vaine inconstant ^d *Dee*,
By changing of his Foards, for one should reckon'd bee;
As of another sort, wood turn'd to * stone; among,
Th' anatomized ^f Fish, and Fowles from ^g planchers sprong:
And on the *Cambrian* side those strange and wondrous ^h Springs,
Our ⁱ beasts that seldome drinke; a thousand other things

Which *Ochy* inly vext, that they to fame should mount,
And greatly griev'd her friends for her so small account;
That there was scarcely Rock, or Riuer, Marsh, or Meare
That held not *Ochy*es wrongs (for all held *Ochy* deare)

§ In great and high disdain: and *Froome* for her disgrace
Since scarcely euer washt the Colesleck from her face;
But (melancholy growne) to *Avon* gets a path,

Through sickenels forc't to seeke for cure vnto the *Bath*:
§ And *Chedder* for meere grieffe his teene he could not wreake,
Gusht forth so forcefull streames, that he was like to breake
The greater bankes of *Ax*, as from his mothers Caue,
He wandred towards the Sea; for madnesse who doth raue
At his drad mothers wrong: but who so wo begon
For *Ochy*, as the Ile of ancient *Awalon*?

Who

* A catalog of many wonders of this Land.

^a The Diuels arle.

^b The Salt Wells in *Cheshire*.

^c *Brunstons* pond.

^d A riuer by *Westchester*.

^e By sundry Castles of *Brittaine*.

^f Our Pikes, ript and sow'd vp, liue.

^g Barnacles a bird breeding vpon old ships.

^h Wondrous Springs in Wales.

ⁱ Sheepe.

Who hauing in her selfe, as inward cause of grieve,
Neglecteth yet her owne, to giue her friend reliefe.

The other so againe for her doth sorrow make,
And in the Iles behalfe the dreadfull Cauerne spake;

O threetimes famous Ile, where is that place that might
Be with thy selfe compar'd for glorie and delight,
Whilst *Glastenbury* stood? exalted to that pride,
Whose Monasterie seem'd all other to deride?

O who thy ruine sees, whom wonder doth not fill
With our great fathers pompe, deuotion, and their skill?
Thou more then mortall power (this iudgement rightly wa'd)
Then present to asist, at that foundation lai'd;

On whom for this sad waste, should Iustice lay the crime?
Is there a power in Fate, or doth it yeeld to Time?

Or was their error such, that thou could'st not proteſt
Those buildings which thy hand did with their zeale erect?

To whom didst thou commit that monument, to keepe,
That suffreth with the dead their memory to sleepe?

^a Ioseph of Arima-
thea.

§. When not great *Arthurs* Tombe, nor holy ^a *Iosephs* Graue,
From sacrlidge had power their sacred bones to saue;

He who that God in man to his sepulchre brought,
Or he which for the faith twelue famous battels fought.

What? Did so many Kings do honor to that place,
For Auarice at last so vilely to deface?

For reu'rence, to that seat which hath ascribed beene,

^b The won-
drous tree at
Glastenbury.

^b Trees yet in winter bloome, and beare their Summers Greene.

This said, she many a sigh from her full stomacke cast,
Which issued through her breast in many a boystrous blast;
And with such floods of teares her sorrowes doth condole,
As into riuers turne within that darke some hole:

Like sorrow for her selfe, this goodly Ile doth trie;

§. Imbrac't by *Selwoods* sonne, her flood the louely *Bry*,
On whom the Fates bestow'd (when he conceiu'd was)

He should be much belou'd of many a daintie Lasse;
Who giues all leaue to like, yet of them liketh none:

But his affection sets on beaurious *Aualon*;

Fruitful Moors
on the bankes
of *Bry*.

Though many a plump-thigh'd moore, & full-flanck't marsh do proue
To force his chaste desires, so dainty of his loue.

First *Sedgemore* shewes this flood, her bosome all vnbrac't,
And casts her wanton armes about his slender wast:

Her louer to obtaine, so amorous *Audry* seekes:

And *Gedney* softly steales sweet kisses from his cheekes.

One takes him by the hand, intreating him to stay:

Another pluckes him backe, when he would faine away:

But, hauing caught at length, whom long he did pursue,
Is so intranc't with loue, her goodly parts to view,

That

That altring quite his shape, to her he doth appeare,
 And casts his crySTALL selfe into an ample Meare:
 But for his greater growth when needs he must depart,
 And forc't to leaue his Loue (though with a heauie hart)
 As hee his back doth turne, and is departing out,
 The bating marshie *Brent* enuirones him about:
 But lothing her imbrace, away in haste he flings,
 And in the *Senerne* Sea surrounds his plentious Springs.

But, dallying in this place so long why doost thou dwell,
 So many sundry things here hauing yet to tell?
 Occasion calls the Muse her pynions to prepare.
 Which (striking with the wind the vast and open aire)
 Now, in the finnic Heaths, then in the Champains rouses;
 Now, measures out this Plaine; and then suruayes those groues;
 The barfull pastures fenc't, and most with quickset mound,
 The sundry sorts of soyle, diuersitie of ground;
 Where Plow-men cleanse the Earth of rubbish, weed, and filth,
 And giue the fallow lands their seasons and their tyllth:
 Where, best for breeding horse; where cattell fitt to keepe;
 Which good for bearing Corne; which pasturing for sheepe:
 The leane and hungry earth, the fat and marly mold,
 Where sands be alwaies hot, and where the clayes be cold;
 With plentie where they waste, some others toucht with want:
 Heere set, and there they sowe; here proine, and there they plant.

As *Wiltshire* is a place best pleas'd with that resort
 Which spend away the time continuallie in sport;
 So *Somerset*, her selfe to profit doth apply,
 As giuen all to gaine, and thriuing huswifrie.
 For, whereas in a Land one doth consume and wast,
 Tis fit another be to gather in as fast:
 This liketh moorie plots, delights in sedgie Bowres,
 The grassy garlands loues, and oft attyr'd with flowres
 Of ranke and mellow gleabe; a sward as soft as wooll,
 With her complexion strong, a belly plumpe and full.

Thus whilst the actiue Muse straines out these various things,
 Cleere *Parret* makes approach, with all those plentious Springs
 Her fruitfull banks that blesse; by whose Monarchall sway,
 Shee fortifies her selfe against that mightie day
 Wherein her vtmost power she should be forc't to try:
 For, from the *Druides* time there was a prophecie,
 That there should come a day (which now was neere at hand
 By all forerunning signes) that on the Easterne Strand,
 If * *Parret* stood not fast vpon the English side,
 They all should be supprest: and by the *British* pride
 In cunning ouer-come; for why, impartiall Fate
 (Yet constant alwaies to the *Britains* crazed state)

* A supposed
 prophecie vpon
Parret.

Forbad

* *Iwel*: from
which, the
town *Iwel* is
denominated.

Forbad they yet should fall; by whom she meant to showe
How much the present Age, and after-times should owe
Vnto the line of *Brute*. Cleere *Parret* therefore prest
Her tributarie Streames, and whollie her addrest
Against the ancient Foe: First, calling to her ayde
Two Riuer of *one name; which seeme as though they stayd
Their Empresse as she went, her either hand that take.
The first vpon the right, as from her source, doth make
Large *Muchelney* an Ile, and vnto *Iwell* lends
Her hardlie-rendred name: That on her left, descends
From *Neroch's* neighboring woods; which, of that Forest borne,
Her riuals proffered grace opprobriously doth scorne.
Shee by her wandring courle doth *Athelney* in-Ile:
And for the greater state, her selfe she doth instile
§. The nearest neighbouring flood to *Arthurs* ancient seat,
Which made the *Britaines* name through all the world so great.
Like *Camelot*, what place, was euer yet renownd?
VWhere, as at *Carlion*, oft, hee kept the *Table-round*,
Most famous for the sports at *Pentecost* so long,
From whence all Knightlie deeds, and braue atchieuements sprong.
As some soft-sliding Rill, which from a lesser head
(Yet in his going forth, by many a Fountaine fed)
Extends it selfe at length vnto a goodly streame:
So, almost through the world his fame flew from this Realme;
That iustlie I may charge those ancient *Bards* of wrong,
So idly to neglect his glorie in their Song.
For some abundant braine, o there had been a storie
Beyond the * *Blind-mans* might to haue inhanc't our glorie.
Tow'rdsthe *Sabrinian* Sea then *Parret* setting on,
To her attendance next comes in the beaurious *Tone*,
Crown'd with embroidred banks, and gorgeously arraid
With all th' enamild flowers of manie a goodly Mead:
In Orchards richly clad; whose proud aipyring boughes
Euen of the tallest woods doe scorne a iote to loose,
Though *Selwoods* mighty selfe and *Neroch* standing by:
The sweetnes of her soyle through euery Coast doth fly.
What eare so empty is, that hath not heard the sound
Of *Tauntons* fruitfull * *Deane*? not matcht by any ground;
By ^b *Athelney* ador'd, a neighbourer to her Land:
Whereas those higher hills to view faire *Tone* that stand,
Her coadiuting Springs with much content behold:
Where Sea-ward *Quantoock* stands as *Neptune* he controlld,
And *Blackdown* In-land borne, a Mountain and a Mound,
As though he stood to look about the Country round:
But *Parret* as a Prince, attended heere the while,
Inricht with euery Moore, and euery In-land Ile,

* One of the
fruitfull places
of this Land.
^b Interpreted
the noble Ile.

Vpon her taketh State, well forward tow'rds her fall:
Whom lastly yet to grace, and not the least of all,
Comes in the liuely *Carre*, a Nymph, most louely cleere,
From *Somerton* sent downe the Soueraigne of the Sheere;
Which makes our *Parret* proude. And wallowing in excesse,
Whilst like a Prince she vaunts amid the watry presse,
The breathlesse Muse awhile her wearied wings shall ease,
To get her strength to stem the rough *Sabrinian* Seas.

Illustrations.

Discontinuing her first course, the Muse returns to *Somerset* and *Wiltshire*, which lie twixt the *Seuerne* and *Hantsire*; as the Song here ioynes them:

From Sarum thus we set, remou'd from whence it stood.

Old *Salisbury* seated Northeast from the now famous *Salisbury*, some mile distant, about *Richard Cœur de Lions* time had her name and inhabitants, hither translated, vpon the meeting of *Auon* and *Aderborn*; where not long after she enioy'd, among other, that glorious title of admiration for her sumptuous Church-buildings. Of that, one of my Authors thus:

— in the yeare of grace
Twel hundred and to and twenti in the baire place
Of the noble Spunstre of *Salisbury* he leide the berste stone
That me not in *Christindom* batroz woꝝ non.
Ther was *Danoul* the Legat, and as heyt of echon,
He leide vint the berste stones: as boꝝ the Wops put on,
The other boꝝ bꝝe * ponge King, the thridde as me sepe
Woꝝ the gode Erle of *Salisbury* *William* * the Longespei,
The berth boꝝ the Contesse, the fift he leide tho
Woꝝ the * Bishop of *Salisbury*, and he ne leide na mo.

Rob. Gloce-
strenl.

* Hen. 1.11.
* *Willielm. de*
longa spatha.
* *Richard*
Poore.

This worke then began, was by *Robert of Bingham*, next succeeding Bishop to that excellencie, prosecuted.

Hath worthily obtaind that Stonehenge there should stand.

Vpon *Salisbury* plaine stones of huge waight and greatnes, some in the earth pitch, and in forme erected, as it were circular; others lying crosse ouer them, as if their owne poize did no lesse then their supporters giue them that proper place, haue this name of *Stone-henge*;

But so confus'd that neyther any eye
Can count them, in it, nor reason reason try,
What force brought them to so unlikely ground.

As the noble *Sidney* of them.

No man knowes, (saith *Huntingdon* (making them the first wonder of this Land, as the Authour doth) how, or why they came here. The cause thustake from the *British* storie: *Hengist* vnder colour of a friendly treaty with *Vortigern* at *Amesbury*, his fallhoods watchword to his *Saxons* (prouided there priui-

* In his Sonets.
* *Hist. lib. 1.*

* Take your
swords.

* Giral. Cam-
brensis Topo-
graph. Hib. dist.
2. cap. 18.
Chorea gigan-
tum.

* Not one of
the stones but
is good for
somewhat in
Physique.

d Apud Mun-
ster. ad Deuter. 3.
If among them
there be a
Whetstone, let
the Jew have it.

e Powel. ad lib.
2. cap. 9. Giral.
itenerarij.

f Aristot. de
Statu. aëre.
* ἀναζαίει.

* Ad Germ.
Tacit.
Woden or
Wonden.

Irmunull.
Sax. Mercury.
Adam Bremen.
cap. 5. & Hence
Irmunull.
e Pausan. sapient.
& Theocritus.
xv.
h Prouerb. 26.
v. 8.

ly with long kniues) being * Nimeþ youp rexer, there trayterously slew CD. 1x. noble Britons, and kept the King prisoner. Some xxx. yeares after K. Ambros (to honour with one monument the name of so many mured Worthies) by helpe of Vter-pen-dragons forces and Merlins magique, got them transported from off a plaine (others say a hill) neere * Naas in Kildare in Ireland, hither, to remain as a trophy, not of victory, but of wronged innocencie. This Merlin perswaded the King that they were medicinall, and first brought out of the vtmost parts of *Africke* by Giants which thence came to inhabit Ireland. * Non est ibi lapis qui medicamento caret, as in Merlins person Geffrey of Monmouth speakes; whose authority in this treacherous slaughter of the Britons, I respect not so much as Nennius, Malmesbury, Sigebert, Matthew of Westminster, and others, who report it as I deliuer. Whether they be naturally solid or with cement artificially compos'd, I will not dispute. Although the last be of easier credit; yet I would, with our late Historian White, beleue the first sooner, then that Vlysses ship was by Neptune turn'd into one stone, as it is in the *Odysses*, and that the Egyptian King Amasis had a house cut out in one marble (which, by Herodotus description, could not after the workmanship haue lesse content then CIO. CIO. CCC. xciv. solid cubits, if my Geometry faile me not) or that which the *Iewes* are not asham'd to affirme of a stone, with which K. Og at one throw from his head purpos'd to haue crusht all the *Israelites*, had not a Lapwing strangely peckt such a hole through it, that it fell on his shoulders, and by miracle his vpper-teeth suddainly extended, kept it there fast from motion. It is possible they may be of some such earthy dust as that of *Puzzolo*, and by *Ætna*, which cast into the water turnes stonie, as *Pliny* after *Strabo* of them and other like remembers. And for certain I find it reported, that in *Cairnatnan* vpon *Snowdon* hills is a stone (which miraculously somewhat more then 1x. yeares since, rais'd it selfe out of a lake at the hills foot) equalling a large house in greatness, and suppos'd not moueable by a m. yoke of Oxen. For the forme of bringing them, your opinion may take freedom. That great one which *Hercules* is wondred at for the carriage was but * a Cartload, which he left for a monument in *Otranto* of *Italy*: and except Geffrey of Monmouth, with some which follow him, scarce any affirme or speake of it, nor Nennius, nor Malmesbury; the first living somewhat neere the supposed time.

Betwixt the Mercian rule, and the West-Saxons raigne.

So thinkes our Antiquary and Light of this Kingdome; that, to be a limit of those two ancient states, sometime diuided by *Auon*, which falls into *Seuerne*, Wansdike crossing the shire Westward ouer the plaine was first call'd *Woden's dike*, the old name is supposed from *Woden*, of no lesse (if not greater) esteeme to the *Saxons*, then *Asfaxes*, *Pelops*, *Cadmus*, and other such to their posterity; but so, that, I guesse it went but for their greatest God *Mercury* (he is called rather *Wonden* from *Win*, that is, gaine by * *Lipsius*) as the German and English antiquities discouer. And very likely, when this limit was made, that in honor of him, being by name president of wayes, and by his office of Heraldship *Pacificus*, & Peacemaker, as an old stamp titles him, they called it *Woden's dike*; as not onely the *Greeks*, had their *ἑταίριον ὁρίον* (statues crected) for limits and direction of wayes, and the *Latines* their *Terminus*, but the ancient *Iewes* also, as vpon interpretation of *כֶּהָרַם מֵרָמָה* in the Prouerbs 2. into an heape of *Mercury* (in the vulgar) for a heape of stones in that sense, *Goropius* in his hieroglyphiques affirmes, somewhat boldly deuining *Mercury* from *Spere*, which signifies a limit in his and our tongue, and so fits this place in name and nature. *Stonehenge* and it not improperly contend, being seuerall workes of two seuerall nations,

tions anciently hatefull to each other; Britons and Saxons.

To heare two cristall floods to court her, which apply

Wikibourne (by the old name the Author calls her *VVilly*) deriued from neere *Selwood* by *VVarmister*, with her creekie passage, crosing to *VVilton*, naming both that town and the shire, and on the other side *Auon* taking her course out of *Saunak* by *Marleborow* through the shire Southward, washing *Ambresbury* and the *Salisbury* (new *Salisbury* being her Episcopall citie) both watring the plaine, and furnisht with these reasons, are fitly thus personated, struing to endear them selues in her loue: & prosecuting this fiction, the Muse thus addes;

How that Bathe's Auon waxt impetuous through her same.

Diuers riuers of that name haue we; but two of eminent note in *Wiltshire*: one is next before shew'd you, which falls through *Dorset* into the Ocean; the other here mentioned hath her head in the edge of *Glocester*: and with her snakie course, visiting *Malmesbury*, *Chippenham*, *Bradford*, and diuer stownes of slight note, turns into *Somer(er)*, passes *Bath*, and casts her selfe into *Senerne* at *Bristol*. This compendious contention (whose proportionar example is a speciall elegancie for the exprefing of diuersity, as in the Pastorals of *Theocritus* and *Virgil*) is aptly concluded with that point of ancient politike^a obseruation, that *Outward common feare is the surest band of friendship*.

^a In *Thucyd.*
& *Liv.*

To Greeklade whose great name yet wants that learned tong.

The History of *Oxford* in the Proctors booke, and certaine old verses,^b kept somewhere in this tract, affirme, that with *Brute* came higher certaine Greeke Philosophers, from whose name and profelion here it was thus called, and as an Vniuersity afterward translated to *Oxford* (vpon like notation a company of Physitians retiring to^c *Lechlade* in this shire, gaue that its title, as *I. Rou* addes in his story to *Hen. VI.*) But *Godwine* and a very old *Anonymous*, cited by *Br. Twine*, referre it to *Theodore of Tarus* in *Cilicia* (made Archbilhop of *Canterbury* by *P. Vitalian* vnder *Ecgbert* King of *Kent*) very skilful in both tongues, and an extraordinary restorer of learning to the *English-Saxons*; That he had (among other) Greeke schooles, is certaine by *Bede's* affirmation that some of his scholars vnderstood both Greeke and *Latine* as their mother language. *Richard* of the *Vies* will that *Penda, King of Mercland*, first deduced a colony of *Cambridge* men hither and calls it *Greeklade*, as other *Kirklade* with variety of names: but I suspect all; as well for omission of it in best authorities, as also that the name is so different in it selfe. *Greeklade* was neuer honoured with Greeke schooles, as the ignorant multitude haue saide^d *Leland*, affirming it should be rather *Creelade*, *Lechelade*, or *Latblade*. Nor me thinkes (of all) stands it with the *British* story, making the tongue then a kind of Greeke (a matter, that way reasonable enough. seeing it is questionles that colonies anciently deriued out of the *Western Asia*, *Peloponnesus*, *Hellas*, and those continents into the coast whence *Brute* came, transported the Greeke with them) that profelion of *Gracians* should make this so particular a name.

^b *Leland*, ad cyg-
cant. in *Iside*.

^c i. The Physi-
tians like.

^d *Apud. Cui de*
antig. Cant.
brig. lib. 2. &
Cod. Niz. Can-
tabr. apud aut.
asser. antig.
Oxon.

^e *Ad Cyg. Cant.*
in Iside & Isd.
rad.
Cyranus Graecus
sermo Britan.
Gaifred. Monu-
ment. lib. 1.

Ascrib'd to that high skill which learned *Bladud* brought

You are now in *Somersetshire*. I doubt not but the true cause is that, which is ordinary of other hot springs; not the sunnes heat (sauiing the authors opinion; which

^a Sener. Natural. quæst. lib. 3. cap. 24.

^b Pyndar. Pylh. a.

^c Ex antiq. sibi.

which hath warrant enough in others) or agitation of wind, as some will; but cyther passage through metallique, bituminous, and sulphurous veins, or rather a reall subterranean fire, as ^a Empedocles first thought, and with most witty arguments (according to the Poeticall conceit of Typhon^b, buried in Prochyta; wherto Strabo referres the best Bathes in Italy) my learned and kind friend M^r. Lydsat, that accurat Chronologer, in his ingenious Philosophy, hath lately disputed. But, as the Author tels you, some British vanity imputes it to Bladud^c art, which in a very ancient fragment^d of rimes I found exprest: and if you can endure the language and fiction you may reade it, and then laugh at it.

Two twaine there beth of bras,
And other two imaked of glas
Seue seats there beth inne
And other thing imaked with giune:
Quick brimston in them also,
With wild fier imaked thereto:
Sal gemmæ and sal petræ,
Sal armonak there is eke
Sal albrod and sal alkinæ
Sal Gemmæ is minged with him,
Sal Comin and sal almetre bright
That bozeth both day and night,
Al this is in the tonne ido
And other things many mo,
And bozeth both night and day
That neuer quench it ne may
In four wellsprings the tonnes liggeth
As the Philosophers vs siggeth
The hete withen, the water without,
Maketh it hot al about
The two wellsprings earneth mere
And the other two beth inner clere.
There is maketh full fivis
That Kings bath icluped is.
The rich King Bladud
The Kings sonne Lud
And when he maketh that bath hot
And if him failed ought
Of that that should thereto,
Herkeneth what he would do
From Bath to London he would fle
And thulke day selle againe bee
And fetch that thereto binel,
He was quicke, and swith fell
Who the matter was ded
And is soule went to the Quene
For god me was not put pboze
For beth suffred him binoze.

See the Authors 8 Song.

^h Bal. cent. 1.

ⁱ Malmesbury lib. 2. Pontific.

I will as soone beleue all this, as that S.^t Denis or Juliusⁱ Caesar (who neuer came neere it) was author of it, or that he made Knights of the Bath. They are not wanting which haue durst say so.

When on this point of earth he bends his greatest force,

From eight in the morning till three (within which time the Sunne beames make their strongest angles of incidence) it purges it selfe (as boyling) of vncleane

the third Song.

53

cleane excrements, nor then doth any enter it; which the Muse here expresse in a feruent sympathy of loue twixt the Water and the Sun, and the more properly because it had the name of ^a *Aque Solis*.

With th' wonders of the Ile that she should not be plac't.

^b *Wockey hole* (so call'd in my conceit, from poez^b, which is the same with pic, signifying a hollow or creekie passage) in *Mendip hills* by *Wells*, for her spacious vaults, stonie walles, creeping Labyrinths, vnimaginable cause of posture in the earth, and hir neighbours report (all which almost equall her to that *Grotta de la Sibylls* in the *Apenin* of *Marca Anconitana*, and the Dutch song of little *Daniel*) might well wonder she had not place among her countrey wonders. One that seemes to encrease *Samuel Beaulan* vpon *Nennius*, reckons *xiii.* by that name, but with vaine and false reports (as that of the *Baib* to be both hot and cold, according to the desire of him that washes) and in some the Author of *Polychronicon* followes him; neyther speaking of this. But the last, and *Henry of Huntingdon* reckon onely foure remarqueable; the *Peake*, *Stonbenge*, *Chederhole*, and a hill out of which it raines. That wonder of humane excellence, *Sir Philip Sidney*, to fit his Sonnet, makes six; and to fit that number conceitedly addes a froward, but chaste, Lady for the seuenth. And the Author here tels you the chieft.

——— that Froome for her disgrace,
Since scarcely euer washt the Colefleck from her face.

Out of *Mendip hills* *Froome* springeth, and through the *Colepits* after a short course Eastward turnes vward to *Baibes Avon*. The fiction of her besmeard face happens the better, in that *Froome*, after our old mother language, signifies faire, as that paradoxall *Becanus*^d, in exposition of the *Egyptian Pyromis* in *Hierodotus*,^e would by notation teach vs.

And Chedder for meere grieve his teene he could not wreake.

Neere *Axbridge*, *Chedder cleenes*, rocky and vaulted, by continual distilling, is the fountain of a forcible stream (driuing *xii.* Miles within a miles quarter of its head) which runnes into *Ax* deriued out of *Wockey*.

When not great Arthurs Tombe, nor holy Iosephs Graue

Henry the second in his expedition towards *Ireland* entertayned by the way in *Wales* with *Bards* songs, wherein he heard it affirmed that in *Glastenbury* (made almost an Ile by the *Riuers* embracements) *Arthur* was buried twixt two pillars, gaue commandement to *Henry* of *Blois* then Abbot, to make search for the corps: which was found in a wooden coffin (*Girald* saith *Oken*, *Leland* thinks *Alder*) some sixteene foote deepe; but after they had digged nine foer, they found a stone on whose lower side was fixt a leaden crosse (Crosses fixt vpon the Tombs of old Christians were in all places ordinary) with his name inscribed, and the letter side of it turn'd to the stone. He was then honored with a sumptuous monument, and afterward the sculs of him and his wife *Gisnewer* were taken out (to remaine as separat reliques and spectacles) by *Edward Longshanks* and *Eliano*r. Of this, *Girald*, *Leland*, *Prise*, diuers others (although *Polydore* make slight of it) haue more copious testimony. The *Bards* Songs suppose, that after the battell of *Camlan* in *Cornwall*, where trayterous *Mordred*

^a *Antoninus in Itinerario.*
^b *Waters of the Sonne.*

^c *Orsichy.*
^d *Beat. Rhenan. lib. 2. ser. Germanic.*

^e *Ortelius theat. mundi.*
The wonders of England.

^d *Hermathen. lib. 5.*
^e *Euterpe.*

^f *Chronicon. Glasconienf.*

dred was slaine, and *Arthur* wounded, *Morgain le Fay* a great *Elfin* Lady (supposed his neere kinswoman) conueyed the body hither to cure it: which done, *Arthur* is to returne (yet expected) to the rule of his country. Read these attributed to the^a best of the *Bards*, expressing as much:

^a *Taliesin. ap. Prif. defens. list. Brit.*

Morgain (suscipit honore,
Inq, suis thalamis posuit super aurea regem.
Fulcra, manuq, sibi detexit vulnus honesta
Inspexitq, diu; tandemq, redire salutem
Posse sibi dixit, si secum tempore longo
Effet, & ipsius vellet medicamine fungi.

Englisht in meeter for me thus by the Author:

Morgain with honor took,
And in a chaire of State doth cause him to repose;
Then with a modest hand his wounds she doth vnclose:
And having searcht them well, she bad him not to doubt,
He should in time be cur'd, if he would stay it out,
And would the med'cine take that she to him would giue.

The same also in effect, an excellent^b Poet of his time thus singing it.

^b *Dan Lidgat. lib. 8. vers. Boccac. cap. 24. Nenia, ad has refert Alanus de Insulis illud Merlini vaticinium, Exit⁹ eius dubius erit.*

He is a King crowned in Fairie,
With Scepter and sword and with his regally
Shall rejoyce as Lord and Soueraigne
Out of Fairie and reigne in Britaine:
And repaire againe the Round Table
By prophesie Merlin set the date,
Among Princes King incomparable
His seat againe to Carlion to translate
The Parchas sustren sponne so his fate
His * Epitaph recordeth so certaine
Here lieth K. Arthur that shall raigne againe.

* *Hic iacet Arthurus rex quondam Rexque futurus.*

* Noble Counsellier.
First Christianitie in Britaine:
but see the VIII. Song.

* It was called the mother and tomb of the Saints,
A Hawthorne blossoming in Winter.

Worthily famous was the Abbey also from *Joseph* of *Arimathia* (that, ^a *Evangelium Beatare*, as *S. Mark* calls him) here buried, which gives proof of *Christianity* in the Ile before our *Lucius*. Hence in a Charter of liberties by *Hen. II.* to the Abbey (made in presence of *Heraclius* Patriarch of *Ierusalem*, and others) I read,
* *Olim à quibusdam mater sanctorum dicta est, ab alijs tumulus sanctorum, quam ab ipsis discipulis Domini edificatam & ab ipso Domino dedicatam primò fuisse venerabilis habet antiquorum autoritas.* It goes for currant truth that a Hawthorne thereby on Christmas day alwayes blossometh: which the Author tels you in that, *Trees yet in winter &c.* You may cast this into the account of your greatest wonders.

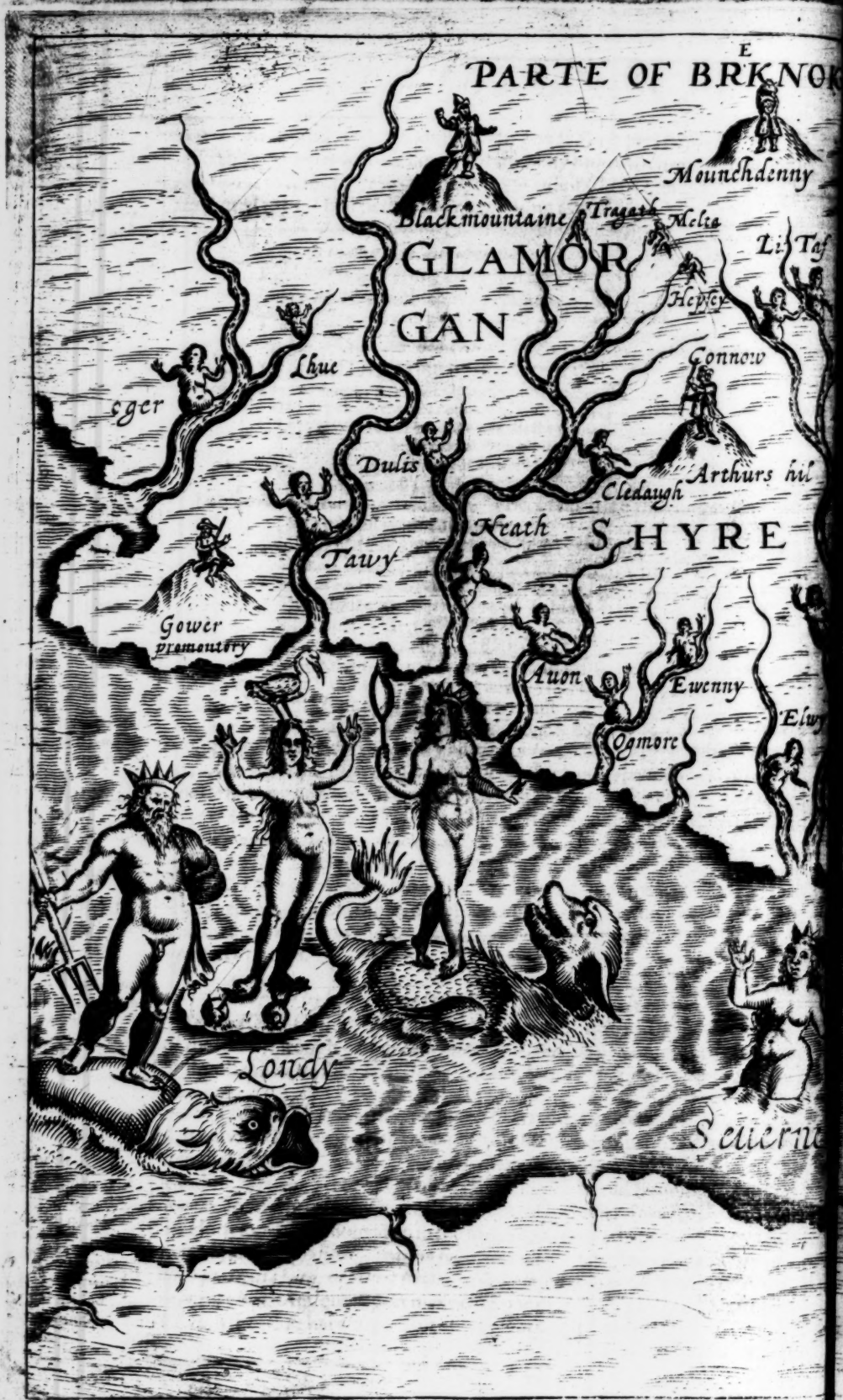
Imbrac't by Selwoods sonne her flood the lovely Bry.

Selwood sends forth *Bry*, which after a winding course from *Bruton*, (so called of the River) through part of *Sedgemoor*, and *Andremore*, comes to *Glastenbury*, & almost inisles it; thence to *Gedney Moore*, & out of *Brent marsh* into *Senerne*.

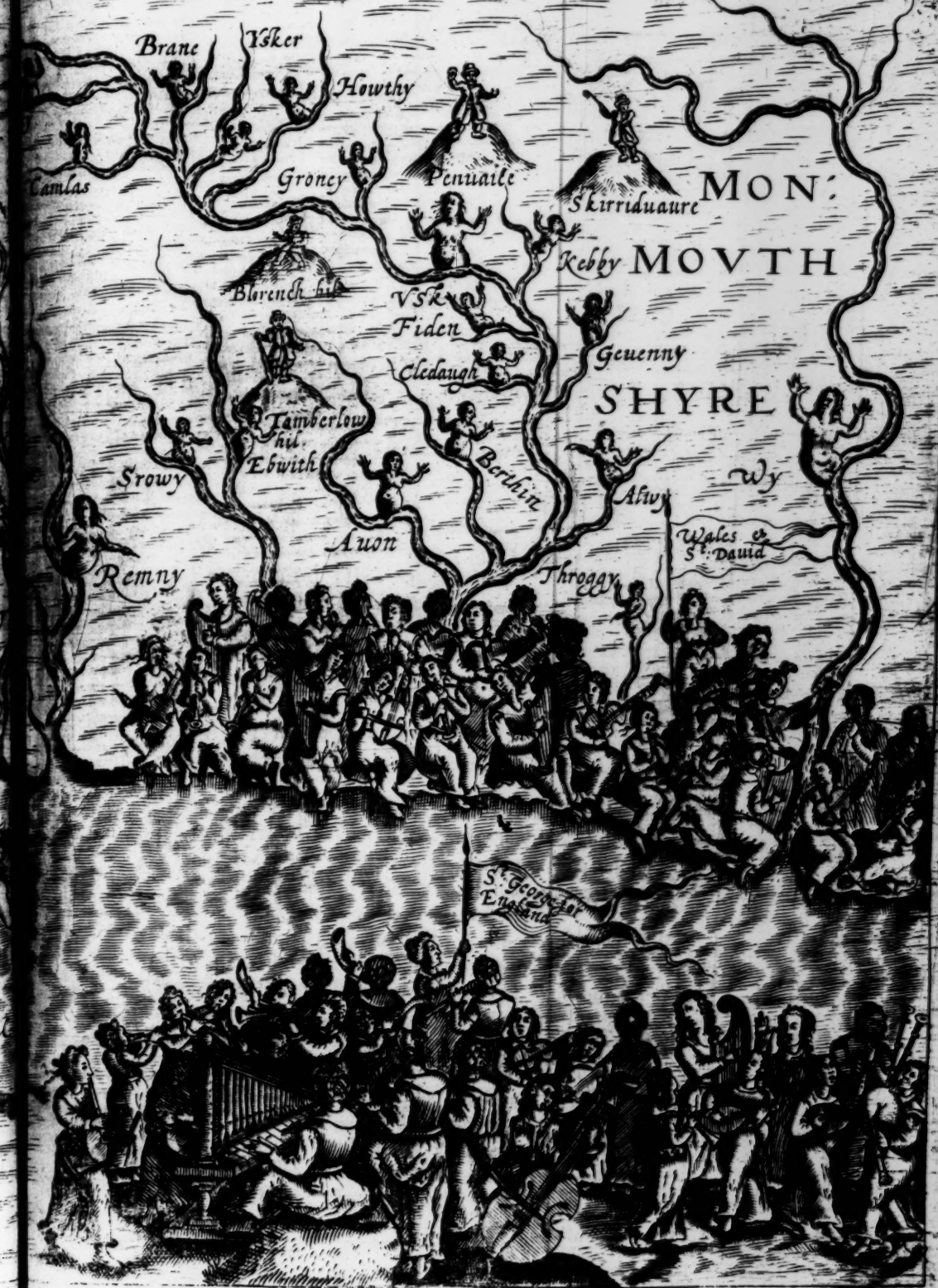
The neereft neighbouring floods to Arthurs ancient seat.

By South *Cadbury* is that *Camelot*, a hill of a mile compass at the top, foure trenches circling it, and twixt euery of them an earthen wall; the content of it, within, about xx. acres, full of ruines and reliques of old buildings. Among *Roman* coines there found, and other workes of antiquity, *Stow* speakes of a liuer Horfeshow there digged vp in the memory of our fathers: * *Dij boni* (saith *Leland*) *quot hic profundissimarum fossarum? quot hic egesta terra valla? qua demum precipitia? atq, ut paucis finiam, videtur mihi quidem esse & Artis & Naturæ miraculum.* Antique report makes this one of *Arthurs* places of his Round Table, as the Muse here sings. But of this more in the next Canto.

* The workmanship of the Ditches, Walls, and strange steepnes of them, makes it seeme a wonder of Art and Nature.



HERE





The fourth Song.

* THE ARGUMENT.

England and Wales strive, in this Song,
 To whether, Lundy doth belong :
 When eithers Nymphs, to cleere the doubt,
 By Musick meane to try it out.
 Of mightie Neptunc leave they aske:
 Each one betakes her to her taske;
 The Britaines, with the Harpe and Crowd:
 The English, both with still and loud.
 The Britaines chaunt King Arthurs glory,
 The English sing their Saxons storie.
 The Hills of Wales their weapons take,
 And are an uprore like to make,
 To keepe the English part in awe.
 There's heave, and shoue, and hold, and draw;
 That Severne can them scarce divide,
 Till Iudgment may the Cause decide.



His while in *Sabrin's* Court strong factions strangely grew,
 Since *Cornwall* for her owne, and as her proper due,
 Claim'd *Lundy*, which was said to *Cambria* to belong,
 Who oft had sought redresse for that her ancient wrong :

But her inveterate Foe, borne-out by *Englands* might,
 O're-swaies her weaker power; that (now in eithers right)
 As *Severne* finds no Flood so great, nor poorelie meane,
 But that the naturall Spring (her force which doth maintaine)
 * From this or that shee takes; so from this Faction free
 (Begun about this Ile) not one was like to bee.

* From Eng-
 land or Wales.

This *Lundy* is a Nymph to idletoyes inclin'd;
 And, all on pleasure set, doth whollie give her mind
 To see vpon her shores her Fowle and Conies fed,
 &. And wantonlie to hatch the Birds of *Ganimed*.
 Of trafique or returne shee neuer taketh care:
 Not prouident of pelfe, as many Ilands are:

^a Certaine little
Iles lying with-
in *Seuerne*.

* *Seuerne*.

^b Wales.

^c England.

A lustie black-brow'd Girle, with forehead broad and bie,
That often had bewicht the Sea-gods with her eye.
Of all the In-laid Iles her Soueraigne *Seuerne* keepes,
That bathe their amorous breasts within her secret Deepes
(To loue her ^a *Barry* much and *Silly* though shee seeme,
The *Flat Holme* and the *Steepe* as likewise to esteeme)
This noblest *British* * Nymph yet likes her *Lundy* best,
And to great *Neptunes* grace preferres before the rest.

Thus, ^b *Cambria* to her right that would her selfe restore,
And rather then to lose ^c *Loëgria*, looks for more;
The Nymphs of either part, whom passion doth invade,
To triall straight will goe, though *Neptune* should dissuade:
But of the weaker sex, the most part full of spleene,
And onely wanting strength to wreake their angry teene,
For skill their challenge make, which euerie one profest,
And in the learned Arts (of knowledges the best,
And to th'heroïck spirit most pleasing vnder skie)
Sweet Musick, rightlie matcht with heauenlie Poësie,
In which they all exceed: and in this kind alone
They Conquerers vow to be, or lastlie ouerthrowne.

Which when faire *Sabrina* saw (as shee is wondrous wife)
And that it were in vaine them better to aduise,
Sith this contention sprang from Countries like alli'd,
That shee would not be found t'incline to either side,
To mightie *Neptune* sues to haue his free consent
Due triall they might make: When he incontinent
His *Trytons* sendeth out the challenge to proclaime.

No sooner that divulg'd in his so dreadfull name,
But such a shout was sent from euerie neighboring Spring,
That the report was heard through all his Court to ring:
And from the largest Streame vnto the lesser Brooke,
Them to this wondrous taske they seriouſlie betooke:
They curl their Ivory fronts; and not the smallest Beck
But with white Pebles makes her Tawdries for her neck;
Lay forth their amorous breasts vnto the publique view,
Enamiling the white, with veines that were as blew;
Each Moore, each Marsh, each Mead, preparing rich array
To set their Riuers forth against this generall day.
Mongst Forrests, Hills, and Floods, was ne're such heaue and shoue
Since ^d *Albion* weeded Armes against the sonne of *Ioue*.

^d *Albion*, *Neptunes* son, war-
red with *Hercules*.

^e The Bathes.
All these Ri-
uers you may
see in the third
Song.

When as the English part their courage to declare,
Them to th'appointed place immediatly prepare.
A troupe of stately Nymphs proud *Avon* with her brings
(As shee that hath the charge of wise ^e *Mineruas* Springs)
From *Mendip* tripping downe, about the tinny Mine.
And *Ax*, no lesse employ'd about this great designe,

Leads

Leads forth a lustie Rout; when *Bry*, with all her throng
(With very madnes swolne that she had stai'd so long)
Comes from the boggie Mears and queachy fens below:
That *Parret* (highly pleas'd to see the gallant show)
Set out with such a traine as bore so great a way,
The soyle but scarcely serues to giue her hugeness way.

Then the *Denonian Tawe*, from *Dertmore* dockt with pearle,
Vnto the conflict comes: with her that gallant Girle
§. Cleere *Towridge*, whom they fear'd would haue estrang'd her fall:
Whose coming, lastlie, bred such courage in them all,
As drew downe many a Nymph from the *Cornubian* shore,
That paint their goodlie breasts with sundrie sorts of Ore.

The *British*, that this while had stood a view to take
What to her vtmost power the publique Foe could make,
But slightlie weigh their strength: for, by her naturall kind,
As still the *Britan* beares a braue and noble mind;
So, trusting to their skill, and goodnes of their Cause,
For speedie Triall call, and for indifferent Lawes.

At length, by both allow'd, it to this issue grew;
To make a likely choise of some most expert crew,
Whose number comming neere vnto the others dowre,
The *English* should not vrge they were o're-borne by powre.

§. Yet hardlie vpon *Pawse* they dare their hopes to lay,
For that shee hath commerce with *England* every day:
§. Nor *Rosse*; for that too much shee Aliens doth respect;
And following them, forgoes her ancient Dialect.

The *Venedotian* Floods, that ancient *Britans* were,
The Mountaines kept them backe, and shut them in the Reare:
But *Bricknock*, long time knowne a Country of much worth,
Vnto this conflict brings her goodly Fountaines forth:

For almost not a Brooke of *Morgany*, nor *Gwent*,
But from her fruitfull wombe doe fetch their hie descent.

For *Brecan*, was a Prince once fortunate and great
(Who dying, lent his name to that his nobler seat)
With * twice twelue daughters blest, by one and onely wife:

Who for their beauties rare, and sanctitie of life,
To Riuer were transform'd; whose purenes doth declare
How excellent they were, by being what they are:

Who dying virgins all, and Riuer now by Fate,
To tell their former loue to the vnmarr'd state,

To *Seuerne* shape their course, which now their forme doth beare;
Ere shee was made a flood, a virgin as they were.

And from the *Irish* Seas with feare they still doe flie:
So much they yet delight in mayden companie.

Then most renowned *Wales*, thou famous ancient place,
Which still hast been the Nurse of all the *British* race;

Since

* Floods of
North-wales.

^b Glamorgan &
Mŷmounth/ŷires.

* A supposed
metamorpho-
sis of *Brecan*'s
daughters.

Since Nature thee denies that purple-cluster'd Vine,
Which others Temples chafes with fragrant sparkling Wine;
And being now in hand, to write thy glorious praise;
Fill me a bowle of *Meath*, my working spirit to raise:
And ere seuē Bookes haue end, I'll strike so high a string,
Thy *Bards* shall stand amaz'd with wonder, whilst I sing;
§. That *Talesse*, once which made the Riuers dance,
And in his rapture raiz'd the Mountaines from their trance,
Shall tremble at my Verse, rebounding from the skies;
Which like an earth-quake shakes the Tomb wherein he lies.

First our triumphing Muse of sprightly *Vske* shall tell,
And what to euey Nymph attending her, befell:
VVhich *Cray* and *Camlas* first for Pages doth reteane;
VVith whom the next in place comes in the tripping *Breane*,
VVith *Isker*; and with her comes *Hodny* fine and cleere,
Of *Brecknock* best belov'd, the Soueraigne of the Sheere:
And *Grony*, at an inch, waits on her Mistres heeles:
But entring (at the last) the *Monmethian* fields,
Small *Fidan*, with *Cledaugh*, increase her goodly Menie,
Short *Kebby*, and the Brooke that christneth *Abergeny*.

* Monmouth.

VVith all her watry traine, when now at last she came
Vnto that happie Towne which beares her * onely name,
Bright *Birthin*, with her friend faire *Blwy*, kindly meet her;
VVhich for her present haste, haue scarcely time to greet her:
But earnest on her way, she needly will be gone;
So much she longs to see the ancient *Cadlcon*.
When *Avon* commeth in, then which amongst them all
A finer is not found betwixt her head and fall.
Then *Ebwith*, and with her slides *Srowy*; which forelay
Her progresse, and for *Vske* keepe entrance to the Sea.

When *Munno*, all this while, that (for her owne behoofe)
From this their great recourse had strangely stood aloofe,
Made proude by *Monmouths* name appointed her by Fate,
Of all the rest herein obserued speciall state.

^a Henry the fifth,
sleied of Mon-
mouth.

^b A maritime
hill in *Carnar-*
uan Shire.

^c Hills diuiding
Spaine and
France.

For once the *Bards* foretold she should produce a * King,
VVhich euerlasting praise to her great name should bring,
VVho by his conquering sword should all the land surprize,
Which twixt the *Penmenmaur* and the *Pyreny* lies:
She therefore is allow'd her leasure; and by her
They winne the goodly *Wye*, whom strongly she doth surre
Her powerfull helpe to lend: which else she had denide,
Because her selfe so oft to *England* she allyed:
But b'ing by *Munno* made for *Wales*, away she goes.
Which when as *Throggy* sees, her selfe she headlong throwes
Into the watry throng, with many another Rill,
Repairing to the *Welch*, their number vp to fill:

That

That *Remny* when shee saw, these gallant Nymphs of *Gwent*,
On this appointed match, were all so hotlie bent,
Where shee of ancient time had parted, as a Mound
The *Monumethian* fields, and *Glamorganian* ground,
Intreats the *Taffe* along, as gray as any glasse:
With whom cleere *Cunno* comes, a lustie *Cambrian* Lasse:
Then *Elwy*, and with her *Ewenny* holds her way,
And *Ogmore*, that would yet be there as soone as they,
By *Avon* called in: when nimbler *Neath* anon
(To all the neighbouring Nymphs for her rare beauties known;
Besides her double head, to helpe her streame that hath
Her handmaids, *Melta* sweet, cleere *Hepsey*, and *Tragath*)
From *Brecknock* forth doth breake; then *Dulas* and *Cledaugh*,
By * *Morgany* doe drive her through her watry^a faugh;
With *Tawy*, taking part t' assit the *Cambrian* power:
§. Then *Lhu* and *Lagar*, giuen to strengthen them by *Gower*.

Mongst whom, some *Bards* there were, that in their sacred rage
Recorded the Descents, and acts of euerie Age.
Some with their nimbler ioynts that strooke the warbling string;
In fingering some vnskil'd, but onelie vs'd to sing
Vnto the others Harpe: of which you both might find
Great plentie, and of both excelling in their kind,
§. That at the *Stethua* oft obtain'd a Victors praise,
Had wonne the *Siluer Harpe*, and worne *Apollos* Bayes:
Whose Verses they deduc't from those first golden times,
Of sundry sorts of Feet, and sundry sutes of Rimes.
In^b *Englins* some there were that on their subiect straine;
Some Makers that againe affect the loftier vaine,
Rehearse their high conceits in *Cowiths*: other some
In *Owdells* theirs expresse, as matter haps to come;
So varying still their Moods, obseruing yet in all
Their Quantities, their Rests, their Ceasures metricall:
For to that sacred skill they most themselves apply;
Addicted from their births so much to Poësie,
That in the Mountaines those who scarce haue seene a Booke,
Most skilfully will * make, as though from Art they tooke.

And as *Loëgria* spares not any thing of worth
That any way might ser her goodly Riuers forth,
As stones by nature cut from the *Cornubian* Strond;
Her *Dertmore* sends them Pearle, *Rock-vincent*, Diamond:
So *Cambria*, of her Nymphs especill care will haue.
For *Conwy* sends them Pearle to make them wondrous braue;
The sacred * *Virgins-well*, her mosse most sweet and rare,
Against infectious damps for Pomander to weare:
And^d *Goldcliff* of his Ore in plentious sort allowes,
To spangle their attyers, and deck their amorous browes.

And

* *Glamorgan*.
^a A kind of
Trench.

^b *Englins*,
Cowiths, and
Owdells,
British formes
of verses. See
the Illustrati-
ons.

* A word, vsed
by the Anci-
ents, signify-
ing to verifie.

^c *Saint Win-
frids Well*,
^d A glitring
Rock in *Mon-
mouthshire*.

^a See the eight
Song.

And lastlie, holie *Dee* (whose pray'rs were highly priz'd,
As one in heauenlie things deuoutlie exercis'd:
Who,^a changing of his Foards, by divination had
Fore-told the neighboring folke of fortune good or bad)
In their intended course sith needs they will proceed,
His Benediction sends in way of happy speed.
And though there were such haste vnto this long-lookt howre,
Yet let they not to call vpon th'Eternall Power.
For, who will haue his worke his wished end to winne,
Let him with hartie prayer religiouslie beginne.
Wherefore the *English* part, with full deuout intent,
In meet and godlie sort to *Glastenbury* sent,
Beseeching of the Saints in *Avalon* that were,
There offering at their Tombes for euerie one a teare,
§. And humblie to Saint *George* their Countries Patron pray,
To prosper their designe now in this mightie day.

^b In *Monmouth-
shire*.

The *Britans*, like deuout, their Messengers direct
To *David*, that he would their ancient right protect.
Mongst *Hatterills* loftie hills, that with the clouds are crown'd,
The Vally ^b *Ewias* lies, immur'd so deep and round,
As they belowe that see the Mountaines rise so hie,
Might thinke the stragling Heardes were grazing in the skie:
Which in it such a shape of solitude doth beare,
As Nature at the first appointed it for pray'r:
VWhere, in an aged Cell, with mosse and Ivie growne,
In which, not to this day the Sunne hath euer showne,
That reuerent *British* Saint in zealous Ages past,
To contemplation liu'd; and did so trulie fast,
As he did onelie drinke what crySTALL *Hodney* yeelds,
And sed vpon the Lecks he gather'd in the fields.
In memorie of whom, in the reuoluing yeere
The Welch-men on his day that sacred herbe doe weare:
Where, of that holie man, as humblie they doe craue,
That in their iust defence they might his furtherance haue.

Thus cither, well prepar'd the others power before,
Conuenientlie be'ing plac't vpon their equall shore;
The *Britans*, to whose lot the Onset doth belong,
Giue signall to the Foe for silence to their Song.

To tell each various Straine and turning of their Rimes,
How this in compasse falls, or that in sharpeness climes
(As where they rest and rise, how take it one from one,
As euery seuerall Chord hath a peculiar Tone)
Euen Memorie herselfe, though struiuing, would come short:
But the materiall things Muse helpe me to report.

As first, t'affront the Foe, in th'ancient *Britans* right,
With *Arthur* they begin, their most renowned Knight;

The

the fourth Song.

61

The richnes of the Armes their well-made^a Worthie wore,
The temper of his sword the (try'd *Escalaboure*)
The bignes and the length of *Rone*, his noble Speare;
With *Pridwin* his great Shield, and what the prooffe could beare;
His Baudrick how adorn'd with stones of wondrous price,
§. The sacred Virgins shape he bore for his deuice;
These monuments of worth, the ancient *Britans* song.

^a *Arthur*, one
of the nine
Worthies.

Now, doubting least these things might hold them but too long,
His warres they tooke to raske; the Land then ouer-layd
With those proud *German* powers: when, calling to his ayde
His kinsman *Howell*, brought from *Britany* the lesse,
Their Armies they vnite, both swearing to suppress
The *Saxon*, heer that sought through conquest all to gaine.
On whom he chanc't to light at *Lincolne*: where the Plaine
Each where from side to side lay scatter'd with the dead.
And when the conquer'd Foe, that from the conflict fled,
Berooke them to the woods, hee neuer left them there
Vntill the *British* earth he forc't them to forswear.
And as his actions rose, so raise they still their veine,
In words, whose weight best sute a sublimated straine.

§. They sung how he, him selfe at *Baden* bore that day,
When at the glorious Gole his *British* Scepter lay:
Two daies together how the battell stronglie stood:
^b *Pendragon*s worthie sonne who waded there in blood,
Three hundred *Saxons* slew with his owne valiant hand.

^b *K. Arthur*.

And after (cald, the *Piſt*, and *Irish* to withstand)
How he, by force of Armes *Albania* ouer-ran,
Pursuing of the *Piſt* beyond Mount *Calidon*:
There strongly shut them vp whom stoutly he subdu'd.

How *Gillamore* againe to *Ireland* he pursu'd
So oft as he presum'd the envious *Piſt* to ayde:
And hauing slaine the King, the Country waste hee laid.

To *Goth-land* how againe this Conqueror maketh-forth
With his so prosp'rous powers into the farthest North:
Where, *Island* first he wonne, and *Orkney* after got.

To *Norway* sayling next with his deere Nephew *Lot*,
By deadlie dint of sword did *Ricoll* there defeat:
And hauing plac't the Prince on that *Norwegian* seat,
How this courageous King did *Denmarke* then controle:
That scarcelie there was found a Countrie to the Pole
That dreaded not his deeds, too long that were to tell.

And after these, in *France* th'adventures him befell
At *Paris*, in the Lifts, where he with *Flollio* fought;
The Emperor *Leons* power to raise his Siege that brought.

Then brauelie set they forth, in combat how these Knights
On horseback and on foote perform'd their seuerall fights:

G

As

As with what maruailous force each other they assaild,
How mighty *Flollio* first, how *Arthur* then prevail'd;
For best advantage how they traueried their grounds,
The horrid blowes they lent, the world-amazing wounds,
Vntill the Tribune, tyr'd, sanke vnder *Arthurs* sword.

Then sing they how hee first ordain'd the Circled-board,
The Knights whose martiall deeds farre fam'd that *Table-round*;
Which, truest in their loues; which, most in Armes renown'd:
The Lawes, which long vp-held that Order, they report;
§. The *Pentecosts* prepar'd at *Carleon* in his Court,
That Tables ancient seate; her Temples and her Groues,
Her Palaces, her Walks, Baths, Theaters, and Stoues:
Her Academie, then, as likewise they prefer:
Of *Camilot* they sing, and then of *Winchester*.

The feasts that vnder-ground the Faërie did him make,
And there how he enioyd the Lady of the Lake.

Then told they, how him selfe great *Arthur* did advance,
To meet (with his Allies) that puissant force in *France*,
By *Lucius* thither led; those Armies that while-ere
Affrighted all the world, by him strooke dead with feare:
Th' report of his great Acts that ouer Europe ran,
In that most famous Field he with the Emperor wan:
As how great *Rythen's* selfe hee slew in his repaire,
Who rauisht *Howells* Neece, young *Hellena* the faire;
And for a Trophy brought the Giants coat away
Made of the beards of Kings. Then brauelie chanted they
The seuerall twelue pitcht Fields he with the *Saxons* fought:
The certaine day and place to memorie they brought;
Then by false *Mordreds* hand how last hee chanc't to fall,
The howre of his decease, his place of buriall.

When out the *English* cry'd, to interrupt their Song:
But they, which knew to this more matter must belong,
Not out at all for that, nor any whit dismay'd,
But to their well-tun'd Harps their fingers closelie laid:
Twixt euery one of which they plac't their Countries Crowd,
And with courageous spirits thus boldly sang aloud;
How *Merlin* by his skill, and Magiques wondrous might,
From *Ireland* hither brought the *Stonendge* in a night:
And for *Carmardens* sake, would faine haue brought to passe,
About it to haue built a vvall of solid Brasse:
And set his Fiends to work vpon the mightie frame;
Some to the Anvile: some, that still inforc't the flame:
But whilst it was in hand, by louing of an Elfe
(For all his wondrous skill) was coosned by him selfe.
For, walking with his *Fay*, her to the Rocke hee brought,
In which hee oft before his Nigromancies wrought:

And

And going in thereat his Magiques to haue showne,
Shee stopt the Cauerns mouth with an enchanted stone:
Whose cunning strongly croft, amaz'd whilst he did stand,
Shee captiue him convey'd vnto the *Fairie Land*.

Then, how the laboring spirits, to Rocks by fetters bound,
With bellowes rumbling groanes, and hammers thundring sound,
A fearefull horrid dinne still in the Earth doe keepe,
Their Master to awake, suppos'd by them to sleepe;
As at their work how still the grieued spirits repine,
Tormented in the Fire, and tyred at the Mine.

VVhen now the *British* side scarce finished their Song,
But th'*English* that repyn'd to be delay'd so long,
All quicklie at the hint, as with one free consent,
Strooke vp at once and sung each to the Instrument;
(Of sundry sorts that were, as the Musician likes)
On which the practis'd hand with perfect ft fingring strikes,
Whereby their height of skill might liueliest be exprest.
The trembling Lute some touch, some straine the Violl best
In sets which there were seene, the musick wondrous choice:
Somelike wise there affect the Gamba with the voice,
To shew that *England* could varietie afford.
Some that delight to touch the sterner wyerie Chord,
The Cythron, the Pandore, and the Theorbo strike:
The Gittern and the Kit the wandring Fidlers like.
So were there some againe, in this their learned strife
Loud Instruments that lov'd; the Cornet and the Phife,
The Hoboy, Sagbut deepe, Recorder, and the Flute:
Euen from the shrillest Shawme vnto the Cornamute.
Some blowe the Bagpipe vp, that plaies the Country-round:
The Taber and the Pipe, some take delight to sound.

The sundry
Musiques of
England.

*Gen. 11.8.9.

Of *Germanie* they sung the long and ancient fame,
From whence their noble Sires the valiant *Saxons* came,
Who sought by Sea and Land Adventures farre and neere;
And seizing at the last vpon the *Britans* heere,
Surpriz'd the spacious Ile, which still for theirs they hold:
As in that Countries praile how in those times of old,
S. *Tuisco*, *Gomers* sonne, from * vnbuilt *Babell* brought
His people to that place, with most high knowledge fraught,
And vnder wholsome Lawes establisht their aboad;
Whom his *Tudeski* since haue honor'd as a God:
Whose cleare creation made them absolute in all,
Retaining till this time their pure Originall.
And as they boast themselves the Nation most vnmixt,
Their language as at first, their ancient customes fixt,
The people of the world most hardie, wise and strong;
So gloriously they show, that all the rest among

The *Saxons* of her sorts the very noblest were:
 And of those crooked Skaines they vs'd in vvarre to beare,
 Which in their thundring tongue, the *Germans*, *Handseax* name,
 §. They *Saxons* first were call'd: whose farre extended fame
 For hardines in warre, whom danger neuer fraid,
 Allur'd the *Britans* here to call them to their ayde:
 From whom they after rest *Loëgria* as their own,
Brutes ofspring then too weake to keepe it beeing grown.

This told: the Nymphs againe, in nimbler straines of wit,
 Next nearly come about, the *Englshmen* to quit
 Of that inglorious blor by *Bastard William* brought
 Vpon this conquered Ile: then which Fate neuer wrought
 A fitter meane (say they) great *Germany* to grace;
 To graft againe in one, two Remnants of her race:
 Vpon their seuerall waies, two seuerall times that went
 To forrage for themselves. The first of which shee sent

The Normans
 and the Saxons
 of one blood.

§. To get their seat in *Gaul*: which on *Nuestria* light,
 And (in a famous warre the *Frenchmen* put to flight)
 Possess that fruitfull place, where onely from their name
 §. Call'd *North-men* (from the North of *Germanie* that came,
 Who thence expeld the *Gaules*, and did their roomes supply)
 This, first *Nuestria* nam'd, was then call'd *Normandy*.
 That by this meanes, the lesse (in conquering of the great)
 Be'ing drawne from their late home vnto this ampler seat,
 Resyding heere, resign'd what they before had wonne;
 §. That as the Conquerors blood, did to the conquered runne:
 So kindlie beeing mixt, and vp together growne,
 As seuered, they were hers; vnited, stil her owne.

The Normans
 lost that name
 and became
 Englsh.

But these mysterious things desisting now to show
 (The secret works of heauen) to long Descents they goe:
 How *Egelred* (the Sire of *Edward* the last King
 Of th'English *Saxon* Line) by nobly marrying
 With hardie *Richards* heire, the *Norman Emma*, bred
 Alliance in their bloods. Like Brooks that from one head
 Beare seuerall waies (as though to sundry Seas to haft)
 But by the varying soyle, int'one againe are cast:
 So chanced it in this the neernes of their blood.
 For when as *Englands* right in question after stood,
 Proud *Harould*, *Goodwins* heire, the Scepter hauing wonne
 From *Edgar Etheling* young, the outlaw'd *Edwards* sonne;
 The valiant *Bastard* this his onelic colour made,
 With his braue *Norman* powers this kingdome to invade.
 Which leauing, they proceed to Pedigrees againe,
 Their after-Kings to fetch from that old *Saxon* straine;
 From *Margarit* that was made the *Scottish Malcoms* Bride,
 Who to her Grandfire had courageous *Ironsides*:

Which

Which out-law'd *Edward* left; whose wife to him did bring
 This *Margarit* Queene of *Scots*, and *Edgar Etheling*:
 That *Margarit* brought forth *Maud*; which gracious *Macolme* gaue
 To *Henry Beuclarks* bed (so Fate it pleas'd to haue)
 §. Who him a daughter brought; which heauen did strangely spare:
 And for the speciall loue he to the mother bare,
 Her *Mande* againe he nam'd, to th' *Almain* Emperor wed:
 Whose Dowager whilst shee liu'd (her puissant *Cesar* dead)
 She th' Earle of *Aniou* next to husband doth prefer.
 The second *Henry* then by him begot of her,
 Into the *Saxon* Line the Scepter thus doth bring.

Then presently againe prepare themselues to sing
 The sundry foraine Fields the *English-men* had fought.
 Which when the Mountaines sawe (and not in vaine) they thought
 That if they still went on as thus they had begon,
 Then from the *Cambrian* Nymphs (sure) *Lundy* would be won.
 And therefore from their first they challeng'd them to flie;
 And (idly running on with vaine prolixitie)
 A larger subiect tooke then it was fit they should.

But, whilst those would proceed, these threatening them to hold,
^a *Black-Mountaine* for the loue he to his Country bare,
 As to the beautilous *Vske*, his ioy and onely care
 (In whose defence t'appeare more sterne and full of dread)
 Put on a Helme of clouds vpon his rugged head.

Mounchdeny doth the like for his beloued *Tawe*:

VVhich quicklie all the rest by their example drawe:
 As *Hatterell* in the right of ancient *Wales* will stand.

To these three Mountaines, first of the *Erekinnian* Band,

The *Monumethian* Hills, like insolent and stout,

On lofty tip-toes then began to looke about;

That *Skeridvaur* at last (a Mountaine much in might,

In hunting that had set his absolute delight)

Caught vp his ^a Country Hooke; nor cares for future harmes,

But irefully enrag'd, would needs to open Armes:

Which quicklie put ^b *Penvayle* in such outrageous heat,

That whilst for verie teene his hairelesse scalpe doth swear,

The *Blorench* looketh bigge vpon his bared crowne:

And tall *Tomberlow* seemes so terribly to frowne,

That where it was suppos'd with small adoe or none

Th'event of this debate would easely haue been known,

Such strange tumultuous stirres vpon this strife ensue,

As where all griefes should end, old sorrowes still renewe:

That *Severne* thus forewarn'd to looke vnto the worst

(And findes the latter ill more dangerous then the first)

The doome she should pronounce, yet for a while delay'd,

Till these rebellious routs by iustice might be stay'd;

^a These & the rest following, the famousst Hills in *Brecknocke*, *Glamorgan*, and *Monmouth*.

^a Welch-hooke.

^b So named of his bald head.

A period that doth put to my Discourse so long,
To finish this debate the next ensuing Song.

Illustrations.

OVer *Senerne* (but visiting *Lunney*, a little Ile twixt *Hartland* and *Gowen* point) you are transported into *Wales*. Your travels with the Muse are most of all in *Monmouth*, *Glamorgan*, and the South maritime shires.

And wantonly to hatch the Birds of Ganymed.

Walter Baker a Canon of *O/ney* (interpreter of *Thomas de la Moors* life of *Edward the II.*) affirms, that it commonly breeds Conies, Pigeons, & *Strucos*, *quos vocat Alexander Nechamus* (so you must read, * not *Nechristum*, as the *Francfort* print senselessly mistooke with *Conday*, for *Lunney*) *Ganymedis aues*. What he means by his Birds of *Ganymed*, out of the name, vnlesse Eagles or Ostriches (as the common fiction of the *Catamits*: raulishment, and this French Latine word of the Translator would) I collect not. But rather read also *Palamedis aues*, i. Cranes of which ^b *Necham* indeed hath a whole Chapter: what the other should be, or whence reason of the name comes, I confesse I am ignorant.

* *Tho. dela Moore* emendatus.

^b *De rerum naturalib.* 1.

Cleare Towridge whom they feard would haue estrang'd her fall.

For the rising neere *Hartland*, wantonly runnes to *Hasberlay* in *Denon*, as if she would to the Southerne Ocean; but returniug, there at last is discharged into the *Senerne* Sea.

Yet hardly vpon Powle they dare their hopes to lay.

Wales had ^c her three parts, *Northwales*, *Southwales*, and *Powis*. The last, as the middle twixt the other, extended from *Cardigan* to *Shropshire*; and on the English side from *Chester* to *Hereford* (being the portion of *Anarawd*, sonne to great *Roderique*) beares this accusation, because it comprehends, for the most, both Nations and both tongues. But see for this diuision to the V II. Song.

Tripartit diuision of *Wales*.
^c *Girald. descript cap. 2. & Powel ad Cragdor. Lanchman.*

Nor Rosse for that too much she aliens doth respect.

Vnder *Henry I.* a Colony of *Flemings* driuen out of their country by Inundation, and kindly receiued here in respect of that alliance which the K. had with their Earle (for his mother *Mande* wife to the Conqueror, was daughter to *Baldwin* Earle of *Flanders*) afterward vpon difference twixt the K. and Earle *Robert*, were out of diuers parts, but especially *Northumberland*, where they most of all (as it seemes by *Houeden*) had residence, constrained into *Resse* * in *Pembroke*, which retaines yet in name and tongue expresse notes of being aliens to the *Cambro-Britains*. See the Author in his next Song.

* So called perhaps because it is almost insituated within the Sea, and *Lhogor* as *Rosay* in *Scotland*, expressing almost an Ile. *Buchanan. hist.* 5. in *Eugenio* 4.
^d *Pris. in descript. Wallie.*

That Talieffen once which made the Rivers dance.

Talieffin (not *Telefin*, as *Bale* calls him) a learned Bard, stiled ^e *Ben Beirrh* i. the chiefeft of the Bards, Master to *Merlin Syluester*, liued about *Arthurs* reigne, whose acts his Muse hath celebrated.

With

With Lhu and Lhogor giuen, to strengthen them by Gower.

Twixt Neth and Lhogor in Glamorgan is this Gower, a little prouince, extended into the Sea as a Cherroneisse; out of it on the West, rise these two Riuers meant by the Author.

That at the Stethua oft obtaind a Victors praise.

Vnderstand this *Stethua* to be the meeting of the British Poets and Minstrels, for tryall^a of their Poems and Musique sufficiencies, where the best had his reward, a Silver Harpe. Some example is of it vnder Rees ap Gruffith, Prince of Southwales, in the yeare CIO. C. LXX. VI. A custome so good, that, had it beene iudiciously obserued, truth of Storie had not bene so vncertain: for there was, by suppose, a correction of what was faulty in forme or matter, or at least a censure of the hearers vpon what was recited. As (according to the Roman vse, it is^b noted, that *Girald of Cambria*, when he had written his *Topography of Ireland*, made at three seuerall dayes seuerall recitals of his *xxx. distinctions in Oxford*; of which course some haue wisht a recontinuance, that eyther amendment of opinion or change of purpose in publishing, might preuent blazoned errors. The sorts of these Poets and Minstrels out of Doctor *Powells* interferred annotations vpon *Caradoc Llancaran*, I note to you, first *Beirdd*, otherwise *Prydnids* (called in *Athenians*, *Lucan* & others, *Bards*) who, somewhat like the *Papists* among the *Gresks*,^c *sortia virorum illustrium facta heroicis composita versibus cum dulcibus lyra modulis cantabant*, which was the chiefest forme of the ancientest musique among the Gentiles, as^d *Zarlino* hath fully collected. Their charge also as *Heraults*, was to describe and preferue pedegrees, wherein their line ascendent went from the *Petrucius* to *B. M.* thence to *Syluiss* and *Afcannus*, from them to *Adam*. Thus *Girald* reporting, hath his *B. M.* in some copies by transcription of ignorant Monkes (forgetting their tenent of perpetuall virginity, and that relation of *Theodosius* turned into *Beatam Mariam*, whereas it stands for *Belinum Magnum* (that was *Heli*, in their writers, father to *Lud* and *Casibelin*) to whom their genealogies had alwayes reference. The second are which play on the Harp and *Cyond*; their musique for the most part came out of *Ireland* with *Gruffith ap Conan Pr. of Northwales*, about *K. Stephens* time. This *Gruffith* reformed the abuses of those Minstrels by a particular Statute, extant to this day. The third are called *Arcanoid*; they sing to instruments playd on by others. For the *Englyns*, *Cyobbs* and *Aodls*; the first are couplets interchanged of *XVI. & XIII. feet* calld *Paladities & Densels*, the second of equall tetrameters, the third of variety in both rime and quantity. Subdiuision of them, and better information may be had in the elaborat institutions of the *Cumraeg* language by *David ap Rees*. Of their musique anciently, out of an old writer read this: *Non uniformiter, ut alibi, sed multipliciter multisq; modis & modulis cantilenas emittunt, adeo ut, turbâ canentium, quod videas capita tot audias carmina, discriminâq; vocum varia, in unam deniq; sub B. mollis dulcedine blanda, consonantiam & organicam conuenientia melodiam.* A good Musician will better vnderstand it, then I that transcribe it. But by it you see they especially affected the mind composing *Dorique* (which is shewed in that of an old^e author, affirming that^f *Hesperius* *ædæ* the Western people of the world constituted vse of musique in their assemblies, though the *Irish* (from whence they learned) were wholly for the sprightfull *Pbrygian*. See the next Canto.

^a *Antiquis humilimodi certamina fuisse docemur à scholiast. Aristoph. & D. Cypriano firm. de Aleator.* Censure vpon bookes published.

^b *Camd. in Epist. Fulconi Grenil. ad edit. Anglie. Norm. & c.*

^c Did sing the valiant deeds of famous men to the sweet melody of the Harpe.

^d *Amnian Marcellin. hist. 15.*

^e *Parte seconda cap. 4. & 5.*

^f *Dem. Pouel. ad Girald. descript. cap. 3.*

^g *Suid. in Ioe. S. Mary.*

For the Harp and other musique instruments, their forme and antiquity, see to the VI. Song; whether a speciall occasion compeld it. Quantity of the Bards verses.

Forme of the British musique.

^h *Marcian. Heracleot. de meazions.*

ⁱ To make them gentle natur'd.

^j *Girald. Topog. dist. 3. cap. 11.*

And humbly to S. George their Countries Patron pray.

Our Author (a iudgement day thus appointed twixt the Water-Nymphs) seemes to allude to the course vs'd of old with vs, that those which were to end their cause by combat, were sent to severall Saints for inuocation, as in our¹ Law-annals appeares. For *S. George, that he is patron to the English, as S. Denis, S. James, S. Patrique, S. Andrew, S. Antony, S. Mark, to the French, Spanish, Irish, Scottish, Italian, Venetian, scarce any is, that knows not. Who he was, & when the English tooke him, is not so manifest. The old Martyrologies giue, with vs, to the honor of his birth the XXIII. of April. His passion is supposed in Diocletian's persecution. His country Cappadoce. His acts are diuers and strange, reported by his seruant Pasocrates, Simeon Metaphrastes, and lately collected by Surius. As for his Knightly forme, and the dragon vnder him, as he is pictured in Beryth a Citie of Cyprus, with a yong maide kneeling to him, an vnwarrantable report goes that it was for his martiall deliuey of the Kings daughter from the Dragon, as Hefione and Andromeda were from the Whales by Hercules and Perseus. Your more neat iudgements, finding no such matter in true antiquity, rather make it symbolical then truely proper. So that some account him an allegory of our Sauour Christ; and our admired² Spencer hath made him an embleme of Religion. So Chaucer to the Knights of that order.

— but for Gods pleasure
And his mother, and in signifiante
That ye ben of S. Georges luerie
Doeth him seruire and knightly obeisance
For Christs cause is his, well knowen pee.

Others interpret that picture of him as some country or Citie (signified by the Virgin) imploring his aide against the Diuell, charactered in the Dragon. Of him you may particularly see, especially in *Vswards* martyrologie, and *Baronius* his annotations vpon the *Roman* Calender, with *Erhard Celly* his description of *Frederique* Duke of *Wittembergs* installation in the Garter, by fauour of our present Soueraigne. But what is deliueyed of him in the Legend, cuen the Church of Rome³ hath disallowed in these words, *That not so made as any scandal may rise in the holy Roman Church, the passions of S. George, and such like, supposed to be written by heretiques, are not read in it.* But you may better beleue the Legend, then that he was a Conventry man borne, with his *Caleb* Lady of the woods, or that he descended from the *Saxon* race, and such like; which some English fictions deliuer. His name (as generally⁴ also S. Maurice and S. Sebastian) was anciently cald on by Christians as an aduocat of victory (when in the Church that kind of doctrine was) so that our particular right to him (although they say⁵ K. Arthur bare him in one of his Banners) appeares not vntill Ed. III consecrated to S. George the Knightly order of the Garter, soone after the victory at *Caleis* against the French, in which his inuocatio was *Ha S. Edward, Ha S. George*. Some authority⁶ referres this to *Richard Ceur de Lion*, who suppos'd himselfe comforted by S. George in his warres against the *Turkes* and *Hagarens*. But howsoeuer, since that he hath beene a Patron among others, as in that of *Frederique* the thirds institution⁷ of the quadripartit society of S. Georges shield, and more of that nature, you finde. And vnder *Hen. VII* it was enacted, that the Irish should leaue their *Cramabo* and *Bulcrabo*, words of vnlawfull patronage, and name themselves as vnder S. George, and the King of England. More proper is S. Dewy (we call him S. David) to the Welsh. Reports of him affirm that he was of that country, vncle to K. Arthur (Bale and others say, gotten vpon *Melaria a Nunne*, by *Xantus Prince of Cardigan*) and succellor to *Dubrice*

Arch

¹ 30. Ed. 3. fol.

20.

* Tropelophor⁸
dict⁹ in memo-
rio Graco apud
Baronius, forte
Pitradop¹⁰ & siu
Tuanu op¹¹ &
quid n. Tropel-
ophorus?

² Faery Q lib. 1.

¹ C. Sancta Rom.
eccles. 3. dist. 15.
Gelasius PP.

³ Ord. Rom. de
diuin. officijs. a-
pud Baronium
in martyrolog.
⁴ Harding cap.
72.

⁵ Th. de Walsing.
AM. CCC. L. &
XXIV. Ed. III.
Fabian puts it
before this
yeare, but erro-
neously.

⁶ Ex antiq. m. s.
ap. Camd. in
Berk. scir.

⁷ C10. CD.

XXCVIII.

Die ge
scelch aff S.
Georgens
schilt.

Martin. Crus.
annal. Suenic.
part. 2. lib. 9.

⁸ 10. Hen. 8. in
statutis Hiberni-
cis.

Archbishop of *Caer-leon* vpon *Vike* (whereto^a a long time the *British* Bishop
riques as to their Metropolitique See were subiect) and thence translated with
his nephewes consent the Primacie to *Menenia*, which is now *S. Denies* in
Penbroke. He was a strong oppugner of the *Pelagian* heresie. To him our
country Calendars giue the 1. of March, but in the old Martyrologies I finde
him not remembred: yet I read that^b *Calixtus* II. first canonized him. See him
in the next Canto.

The sacred Virgins shape he bare for his denice.

Arthurs shield *Pridwen* (or his Banner) had in it the picture of our *Lady* and
his Helme an ingrauen *Dragon*. From the like forme was his father called *V-*
ter-pen-dragon. To haue terrible crests or ingrauen beasts of rapine (*Herodotus*
and *Strabo* fetch the beginning of them, and the bearing of armes from the *Ca-*
rians) hath been from inmost antiquity continued; as appears in that *Epirhet*
of *ruynique*, proper to *Minerua*, but applyed to others in *Aristophanes*, and also
⁴ in the *Theban* warre. Either hence may you deriue the *English* Dragon now
as a supporter, and vsually pitcht in fields by the *Saxon*, *English*, and *Norman*
Kings for their Standard (which is frequent in *Homeden*, *Matthew Paris*, and
Florilegium) or from the *Romanes*, who alter the *Minotaure*, *Horse*, *Eagle*, and o-
ther their antique ensignes tooke this beast; or else imagineth that our Kings ioy-
ned in that generall consent, whereby so many nations bare it. For by plain
and good authority, collected by a great critique, you may finde it affirm'd of
the *Assyrians*, *Indians*, *Scythians*, *Persians*, *Dacians*, *Romanes*; and of the *Greekes*
too for their shields, and otherwise: wherein *Lipsius* vniustly findes fault with *I-*
sidore, but forgets that in a number of Greeke authors is copious witness of as
much.

They sing how he himselfe at Badon bare the day.

That is *Baunf* downe in *Somerset* (not *Blackmore* in *Torke-shire*, as *Polydore* mis-
takes) as is expressly proued out of a *ms. Gildas*², different from that published
by *Ioffelin*.

That scarcely there was found a country to the pole.

Some, too hyperbolique, stories make him a large conqueror on euery ad-
iacent country, as the Muserecites: and his scale, which *Leland* sayes he saw in
Westminster Abbey, of redde wax pictur'd with a Mound, bearing a crosse in his
left hand (which was first^b *Iustinians* deuice; and surely, in later time, with the
scale counterfeited and applied to *Arthur*: no King of this Land, except the
Confessor, before the Conquestⁱ euer vsing in their Charters more then
subscription of name and crosses) and a Scepter fleury in his right, calls him^{*} *Br-*
tannia, *Gallia*, *Germania*, *Dacia* Imperator. The *Bards* songs haue, with this kind
of vnlimited attribut so loaden him, that you can hardly guesse what is true of
him. Such indulgence to fals report hath wrong'd many Worthies, and among
them euen that great *Alexander* in prodigious suppositions (like *Strichus*ⁱ his
Geography, laying *Pontus* in *Arabia*) as *Strabo* often complains; & some idle
Monke of middle time is so impudent to affirme, that at *Babylon* hee erected a
columne, inscribed with *Latine* and *Greeke* verses, as notes of his victory; of
them you shall tast in these two:

Anglicus & Scotus Britonum superq. caterna
Irlandus, Flander, Cornwallis. & quoq. Norguey.

Onely

^a Polychronic.
lib. 1. cap. 52.

^b Bal. cent. 1.

^c Nennius. hist. r.
Galfrid. lib. 6.
cap. 2. & lib. 7.
cap. 2.
Beginning of
armes and
crests.

^d AEschyl. in im
66. Euripid in
Phœniss.
The Dragon
supporter and
Standard of
England.

^e Lips. com. ad
Polyb. 4. dissert.

^f Pindar. Pythia-
nic. ad. 2. Homer.
Iliad. 5. Iuid. Epa-
minond. Hesiod.
A. 2. H. 2. 2.
Plutarch. Ly-
sand. Euripid. in
Ier. 5. & A. 2. 2.
^g Camden.

^h Suid. in Iustini-
an.
No scales be-
fore the Con-
quest.

ⁱ Ingulphus.
^{*} Emperour of
Brit. i. e. Gantle,
Germany, and
Danmarkes for
so they falsly
turned *Dacia*.

^k Plaut. in Sti-
cho.

Onely but that *Alexander* and his followers were no good Latinists (wherein, when you haue done laughing, you may wonder at the *decorum*) I should censure my lubberly versifier to no lesse punishment then *Marsyas* his excoriation. But for *Aribur*, you shall best know him in this elogie. *This is that Arthur of whom the Brittons enen to this day speake so idly, a man right worthy to haue been celebrated by true storie, not false tales, seeing it was he that long time upheld his declining country and enen inspired martiall courage into his country men; as the Monke of Malmesbury, of him:*

The Pentecost prepar'd at Caer-leon in his Court.

At *Caer-leon* in *Monmouth*, after his victories, a pompeous celebration was at *Whitfontide*, whether were invited diuers Kings and Princes of the neighbouring coasts; he with them, and his Queene *Guineuer*, with the Ladies keeping those solemnities in their seuerall conclaues. For so the *British* storie makes it according to the *Troian* custome, that in festiuall solemnities, both sexes should not sit together. Of the *Troians* I remember no warrant for it: but among the *Greekes* one *Sphyromachus* first instituted it. Torneaments and iousts were their exercises, nor vouchsafed any Lady to bestow her fauour on him, which had not bene thrice crown'd with fame of martiall performance. For this order (which herein is delineated) know, that the old *Gauls* (whose customes and the *British* were neere the same) had their Orbicular tables to auoyd controuersie of presedency (a forme much commended by a late^r writer for the like distance of all from the Salt, being center, first, and last of the furniture) and at them every Knight attended by his Esquire^r (in *antiquitate* *Athenae* call them) holding his shield. Of the like in *Hen. III.* *Matthew Paris*, of *Mortimers* at *Kelngworth*, vnder *Ed. I.* and that of *Windsor*, celebrated by *Edw. III.* *Walsingham* speaks. Of the *Arthurian* our Histories haue scarce mention. But *Hauillan's* *Architrenius*, *Robert of Glocester*, *Iohn Lidgat* Monke of *Bury*, and English rimes in diuers hands sing it. It is remembred by *Leland*, *Camden*, *Velateran*, *Philip of Bergamo*, *Lily*, *Aubert Mirre*, others, but very diuersly. *White of Basingstoke* defends it, and imagines the originall from an election by *Arthur* and *Howell K. of Armorique* Britaine of six of each of their worthiest Peeres to be alwayes assistant in counsell. The antiquity of the Earledome of *Mansfeld* in old *Saxony* is hence affirmed, becaule *Heger* Earle thereof was honored in *Arthurs* Court with this order; places of name for residence of him and his Knights were this *Caer-leon*, *Winchester* (where his Table is yet suppos'd to be, but that seemes of later date) and *Camelot* in *Somerset*. Some put his number *XII.* I haue seene them anciently pictur'd *XXIV.* in a Poeticall storie of him; and in *Denbighshire*, *Stow* tells vs in the parish of *Lansannan* on the side of a stonie hill is a circular plaine, cut out of a maine rocke, with some *XXIV.* seats vnequall, which they call *Arthurs Round Table*. Some Catalogues of armes haue the coats of the Knights, blazoned; but I thinke with as good warrant as *Rablais* can iustifie, that *Sir Lancelot du Lac* rostes horses in hell, and that *Tous les cheualiers de la Table ronde estoient pour es gaigne-demiers tirans la rame pur passer les riuers de Coccyte, Phlegeton, Styx, Achéron, & Lethe quand Messieurs les diables se veulent esbaire sur l'eau come font les Basteliers de Lyon et gondoliers de Venise. Mais pour chacune passade ils n'ont qu'un Nazarde & sur le soir quelque morcean de pain chaumery.* Of them, their number, exploits, and prodigious performances you may read *Caxtons* published volume, digested by him into *XXI.* bookes, out of diuers *French* and *Italian* tables. From such I abstaine, as I may.

And

Knights and Ladies sate in seuerall rooms.

² Scholast. ad

Aristophan.

in *Armenia*.

& *Suidas*.

Round Tables.

³ *Gemofhalograph. lib. 3. cap.*

⁹.

⁴ *Dipnosoph. lib.*

².

⁵ *Armigeri,*

which is exprest

in the word

Schilpers in

Paul Warnefred.

lib. 2. de gesti.

Longobard. cap.

23.

⁶ *Hoppenrod &*

Spangberg apud

Ortelium in

Mansfeld.

Many places in

Wales in hills

and rockes, hon-

or'd with *Ar-*

thurs name.

Pris. defens. hist.

Brit. &

Cadair

Arthur. i.

Arthurs Chaire

in *Brecknock*

Girald. Itin.

Camb. cap. 2. &

Arthurs

Quen

in *Stirling* of

Scotland.

⁷ *Loure 2. chapit.*

³⁰.

⁸ The Knights

of the Round

Table vnto

ferry spirits o-

uer *Styx*, *Ache-*

ron, and other

riuers, and for

their fare haue

a fillip on the

nose and a

peece of moul-

dy bread.

And for Caermardhin's sake

Two^b *Merlins* haue our stories: One of *Scotland* commonly titled *Syluester*, or *Caledonius* liuing vnder *Arthur*; the other *Ambrosius* (of whom before) borne of a Nunne (daughter to the K. of *Southwales*) in *Caermardhin*, not naming the place (for rather in *British* his name is *Merdhin*) but the place (which in *Ptolemy* is *Maridunum*) naming him; begotten, as the vulgar, by an *Incubus*. For his buriall (in supposition as vncertaine as his birth, actions, and all of those too fabulously mixt stories) and his *Lady* of the *Lake* it is by liberty of profession laide in *France* by that *Italian*^c *Ariosto*: which perhaps is as credible as som more of his attributes, seeing no perswading authority, in any of them, rectifies the vncertainty. But for his birth see the next Song, and to it, more.

^b Girald. Itiner. Camb. 2. cap. 3.

^c G. land. Furiol. cant. 3. See Spencers Fairy Q. lib. 3. cant. 3.

Tuisco Gomers sonne from vnbuilt Babel brought.

According to the^d text, the *Jews* affirm that *All the sonnes of Noah* were dispersed through the earth, and euery ones name left to the land which he possessed. Vpon this tradition, and false *Berosus* testimony, it is affirmed that *Tuisco* (sonne of *Noah*, gotten with others after the^e flood vpon his wife *Arezia*) tooke to his part the coast about *Rhine*, and that thence came the name of *Teutschland* and *Teutsch*, which we call *Dutch*, through *Germany*.^e Som make him the same with *Gomer*, eldest sonne to *Japhet* (by whom these parts of *Europe* were peopled) out of notation of his name, deriuing *Tuiscon* or *Tuiston* (for so *Tacitus* calls him) from *The hoodt son*, i. the eldest sonne. Others (as the author here) suppose him sonne to *Gomer*, and take^f him for *Aschenaz* (remembered by *Moses* as first sonne to *Gomer*, and from whom the *Hebrewes* call the *Germans* *Aschenazim*) whose reliques probably indeed seeme to be in *Tuisco*, which hath beene made of *Aschen* either by the *Dutch* prepositiue article *die* or *lie*, as our *the* (according to *Derceto* for^g *Atergatis*, which should be *Adargada* in *Ctesias*; and *Danubius* for *Adubenus* in *Festus*, perhaps therein corrupted, as *Ioseph Scaliger* obserues; as *Theudibald* for *Idibald* in *Procopius*, and *Diccnens* for *Ceneus* among the *Getes*) or through mistaking of *n* for *u* or *n* in the *Hebrew*, as in *Rhodanim* for^h *being Dodanim*, and in *Chalibes* and *Alybes* for *Thalybes* from *Tubal* by taking *n* or *n* for *n*; for in ruder manuscripts by an imperfect Reader, the first mistaking might be as soone as the rest. I coniecture it the rather, for that in most Histories diuersity with affinity twixt the same-meant proper names (especially Easterne as this was) is ordinary; as *Megabyzus* in *Ctesias* is *Bacabazus* in *Iustin*, who calls *Aaron*, *Arnas*, and *Herodorus* his *Smerdis*, *Mergidis*, *Asarhadon*, *Coras* and *Esther* in the Scriptures are thus *Sardanapalus*, *Cyrus*, & *Amestris* in the Greek stories, *Eporedorix*, *Ambiorix*, *Arminius*, in *Cesar* and *Sueton*, supposed to haue beene *Frederique*, *Henry*, *Herman*: diuers like examples occurre; and in comparison of *Arrian* with *Q. Curtius* very many; like as also in the life of *S. Iohn* the Euangelist, ancientlyⁱ written in *Arabique* you haue *Asubasiannusu*, *Thithimse*, *Damthiannusu* for *Vespasian*, *Titus*, *Domitian*, and in our stories *Androgens* for *Cesars Mandubratius*. From *Tuisco* is our name of *Tuesday*; and in that too, taking the place of *Mars* (the most fiery Starre, and obserue withall that against the vulgar opinion the planetary account of dayes is very^m ancient) discouers affinity with *Aschenaz*, in whose notation (asⁿ some body obserues) *n* signifies fire.

^d Gen. 10.

^e Munster. Cosm. lib. 3. ^f Goropius in Indoscythie.

^g Iodoc. Willich. comm. ad Tacit. Germaniam. & Pantaleon lib. 1. profopograph. ^h Elias Lenz in Thib. Arias Mont. in Peleg. ⁱ Strab. lib. 2. & 15. de alijs quæ hic congerimus. ^k Broughton in concent. pref.

^l Pet. Kirfelenius Grammaticæ Arabice subiunxit. ^m Scalig. in prolegom. ad emendat. temp. ⁿ Melancthon ap. Becan. in Indoscyth.

They

^a Ap. Camdenum
^b Dionys. Afer.

in *metu*.
The English
from their ori-
ginall, excellent
Archers. See the
VIII. Song.

* The shoot-
ing Saca none
can teach them
Art :

For what they
loos't at, neuer
scapes their
dart.

^c Strabo lib. 11.

^d Ptolem geo-
graph. lib. 6. cap.
18.

^e Herodot. Poly-
hymn. Xenoph.
anab. 1. 1.
Strabo lib. 11.

See the 8. Song

^f Iustin. lib. 24.
& 41. Herodot.
Clio. Wasingh.
Hypodig. Neuss.
Gemetic. lib. 1.
cap. 4. Sabnis &
Gracis morem
hunc fuisse me-
mini legisse me
apud Parronem
& Columellam.
^g Festus in eod.
& Mamertinus.
^h 278. Gen. 28.
14. Iesai. 54. 3.

ⁱ Malmesb. lib.
4. de Pontificib.

They Saxons first were call'd

So a Latine rime in *Engelbuse* also ;
Quippe brevis gladius apud illos Saxa vocatur,
Vnde sibi Saxo nomen traxisse putatur.

Although from the *Sacans* or *Sagans* a populous nation in *Asia* (which were al-
so *Scythians*, and of whom an old ^b Poet, as most others in their Epithets and
passages of the *Scythians*,

* Τίς αὖτε Σακίων ὀνομασθέντων Ἰνδοῦ
Τούτου, ὃ γὰρ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἀναφώνουσα βάλανον.

A faculty for which the *English* haue had no small honor in their later warres
with the *French*) both *Goropius* with long argument in his *Becceselana*, our iudi-
cious *Camden* and others will haue them, as it were, *Saca's-sonnes*. According
hereto is that name of *Sacasena*, which a colony of them gaue to part of *Arme-
nia* and the ^d *Safones* in *Scythia* on this side of *Imaus*. Howsoeuer, the Authors
conceit thus chosen is very apt, nor disagreeing to this other, in that some com-
munity was twixt the name of *Saca* or *Sage*, and a certaine sharp weapon called
Sagaris, vsed by the *Amazons*, *Sacans*, and *Persians*, as the Greeke ^e stories in-
forme vs.

The Britains here allur'd to call them to their aide.

Most suppose them sent to by the *Britons* much subiect to the irruptions of
Picts and *Scots*, and so invited hither for aide : but the stories of *Gildas* and
Nennius haue no such thing, but onely that there landed of them (as banished
their country, which *Geffrey* of *Monmouth* expresse also) III. long boates in
Kent with *Horse* and *Hengist* Captaines. They afterward were most willingly
requested to multiply their number by sending for more of their country men
to helpe *K. Vortigern*, and vnder that colour, and by *Ronix* (daughter to *Hen-
gist*, and wife to *Vortigern*) her womanish subtilty, in greater number were
here planted. Of this, more large in euery common storie. But to beleue their
first arriual rather for new place of habitation, then vpon embassage of the
Britons, I am perswaded by this, that ^f among the *Cimbrians*, *Gauls*, *Goths*,
Dacians, *Scythians*, and especially the *Sacans* (if *Strabo* deceiue not ; from
whom our *Saxons*) with other Northerne people, it was a custome vpon nume-
rous abundance to transplant colonies from which vsed the *Parthians* (sent out
of *Scythia*, as the *Romans* did their ^g *Ver Sacrum*) retaine that name, signifying
banished (sayes *Trogus*) not vnlikely, from the Hebrew *Paratz* ^h, which is to
separate, and also to *multiply* in this kind of propagation, as it is vsed in the pro-
mise to *Abraham*, and in *Isay's* consolation to the Church. Here being the
maine change of the *British* name and State, a word or two of the time and yeare
is not vntimely. Most put it vnder CD. XLIX. (according to *Bede's* copies and
their followers) or CD. L. of Christ; whereas indeed by apparant proofe it was in
CD. XXVIII. and the IV. of *Valentinian* the Emperour. So *Priest* and *Camden* (out
of an old fragment annexed to *Nennius*) and, before them, the author of *Fa-
sciculus Temporum* haue placed it. The error I imagine to be from restoring
of wooren out times in *Bede* and others, by those which fell into the same error
with *Florence of Worcester* and *Marian* the *Scot*, who begin the receiued Chri-
stian accompt but XII. yeares before the Passion, thereby omitting XXII. For
although *Marians* published Chronicle (which is but ⁱ a defloration by *Robert*
of *Lorraine* Bishop of *Hereford* vnder *Hen. I.* and an Epitome of *Marian*) goes
neere from the ordinary time of Incarnation vnder *Augustus*, yet he layes it al-

so, according to the *Roman* Abbot *Dionysius* in the XXIII. yeare following, which was rather by taking advantage of *Dionysius* his error then following his opinion. For when he (about *Justinians* time) made his Period of D.XXXII. yeares of the golden number and cycle of the Sunne multiplied, it fell out so in his computation that the XV. Moone following the *Jewes* Pascheouer, the Dominicall letter, Friday, and other concurrents according to Ecclesiasticall tradition supposed for the *Pasison* could not be but in the ^b XI. yeare after his birth (a lapse by him selfe much repented) and then supposing Christ liued XXXIV. yeares, XXII. must needs be omitted; a collection directly against his meaning; having only forgotten to fit those concurrents. This accompt (in it selfe, and by the Abbots purpose, as our vulgar is now, but with some little difference) erroneously followed, I coniecture, made them, which too much desired correction, adde the supposed Euangelicall XXII. yeares to such times as were before true; & so came CCCC.XXVIII. to be CCCC.XL.IX. & CCCC.L. which *Whits* of *Basingstoke* (although aiming to be accurat) vnjustly followes. Subtraction of this number, and, in some, addition (of addition you shall haue perhaps example in amendment of the C.L.VI. yeare for K. *Lucius* his letters to PP. *Eusebius*) will rectifie many grosse absurdities in our Chronologies, which are by transcribing, interpolation, misprinting and creeping in of antichronismes now and then strangely disordered.

Mistakings in our Chronologies.

^b Paul. de Middelburgo part. 2. lib. 5.

To get their seat in Gaule which on Nueftria light.

And a little after,

Call'd Northmen from the North of Germany that came.

What is now *Normandy* is, in some, stil'd *Neuftria* and *Nueftria* corruptly, as most think, for *Westria*, that is *Westrich*, i. the west Kingdome (confined anciently twixt the *Meuse* and the *Loire*) in respect of *Austrich* or *Ostrich*, i. the East Kingdome, now *Lorraine*, vpon such reason as the Archdukedome hath his name at this day. *Rollo* sonne of a *Danish* Potentate, accompanied with diuers *Danes*, *Norwegians*, *Scythians*, *Goths*, and a supplement of *English*, which he had of K. *Atbelstan*, about the yeare D. CCCC. made transmigration into *France*, and there, after some martiall discords, honored in holy tincture of Christianity with the name of *Robert*, receiued of *Charles* the Simple with his daughter (or sister) *Gilla* this Tract as her dower, contrayning (as before) more then *Normandy*. It is^c reported, that when the Bishops at this donation required him to kille the Kings foote for homage, after scornfull refusall, he commanded one of his Knights to do it; the Knight tooke vp the Kings legge, and in straying it to his mouth, ouerturned him; yet nothing but honourable respect followed on eyther part.

Westrich.

^c Paul. AEmul^o hist. Franc. 3.

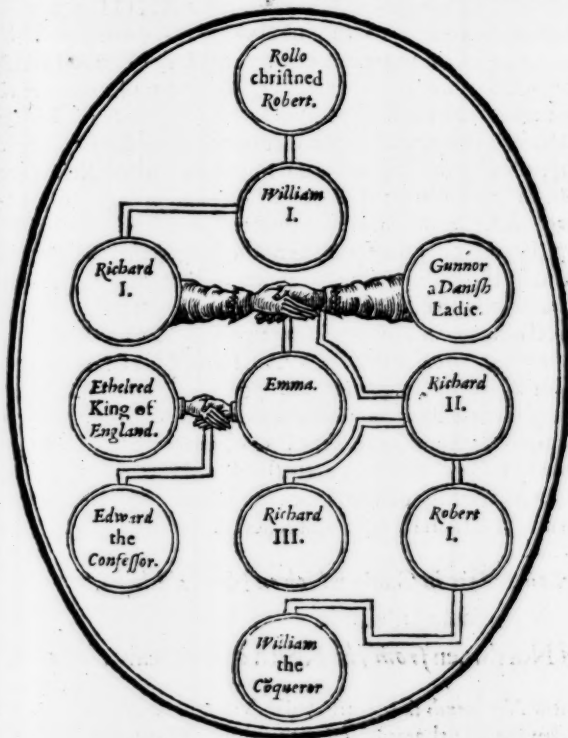
^d Guil. Gemiti- cens. lib. 2. cap. 17. An vnmannerly homage.

That as the Conquerors blond did to the conquered runne.

Our Author makes the *Norman* inuasion a reuniting of seuered kindred, rather then a conquest by a meere stranger, taking argument as well from identitie of countryship (being all *German*s by originall, and the people of the *Cimbria Chersonesus*, now *Danmarch*, anciently called *Saxons*) as from contigence of blood twixt the *Engle-Saxon* Kings, & the *Norman* Dukes thus expressed:

^e Marcan. Heracleot. in dem. 6.

Gemlicens.
lib. 7. cap. 36.
& lib. 3. cap. 18.



Obiect not that Duke Robert got the Conqueror vpon Arletta (from whom perhaps came our name of Harlot) his Concubine, nor that *Conanguinitatis & edgnationis inra à patre tantum & legitimis nuptijs oriuntur*, as the Ciuill Law, and vpon the matter the *English* also defines; but rather allow it by law of Nature and Nobility, which iustifies the bastards bearing of his fathers coat, distinguisht with a Bend sinister: *Nicholas Vpon calsit* *Figura, eò quod fuditur à patriâ hereditate*; which is but his conceit: and read *Heniers tract de liberâ hominis natiuitate*, where you shall finde a kind of legitimization of that now disgracefull name *Bastard*; which in more antique times was, as a proud title; inserted in the stile of great and most honorable Princes. Pretending this consanguinity, S. *Edward's* adoption, and K. *Harold's* oth, aided by successfull armes the *Norman* acquired the *English* Crowne; although *William* of *Peters* affirms, that on his death-bed he made protestation, that his right was not hereditary, but by effusion of blood, and losse of many liues.

Who him a daughter brought, which heauen did strangely spare.

After composition of *French* troubles *Hen. I.* returning into *England*, the Ship, wherein his sonnes *William* and *Richard* were; twixt *Barbesten* and *Southampton* was cast away, so that heauen onely spared him this issue *Maude* the *Empresse*, married, at last, to *Geffrey Plantagenest* Earle of *Anion*, from whom in a continued race through *Hen. II.* (sonne to this *Maude*) vntill *Rich. III.* that most Noble surname possessed the royall Throne of *England*,

Plantagenest.

THE IRISH SEA

The bishop and
his clerkes

PENBROK

Dungledy

SHYRE

Ramsay Ile

Sealme

Gresholme

Gotcholme

Folkholme

Shepey

Rai

Milford
hauen

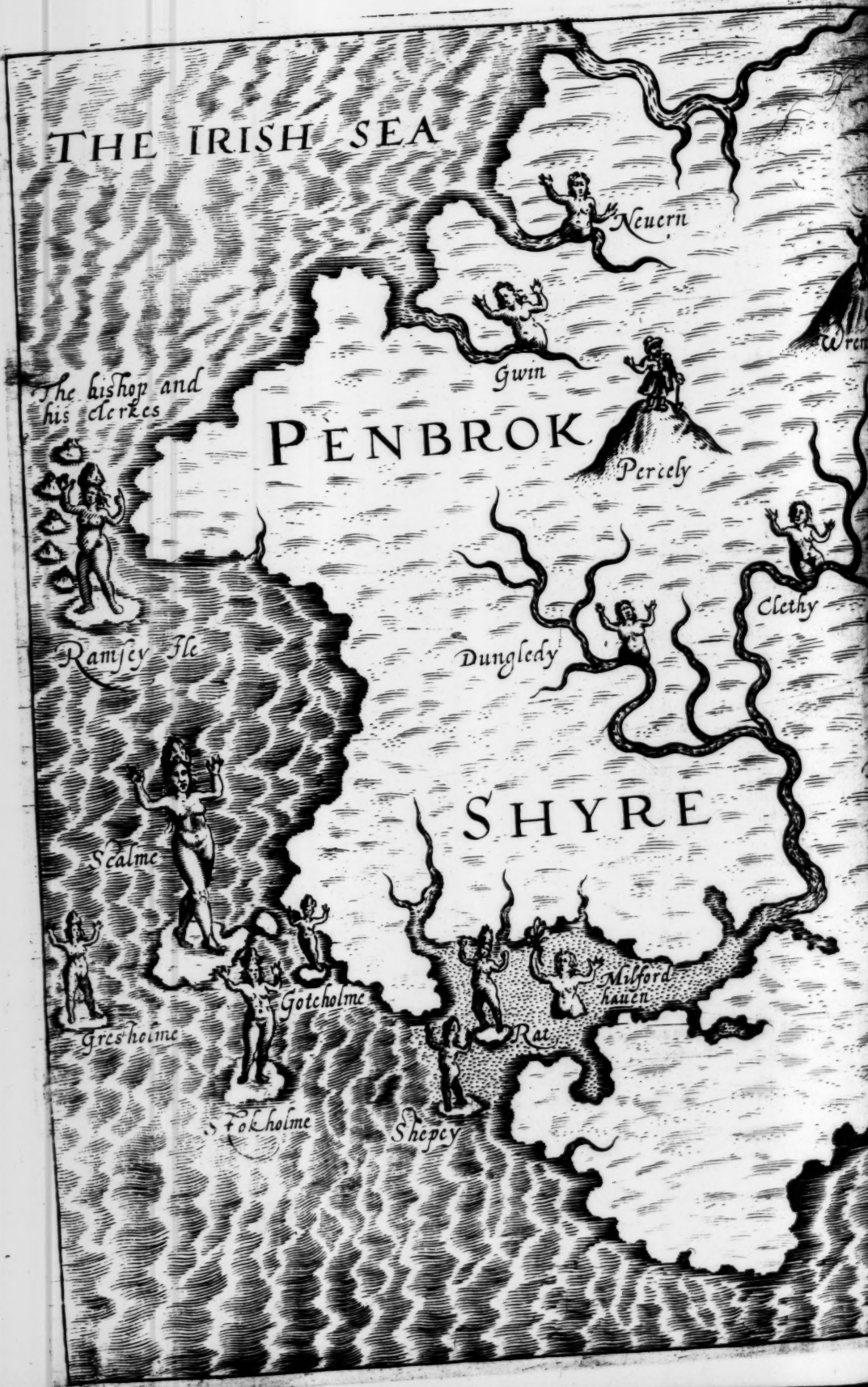
Neuern

Gwin

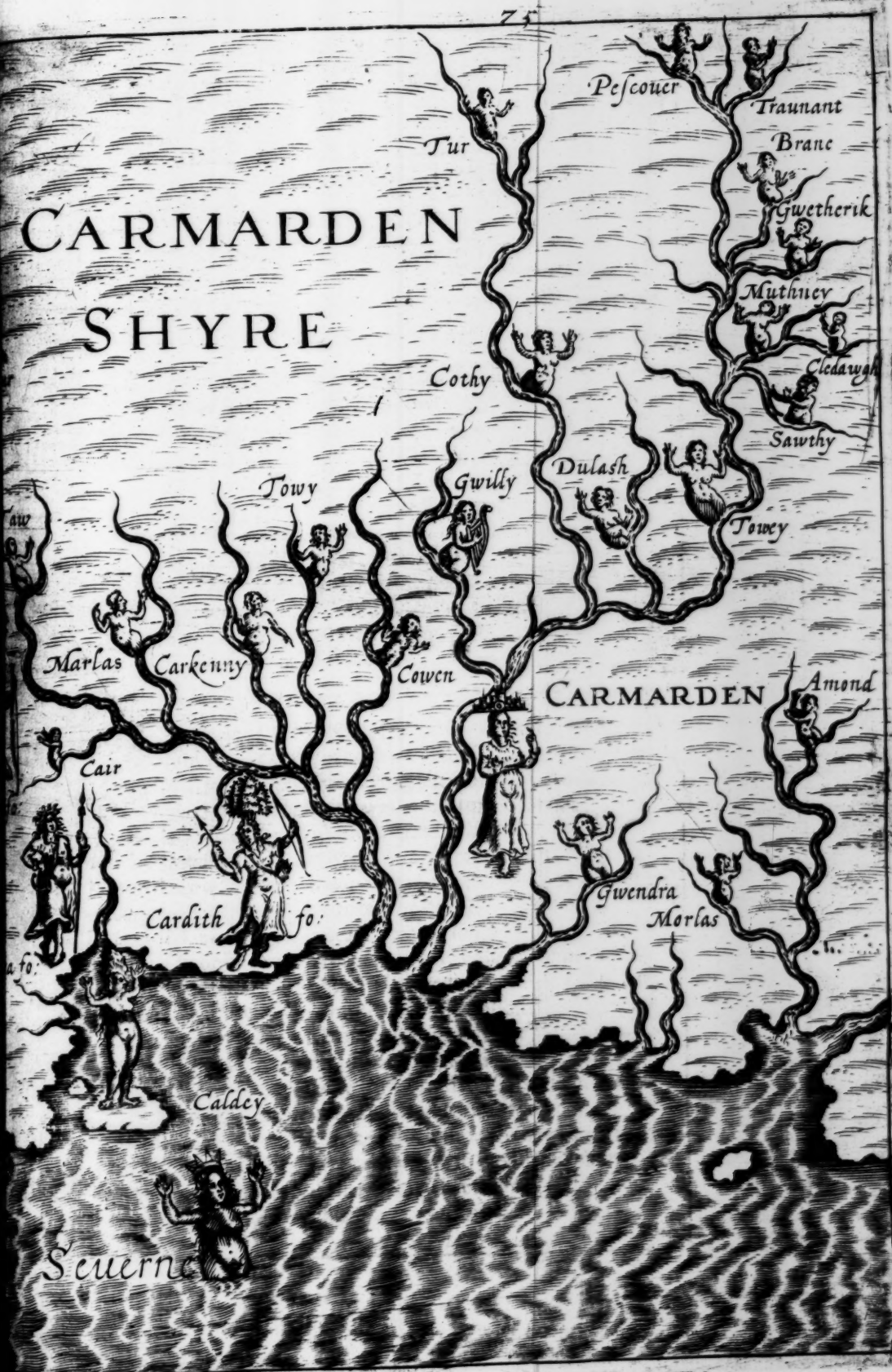
Pericely

Clethy

Wren



CARMARDEN SHYRE





The fift Song.

* THE ARGUMENT.

*In this Song, Severne gives the doome
What of her Lundy should become.
And whilst the nimble Cambrian Rills
Dance Hy-day-gies amongst the Hills,
The Muse them to Carmarden brings;
Where Merlins wondrous birth shee sings.
From thence to Penbrooke shee doth make,
To see how Milford state doth take:
The scattered Ilands there doth tell:
And, visiting Saint Davids Cell,
Doth sport her all the shores along,
Preparing the ensuing Song.*

Now *Sabrine*, as a Queene, miraculouſlie faire,
Is abſolutelic plac't in her Emperiall Chaire
Of Cryſtall richlie wrought, that gloriouſly did ſhine,
Her Grace becomming well, a creature ſo Divine:
And as her God-like ſelfe, ſo glorious was her Throne,
In which himſelfe to ſit great *Neptune* had been known;
Whereon there were ingrau'd thoſe Nymphs the God had vvoo'd,
And euery ſeuerall ſhape wherein for loue he ſu'd;
Each daughter, her eſtate and beautie, euery ſonne;
What Nations he had rul'd, what Countries he had wonne.
No Fiſh in this wide waſte but with exceeding coſt
Was there in Antique worke moſt curiouſly imboſt.
Shee, in a watchet vveed, with manie a curious waue,
Which as a princelie gift great *Amphitrite* gaue;
Whoſe ſkirts were to the knee, with Corall fring'd belowe
To grace her goodly ſteppes. And where ſhe meant to goe,
The path was ſtrew'd with Pearle: which though they Orient were,
Yet ſcarce knowne from her feet, they were ſo wondrous cleere:
To whom the Mermaids hold her Glaſſe, that ſhe may ſee
Before all other Floods how farre her beauties bee:

^a *Chir8* brought
vp *Achilles*, son
to *Thetis*.

VWho was by *Nereus* taught, the most profoundly wife,
That learned her the skill of hidden Prophecies,
By *Thetis* speciall care; as ^a *Chiron* earst had done
To that proud bane of Troy, her god-resembling sonne.
For her wise censure now, whilst euerie listning Flood
(When reason some-what coold their late distempred mood)
Inclosed *Seuerne* in; before this mightie rout,
Shee sitring well prepar'd, with countenance graue and stout,
Like some great learned Iudge, to end a waightie Cause,
Well furnisht with the force of Arguments and Lawes,
And euerie speciall prooffe that iustlie may be brought;
Now with a constant brow, a firme and setled thought,
And at the point to giue the last and finall doome:
The people crowding neere within the pestred roome,
A slowe, lost murmuring moues amongst the wondring throng,
As though with open eares they would deuoure his tongue:
So *Seuerne* bare her selfe, and silence so the wanne,
When to th'assembly thus shee seriouſlie began;
My neere and loued Nymphs, good hap yee both betide:
Well *Britans* haue yee sung; you *English*, well replid:
Which to succeeding times shall memorize your stories
To either Countries praise, as both your endlesse glories.
And from your listning eares, sith vaine it were to hold
VVhat all-appointing Heauen will plainlie shall be told,
Both gladlie be you pleas'd: for thus the Powers reueale,
That when the *Norman* Line in strength shall lastlie faile
(Fate limiting the time) th'ancient *Britan* race
Shall come againe to sit vpon the soueraigne place.
A branch sprung out of *Brute*, th'imperiall top shall get,
Which grafted in the stock of great *Plantaginet*,
The Stem shall strongly wax, as still the Trunk doth wither:
That power which bare it thence, againe shall bring it thither
By *Tudor*, with faire winds from little *Britaine* driuen,
§. To whom the goodlie Bay of *Milford* shall be giuen;
As thy wife Prophets, *Wales*, fore-told his wisht arriue,
§. And how *Lewellins* Line in him should doubly thriue.
For from his issue sent to *Albany* before,
Where his neglected blood, his vertue did restore,
Hee first vnto himselfe in faire succession gain'd
The *Stewards* nobler name; and afterward attain'd
The royall *Scottish* wreath, vpholding it in state.
This Stem, to ^b *Tudors* ioyn'd (which thing all-powerfull Fate
So happily produc't out of that prosperous Bed,
Whose mariages conioynd the White-rose and the Red)
Suppressing euery Plant, shall spred it selfe so wide,
As in his armes shall clip the Ile on euery side.

^b *James* the
fourth, surnamed
Steward, married
Margaret, eldest
daughter to
Henry the 7.
King of Eng-
land.

By

By whom three feuer'd Realmes in one shall firmlie stand,
 As *Britain*-founding *Brute* first Monarchiz'd the Land:
 And *Cornwall*, for that thou no longer shalt contend,
 But to old *Cambyria* cleaue, as to thy ancient friend,
 Acknowledge thou thy Brood, of *Brutes* high blood to bee;
 And what hath hap't to her, the like t'haue chanc't to thee;
 The *Britains* to receiue, when Heauen on them did lowre,
Loegria forc't to leaue; who from the *Saxons* powre
 Themselues in Deserts, Creeks, and Mount'nous waists bestow'd,
 Or where the fruitlesse Rocks could promise them aboard:
 Why strue yee then for that, in little time that shall
 (As you are all made one) be one vnto you all;
 Then take my finall doome pronounced lastlie, this;
 That *Lundy* like ally'd to *Wales* and *England* is.

Each part most highlie pleas'd, then vp the Sessioe brake:
 When to the learned Maids againe Invention spake;
 O yee *Pegasian* Nymphs, that hating viler things;
 Delight in loftie Hills, and in delicious Springs,
 That on *Pierus* borne, and named of the place,
 The Thracian *Pimpla* loue, and *Pindus* often grace;
 In *Aganippas* Fount, and in *Castalia's* brims,
 That often haue been known to bathe your crysall lims,
 Conduct me through these Brooks, and with a fastned clue,
 Direct mee in my course, to take a perfect view
 Of all the wandring Streames, in whose entransing gyres,
 Wise Nature oft her selfe her workmanship admires
 (So manifold they are, with such Meanders wound,
 As may with wonder seeme invention to confound)
 That to those *British* names, vntaught the eare to please,
 Such relish I may giue in my delicious Lyes,
 That all the armed Orks of *Neptunes* gristlie Band,
 With musick of my verse, amaz'd may listning stand;
 As when his Trytons trumps doe them to battell call
 Within his surging lists to combat with the Whale.

Thus, haue we ouer-gone the *Glamorganian* Gowre,
 Whose Promontorie (plac't to check the Oceans powre)
 Kept *Seuerne* yet her selfe, till beeing growne too great,
 Shee with extended armes vnbounds her ancient seat:
 And turning lastlie Sea, resignes vnto the Maine
 What soueraignie her selfe but latelie did retaine.
 Next, *Loughor* leads the way, who with a lustie crue
 (Her wild and wandring steps that ceaseleslie pursue)
 Still forward is inforc't: as, *Amond* thrusts her on,
 And *Morlas* (as a mayd shee much relies vpon)
 Intreats her present speed; assuring her withall,
 Her best-beloued Ile, *Bachannis*, for her fall,

H 3

Stands

The seats of
the Muses.*Seuerne*, turn'd
Sea.

* A Poole or
watry Moore.

Stands specially prepar'd, of euery thing suppl'd.

When *Guendry* with such grace deliberately doth glide

As *Tovy* doth entice: who setteth out prepar'd

At all points like a Prince, attended with a Guard:

Of which, as by her name, the neer'st to her of kin

Is *Toosby*, tripping downe from *Ferrins* rushie * *Lin*,

Through *Rescob* running out, with *Pesconer* to meet

Those Rills that Forest loues; and doth so kindly greet;

As to intreat their stay shee gladlie would preuaile,

Then *Tranant* nicelie treads vpon the watry traile:

The liuelie skipping *Brane*, along with *Gwethrick* goes;

In *Tovies* wandring banks themclues that scarcely lose,

But *Mudny*, with *Cledangh*, and *Sawthy*, soone resort,

Which at *Langaddock* grace their Soueraignes watry Court.

As when the seruile world some gathering man espies;

Whose thriuing fortune showes, he to much wealth may rise;

And through his Princes grace his followers may preferre,

Or by reueneue left by some dead Ancester;

All lowtring lowe to him, him humbly they obserue,

And happy is that man his nod that may deserue:

To *Tovy* so they stoupe, to them vpon the way

Which thus displaies the Spring within their view that lay.

* Of South-
wales.

^b Ebbing and
flowing with
the Sea.

Neere *Denenoir*, the seat of the * *Demetian* King

Whilst *Cambria* was herselfe, full, strong, and flourishing,

There is a pleasant Spring, ^b that constant doth abide

Hard-by these winding shores wherein wee nimble slide;

Long of the Ocean lov'd, since his victorious hand

First prouddie did insult vpon the conquer'd Land:

And though a hundred Nymphs in faire *Demetia* bee,

Whose features might allure the Sea-gods more then shee,

His fancie takes her forme, and her he onelie likes

(Who ere knew halfe the shafts where-with blind *Cupid* strikes?)

Which great and constant faith, shew'd by the God of Sea,

This cleere and louelie Nymph so kindlie doth repay,

As suffering for his sake what loue to Louer owes,

With him she sadlie ebbs, with him she prouddie flows,

To him her secret vowes perpetually doth keepe,

Obseruing euerie Lawe and custome of the Deepe.

Now *Tovy* towa'rd her fall (*Langaddock* ouer-gon)

Her *Dulas* forward driues: and *Cothy* comming on

The traine to ouer-take, the neereft way doth cast

Ere shee *Carmarden* get: where *Gwilly*, making hast,

Bright *Tovy* entertaines at that most famous Towne

Which her great Prophet bred who *Wales* doth so renowne:

And taking her a Harpe, and tuning well the strings,

To Princely *Tovy* thus shee of the Prophet sings;

Of

Of *Merlin* and his skill what Region doth not heare?
The world shall still be full of *Merlin* euerie where.
A thousand lingering yeeres his prophccies haue runne,
And scarcely shall haue end till Time it selfe be done:
Who of a *Britissh* Nymph was gotten, whilst shee plaid
With a seducing Spirit, which wonne the goodlie maid;
(As all *Demetia* through, there was not found her peere)
Who, be'ing so much renown'd for beautie farre and neere,
Great Lords her liking sought, but still in vaine they prov'd:
§. That Spirit (to her vnknowne) this Virgin onelic lov'd;
Which taking humane shape, of such perfection seemd,
As (all her Suters scorn'd) shice onelic him esteem'd.
Who, sayning for her sake that he was come from farre,
And richlie could endow (a lustie Batcheler)
On her that Prophet got, which from his Mothers wombe
Of things to come fore-told vntill the generall Doome.

But, of his fayned birth in sporting idlie thus,
Suspect mee not, that I this dreamed *Incubus*
By strange opinions should licentiouslie sublist;
Or, selfe-conceited, play the humorous *Platonist*,
Which boldlie dares affirme, that Spirits, themselues supply
With bodies, to commix with fraile mortalitie,
And heere allow them place, beneath this lower Sphere
Of the vnconstant Moone; to tempt vs dailie here.
Some, earthly mixture take; as others, which aspire,
Them sub'tler shapes resume, of water, ayre, and fire,
Being those immortalles long before the heauen, that fell,
VVhose depriuation thence, determined their hell:
And loosing through their pride that place to them assign'd,
Predestined that was to mans regenerate kind,
They, for th'inueterate hate to his Election, still
Defist nor him to tempt to euery damned ill:
And to seduce the spirit, oft prompt the frailer blood,
Invegling it with tastes of counterfettid good,
And teach it all the sleights the Soule that may excite
To yeeld vp all her power vnto the appetite.
And to those curious wits if we our selues apply,
VVhich search the gloomie shades of deepe Philosophy,
They Reason so will clothe, as well the mind can shew,
That contrarie effects, from contraries may grow;
And that the soule a shape so stronglie may conceat,
As to her selfe the-while may seeme it to creat;
By which th'abused Sense more easelie oft is led
To thinke that it enioyes the thing imagined.

But, toyld in these darke tracts with sundrie doubts repleat,
Calme shades, and cooler streames must quench this furious heat:

Which

Merlin, borne
in *Caer-merd-
hin*.

Which seeking, soone we finde where *Cowen* in her course,
 Tow'rds the *Sabrinian* shores, as sweeping from her source,
 Takes *Towa*, calling then *Karkenny* by the waic,
 Her through the waylesse woods of *Cardiffe* to conuaie;
 A Forrest, with her floods inuiron'd so about,
 That hardly she restraines th'vnruly watrie rout,
 When swelling, they would seeme her Empire to inuade:
 And oft the lustfull Fawnes and Satyres from her shade
 Were by the streames entic't, abode with them to make.
 Then *Morlas* meeting *Taw*, her kindly in doth take:
Cair comming with the rest, their watrie tracts that tread,
 Increase the *Cowen* all; that as their generall head
 Their largesse doth receiue, to beare out his expence:
 Who to vast *Neptune* leads this Courtly confluence.

^a Passage into
Penbrokeshire

To the ^a *Penbrokian* parts the Muse her still doth keepe,
 Vpon that vtmost point to the *Iberian* Deepe,
 By *Cowdra* comming in: where cleere delightfull aire,
 (That Forrests most affect) doth welcome her repaire;
 The *Heliconian* Maids in pleasant groues delight:
 (Floods cannot still content their wanton appetite)
 And wandering in the woods, the neighbouring hills below,
 With wife *Apollo* meet (who with his Ivory bowe
 Once in the paler shades, the Serpent *Python* slew)
 And hunting oft with him, the heartlesse Deere pursue;
 Those beames then layde aside he vs'd in heauen to weare.
 Another Forrest Nymph is *Narber*, standing neare;
 That with her curled top her neighbor would astound,
 Whose Groues once brauely grac't the faire *Penbrokian* ground,
 When *Albion* here beheld on this extended land,
 Amongst his wel-growne Woods, the shag-haired Satyrs stand
 (The *Syluans* chiefe resort) the shores then sitting hie,
 Which vnder water now so many fadoms lie:
 And wallowing Porpice sport and lord it in the flood,
 Where once the portly Oke, and large-limb'd Popler stood:
 Of all the Forrests kind these two now onely left.
 But Time, as guilty since to mans insatiate theft,
 Transferr'd the *English* names of Townes and households hither,
 With the industrious Dutch since sojourning together.

The colony of
Flemings here
 planted. See to
 the IV. Song.

When wrathfull heauen the clouds so liberally bestow'd,
 The Seas (then wanting roomth to lay their boystrous load)
 Vpon the *Belgian* Marsh their pampred stomackes cast,
 That peopled Cities sanke into the mightie wast.
 The *Flemings* were inforc't to take them to their Ores,
 To trie the Setting Maine to find out firmer shores;
 When as this spacious Ile them entrance did allow,
 To plant the *Belgian* stocke vpon this goodly brow:

These

the fift Song.

81

These Nations, that their tongues did naturally affect,
Both generallie forooke the *British* Dialect:
As when it was decreed by all-fore-dooming Fate,
That ancient *Rome* should stoupe from her emperious state;
With Nations from the North then altogether fraught,
Which to her ciuill bounds their barbarous customes brought,
Of all her ancient spoyles and lastlie be forlorne;
From *Tyber*s hallowed banks to old * *Bizantium* borne:
Th' abundant Latine then old *Latium* lastly left,
Both of her proper forme and elegancie rest;
Before her smootheft tongue, their speech that did prefer,
And in her tables fixt their ill-shap't Character.

* Now Constantinople.

A diuination strange the Dutch made-English haue,
Appropriate to that place (as though some Power it gaue)
\$. By'th shoulder of a Ram from off the right side par'd,
Which vsuallie they boile, the spade-boane beeing bar'd:
Which then the Wizard takes, and gazing there-vpon,
Things long to come fore-showes, as things done long ago;
Scapes secretlie at home, as those abroad, and farre;
Murthers, adulterous stealths, as the euent of warre,
The raignes and death of Kings they take on them to know:
Which onelie to their skill the shoulder-blade doth show.

You goodlie sister Floods, how happy is your state!
Or should I more commend your features, or your Fate;
That *Milford*, which this Ile her greatest Port doth call
Before your equall Floods is lotted to your Fall!
Where was saile euer scene, or wind hath euer blowne,
Whence *Penbrooke* yet hath heard of Hauen like her owne?
She bids *Dungledy* dare * *Iberias* proudest Road,
And chargeth her to send her challenges abroad
Along the coast of *France*, to proue if any bee
Her *Milford* that dare match: so absolute is shee.
And *Clethy* comming downe from *Wrenyvaur* her Sire
(A hill that thrusts his head into th'etheriall fire)
Her sisters part doth take, and dare avouch as much:
And *Percily* the proud, whom neerlie it doth touch,
Said, he would beare her out; and that they all should know.
And there-wichall he struts, as though he scorn'd to show
His head belowe the Heauen, when he of *Milford* spake:
But there was not a Port the prize durst vndertake.
So highlie *Milford* is in every mouth renownd,
Noe Hauen hath ought good, in her that is not found:
Whereas the swelling surge, that with his fomie head,
The gentler looking Land with furie menaced,
With his encountring waue no longer there contends;
But sitting mildly downe like perfect ancient friends,

* Spaine.

Vnmou'd

The places fro
whence the
highest flying
Hawkes are
brought.

The Islands
vpon the point
of Penbrooke-
shire.

Vnmou'd of any vvind which way so ere it blow,
And rather seeme to smile, then knit an angry brow.
The ships with shattred ribs scarce creeping from the Seas,
On her sleeke bosome ride with such deliberate ease,
As all her passed stormes shee holds but meane and base,
So shee may reach at length this most delightfull place,
By nature with proud Cleues invironed about,
S. To crowne the goodlie Road: where builds the Falcon stout,
Which we the Gentill call; whose fleet and active wings,
It seemes that Nature made when most shee thought on Kings:
Which manag'd to the lure, her high and gallant flight,
The vacant sportfull man so greatlie doth delight,
That with her nimble quills his soule doth seeme to houer,
And lie the verie pitch that lustie Bird doth couers
That those proud Airies, bred whereas the scorching skie
Doth singe the sandie Wyldes of spicefull Barbarie;
Or vnderneath our Pole, where *Norwaies* Forests wide
Their high clowd-touching heads in Winter snowes doe hide,
Out-braue not this our kind in mettle, nor exceed
The Falcon, which some-times the *British* Cleues doe breed:
Which prey vpon the Iles in the *Verginian* waste,
That from the *British* shores by *Neptune* are imbract;
VVhich stem his furious Tides when wildest they doe raue,
And breake the big-swolne bulke of manie a boystrous waue:
As, calme when hee becomes, then likewise in their glorie
Doe cast their amorous eyes at many a Promontoric
That thrust their foreheads forth into the smiling South;
As *Rat* and *Sheepy*, set to keepe calme *Milfords* mouth,
Expos'd to *Neptunes* power. So *Gresholme* farre doth stand:
Scalme, *Stockholme*, with *Saint Bride*, and *Garholme*, neerer land
(Which with their veinie breasts intice the gods of Sea,
That with the lustie Iles doe reuell euery day)
As Crescent-like the Land her bredth here inward bends,
From *Milford*, which she forth to old *Menenia* lends;
Since, holy *Dauids* seat; which of especiall grace
Doth lend that nobler name, to this vnnobler place.
Of all the holy men whose fame so fresh remaines,
To whom the *Brisans* built so many sumptuous Fanes,
This Saint before the rest their Patron still they hold:
S. Whose birth, their ancient Bards to *Cambria* long foretold;
And seated heere a Sec, his Bishopricks of yore,
Vpon the farthest point of this vnfruitfull shore;
Selected by himselfe, that farre from all resort
With contemplation seem'd most fitly to comports;
That, voyd of all delight, cold, barren, bleake, and dry,
No pleasure might allure, nor steale the wandring eye:

Where

Where *Ramsay* with those *Rockes*, in ranke that ordered stand
Vpon the furthest point of *Dauids* ancient Land,
Doe raise their rugged heads (the Sea-mans noted markes)
Call'd, of their Myrted tops, *The Bishop and his Clarkes*;
Into that Chanell cast, whose raging current rores
Betwixt the *British* Sands, and the *Hibernian* shores:
Whose grimme and horrid face doth pleased heauen neglect,
And beares bleake Winter still in his more sad aspect:
Yet *Gwin* and *Neuern* neere, two fine and fithfull brookes,
Do neuer stay their course, how sterne so ere he looks;
Which with his shipping once should seeme to haue commerst,
Where *Fiscard* as her flood, doth only grace the first.
To *Newport* fals the next: there we a while will rest;
Our next ensuing Song to wondrous things addrest.

Illustrations.

If you ever read of, or vulgarly vnderstand, the forme of the *Ocean*, and affinity twixt it and *Riuers*, you cannot but conceiue this Poetical description of *Seuerne*; wherein *Amphitrite* is supposed to haue giuen her a precious robe: very proper in the matter-selfe, and imitating that^a Father of the *Muses* which deriues *Agamemnons* Scepter to him by descent ioynd with gift from *Iupiter*, *Achilles* armor from *Vulcans* bounty, *Helens* *Nepenthe* from the *Egyptian* *Polydamna*, and such like, honoring the possessor with the giuers iudgement, as much as with the gift posselt.

To whom the goodly Bay of Milford should be giuen.

At *Milford* haven arriued *Henry* Earle of *Richmont*, aided with some forces and summes of money by the *French* *Charles VIII.* but so entertained and strengthened by diuers of his friends, groaning vnder the tyrannicall yoke of *Rich. III.* that, beyond expectation, at *Bosworth* in *Leicester*, the day and Crowne was soone his. Euery Chronicle tels you more largely.

And how *Lhwelins* line in him should doubly thrive.

Turne to the *Eagles* prophecies in the II. Song, where the first part of this relation is more manifested. For the rest, thus: About our Confessors time *Malcolme* K. of *Scotland* (moued by predictions, affirming that, his line extinct, the posterity of *Banghuo* a noble Thane of *Loquhabrie* should attaine and continue the *Scottish* raigne) and iealous of others hoped for greatnes, murdered *Banghuo*, but mist his deligne; for, one of the same posterity, *Fleanchsonne* to *Banghuo*, priuily fled to *Gryffith ap Lhwelun* then Prince of *Wales*, and was there kindly received. To him and *Nesla* the Princes daughter was issue one *Walter*. He (afterward for his worth fauourably accepted, and through stout performance honourably requited by *Malcolme III.*) was made L. high *Stewart* of *Scotland*; out of whose loynes *Robert II.* was deriued: since whom that royall name hath long continued, descending to our mighty Soueraigne, & in him is ioynd with the commixt Kingly bloud of *Tyddour* and *Plantagenest*. These two were united

^a *Iliad*. B. 2. v.
Odys. 8.

^b *Hector* Eoet.
lib. 12. et *Buchanan*. in reg. 85.
86. lib. 7. qui
eodem auctori-
tati Stuartos
ait disces, quos
olim *Thauros*
muncupabant.
Thani vero
quos forcerant
regi per inter-
pretationem, uti
Boetius. Certum
Chantilla quod
iure ciuitatis
se *Henrico II.*
obstrinxit *Wil-*
helmus *Scotorum*
Rex leguntur in
testes *Wil-*
helmus de *Curey*
Seneschallus,
Willelmus
Filius *Aldelmi*
Seneschallus. *A-*
lmedus de *San-*
cto Martino
Seneschallus,
Cylius *Malet*
Seneschallus,
unde honorati
fuisse hoc nomen
patet. horum bi-
ni desunt apud
Houed. nam ve-
rum ex vitiis
Anonymo ms.
excerpsi.

* Yorke and
Lancaster.

^a Rabbi Abra-
ham in Zerror
Hamor ap.
Munf. ad 2.
Genes.
^b Lib. 15. de
Ciu. Dei cap. 23.
^c Forte Drusy
(quod vult Bodi-
nus lib. 2. cap. 7.
demonoman.)
quasi Sylmani.
aut Dryades.
^d Gen. 6. 2.

^d Illustres sapiens
viros indigetant
historici nostri
Consules, unde
et Aetium adlo-
quantur Saxo-
nes Cos. quem
tametsi Consul
fuisse haut asse-
rent Passipliu-
striff. in. & in
republica nobi-
lissimum Proco-
pij aliorumque
historie Gothica
produnt.

See to the x.
Song.
* Durbitius di-
ctus Galfredo.
* Shrew now a
word applyed to
the shrewish
sex, but in Chau-
cer, Lidgat, and
Gower to the
quieter also.
^e Spencers
Faery Q. lib. 3.
cant. 3.

Osteomantie.
^f Giraid. Itin. 1.
cap. 11.

Quae te
dementia cepit
Quarere sollicitè
quod reperire
times. Th. Mor.
Epig.

ted, with the *white and red Roses, in those auspicious nuptials of Henry the VII. and Elizabeth daughter to Edward IV.) and from them, through the Ladie Margaret their eldest daughter, married to James the IV. his Maiesties de-
scend and spacious Empire obserued easily shewes you what the Muse here
playes withall. Therest alludes to that; Cambria shall be glad, Cornwall shall
flourish, and the Isle shall be stiled with Brutes name, and the name of strangers shall
perish: as it is in Merlins prophecies.

That Spirit to her unknowne this Virgin onely lov'd.

So is the vulgar tradition of Merlins conception. Vntimely it were, if I
should slip into discourse of spirits faculties in this kind. For my owne part,
vnles there be some creatures of such middle nature, as the Rabbinsque conceit
vpon the creation supposes; and the same with Hesiods Nymphs, or Paracelsus
his Non-adams, I shall not beleeue that other then true bodies on bodies can
generate, except by swiftnes of motion in conueying of stolne seed some vn-
cleane spirit might arrogat the improper name of generation. Those which S.
Augustine ^b calls *Dusy, in Gaule, altogether addicted to such filthines, Fannes,
Satyrs and Sylmans haue had as much attributed to them. But learne of this,
from Diuines vpon the Beni-baelobim, in holy Writ, passages of the Fathers
vpon this point, and the later authors of disquisitions in Magique and Sorcery,
as Bodin, Wier, Martin del Rio, others. For this Merlin (rather Merdwin, as you
see to the IV. Song, his true name being Ambrose) his owne answere to Vorti-
gern was, that his father was a Roman ^d Consul (so Neunius informes me) as per-
haps it might be, and the fact palliated vnder name of a spirit; as in that of Ilia
supposing, to laue her credit, the name of Mars for Romulus his Father. But to
enterlace the polite Muse with what is more harsh, yet euen therin perhaps not
displeasing, I offer you this antique passage of him.

the messagers to Kermerdin come
And thou childzen binore the pate pleyde hit toke gome
Tho sebe * on to another, Merlin wat is the
Thou faderlele * fletwe, twy misdo thou me
Woz icham of Kinges icome and thou nart nought twozth a fille
Woz thou naddest neuere nanne fader, ther cuoz hold the stille
Tho the messagers hurde this hit astuntic there
And este at men aboute wat the child were
We fede that he ne had neuere fader that me mighte vnderstonde
And is moder au Kinges daughter was of thulke lond
And twened at S. Petres in a nonnerie there.

His mother (a Nun, daughter to Publius K. of Mathraual, and cald Matilda, as
by Poeticall authority onely I finde iustificable) and he being brought to the
King, the colours it in these words:

Whanne ich ofte was
In chain byz mid mine fellawes, there come to me bi cas
A lute baie man mid alle, and bi clupt me toel losse,
And semblance made baie prion, and cust me twell osse.
and tels on the story which should follow so kind a preface. But enough of this.

By th'shoulder of a Ram from off the right side par'd.

Take this as a tast of their art in old time. Vnder Hen. II. one William Mangun-
nel^f a Gentleman of those parts finding by his skill of prediction that his wife
had played false with him, and conceived by his owne Nephew, formally drestes
the shoulder-bone of one of his owne Rammes; and sitting at dinner (preten-
ding it to be taken out of his neighbours flocke) requests his wife (equalling
him

him in these diuinations) to giue her iudgement; she curiously obserues, and at last with great laughter casts it from her: the Gentleman, importuning her reason of so vehement an affection, receiues answer of her, that, his wife, our of whose flocke the Ram was taken, had by incestuous copulation with her husbands Nephew fraughted her selfe with a yong one. Lay all together, and iudge, Gentlewomen, the sequele of this crosse accident. But why she could not as well diuine of whose flocke it was, as the other secret, when I haue more skill in *Osteomantie*, I will tell you. Nor was their report lesse in knowing things to come, then past; so that ialous *Pannrge* in his doubt * *de la Coynage* might here haue had other manner of resolution then *Rondibilis*, *Hippobade*, *Bridoye*, *Trouillogan*, or the Oracle it self. were able to giue him. Blame me not, in that, to explaine my author, I insert this example.

* Of Cuckoldrie. *Rablaui.*

To crowne the goodly roade, where built that Falcon stout.

In the rockes of this maritime coast of *Penbroke* are Eiries of excellent Falcons. *Henry* the II. here passing into *Ireland*, cast off a *Norway* Goshauke at one of these: but the Goshauke taken at the source by the Falcon, soone fell down at the Kings foot, which performance in this Ramage, made him yearly afterward send hither for Eyeties, as *Giraldus* author. Whether these here are the *Haggart*: (which they call *Peregrin's*) or *Falcon-gentles*, I am no such Falconer to argue; but this I know, that the reason of the name of *Peregrin's* is giuen, for that they com from remote^b and vnknowne places, and therefore hardly fits these: but also I read in no lesse then Imperiall^c authority, that *Peregrinis* neuer bred in lesse latitude then beyond the VII. climat *Dia Rhiphaos*, which permits them this place; and that, of true Falcons gentle an Eiry is neuer found but in a more Southerne and hotter parallel: which (if it be true) excludes the name of *Gentle* from ours. breeding neere the IX. *Per Rostochium*. And the same authority makes them (against common opinion) both of one kind, differing rather in locall and outward accidents, then in selfe-nature.

Haukes.

^b *Albert. de Animal. 23. cap. 8.*
^c *Frederic. II. lib. 2. de arte Venand. cap. 4.*

Whose birth the ancient Bards to Cambria long foretold.

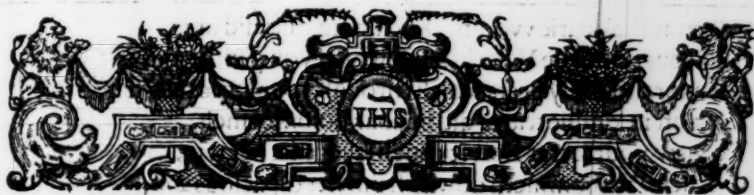
Of *S. Dewy* and his Bishoprique you haue more to the fourth Song. He was prognosticated^d aboue XXX. yeares before his birth; which with other attributed miracles (after the fashion of that credulous age) caused him be almost paralleld in Monkish zeale with that holy *Iohn* which, vnborne, sprang at presence of the incarnat Author of our redemption. The translation of the Archbishoprique was also^e foretold in that of *Merlin*: *Meneuia shall put on the Palle of Caer-leon; and the Preacher of Ireland shall wax dumbe by an infant growing in the wombe.* That was performed when *S. Patrique* at presence of *Melaria* then with child suddenly lost vse of his speech; but recovering it after some time made prediction of *Dewies* holines, ioyn'd with greatnes, which is so celebrated. Vpon my Authors credits only belecue me.

^d *Monumeth. lib. 8. cap. 8. Girald. Itin. 2. cap. 1. Bal. cent. 1. l'ita S. Dewy.*

^e *Alan. de insul. 1. ad Proph. Merlin.*







The first Song.

* THE ARGUMENT.

*With Cardigan the Muse proceeds,
And tells what rare things Tivy breeds:
Next, proud Plynillimon shee plyes;
Where Severne, Wy, and Rydoll rise.
With Severne shee along doth goe,
Her Metamorphosis to shewe;
And makes the wandring Wy declame
In honour of the British name:
Then musters all the watry traine
That those two Riuer entertaine:
And viewing how those Rilleys creepe
From shore to the Verguian Deepe,
By Radnor and Mountgomery then
To Severne turnes her course agen:
And bringing all their Riuerets in,
There ends; a new Song to begin.*

Sith I must stem thy Streame, cleere Tivy, yet before
The Muse vouchsafe to seise the Cardiganian shore,
Shee of thy source will sing in all the Cambrian coast;
Which of thy Castors once, but now canst onelie boast
The Salmons, of all Floods most plentiful in thee.
Deere Brooke, within thy Banks if anie Powers there bee;
Then *Naiads*, or yee Nymphs of their like watric kind
(Vnto whose onelie care, great *Neptune* hath assign'd
The guidance of those Brooks wherein he takes delight)
Assist her: and whilst shee your dwelling shall recite,
Be present in her work: let her your graces view,
That to succeeding times them liuelie shee may shew;
As when great *Albions* sonnes, which him a Sea-Nymph brought
Amongst the grisly Rocks, were with your beauties caught
(Whose onelie loue surpriz'd those of the ^a *Phlegrian* size,
The *Titanois*, that once against high Heauen durst rise)

^a Giants

When as the hoarie vvoods, the climbing hills did hide,
And couer'd euerie Vale through which you gentlie glide;
Euen for those inly heats which through your loues they felt,
That oft in kindlie teares did in your bosomes melt,
To view your secret Bowres, such fauour let her win.

Then *Troy* commeth downe from her capacious *Lin*,
Twixt *Mirk* and *Brenny* led, two handmaids, that doe stay
Their Mistres, as in State shee goes vpon her way.

VVhich when *Lanbeder* sees, her wondrouslic shee likes:
Whose vntam'd bosome to the beautilous *Troy* strikes,
As that the Forrest faine would haue her there abide.
But shee (so pure a streame) transported with her pride
The offer idlie scorns; though with her flattering shade
The *Sylvan* her entice with all that may perswade
A water-Nymph; yea, though great *Thetis* selfe shee were:
But nothing might preuaile, nor all the pleasures there
Her mind could euer moue one minutes staie to make.

Mild *Mathern* then, the next, doth *Troy* ouer-take:
Which instantlie againe by *Dittor* is suppl'd.
Then, *Keach* and *Kerry* helpe: twixt which on either side,
To *Cardigan* shee comes, the Soueraigne of the Shere.
Now *Troy* let vs tell thy sundrie glories here.

When as the Salmon seekes a fresher streame to find
(Which hither from the Sea comes yeerely by his kind,
As he in season growes) and stems the watry tract
Where *Troy* falling downe, doth make a* Caract,
Forc't by the rising Rocks that there her course oppose,
As though within their bounds they meant her to inclose;
Heere, when the labouring Fish doth at the foore arriue,
And finds that by his strength but vainlie he doth striue,
His taile takes in his teeth; and bending like a bowe,
That's to the compasse drawne, aloft himself doth throwe:
Then springing at his height, as doth a little wand,
That bended end to end, and flerted from the hand,
Farre off it selfe doth cast; so doth the Salmon vault.

And if at first he faile, his second* Summer saut
Hee instantlie assaies; and from his nimble Ring,
Still yarking, neuer leaues, vntill himselfe he sling
About the streamefull top of the surrounded heape.

More famous long agoe, then for the Salmons leape,
For Beuers *Troy* was, in her strong banks that bred,
Which else no other Brooke of *Brittaine* nourished:
Where Nature, in the shape of this now-perisht beast
His propertie did seeme t'haue wondrouslic exprest;
Being bodied like a Boat, with such a mightie taile
As seru'd him for a bridge, a helme, or for a saile,

* Falling of
water.

* The word in
tumbling, whe
one casteth
himselfe ouer
and ouer.

When

When Kind did him commaund the Architect to play,
 That his strong Castle built of branched twigs and clay:
 Which, set vpon the Deepe, but yet not fixed there,
 Hee easelie could remoue as it he pleas'd to stere
 To this side or to that; the workmanship so rare,
 His stuffe where-with to build, first beeing to prepare,
 A forraging he goes, to Groues or bushes nee,
 And with his teeth cuts downe his Timber: which laid-by,
 He turnes him on his back, his belly laid abroad,
 When with what he hath got, the other doe him load,
 Till lastlie by the weight, his burthen hee haue found.
 Then, with his mightie taile his carriage hauing bound
 As Carters doe with ropes, in his sharpe teeth hee grip't
 Some stronger stick: from which the lesser branches stript,
 He takes it in the midst; at both the ends, the rest
 Hard holding with their fangs, vnto the labour prest,
 Going backward, tow'rdst their home their loaded carriage led,
 From whom, those first heere borne, were taught the vfeull Sled.
 Then builded he his Fort with strong and seuerall fights;
 His passages contriu'd with such vnusuall sleights,
 That from the Hunter oft he issu'd vndiscern'd,
 As if men from this Beast to fortifie had learn'd;
 §. Whose Kind, in her decay'd, is to this Ile vnknowne.
 Thus *Troy* boasts this Beast peculiarly her owne.

But here why spend I time these trifles to areed?
 Now, with thy former taske my Muse againe proceed,
 To shewe the other Floods from the ^a *Cerettisk* shore
 To the *Verginian* Sea contributing their store:
 With *Bidder* first begin, that bendeth all her force
 The *Arvon* to assise, *Arth* holding on her course
 The way the other went, with *Werry* which doth win
 Faire *Istwid* to her ayde; who kindlie comming in,
 Meets *Rydoll* at her mouth, that faire and princelie maid,
Plynillimons deere child, deliciousslie arraid,
 As sits a Nymph so neere to *Severne* and her Queene.
 Then come the sister *Salks*, as they before had seene
 Those delicater Dames so trippinglie to tread:
 Then *Kerry*; *Cletur* next, and *Kinner* making head
 With *Enion*, that her like cleere *Leuant* brings by her.

Plynillimons high praise no longer Muse defer;
 What once the *Druids* told, how great those Floods should bee
 That here (most mightie Hill) deriue themselves from thee.
 The Bards with furie rapt, the *British* youth among,
 §. Vnto the charming Harpe thy future honor song
 In braue and loftie straines; that in excessse of ioy,
 The Beldam and the Girle, the Grandfire and the Boy,

^a Of Cardigan.

* Bacchus.

The storie of
Severne.

With shouts and yearning cries, the troubled ayre did load
 (As when vvith crowned cuppes vnto the * *Elia* God
 Those Priests his Orgyes held; or when the old world saw
 Full *Phaebes* face eclips'd, and thinking her to daw,
 Whom they supposed false in some enchanted sound,
 Of beaten tinkling Brasse still ply'd her with the sound)
 That all the *Cambrian* hills, which high'st their heads doe beare
 With most obsequious shewes of lowe subiected feare,
 Should to thy greatnes stoupe; and all the Brooks that be,
 Doe homage to those Floods that issued out of thee:
 To princelie *Severne* first; next, to her sister *Wye*,
 Which to her elders Court her course doth still apply.
 But *Rydell*, young'st, and least, and for the others pride
 Not finding fitting roomth vpon the rising side,
 Alone vnto the West directlie takes her way.
 So all the neighboring Hills *Plynillimon* obey.
 For, though *Moyladian* beare his craggy top so hie,
 As scorning all that come in compasse of his eye,
 Yet greatlie is he pleas'd *Plynillimon* will grace
 Him with a cheerfull looke; and, fawning in his face,
 His loue to *Severne* shewes as though his owne she were,
 Thus comforting the Flood; O euer-during heire
 Of *Sabrine*, *Loeryns* child (who of her life bereft,
 Her euer-liuing name to thee faire River left)
Brutes first begotten sonne, which *Gwendolin* did wed;
 But soone th'vncoustant Lord abandoned her bed
 (Through his vnchaste desire) for beautilous *Elfreds* loue,
 Now, that which most of all her mightie hart did moue,
 Her Father, *Cornwalls* Duke, great *Corineus* dead,
 Vvas by the lustfull King vniustlie banished.
 When shee, who to that time still with a smoothed brow
 Had seem'd to beare the breach of *Loeryns* former vow,
 Perceiuing stil her wrongs insufferable were,
 Growne bigge with the reuenge, which her full breast did beare,
 And ayded to the birth with euery little breath
 (Alone shee beeing left the spoyle of loue and death,
 In labour of her griefe outrageously distract,
 The vtmost of her spleene on her false Lord to act)
 Shee first implores their aide to hate him whom shee found;
 Whose harts vnto the depth she had not left to sound.
 To *Cornwall* then shee sends (her Country) for supplies:
 Which all at once in Armes with *Gwendolin* arise.
 Then with her warlike power, her husband shee pursu'd,
 Whom his vnlawfull loue too vainlie did delude.
 The fierce and ieaious Queene, then voyde of all remorse,
 As great in power as spirit, whilst hee neglects her force,

Him

Him suddainlie surpriz'd, and from her irefull hart
 All pittie cleane exil'd (whom nothing could conuert)
 The sonne of mightie *Brute* bereaued of his life;
 Amongst the *Britans* here the first intestine strife,
 Since they were put a-land vpon this promis'd shore.
 Then crowning *Madan* King, whom shee to *Lochrine* bore,
 And those which seru'd his Sire to his obedience brought;
 Not so with blood suffic'd, immediatly she sought
 The mother and the child: whose beautie when shee saw,
 Had not her hart been flint, had had the power to draw
 A spring of pittying teares; when, dropping liquid pearle,
 Before the cruell Queene, the Ladie and the Girle
 Vpon their tender knees begg'd mercie. Woe for thee
 Faire *Elstred*, that thou should'st thy fairer *Sabrina* see,
 As shee should thee behold the prey to her sterne rage
 Whom kingle *Lochrins* death suffic'd not to assuage:
 Who from the bordring Cleeues thee with thy Mother cast
 Into thy christned Flood, the whilst the Rocks aghast
 Refounded with your shriekes; till in a deadlie dreame
 Your corpes were dissolu'd into that cry stall streame,
 Your curles to curled waues, which plainlie still appeare
 The same in water now, that once in locks they were:
 And, as you wont to clip each others neck before,
 Yee now with liquid armes embrace the wandring shore.

But leaue we *Seuerne* heere, a little to pursue
 The often wandring *Wye* (her passages to view,
 As wantonlie shee straines in her lasciuious course)
 And muster euery flood that from her bountious source
 Attends vpon her Streame, whilst (as the famous bound
 Twixt the *Brecknockian* earth, and the *Radnorian* ground)
 Shee euery Brooke receiues. First, *Clarwen* commeth in,
 With *Clarwy*: which to them their comfort *Eland* win
 To ayde their goodly *Wye*; which, *Ithon* gets againe:
 She *Dulas* drawes along; and in her watry traine
Clowedock hath recourse, and *Comran*; which she brings
 Vnto their wandring flood from the *Radnorian* Springs:
 As *Edwy* her attends, and *Matchwy* forward heaues
 Her Mistresse. When; at last the goodly *Wye* perceaues
 Shee now was in that part of *Wales*, of all the rest
 Which (as her very waste) in breadth from East to West,
 In length from North to South; her midst is euery way,
 From *Severns* bordring banks vnto the either Sea;
 And might be rearm'd her hart. The ancient *Britans* heere
 The Riuer calls to mind, and what those *British* were
 Whilst *Britain* was her selfe, the Queene of all the West.
 To whose old Nations praise whilst shee her selfe addrest,

From

From the *Brecknockian* bound when *Iruon* comming in,
 Her *Dulas*, with *Commarch*, and *Wenery* that doth win,
 Perswading her for them good matter to prouide.
 The Wood-Nymphs so againe, from the *Radnorian* side,
 As *Radnor*, with *Blethangb*, and *Knuckles* Forrests, call
 To *Wye*, and bad her now bestirre her for them all:
 For, if shee stuck not close in their distressed Case,
 The *Britans* were in doubt to vnder-goe disgrace.
 That stronglie thus prouok't, shee for the *Britans* saies;
 What spirit can lift you vp, to that immortall praise
 §. You worthilie deserue? by whom first *Gaul* was taught
 Her knowledge: and for her, what Nation euer wrought
 The conquest you atchieu'd? And, as you were most drad,
 So yee (before the rest) in so great reuerence had
 Your Bards which sung your deeds, that whē sterne hosts haue stood
 With lifted hands to strike (in their inflamed blood)
 §. One Bard but comming in, their murd'rous swords hath staid;
 In her most dreadful voice as thundring heauen had said,
 Stay *Britans*: when he spake, his words so powrefull were.
 So to her native Priests, the dreadlesse *Druides* here,
 The neereft neighboring *Gaul*, that wiselie could discerne
 Th'effect their doctrine wrought, it for their good to learne,
 Her apt and pregnant Youth sent hither yee by yee,
 Instructed in our Rites with most religious feare.
 And afterward againe, when as our ancient seat
 Her surcrease could nor keepe, growne for her soile too great
 (But like to casting Bees, so rising vp in swarms)
 §. Our *Cymbri* with the *Gaules*, that their commixed Armes
 Ioynd with the *German* powers (those Nations of the North
 Which ouer-spread the world) together issued forth:
 §. Where, with our brazen swords, we stoutly fought, and long;
 And after Conquests got, residing them among,
 First planted in those parts our braue courageous brood:
 Whose natures so adier'd vnto their ancient blood,
 As from them sprang those Priests, whose praise so farre did sound,
 Through whom that spacious *Gaul* was after so renown'd.
 Nor could the *Saxons* swords (which many a lingring yeece
 Them sadlie did afflict, and thur vs *Britans* heere
 Twixt *Seuerne* and this Sea) our mightie minds deieft;
 But that euen they which fain't our weaknes would detect,
 Were forced to confesse, our wildest beasts that breed
 Vpon our mightie wastes, or on our Mountaines feed,
 Were farre more sooner tam'd, then heere our Welch-men were:
 Besides, in all the world no Nation is so deere
 As they vnto their owne; that here within this Ile,
 Or else in forraine parts, yea, forced to exile,

The noble *Britan* still his countryman releues;
 A Patriot, and so true, that it to death him grieues
 To heare his *Wales* disgrac't: and on the *Saxons* swords
 Oft hazardeth his life, ere with reprochfull words
 His Language or his Leeke hee'le stand to heare abus'd.
 Besides, the *Britan* is so naturallie infus'd
 With true Poëtick rage, that in their ^a measures, Art
 Dorh rather seeme precise, then comlie; in each part
 Their Metre most exact, in Verse of th'hardest kind.
 And some to riming be so wondrouslic inclin'd,
 Those Numbers they will hit, out of their genuine vaine,
 Which many wise and learn'd can hardly creattaine.

O memorable Bards, of vnmixt blood, which still
 Posteritie shall praise for your so wondrous skill,
 That in your noble Songs, the long Descents haue kept
 Of your great Heroës, else in *Lethe* that had slept,
 With theirs whose ignorant pride your labours haue disdain'd;
 How much from time, and them, how brauelie haue you gain'd!
 Musician, Herault, Bard, thrice maist thou be renown'd,
 And with three feuerall wreathes immortallie be crown'd;
 Who, when to *Penbrooke* call'd before the English King,
 And to thy powerfull Harpe commaunded there to sing,
 Of famous *Arthur* told'st, and where hee was interr'd;
 In which, those retchlesse times had long and blindlie err'd,
 And Ignorance had brought the world to such a pass
 As now, which scarce beleuees that *Arthur* euer was.
 But when King ^b *Henry* sent th'reported place to view,
 He found that man of men: and what thou said'st was true.

Heere then I cannot chuse but bitterlie exclaim
 Against those fooles that all Antiquitie defame,
 Because they haue found out, some credulous Ages layd
 Slight fictions with the truth, whilst truth on rumor stayd;
 And that one forward Time (perceiuing the neglect
 A former of her had) to purchase her respect,
 VVith toyes then trimd her vp, the drowlic world to allure,
 And lent her what it thought might appetite procure
 To man, whose mind doth still varietie pursue;
 And therefore to those things whose grounds were verie true,
 Though naked yet and bare (not hauing to content
 The weyward curious eare) gaue fictiue ornament;
 And fitter thought, the truth they should in question call,
 Then coldlie sparing that, the truth should goe and all.
 And surelie I suppose, that which this froward time
 Dorth scandalize her with to be her heynous crime,
 That hath her most preferu'd: for, still where wit hath found
 A thing most cleerlie true, it made that, fictions ground:

Which

^a See to the
fourth Song.

^b *Henry* the se-
cond.

VWhich shee suppos'd might giue sure colour to them both :
 From which, as from a roote, this wondred error grow'th
 At which our Criticks gird, whose iudgements are so strict,
 And he the brauest man who most can contradict
 That which decrepit Age (which forced is to leane
 Vpon Tradition) tells; esteeming it so meane,
 As they it quite reiect, and for some trifling thing
 (Which Time hath pind to Truth) they all away will fling.
 These men (for all the world) like our Precisions bee,
 VWho for some Crosse or Saint they in the window see
 Will pluck downe all the Church: Soule-blinded sorts that creepe
 In durt, and neuer saw the wonders of the Deepe.
 Therefore (in my conceit) most rightlie seru'd are they
 \$. That to the *Roman* trust (on his report that stay)
 Our truth from him to learne, as ignorant of ours
 As we were then of his; except t'were of his powers:
 VWho our wise *Druides* here vnmercifullie slew;
 Like whom, great Natures depths no men yet euer knew,
 Nor with such dauntlesse spirits were euer yet inspir'd;
 Who at their proud arriue th'ambitious *Romans* fir'd
 VWhen first they heard them preach the soules immortal state;
 And euen in *Romes* despight, and in contempt of Fate,
 Graspt hands with horrid death: which out of hate and pride
 They slew, who through the world were reuerenced beside.

To vnderstand our state, no maruaile then though wee
 Should so to *Cesar* seeke, in his reports to see
 VWhat ancientlie we were; when in our infant war,
 Vnskilfull of our tongue but by Interpreter,
 Hee nothing had of ours which our great Bards did sing,
 Except some few poore words; and those againe to bring.
 Vnto the Latine sounds, and easines they vs'd,
 By their most filed speech, our *British* most abus'd.
 But of our former state, beginning, our descent,
 The warres we had at home, the conquests where we went,
 He neuer vnderstood. And though the *Romans* here
 So noble Trophies left, as verie worthie were
 A people great as they, yet did they ours neglect,
 Long rear'd ere they arriu'd. And where they doe obiect,
 The Ruines and Records we show, be verie small
 To proue our selues so great: euen this the most of all
 (Gainst their obiection) seemes miraculous to mee,
 That yet those should be found so generall as they bee;
 The *Roman*, next the *Pict*, the *Saxon*, then the *Dane*,
 All landing in this Ile, each like a horrid raine
 Deforming her; besides the sacrilegious wrack
 Of many a noble Booke, as impious hands should sack

The Center, to extirp all knowledge, and exile
All braue and ancient things, for euer from this Ile:
Expresing wondrous grieft, thus wandring *Wye* did sing.

But, backe, industrious Muse; obsequiously to bring
Cleere *Seuerne* from her source, and tell how she doth straine
Downe her delicious Dales; with all the goodly traine,
Brought forth the first of all by *Brugan*: which to make
Her party worthy note, next, *Dulas* in doth take.
Moyladian his much loue to *Seuerne* then to shoue,
Vpon her Southerne side, sends likewise (in a rowe)
Bright *Biga*, that brings on her friend and fellow *Floyd*;
Next, *Dungum*; *Bacho* then is busily imploy'd,
Tarranon, *Carno*, *Hawes*, with *Becan*, and the *Rue*,
In *Seuern's* soueraine Bankes, that giue attendance due.

Thus as she swoopes along, with all that goodly traine,
Vpon her other Banke by *Newtowne*: so againe
\$. Comes *Dulas* (of whose name so many Riuer bee,
As of none others is) with *Mule*, prepar'd to see
The confluence to their Queene, as on her course she makes:
Then at *Montgomery* next cleere *Kennet* in she takes;
Where little *Fledding* falls into her broader Banke;
Forkt *Vurnway*, bringing *Tur*, and *Tanot*: growing ranke,
She plyes her towards the *Poole*, from the *Gomerian* feelds;
Then which in all our *Wales*, there is no country yeelds
An excellenter Horse, so full of naturall fire,
As one of *Phabus* Steeds had bene that Stalyons fire
Which first their race begun; or of th' *Asturian* kind,
\$. Which some haue held to be begotten by the Wind,
Vpon the Mountaine Mare; which strongly it receaues,
And in a little time her pregnant part vpheaues.

But, leaue we this to such as after wonders long:
The Muse prepares her selfe vnto another Song.

Illustrations.

After *Penbroke* in the former Song, succedes here *Cardigan*; both washt
By the *Irish* Seas. But, for intermixture of riuers, and contiguity of situa-
tion, the inlands of *Montgomery*, *Radnor*, and *Brecknocke* are partly infolded.

Whose Kind, in her decayd, is to this Ile unknowne.

That these Riuers were in *Troy* frequent, anciently is testified by *Syluester*
Girald^a describing the particulars, which the author tels you, both of this, and
the *Salmons*; but that here, are no *Beners* now, as good authority of the pre-
sent^b time informs you.

Vnto thy charming Harpe thy future honor song.

Of the *Bards*, their Singing, Heraldship, and more of that nature, see to the
fourth

^a Topograph.
Hib. dist. x. cap.
21. Itin. Cam. 2.
cap. 3.
^b Pencil. & Cam-
den.

^c Girald. Topograph. 3. diff. cap. 11.

^d Horat. Ep. od. 9

^e Plutarch. de Isid. & Osiride.

^f Horat. Carm. 3. od. 11. Homer in Hymn. ad Eju. Seru. Honorat.

ad 4. Aeneid.

(ubi testudinem

primò trium

Chordarū, quam

à Mercurio

Caducei precio

emisse Apollinem

septemque dis-

criminis vocum

addidisse legim⁹,

& videndus

Diodor. Sicul. lib.

2.) unde E. n. d.

20077 & c. di-

citur Græc.

^g Hist. Scot. 4. in

Fethelmacho.

^h Comment. 6.

ⁱ Iuuenal. Satyr.

15.

* Eloquent

Gaulæ taught

the British

Lawiers.

^k De pronuntiat.

rect. Lat. ling.

cap. 3. v. Viglium

ad inst. Iustin.

tis. quib. non est

permiss. fac. seft.

Circa DCC.

XC.

Vniuersity of

Paris instituted

^l Baleus cent. 1.

fourth Song. Ireland (saith one) uses the Harpe and Pipe, which he calls *tympanum*: Scotland the Harpe, Tympan, and Chorus; Wales the Harp, Pipe, and Chorus. Although Tympanum and Chorus haue other significations, yet, this Girald (from whom I vouch it) vsing these words as receiued, I imagine, of S. Hieromes Epistle to Dardanus, according to whom, for explanation, finding them pictur'd in Ottomar Luscinus his *Musurgie*, as severall kind of Pipes, the first diuiding it selfe into two at the end, the other spread in the middle, as two segments of a circle, but one at both ends, I guesse them intended neere the same. But I refer my selfe to those that are more acquainted with these kind of British fashions. For the Harpe his word is *Cuthara*, which (if it be the same with *Lyra*, as some thinke, although vrging reason and authority are to the contrary) makes the Bards musique, like that exprest in the *Lyrique*:

322

bibam

*Sonante mustum tibijs carmen lyra,
Hæc Dorium, illis Barbarum.*

Apply it to the former notes, and obserue with them, that the *Pythagoreans* vsed, with musique of the Harp (which in those times, if it were *Apollo's*, was certainly but of seuen strings) when they went to sleepe, to charme (as the old Scots werewont to do, & do yet in their Isles, as *Buchanan* affirms) & compose their troubled affections. Which I cite to this purpose, that in comparing it with the British musique, and the attributes thereof before remembered out of *Heraclitus* and *Girald*, you may see conueniency of vse in both, and worth of antiquity in ours; and as well in Pipes as Harp, if you remember the poetique storie of *Marsyas*. And withall forget not that in one of the oldest coines that haue bene made in this Kingdome, the picture of the Reuers is *Apollo* hauing his Harp incircled with *Cunobelins* name, then chiefe King of the Britons; and for *Belin* and *Apollo*, see to the VIII. Song.

By whom first Gaule was taught her knowledge.

Vnderstand the knowledge of those great Philosophers, Priests, and Lawyers call'd *Druid's* (of whom to the X. Song largely.) Their discipline was first found out in this Isle, and afterward transfer'd into Gaule; whence their youth were sent hither as to a Vniuersity for instruction in their learned professions: *Cæsar* himselfe is author of as much. Although, in particular law learning, it might seeme that Britaine was requited, if the Satyrist deceiue not in that;

* Gallia caudidos docuit facunda Britannos.

Which with excellent *Lipsius*, I rather apply to the dispersion of the *Latine* tongue through Gaule into this Prouince, then to any other language or matter. For also in *Agicolas* time somewhat before, it appears that matter of good literature was here in a farre higher degree then there, as *Tacitus* in his life hath recorded. Thus hath our Isle bene as *Mistis* to Gaule twice. First in this *Druidian* doctrine, next in the institution of their now famous Vniuersity of *Paris*; which was done by *Charlemaine*, through aide and industry of our learned *Alcuin* (he is called also *Albin*, and was first sent Embassador to the Emperour by *Offa* K. of *Mercland*) seconded by those Scots, *Iohn Mailros*, *Clauidius Clement*, and *Raban Maurus*. But I know great men permit it not; nor can I see any very ancient authority for it, but in infinit of later times; so that it goes as a receiued opinion; therefore without more examination in this no more fit passage, I commit it to my Reader.

One

One Bard but coming in their murderous swords hath staid.

Such strange assertion finde I in story of these *Bards* powerfull enchantments, that with the amazing sweetnes of their delicious ^a harmonies, nor their own only, but withall their enemies armies haue suddenly desisted from fierce encounters; so, as my author sayes, did Mars reuerence the *Muses*. This exactly continues all times with what is before affirmed of that kind of Musique; twixt which (and all other by authentique affirmance) and the minds affections there are certaine ^b *Μηδία*, as in this particular example is apparant. But how agreeth this with that in *Tacitus* which calls a muscalle incentiue to warre among the *Germans*, *Bardius*? Great critiques would there^c read *Barrhius*, which in *Vegetius* and *Ammian* especially, is a peculiar name for those stirring vp alarms before the battell vsed in *Roman* assaults (equall in proportion to the *Greeks* *ἐλαιοχηρ*), the *Irish* *Kerns* *Pharrobs*, & that *Rolands* Song of the *Normans*, which hath had his like also, in most nations.) But, seeing *Barrhius* (in this sense) is a word of latertime, and scarce yet, without remembrance of his naturalization, allowed in the *Latine*; and, that this vs was notable in those *Northerns* and *Gauls*, vntill warres with whom, it seemes *Rome* had not a proper word for it (which appears by *Festus Pompeius*, affirming that the cry of the armie was call'd *Barbaricum*.) I should thinke somewhat confidently, that *Bardius* (as the common copies are) is the truest^d reading; yet so, that *Barditus* formed by an vnknowing pronounciation, is, and, by originall, was the selfe-same. For, that *Lipsius* mending the place, will haue it from *Baren* in Dutch, which signifies, *To crie out*, or from *Har Har* (which is as *Haron* in the *Norman* customs and elsewhere) or from the word *Beare* for imitation of that beasts crie, I much wonder, seeing *Tacitus* makes expresse mention of verses harmonically celebrating valiant performers, recitall whereof hath that name *Barditus*, which to interpret we might wel call *Singing*. But to conioyn this fiery office with that quenching power, of the *Bards*, spoken of by the author, I imagine that they had also for this martiall purpose skill in that kind of musique, which they call *Phrygian*, being (as *Aristotle* sayes) *ὀρμητικὴ καὶ παθητικὴ καὶ ἡρεστικὴ*, i. e. as it were, madding the mind with sprightfull motion. For so we see that those which sing the *Tempering* & mollifying^e *Panns* to *Apollo*, the *Timba* & *haddun* after victory, did among the *Greeks* in another straine moue with their *Panns* to *Mars*, their *O'pia*, and prouoking charmes before the encounter; and so meetes this in our *Bards* dispersed doubtlesse (as the *Druids*) through *Britaine*, *Gaule*, and part of *Germany*, which three had especially in warfare much communitie.

Our Cimbri with the Gaules

National transigrations touched to the fourth Song giue light hither. The name of *Cimbri* (which most of the learned in this later time haue made the same with *Cimmerians*, *Citmerians*, *Cambrians*, all comming from *Gomer*^f *Taphets* sonne, to whom with his posterity was this North-Westerne part of the world diuided) expressing the *Welsh*, calling themselves also *Bumby*. The author alludes here to that *British* armie, which in our story is conducted vnder *Brennus* and *Belinus* (sonnes to *Molmutius*) through *Gaule*, and thence prosecuted, what in the VIII. Song and my notes there more plainly.

Where, with our Brazen swords

The Author thus teaches you to know, that, among the ancients, Brasse, not Iron,

^a *Diodor. Sicul. de gest. fabulof. antiqu. lib. 6.*

^b *Aristot. Polit. n. cap. 5.*

^c *Imitations.*

^d *Lips. ad Polyb. 4. Dialog. 11.*

^e *Locus Taciti in de morib. Germ.*

Bardus Gallicus & Britannicus
Caictor. Fest. & vide Bodin. meth. lib. 1. cap. 9. qui Roberti Dagobartum & similia vocabula hunc (male verò) deducit.
^f *Suid. in Iliao*

^f *Genes. 10.*

^a Sophocles, Car-
minius, Virgil.
ap. Macrobius
Saturnal. lib. 5.
cap. 19. Pausan.
in Laconic. 7. &
Arcadic. 8. Sa-
muel. lib. 1. cap.
17.

^b Iliad. 2.

^c Brasse re-
bounds from
Brasse.

^d Of remediall
power.

^e Problem. 2.
Self. 2.

^f Camd. in Cor-
nub.

See for this
more in the
X. Song.

^g Lucret. de Rer.
Nat. 6.

Cornelius Nepos
challenged to
an English wit.

^h Ita. n. legendū,
non Tanta aut
Pontia, uti in-
eptiunt qui Io-
sepho nostro
merenti suam
inviduerunt co-
ronam in Codice
Typis excuso.

Iron, was the metall of most vse. In their little Sithes, wherewith they ^a cut their herbes for inchantments, their Priests Rasours, Plow-shares for describing the content of plotted Cities, their musique instruments, and such like, how speciall this metall was, it is with good warrant deliuered; Nor with lesse, how frequent in the making of Swords, Speares, and Armor in the Heroique times, as among other authorities that in the encounter of *Diomedes* and *Hector* ^b manifesteth:

^c ————— *μαλ' ἄρα δ' ἔσσι χαλκίῃ χαλκίῃ.*

Which seemes in them to haue proceeded from a willingnes of auoyding instruments too deadly in wounding; For from a styptique faculty in this, more then in Iron, the cure of what it hurts is affirmed more easie, and the metall it selfe, ^d *χαλκίῃ*, as ^e *Aristotle* exprelles. But that our *Britons* vsed it also it hath beene out of old monuments by our most ^f learned Antiquary obserued.

That to the Roman trust (on his report that stay)

For indeed many are which the author here impugnes, that dare beleue nothing of our storie, or antiquities of more ancient times; but only *Iulius Caesar*, and other about or since him. And surely his ignorance of this Isle was great, time forbidding him language or conuersation with the *British*. Nor was any before him of his country, that knew or medled in relation of vs. The first of them that once to letters committed any word deduced from *Britaines* name was a Philosophicall ^g Poet (flourishing some L. yeares before *Caesar*) in these verses:

*Nam, quid Britannum cælum differre putamus,
Et quod in Egypto sit, quâ mundi claudicat axis?*

In the somewhat later Poets that liu'd about *Augustus*, as *Catullus*, *Virgil*, & *Horace*, some passages of the name haue you, but nothing that discouers any monument of this Island proper to her inhabitants. I would not reckon *Cornelius Nepos* among them, to whose name is attributed, in Print, that polite Poem (in whose composition *Apollo* seemes to haue giuen personall aide) of the *Troian* warre, according to *Dares the Phrygian*s story; where, by Poeticall liberty the *Britons* are supposed to haue been with *Hercules* at the rape of *Hesione*: I should so, besides error, wrong my country, to whose glory the true authors name of that booke will among the worthies of the Muses euer liue. Read but these of his verses, and then iudge if he were a Roman:

————— *Sine remigis usu*

*Non nosset Memphis Romam, non Indus Hibernum,
Non Scythæ Cecropidem, non Nostra Britannia Gallum.*

And in the same booke to *Baldwin* Archbishop of Canterbury:

*At tu dissimulis longè cui fronte serenâ
Sanguinis egregij lucrum, pacemq; litatâ
Emptam animâ Pater ille pius, summumq; cacumen
In curam venisse velis, cui cederet ipse
Prorsus, vel proprias latus sociaret habenas.*

Of him a little before:

————— *quo præside Flores*

** Cantia, & in prisca respirat libera leges.*

Briefly thus: the Author was *Ioseph of Excester* (afterward Archbishop of *Bourdeaux*) famous in this and other kind of good learning, ynder *Hen. II.* and *Rich. I.* speaking among those verses in this forme:

*Te sacra assument acies diuinaq; bella,
Tunc dignum maiore tuba, tunc pectore toto
Nitar, & immensum mecum spargere per Orbem.*

Which

Which must (as I think) be entended of *Baldwin* whose vnder taking of the cros and voyage with *Coeur de Lion* into the Holy-land, and death there, is in our * Stories; out of which you may haue large declaration of this holy father (so he calls *Tho. Becket*) that bought peace with price of his life; being murdred in his house at *Canterbury*, through the vrging grieuances intollerable to the King and Laity, his diminution of common law liberties, and endeouored derogation, for maintenance of *Romish* vsurped supremacie. For these liberties, see *Matthew Paris* before all other, and the Epistles of *John* of *Salisbury*, but lately published; and, if you please, my *Ianus Anglorum*, where they are restored from senseles corruption, and are indeede more themselves then in any other whatsoeuer in print. But thus too much of this false *Cornelius*. Compare with these notes what is to the first Song of *Britaine* and *Albion*; and you shall see that in *Greece* writers mention of our Land is long before any in the *Latin*; for *Polybius* that is the first which mentions it, was more then C. yeares before *Lucretius*. The authors plainenes in the rest of *Wies* Song to this purpose discharge my further labour.

Comes Dulas, of whose name so many riuers bee.

As in *England* the names of *Avon*, *Ouse*, *Stoure*, and some other; so in *Wales*, before all, is *Dulas*, a name very often of riuers in *Radnor*, *Brecknock*, *Caermardbin*, and elsew:ere.

Which some haue held to be begotten of the wind.

In those Westerne parts of *Spaine*, *Gallicia*, *Portugall* and *Asturia* many Clafique testimonies, both Poets, as *Virgil*, *Silius Italicus*, Naturalists, Historians and Geoponiques, as *Varro*, *Columel*, *Pliny*, *Trogus* and *Solinus* haue remembered these Mares, which conceiue through feruent lust of Nature, by the West wind; without copulation with the male (in such sort as the *Oua subuentanea* are bred in Hens) but so that the Folles liue not ouer some three yeares. I referre it as an Allegory ^d to the expresing onely of their fertile breed and swiftnes in course; which is elegantly to this purpose, framed by him that was the Father of this conceit to his admiring posterity, in these speaking of *Xanthus* and *Balius*, two of *Achilles* Horses:

τὸ δ' ἄμα πτόσι παῖσ' ὀδῶν
Τὸς ἵππων Ζεφύρου αἰνέμεν ἄρ' ἔτι καὶ Ποδάργῳ
Βοτρυόφιν δαμῶντι σπασσέντες ὅτι κακὸν οἶον.

Whence withall you may note, that *Homer* had at least heard of these coasts of *Spaine*, according as vpon the coniectures on the name of *Lisbon*, the *Elysians*, and other such you haue in *Strabo*. But for *Lisbon*, which many will haue from *Ulysses*, and call it *Vlixbon*, being commonly written *Olisippo* or *Vlisippo* in the ancients, you shall haue better etymologie, if you hence deriue and make it οὐλο-ἵππων, as it were that the whole tract is a Seminary of Horses, as a most learned man hath deliuered.

^a *Chronicon adde & Girald. Itin. Camb. 2. cap. 14.*

^b *Salisburyens. Epist. 159. 210. 220 & 268.*

^c *Soranus*, windy egges, bred without a Cocke.

^d *Iustin. hist. lib. 44.*

^e *Iliad. π.*
* These did flie like the winde, which twitt *Podarge* foaled to their Sire *Zephyrus*, feeding in a Meadow by the Ocean.

^f *Geograph. a.*
* *Olaus* *Isidorus* *Ptolemaeo*. *Iota sublatō vera restat Iellio.*
Paul. Metul. cosmog. part. 2. lib. 2. cap. 26.

HERE

SHY

Olcon

Eskell

Munno

Doyr

Wye

HEREFORD

The goulden Vale

Gamer

Garran

Hawes fo:

Marcelly hill

PARTE OF

GLOCESTER

Maluer

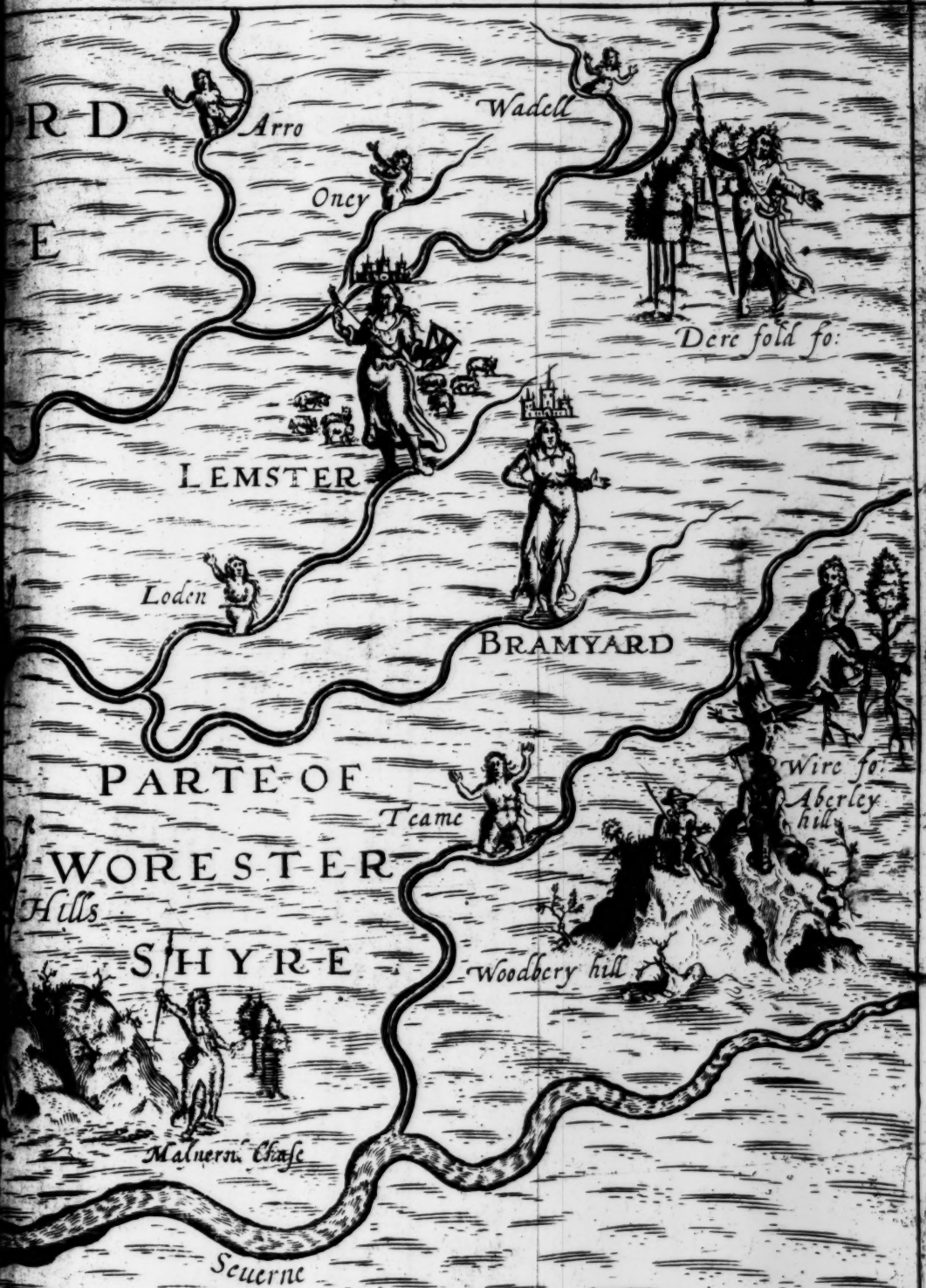
SHYRE

Liden

Dean fo:

Southern





R. D.

✓



The seauenth Song.

* THE ARGUMENT.

*The Muse from Cambria comes againe,
To view the Forrest of faire Deane;
Sees Severne; when the Higre takes her,
How Feuer-like the sicknes shakes her;
Makes mightie Maluerne speake his mind
In honour of the Mountaine kind;
Thence wafted with a merry gale,
Sees Lemster, and the Golden Vale;
Sports with the Nymphs, themselues that ply
At th wedding of the Lug and Wy;
Viewing the Herefordian pride
Along on Severns setting side,
That small Wigornian part suruaies:
Where for a while herselfe shee staies.*

High matters call our Muse, inviting her to see
As well the lower Lands, as those where latelie shee
The *Cambrian* Mountaines clome, & (looking from aloft)
Survaid coy *Severns* course: but now to shores more soft
Shee shapes her prosperous saile; and in this loftie Song,
The *Herefordian* floods invites with her along,
§. That fraught from plentious *Powse*, with their superfluous waste,
Manure the batfull *March*, vntill they be imbrac't
In *Sabrans* Soueraigne armes: with whose tumultuous waues
§. Shut vp in narrower bounds, the *Higre* wildly raues;
And frights the stragling flocks, the neighbouring shores to flie,
A farre as from the Maine it comes with hideous cry,
And on the angry front the curled foame doth bring,
The billowes gainst the banks when fiercely it doth fling;
Hurles vp the slimie ooze, and makes the scalie brood
Leape madding to the Land affrighted from the flood;
Or returns the toying Barge, whose steresman doth not lanch,
And thrusts the furrowing beake into her irefull panch:

A Simile expressing the
Boare or Higre.

As when we haplie see a sicklie woman fall
Into a fit of that which wee the Mother call,
When from the griued wombe shee feelles the paine arise,
Breakes into griuous sighes, with intermixed cries,
Bereaued of her sense; and struggling still with those
That gainst her rising paine their vtmost strength oppose,
Starts, tosses, tumbles, strikes, turnes, touses, spurnes and sprauls,
Casting with furious lims her holders to the walles;
But that the horrid pangs torments the griued so,
One well might muse frō whence this suddaine strength should grow.

Here (Queene of Forrests all, that West of *Severne* lie)
Her broad and bushie top *Deane* holdeth vp so hig,
The lesser are not seene, shee is so tall and large.
And standing in such state vpon the winding marge,
§. Within her hollow woods the *Satyres* that did wonne
In gloomie secret shades, not pierc't with Sommers sunne,
Vnder a false pretence the Nymphs to entertaine,
Oft rauished the choice of *Sabrin's* wary traine;
And from their Mistris banks them taking as a prey,
Vnto their wooddie Caues haue carried them away:
Then from her inner Groues for succour when they cri'd,
Shee retchlesse of their wrongs (her *Satyres* scapes to hide)
Vnto their iust complaint not once her care enclines:
So fruitfull in her Woods, and wealthy in her Mines,
That *Leden* which her way doth through the Desert make,
Though neere to *Deane* ally'd, determin'd to forsake
Her course, and her cleere lims amongst the bushes hide,
Least by the *Syluans* (should she chance to be espide)
Shee might vnmaidned goe vnto her Soueraigne Flood:
So manie were the rapes done on the wary brood,
That *Sabrine* to her Sire (great *Neptune*) forc't to sue,
The ryots to repress of this outrageous crue,
His armed *Orks* hee sent her milder streame to keepe,
To driue them back to *Deane* that troubled all the Deepe.

§. Whilst *Malverne* (king of Hills) faire *Severne* ouer-lookes
(Attended on in state with tributarie Brookes)
And how the fertill fields of *Hereford* doe lie.
And from his many heads, with many an amorous eye
Beholds his goodlie site, how towards the pleasant rise,
Abounding in excesse, the Vale of *Eusham* lies,
The Mountaines euery way about him that doe stand,
Of whom hee's daily seene, and seeing doth command;
On tiptoes set aloft, this proudlie vttereth hee:

Olympus, fayr't of Hills, that Heauen art said to bee,
I not envie thy state, nor lesse my selfe doe make;
Nor to possesse thy name, mine owne would I forsake:

Nor would I, as thou doost, ambitiuslie aspire
 To thrust my forked top into th'ethercall fire.
 For, didst thou taste the sweets that on my face doe breathe,
 About thou wouldst not seeke what I enioy beneath:
 Besides, the sundry soyles I euery where suruay,
 Make me, if better not, thy equall euerie way.
 And more, in our defence, to answer those, with spight
 That tearme vs barren, rude, and voide of all delight;
 Wee Mountaines, to the Land, like Warts or Wens to bee,
 By which, fair't liuing things disfigur'd oft they see;
 This stronglie to performe, a well stufte braine would need.
 And manie Hills there be, if they this Cause would heed,
 Hauing their rising tops familiar with the skie
 (From whence all wit proceeds) that fitter were then I
 The taske to vnder-take. As not a man that sees
Mounchdenny, Blorench hill, with Breedon, and the Cleees,
 And many more as great, and neerer me then they,
 But thinks, in our defence they far much more could say.
 Yet, falling to my lot, This stoutlie I maintaine
 Gainst Forrests, Valleys, Fields, Groues, Riuers, Pasture, Plaine,
 And all their flatter kind (so much that doe relie
 Vpon their feedings, flocks, and their fertilitie)
 The Mountaine is the King: and he it is alone
 About the other soyles that Nature doth in-throne.
 For Mountaines be like Men of braue heroique mind,
 With eyes erect to heauen, of whence themselves they find;
 Whereas the lowlie Vale, as earthlie, like it selfe,
 Doth neuer further looke then how to purchase selfe.
 And of their batfull sites, the Vales that boast them thus,
 Nere had been what they are, had it not been for vs:
 For, from the rising banks that stronglie mound them in,
 The Valley (as betwixt) her name did first begin:
 And almost not a Brooke, if shee her banks doe fill,
 But hath her plentious Spring from Mountaine or from Hill.
 If Mead, or lower Slade, grieue at the roome we take,
 Knowe that the snowe or raine, descending oft, doth make
 The fruitfull Valley fat, with what from vs doth glide,
 Who with our Winters waste maintaine their Sommers pride.
 And to you lower Lands if terrible wee seeme,
 And couer'd oft with clouds; it is your foggy steame
 The powerfull Sunne exhales, that in the cooler day
 Vnto this Region comne, about our tops doth stay.
 And, what's the Groue, so much that thinks her to be grac't,
 If not about the rest vpon the Mountaine plac't,
 Where shee her curled head vnto the eye may shoue?
 For, in the easie Vale if shee be set belowe,

What

Endymion found
out the course
of the Moone.

What is shee but obscure? and her more dampie shade
And covert, but a Den for beasts of ravin made?
Besides, wee are the Marks, which looking from an hie,
The trauailer beholds; and with a cheerfull eye
Doth thereby shape his course, and freshlie doth pursue
The way which long before lay tedious in his view.

What Forrest, Flood, or Field, that standeth not in awe
Of *Sina*, or shall see the sight that Mountaine saw?
To none but to a Hill such grace was euer giuen:
As on his back tis said, great *Atlas* beares vp heauen.

So *Latmus* by the wife *Endymion* is renown'd;
That Hill, on whose high top he was the first that found
Pale *Phæbes* wandring course; so skilfull in her Sphere,
As some stick not to say that he enioy'd her there.

And those chaste maids, begot on Memorie by *Ioue*,
Nor *Tempe* onelie loue delighting in their Groue;
Nor *Helicon* their Brooke, in whose delicious brims,
They oft are vs'd to bathe their cleere and cry stall lims;
But high *Parnassus* haue, their Mountaine, whereon they
Vpon their golden Lutes continuallie doe play.
Of these I more could tell, to proue the place our owne,
Then by his spatiuous Maps are by *Ortellius* showne.

For Mountaines this suffice. Which scarce lie had he told;
Along the fertill fields, when *Maluerne* might behold
The *Herefordian* Floods, farre distant though they bee:
For great men, as we find, a great way off can see.
First, *Frome* with forehead cleare, by *Bromyard* that doth glide;
And taking *Loden* in, their mixed streames doe guide,
To meet their Soueraigne *Lug*, from the *Radnorian* Plaine
At *Prestain* comming in; where hie doth entertaine
The *Wadell*, as along he vnder *Derfold* goes:
Her full and lustie side to whom the Forrest showes,
As to allure faire *Lug*, abroad with her to make.

Lug little *Oney* first, then *Arro* in doth take,
At *Lemster*, for her VVoolle whose Staple doth excell,
And seemes to ouer-match the golden *Phrygian* Fell.
Had this our *Colchos* been vnto the Ancients knowne,
When Honor was her selfe, and in her glorie showne,
He then that did commaund the Infantry of *Greece*,
Had onely to our Ile adventur'd for this Fleece.

The excellen-
cie of Lemster
wooll.

Where liues the man so dull, on *Britains* furthest shore,
To whom did neuer sound the name of *Lemster* Ore?
That with the Silke-wormes web for smalness doth compare;
Wherein, the Winder showes his workmanship so rare
As doth the Fleece excell, and mocks her looser clew;
As neatlie bottom'd vp as Nature forth it drew;

Of each in high'st accompt, and reckoned here as fine,
 §. As there th' *Appulian* fleece, or dainty *Tarentyne*.
 From thence his louely selfe for *Wye* he doth dispose,
 To view the goodly flockes on each hand as he goes;
 And makes his iourney short, with strange and sundry tales,
 Of all their wondrous things; and, not the least, of *Wales*;
 Of that prodigious Spring (him neighbouring as he past)
 That little Fishes bones continually doth cast.
 Whose reason whil't he seekes industriously to knowe,
 A great way he hath gon, and *Hereford* doth shoue
 Her rising Spires aloft, when as the Princely *Wye*;
 Him from his Muse to wake, arrests him by and by.
 Whose meeting to behold, with how well ordered grace
 Each other entertaines, how kindlie they embrace;
 For ioy, so great a shout the bordering Citie sent,
 That with the sound thereof, which thorough *Haywood* went,
 The Wood-Nymphs did awake that in the Forest won;
 To know the sudden cause, and presently they run
 With lockes vncomb'd, for haste the louelic *Wye* to see
 (The floud that grac't her most) this daie should married be
 To that more louelic *Lug*; a Riuer of much fame,
 That in her wandering bankes should lose his glorious name.
 For *Hereford*, although her *Wye* she hold so deere,
 Yet *Lug* (whose longer course doth grace the goodlie Sheere,
 And with his plentious Streame so manie Brookes doth bring)
 Of all hers that be North is absolutelie King.

But *Marcelly*, grieu'd that he (the neereft of the rest,
 And of the mountaine kind) not bidden was a guest
 Vnto this nuptiall Feast, so hardly it doth take,
 As (meaning for the same his station to forsake)
 §. Inrag'd and mad with grieve, himselfe in two did riuē;
 The Trees and Hedges neere, before him vp doth driue,
 And dropping headlong downe three daies together fall:
 Which, bellowing as he went, the Rockes did so appall,
 That they him passage made, who Coats and Chappels crufht:
 So violentlie he into his Valley rusht.

But *Wye* (from her deare *Lug* whom nothing can restraine,
 In many a pleasant shade, her ioy to entertaine)
 To *Rosse* her course directs; and right her* name to shoue,
 Oft windeth in her waie, as backe she meant to go.

Meander, who is said so intricate to bee,
 Hath not so many turnes, nor cranking nookes as shee.

The *Herefordian* fields when welneare hauing past,
 As she is going forth, two sister Brookes at last
 That Soile her kindly sends, to guide her on her waie;
 Neat *Gamar*, that gets in swift *Garran*: which do lay

* *Wye* or *Gwy*,
 so called (in the
British) of her
 sinuosity, or
 turning.

Their waters in one Banke, augmenting of her traine,
 To grace the goodlie *Wye*, as she doth passe by *Deane*.
 Beyond whose equall Spring vnto the West doth lie
 The goodly *Golden Vale*, whose luscious sents do flie
 More free then *Hyblas* sweets; and twixt her bordering hils,
 The aire with such delights and delicacie fills,
 As makes it loth to stirre, or thence those smells to beare.
 Th' *Hesperides* scarce had such pleasures as be there:
 VVhich sometime to attaine, that mighty Ionne of *Ioue*
 One of his Labors made, and with the Dragon stroue,
 That neuer clos'd his eies, the golden fruit to guard;
 As if t' enrich this place, from others, Nature spar'd:
 Banks crown'd with curled Groues, from cold to keepe the Plaine,
 Fields batfull, flowrie Meades, in state them to maintaine;
 Floods, to make fat those Meades, from Marble veines that spout,
 To shew, the wealth within doth answer that without.
 So braue a Nymph she is, in euery thing so rare,
 As to sit down by her, she thinks there's none should dare.
 And forth she sends the *Doire*, vpon the *Wye* to wait.
 Whom *Munno* by the way more kindly doth intreat
 (For *Eskle*, her most lou'd, and *Olcons*, onely sake).
 With her to go along, till *Wye* she ouertake.
 To whom she condescends, from danger her to shield,
 That th' *Monumethian* parts from th' *Herefordian* field.
 Which manly *Maluern* sees from furthest of the Sheere,
 On the *Wigornian* waste when Northward looking neere,
 On *Corwood* casts his eie, and on his ^a home-born Chafe,
 Then constantly beholds, with an vnusuall pale
^a *Team* with her tribute come vnto the ^b *Cambrian* Queene,
 Neere whom in all this place a Riuer's scarcely seene,
 That dare auouch her name; *Teame* scorning any Spring
 But what with her along from *Shropshire* she doth bring,
 Except one namelesse Streame that *Maluern* sends her in,
 And *Laughern* though but small: when they such grace that win,
 There thrust in with the Brookes inclosed in her Banke.
Teame lastly thither com'n with water is so ranke,
 As though she would contend with *Sabryne*, and doth craue
 Of place (by her desert) precedencie to haue:
 Till chancing to behold the others godlike grace,
 So strongly is surpris'd with beauties in her face
 By no means she could hold, but needly she must shoue
 Her liking; and her selfe doth into *Sabrina* throwe.
 Not farre from him againe when *Maluern* doth perceau
 Two hils, which though their heads so high they doe not heau,
 Yet duly do obserue great *Maluern*, and afford
 Him reuerence: who againe, as fits a gracious Lord,

^a *Maluern*
Chafe.

^b *Senerne*.

Vpon his Subiects looks, and equall praise doth giue
That *Woodberry* so nigh and neighbourlie doth liue
With *Abberley* his friend, deseruing well such fame
That *Saxton* in his Maps forgot them not to name:
Which, though in their meane types small matter doth appeare,
Yet both of good account are reckned in the Shiere,
And highly grac't of *Teame* in his proud passing by.

When loone the goodlie *Wyre*, that wonted was so hie
Her statelie top to reare, ashamed to behold
Her straight and goodlie Woods vnto the Fornace fold
(And looking on her selfe, by her decay doth see
The miserie wherein her sister Forrests bee)
Of *Erisichons* end begins her to bethinke,
And of his cruell plagues doth wish they all might drinke
That thus haue them dispoil'd: then of her owne despight;
That shee, in whom her Towne faire *Beudley* tooke delight,
And from her goodlie seat conceiu'd so great a pride,
In *Seuerne* on her East, *Wyre* on the setting side,
So naked left of woods, of pleasure, and forlorne,
As she that lov'd her most, her now the most doth scorne;
With endlesse griefe perplext, her stubborne breast thee strake,
And to the deafened ayre thus passionately spake;

You *Driades*, that are said with Oakes to liue and die,
Wherefore in our distresse doe you our dwellings flie;
Vpon this monstrous Age and not reuenge our wrong?
For cutting downe an Oake that iustlie did belong
To one of *Ceres* Nymphes, in *Theffaly* that grew
In the *Dodonean* Groue (O Nymphes!) you could pursue
The sonne of *Perops* then, and did the Goddesse stirre
That villanie to wreake the Tyrant did to her:
Who, with a dreadfull frowne did blast the growing Graine:
And hauing from him rest what should his life maintaine,
Shee vnto *Scythia* sent, for Hunger, him to gnawe,
And thrust her downe his throat, into his stanchlesse mawe:
Who, when nor Sea nor Land for him sufficient were,
With his deuouring teeth his wretched flesh did teare.

This did you for one Tree: but of whole Forrests they
That in these impious times haue been the vile decay
(Whom I may iustlie call their Countries deadly foes)
Gainst them you moue no Power, their spoyle vnpunisht goes.
How manie griued soules in future time shall starue,
For that which they haue rapt their beastlie lust to serue!

VVee, sometime that the state of famous *Britaine* were,
For whom she was renown'd in Kingdoms farre and neere,
Are ranfack't; and our Trees so hackt aboue the ground,
That where their loftie tops their neighboring Countries crown'd,

Their

A Fable in O-
uids Metamor.

Their Trunkes (like aged folkes) now bare and naked stand,
As for reuenge to heauen each held a withered hand:
And where the goodly Heards of high-palm'd Harts did gaze
Vpon the passer by, there now doth onely graze
The gall'd-backe carrion Iade, and hurtfull Swine do spoile
Once to the Syluan Powers our consecrated soile.

This vttered she with griefe: and more she would haue spoke:
When the *Salopian* floods her of her purpose broke,
And silence did enioyne; a listning eare to lend
To *Sewerne*, which was thought did mighty things intend.

Illustrations.

THE Muse yet houers ouer *Wales*, and here sings the inner territories, with part of the *Sewerne* storie, and her *English* neighbors.

*That fraught from plentious Powse with their superfluous wast
Manure the batfull March*—————

Tripartite diuision of *Wales*.

* Girald. Camb. descript. cap. 2. DCCC. LXX. VI.

* The three crowned Princes.

^b D. Pouel. ad Caradoc. Lhan-carnan.

Crownes, Diadems, Band.

^c Stephan. de iur. A. N. Cantua.

^d Gerop. Becceselan. 2. & Pet.

Pithel aduersar. 2. c. 20. de Bandâ, cui & Andattem apud Dronem conferas, &

videfisi in altero alterius reliquia.

^e Galfred. Monumeth. lib. 1. &

9.

^f 27. Hen. 8. cap. 26. v. 28. Ed. 3.

cap. 1.

^g Lib. Rub. Scaccar.

^h Matth. Westmonast. lib. 2.

* Marquesses, or Lord Marchers of *Wales*.

Wales (as is before touched) diuided into three parts, *North-Wales*, *South-Wales* and *Powise*; this last is heere meant, comprising part of *Brecknock*, *Radnor*, and *Montgomery*. The diuision hath its beginning attributed to the three sonnes of *Roderique the Great*, *Meruin*, *Cadelb*, and *Anaraw*, who posselt them for their portions hereditary, as they are named. But out of an old booke of *Welsh* lawes, *David Powel* affirms those tripartite titles more ancient. I know that the diuision and gift is different in *Caradoc Llancharuan* from that of *Girald*; but no great consequence of admitting either here. Those three Princes were called in *British* ^a *tri tywylor Talachthor*, because ^b euery of them ware vpon his Bonet or Helmet, a Coronet of gold, being a broad lace or head-band, indented vward set and wrought with pretious stones, which in *British* or *Welsh* is call'd *Talachth*, which name *Nurses* giue to the vpper band on a childe's head. Of this forme (I meane of a band or wreath) were the ancientest of crownes, as appeares in the description of the *Cidaris*, and *Tiara* of the *Persians* in *Ctesias*, *Q. Curtius*, and *Xenophon*, the crownes of *Oake*, *Grasse*, *Parsley*, *O-lives*, *Myrtle*, and such among the *Greekes* and *Romanes*; and in that expresse name of *Diadema*, signifying a *Band*, of which, whether it haue in our tongue community with that *Banda*, deriued out of the *Carian* into *Italian*, exprelling victory, and so, for ominous good words, is translated to *Ensignes* and *Standards* (as in oriental Stories the words *banda* and *bandogh* & often shew) I must not heere inquire. *Moltmutius* first ^c vsed a golden Crowne among the *British*, and, as it seemes by the same authority, *Athelstan* among the *Saxons*. But I digresse. By the *March* vnderstand those limits betweene *England* and *Wales*; which continuing from North to South, ioyneth the *Welsh* Shires to *Heresford*, *Shropshire* and the *English* part, and were diuers Baronies, diuided from any Shire vntill *Hen. V* I I. by act of Parliament annexed some to *Wales*, other to *England*. The Barons that liued in them were called *Lord Marchers*, and by the name of *Marchiones*, i. *Marquesses*. For so *Roger of Mortimer*, *Iames of Auddeleg*, *Roger of Clifford*, *Roger of Leiburn*, *Haimo L'estrangle*, *Hugh of Turberuil*, (which by sword aduentured the ransom of *Henry III* out of *Simon of Montfort* his treacherous imprisonment, after the battell of *Lewes*) are called ^d *Marchiones*

nes

As there th' Apulian fleece, or dainty Tarentine.

ⁱ *Varr. de re ru-
stic. 2. cap. 3. Co-
lumell. lib. 7. cap.
4.*

In *Apulia* and the vpper *Calabria* of *Italy*, the Wooll hath beene euer fa-
mous for finest excellence: in so much that for preserving it from the iniury
of earth, bushes, and weather, the Shepheards vsed to clothe their Sheep with
skinnes; and indeed was so chargeable in these and other kind of paines about
it, that it scarce required cost.

————— *him selfe in two did rine.*

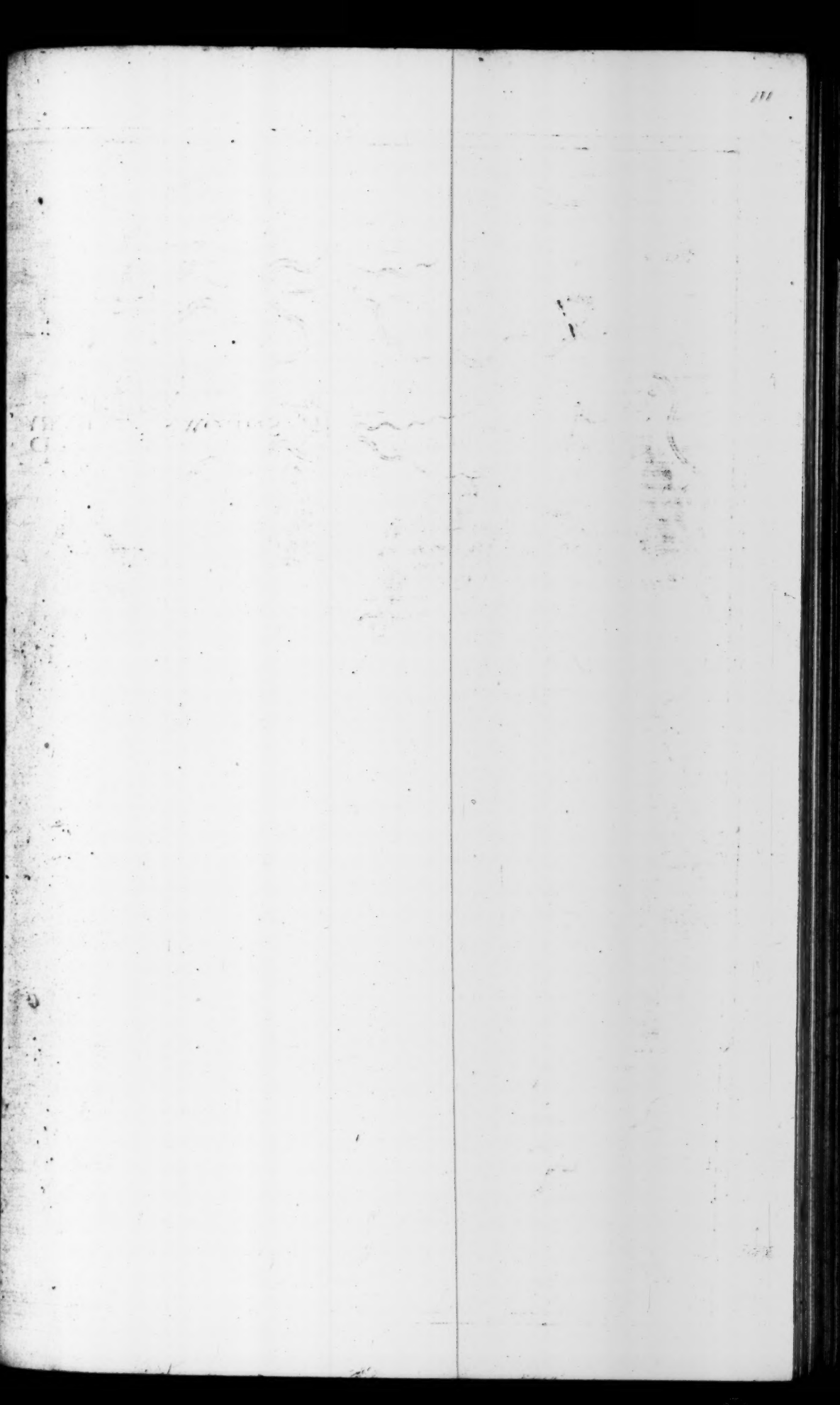
^k *CIC. D. LXXV.*

Alluding to a prodigious diuision of *March* hill, in an earth-quake of late
time; which most of all was in these parts of the Island.



THE











♪ *The eight Song.*

* THE ARGUMENT.

*The goodly Severne brauely sings
The noblest of her British Kings;
At Cæsars landing what we were,
And of the Roman Conquests here:
Then shewes, to her deare Britans fame,
How quicklie christned they became;
And of their constancie doth boast,
In sundry fortunes strangely tost:
Then doth the Saxons landing tell,
And how by them the Britans fell;
Cheeres the Salopian Mountaines hie,
That on the west of Severne lie;
Calls downe each Riueret from her Spring,
Their Queene vpon her way to bring;
Whom downe to Bruge the Muse attends:
Where, leauing her, this Song shee ends.*



O *Salop* when her selfe cleere *Sabrine* comes to shoue,
And wisely her bethinks the way shee had to goe,
South-west-ward casts her courie; & with an amorous eye
Those Countries whence shee came, surwayeth (passing by)
Those Lands in Ancient times old *Cambria* claym'd her due,
For refuge when to her th'oppressed *Britans* flew;
By *England* now vsurp't, who (past the wonted Meeres,
Her sure and soueraigne banks) had taken sundry Sheeres,
Which shee her Marches made: whereby those Hills of fame
And Riuers stood disgrac't; accounting it their shame,
\$. That all-without that Mound which *Mercian Offa* cast
To runne from North to South, athwart the *Cambrian* wast,
Could *England* not suffice, but that the stragling *Wye*,
Which in the hart of *Wales* was some-time laid to lye,
Now onely for her bound proud *England* did prefer.
That *Severne*, when shee sees the wrong thus offred her,

Though by iniurious Time depriued of that place
 VVhich anciently thee held: yet loth that her disgrace
 Should on the *Britans* light, the Hills and Riuer neere
 Austerely to her calls, commaunding them to heare
 In her deere childrens right (their Ancesters of yore,
 Now thrust betwixt her selfe, and the *Virginian* shore,
 §. Who draue the Giants hence that of the Earth were bred,
 And of the spacious Ile became the soueraigne head)
 VVhat from autentique bookes shee liberally could say.
 Of which whilst shee bethought her; West-ward euery way,
 The Mountaines, Floods, and Meeres, to silence them betake:
 When *Seuerne* lowting lowe, thus grauely them bespake;

Hovv mightie was that man, and honoured still to bee,
 That gaue this Ile his name, and to his children three,
 Three Kingdoms in the same? vvhich, time doth now denie,
 With his arriual heere, and primer Monarchy.

^a England.
^b Wales.
^c Scotland.

^a *Loegria*, though thou canst thy *Loerine* easely lose,
 Yet ^b *Cambria*, him, whom Fate her ancient Founder chose,
 In no wise will forgoe; nay, should ^c *Albania* leaue
 §. Her *Albanact* for ayde, and to the *Scythian* cleaue.
 And though remorselesse *Rome*, which first did vs enthrall,
 As barbarous but esteem'd, and stickt not so to call;
 The ancient *Britans* yet a sceptred King obey'd
 §. Three hundred yeeres before *Romes* great foundation laid;
 And had a thousand yeeres an Empire strongly stood,
 Ere *Casar* to her shores here stemd the circling Flood;
 §. And long before, borne Armes against the barbarous *Hun*,
 Heere landing with intent the Ile to ouer-run:
 And following them in flight, their Generall *Humber* drown'd
 In that great arme of Sea, by his great name renown'd;
 And her great Builders had, her Citties who did reare
 With Fanes vnto her Gods, and ^a *Flaminse* euery where.
 Nor *Troynouant* alone a Citty long did stand;
 But after, soone againe by *Ebranks* powerfull hand
Yerke lifts her Towers aloft: which scarcely finisht was,
 But as they, by those Kings; so by *Rudhudibras*,
^b *Kents* first and famous ^b Towne, with *Winchester*, arose:
 And other, others built, as they fit places chose.

^a Priests among
 idolatrous Ge-
 tiles.

^b Canterbury.

So *Britaine* to her praise, of all conditions brings;
 The warlike, as the wise. Of her courageous Kings,
Brute Green-shield: to whose name we prouidence impute,
 Diuinely to reuiue the Land's first Conqueror, *Brute*.

So had she those were learn'd, endu'd with nobler parts:
 As, he from learned *Greece*, that (by the liberall Arts)
 §. To *Stamford*, in this Ile, seem'd *Athens* to transfer;
 Wife *Bladud*, of her Kings that great *Philosopher*;

Who

VWho found our boyling Bathes ; and in his knowledge hie,
Disdaining humane paths, heere practiced to flie.

Of iustly vexed *Leire*, and those who last did tug
In worle then Ciuill warre, the ^asonnes of *Gorbodug*
(By whose vnnaturall strife the Land so long was tost)

I cannot stay to tell, nor shall my *Britaine* boast ;
But, of that man which did her Monarchy restore,
Her first imperiall Crowne of gold that euer wore,
And that most glorious type of Soueraignty regain'd ;
Mulmutius : who this Land in such estate maintain'd
As his great Bel-fire *Brute* from *Albions* heires it wonne.

§. This Grand-child, great as he, those foure proud Streets begun
That each way crosse this Ile, and bounds did them allow.

Like priuiledge he lent the Temple and the Plow ;
So studious was this Prince in his most forward zeale
To the Celestiall power, and to the Publique weale.

Belinus he begot, who *Dacia* proud subdu'd ;
And *Brennus*, who abroad a worthier warre pursu'd,
Atham'd of euill strife, at home heere leauing all ;
And with such goodly Youth, in *Germany* and *Gaul*
As he had gather'd vp, the *Alpin* Mountaines past,
And brauely on the banks of fatall *Allia* chas't

The *Romans* (that her streame distained with their gore)
And through proud *Rome*, display'd his *British* Ensigne bore :

§. There, ballancing his sword against her baser gold,
The Senators for slaues hee in her *Forum* sold.

At last, by power expell'd, yet proud of late successe,
His forces then for *Greece* did instantly addresse ;
And marching with his men vpon her fruitfull face,
Made *Macedon* first stoope ; then *Thessaly*, and *Thrace* ;
His souldiers there enricht with all *Peonia's* spoyle ;
And where to *Greece* he gaue the last and deadliest foyle,
In that most dreadfull fight, on that more dismall day,
O'rthrew their vrmost prowesse at sad *Thermopyla* ;

And daring of her Gods, adventur'd to haue tane
Those sacred things enshrind in wise *Apollo's* Fane :

To whom when thundring Heauen pronounc't her fearefullst word,
§. Against the *Delphian* Power he shak't his irefull sword.

As of the *British* blood, the native *Cambri* here
(So of my *Cambria* call'd) those valiant *Cymbri* were
(When *Britaine* with her brood so peopled had her fear,
The foyle could not suffice, it daily grew so great)

Of *Denmarke* who themselues did anciently possesse,
And to that straitned poynt, that vrmost Chersonesse,

§. My Countries name bequeath'd ; whence *Cymbrica* it rooke :
Yet long were not compriz'd within that little nooke,

^a Ferrex and
Porrex.

Belinus and
Brennus.

But

* A great Generall of those Northren Nations.

* Martia.

A certain Monster often issuing from the Sea, deuoured diuerse of the British people.

But with those *Almaine* powers this people issued forth:
And like some boystrous wind arising from the North,
Came that vniwieldie host; that, which way it did moue,
The very burthenous earth before it seem'd to shoue,
And onely meant to claime the Vniuerse its owne.
In this terrestriall Globe, as though some vworld vnknowne,
By pampred Natures store too prodigally fed
(And surfetting there-with) her surcrease vomited,
These roaming vp and downe to seeke some settling roome,
First like a Deluge fell vpon *Illyricum*,
And with his *Roman* powers *Papyrius* ouer-threw;
Then, by great * *Belus* brought against those Legions, slew
Their forces which in *France Aurelius Scaurus* led;
And after ward againe, as brauely vanquished
The Consulls *Capio*, and stout *Manlius* on the Plaine,
Where *Rhodanus* was red with blood of *Latines* slaine.

In greatnes next succeeds *Belinus* worthy sonne,
Gurgustus: who soone left what his great Father wonne,
To *Guynteline* his heire: whose * *Queene*, beyond her kind,
In her great husbands peace, to shew her vpright mind,
§. To wife *Mulmutius* lawes, her *Martian* first did frame:
From which we ours deriue, to her eternall fame.

So *Britaine* forth with these, that valiant Bastard brought,
Morindus, *Danius* sonne, which with that Monster fought
His subiects that deuour'd; to shew himselfe againe
Their *Martyr*, who by them selected was to raigne.

So *Britaine* likewise boasts her *Elidure* the iust,
Who with his people was of such especiall trust,
That (*Archigallo* false into their generall hate,
And by their powerfull hand depriv'd of kingly state)
Vnto the Regall Chayre they *Elidure* aduanc't:
But long he had not reign'd, ere happily it chanc't,
In hunting of a Hart, that in the Forrest wild,
The late deposed King, himselfe who had exil'd
From all resort of men, iust *Elidure* did meet;
Who much vnlike himselfe, at *Elidurus* feet,
Him prostrating with teares, his tender breast so strooke,
That he (the *British* rule who lately on him tooke
At th'earnest peoples pray'rs) him calling to the Court,
There *Archigallo's* wrongs so liuely did report,
Relating (in his right) his lamentable case,
With so effectuall speech imploring their high grace,
That him they reinthron'd; in peace who spent his dayes.

Then *Elidure* againe, crown'd with applausiue praise,
As he a brother rais'd, by brothers was depos'd,
And put into the Towre: where miserably inclos'd,

Out-

Out-living yet their hate, and the Vsurpers dead,
Thrice had the *British* Crowne set on his reuerend head.

When more then thirty Kings in faire succession came
Vnto that mighty *Lud*, in whole eternall name
S. Great *London* still shall liue (by him rebuild'd) while
To Citties she remains the Soueraigne of this Ile.

And when commaunding *Rome* to *Cesar* gaue the charge,
Her Empire (but too great) still further to enlarge
With all beyond the *Alpes*; the aydes he found to passe
From these parts into *Gaul*, shew'd heere some Nation was
Vndaunted that remain'd with *Romes* so dreadfull name,
That durst presume to ayde those shee decreed to tame.
Wherefore that matchlesse man, whose high ambition wrought
Beyond her Empires bounds, by shipping wisely fought
(Heere proling on the shores) this Iland to discry,
What people her posselt, how fashion'd shee did lie:
Where scarce a Strangers foote defil'd her virgin breast,
Since her first Conqueror *Brute* heere put his powers to rest;
Onely some little Boats, from *Gaul* that did her feed
With tryfles, which shee tooke for nicenesse more then need:
But as another world, with all abundance blest,
And satisfi'd with what shee in her selfe posselt;
Through her excessiue wealth (at length) till wanton growne,
Some Kings (with others Lands that would enlarge their owne)
By innovating Armes an open passage made
For him that gap't for all (the *Roman*) to invade.
Yet with grim-visag'd Warre when he her shores did greet,
And terriblest did threat with his amazing Fleet,
Those *British* bloods he found, his force that durst assaile,
And poured from the Cleues their shafts like showers of haile
Vpon his helmed head; to tell him as he came,
That they (from all the world) yet feared not his name:
Which, their vndaunted spirits loone made that Conqueror feeble,
Oft ventring their bare breasts gainst his oft-bloodied Steele;
And in their Chariots charg'd: which they with wondrous skill
Could turne in their swift course vpon the steepest hill,
And wheele about his troopes for vantage of the ground,
Or else disranke his force where entrance might be found:
And from their Armed teats their thrilling Darts could throwe;
Or nimble leaping downe, their valiant swords bestowe,
And with an actiue skip remount themselves againe,
Leauing the *Roman* horse behind them on the Plaine,
And beat him back to *Gaul* his forces to supply;
As they the Gods of *Rome* and *Cesar* did defie.

Cassibalan renown'd, the *Britans* faithfull guide,
Who when th' *Italian* powers could no way be deny'd,

But

But would this Ile subdue; their forces to fore-lay,
 Thy Forrests thou didst sell, their speedy course to stay:
 §. Those armed stakes in *Tames* that stuckst, their horse to gore
 Which boldly durst attempt to forrage on thy shore:
 Thou such hard entrance heere to *Cesar* didst allow,
 To whom (thy selfe except) the Westerne world did bow.
 §. And more then *Cesar* got, three Emperours could not win,
 Till the courageous sonnes of our *Cunobelin*
 Sunke vnder *Plantius* sword, sent hither to discusse
 The former *Roman* right, by Armes againe, with vs.
 Nor with that Consull ioyn'd, *Vespasian* could prevaile
 In thirty seuerall fights, nor make them stoope their saile.
 Yea, had not his braue sonne, young *Titus*, past their hopes,
 His forward Father fetcht out of the *British* troopes,
 And quit him wondrous well when he was strongly charg'd,
 His Father (by his hands so valiantly enlarg'd)
 Had neuer more scene *Rome*; nor had he euer spilt
 The Temple that wise sonne of faithfull *Dauid* built,
 Subverted those high walls, and lay'd that Citie wast
 Which God, in humane flesh, aboue all other grac't.

No maruaile then though *Rome* so great her conquest thought,
 In that the Ile of *Wight* shee to subiection broughr,
 Our * *Belga* and subdu'd (a people of the West)
 That latest came to vs, our least of all the rest:
 When *Claudius*, who that time her wreath imperiall wore,
 Though scarce he shew'd himselfe vpon our Southerne shore,
 It scorn'd not in his stile; but, due to that his praise,
 Triumphall Arches claim'd, and to have yeerely Playes;
 The noblest Nauall Crowne, vpon his Palace pitcht;
 As with the *Oceans* spoyle his *Rome* who had enricht.

Her *Caradock* (with cause) so *Britaine* may prefer;
 Then whom, a brauer spirit was nere brought forth by her:
 For whilst here in the VVest the *Britans* gather'd head,
 This Generall of the rest, his stout * *Silures* led
 Against *Ostorius*, sent by *Cesar* to this place
 With *Romes* high fortune (then the high'st in Fortunes grace)
 A long and doubtfull warre wirth whom he did maintaine,
 Vntill that houre wherein his valiant *Britans* slaine
 Hee grieuously beheld (o'represt with *Roman* power)
 Himselfe wel-neere the last their wrath did not deuour.
 VVhen (for reuenge, not feare) he fled (as trusting most,
 Another day might win, what this had lately lost)
 To *Cartismandua*, Queene of ^b *Brigants* for her ayde,
 He to his foes, by her, most falsely was betray'd.
 Who, as a spoyle of warre, t'adorne the Triumph sent
 To great *Ostorius* due, when through proud *Rome* hee went,

* A people
 the inhabiting
Hamp. Dorset.
Wilt. and Som-
erset shires.

^a Those of
Monmouth, and
 the adiacent
 Shires.

^b Those of
Torkeshire, and
 there by.

That

That had her selfe prepar'd (as shee had all been eyes)
Our *Caradock* to view ; who in his Countries guile,
§. Came with his bodie nak't, his haire downe to his waste,
Girt with a chaine of Steele ; his manly breast in chaste
With sundry shapes of Beasts. And when this *Britaine* saw
His wife and children bound as slaues, it could not awe
His manlinesse at all : but with a setled grace,
Vndaunted with her pride, hee lookt her in the face :
And with a speech so graue as well a Prince became,
Himselfe and his redeem'd, to our eternall fame.

Then *Romes* great * Tyrant next, the last adopted heire,
That braue *Suetonius* sent, the *British* Coasts to cleere ;
The vtter spoyle of * *Mon* who strongly did pursue
(Vnto whose gloomy strengths, th' reuolted *Britans* flew)
There entring, hee beheld what strooke him pale with dread :
The frantick *British* Froes, their haire disheuelled,
With fire-brands ran about, like to their furious eyes ;
And from the hollow vvoods the fearelesse *Druides* ;
VVho with their direfull threats, and execrable vowes,
Inforc't the troubled heauen to knit her angry browes.

And as heere in the West the *Romans* brauely wan,
Soall vpon the East the *Britans* ouer-ran :
§. The Colony long kept at *Mauldon*, ouerthrowne,
VVhich by prodigious signes was many times fore-showne,
And often had dismaid the *Roman* souldiers : when
Braue *Voadicia* made with her resolute ft men
To * *Virolam* ; vvho's siege with fire and sword she plid,
Till leueld with the earth. To *London* as shee hy'd,
The Confull comming in with his auspicious ayde,
The Queene (to quit her yoke no longer that delay'd)
Him dar'd by dint of sword, it hers or his to try,
With words that courage show'd, and vvith a voice as hie
(In her right hand her Launce, and in her left her Shield,
As both the Battells stood prepared in the Field)
Incouraging her men: which resolute, as strong,
Vpon the *Roman* rusht ; and shee, the rest among,
Wades in that doubtfull warre : till lastly, when she saw
The fortune of the day vnto the *Roman* draw,
The Queene (t'out-lieue her friends who highly did disdain,
And lastly, for proud *Rome* a Triumph to remaine)
§. By poyson ends her dayes, vnto that end prepar'd,
As lauishly to spend what *Suetonius* spar'd.

Him scarcely *Rome* recalid, such glory hauing wonne,
But brauely to proceed, as erst she had begunne,
Agricola heere made her great Lieutenant then :
Who hauing setled *Mon*, that man of all her men,

* Nero.

* *Anglesey*, the
chiefe place of
residence of the
Druides.

* By Saint
Albans.

Appointed

^a North-wales
men.

^b In the midst
of Scotiand.

^c Ioseph of Ari-
mathea.

^d Ierusalem.

Appointed by the Powers apparantly to see
The wearied *Britans* sinke, and easely in degree
Beneath his fatall sword the ^a *Ordevies* to fall
Inhaboring the West, those people last of all
VVhich stout'lest him with-stood, renown'd for Martiall worth.

Thence leading on his powers vnto the vtmost North,
When all the Townes that lay berwixt our *Trent* and *Tweed*,
Suffic'd not (by the way) his wasteful fires to feed,
He there some *Britans* found, who (to rebate their spleene,
As yet with griued eyes our spoyles not hauing seene)
Him at ^b *Mount Grampus* met: which from his height beheld
Them lauish of their liues; who could not be compeld
The *Roman* yoke to beare: and *Galgacus* their guide
Amongst his murdered troupes there resolutely di'd.

Eight *Roman* Emperours raign'd since first that warre began;
Great *Julius Caesar* first, the last *Domitian*.

A hundred thirtie yeeres the Northerne *Britans* still,
That would in no wise stoupe to *Romes* imperious will,
Into the strained Land with theirs retired farre,
In lawes and manners since from vs that different are;
And with the *Irish Pict*, which to their ayde they drew
(On them oft breaking in, who long did them pursue)
§. A greater foe to vs in our owne bowels bred,
Then *Rome*, with much expence that vs had conquered.

And when that we great *Romes* so much in time were growne,
That shee her charge durst leaue to Princes of our owne,
(Such as, vvithin our selues, our suffrage should elect)
§. *Aviragus*, borne ours, heere first she did protest;
Who faithfully and long, of labour did her ease.

Then he, our Flamins seats who turn'd to Bishops seas;
Great *Lucius*, that good King: to vvhom we chiefly owe
§. This happinesse vve haue, Christ crucifi'd to knowe.

As *Britaine* to her praise receiu'd the Christian faith,
After (that Word-made Man) our deere Redeemers death
VVithin two hundred yeeres; and his Disciples heere,
By their great Maister sent to preach him euery where,
Most reuerently recciu'd, their doctrine and preferd;
Interring him, ^c who earst the Sonne of God interd.

So *Britans* was the borne, though *Italy* her crown'd,
Of all the Christian world that Empresse most renown'd,
§. *Constantius* vvorthy wife; who scorning worldly losse,
Her selfe in person went to seeke that sacred Crosse,
VVhereon our Sauour di'd: which found, as it was sought,
From ^d *Salem* vnto *Rome* triumphantly she brought.

As vvhen the Primer Church her Councells pleas'd to call,
Great *Britains* Bishops there were not the least of all;

§. Against

§. Against the *Arian* Sect at *Arles* having roome,
At *Sardica* againe, and at *Ariminum*.

Now, when with various Fate five hundred yeeres had past,
And *Rome* of her great charge grew weary heere at last;
The *Vandalls*, *Goths*, and *Huns*, that with a powerfull head
All *Italy* and *France* had wel-near over-spread,
To much-endanger'd *Rome* sufficient warning gaue,
Those forces that shee held, within herselfe to haue.
The *Roman* rule from vs then viterly remou'd.

Whilst, we, in sundry Fields, our sundry fortunes prou'd
VVith the remorselesse *Pict*, still waisting vs with warre.
And twixt the froward Sire, licentious *Vortiger*,
And his too forward sonne, young *Vortimer*, arose
Much strife within our selues, whilst heere they interpose
By turns each others raignes; whereby, we weakned grew.
The warlike *Saxon* then into the Land we drew;
A Nation nurst in spoyle, and fitt't to vndergoe
Our cause against the *Pict*, our most inveterate foe.

When they, which we had hyr'd for souldiers to the shore,
Perceiu'd the wealthy Ile to wallow in her store,
And suttly had found out how vve infeeble were;
They, vnder false pretence of amitie and cheere,
The *British* Peeres invite, the *German* Healths to view
At *Stonchenge*; where they them vnmercifully slew.

Then, those of *Brutes* great blood, of *Armorick* posselt,
Extreamly grieu'd to see their kinsmen so distrest,
Vs offred to relieue, or else with vs to die:
VVee, after, to requite their noble curtesie,
§. Eleuen thousand mayds sent those our friends againe,
In wedlock to be linkt with them of *Brute's* high Straine;
That none with *Brutes* great blood, but *Britans* might be mixt:
Such friendship euer was the stock of *Troy* betwixt.
Out of vvwhose ancient race, that warlike *Arthur* sprong:
Whose most renowned Acts shall sounded be as long
As *Britains* name is known: which spread themselues so wide,
As scarcely hath for fame left any roomth beside.

My *Wales*, then hold thine owne, and let thy *Britains* stand
Vpon their right, to be the noblest of the Land.
Thinke how much better tis, for thee, and those of thine,
From Gods, and Heroës old to drawe your famous line,
§. Then from the *Scythian* poore; whence they themselues deriue
Whose multitudes did first you to the Mountaines driue.
Nor let the spacious Mound of that great *Mercian* King
(Into a lesser roomth thy burlinesse to bring)
Include thee; when my Selfe, and my deere brother *Dee*,
By nature were the bounds first limited to thee.

The ancient
bounds of
Wales.

Scarce

Scarce ended shee her speech, but those great Mountaines neere,
Vpon the *Cambrian* part that all for *Brutus* were,
VVith her high truths inflam'd, look't euery one about
To find their seuerall Springs; and bad them get them out,
And in their fulness waite vpon their soueraigne Flood,
In *Britains* ancient right so brauely that had stood.

When first the furious *Teame*, that on the *Cambrian* side
Doth *Shropshire* asa Meere from *Hereford* diuide,
As worthiest of the rest; so worthily doth craue
That of those lesser Brooks the leading she might haue;
The first of which is *Clan*, that to her Mistris came:
Which of a * Forreft borne that beares her proper name,
Vnto the *Golden Vale* and anciently ally'd,
Of euery thing of both, sufficiently supply'd,
The longer that she growes, the more renowne doth win:
And for her greater State, next *Bradfield* bringeth in,
VVhich to her wider banks resignes a weaker streame.

* *Clan Forreft.*

When fiercely making forth, the strong and lustie *Teame*
A friendly Forest Nymph (nam'd *Mocktry*) doth imbrace,
Her selfe that brauely beares; twixt whom and *Bringwood-Chase*,
Her banks with many a wreath are curiously bedeckt,
And in their safer shades they long time her protect.

Then takes shee *Oney* in, and forth from them doth fling:
VVhen to her further ayde, next *Bowe*, and *Warren*, bring
Cleere *Quenny*; by the way, which *Stradbroke* vp doth take:
By whose vnited powers, their *Teame* they mightier make;
Which in her liuely course to *Ludlowe* comes at last,
Where *Corue* into her streame her selfe doth head-long cast.
VVith due attendance next, comes *Ledwich* and the *Rhea*.

Then speeding her, as though sent post vnto the Sea,
Her native *Shropshire* leaues, and bids those Townes adiew,
Her onely soueraigne Queene, proud *Severne* to pursue.

When at her going out, those Mountaines of command
(The *Clees*, like louing Twinnes, and *Stitterston* that stand)
Trans-Seuerned, behold faire *England* tow'rd the rise,
And on their setting side, how ancient *Cambria* lies.
Then *Stipperston* a hill, though not of such renowne
As many that are set heere tow'rd the going downe,
To those his owne Allyes, that stood not farre away,
Thus in behalfe of *Wales* directly seem'd to say;

Deare *Corndon*, my delight, as thou art lov'd of mee,
And *Breedon*, as thou hop'st a *Britaine* thought to bee,
To *Cortock* strongly cleaue, as to our ancient friend,
And all our vtmost strength to *Cambria* let vs lend.
For though that envious Time iniuriously haue wroong
From vs those proper names did first to vs belong,

Yet for our Country still, stout Mountaines let vs stand.

Here, euery neighbouring Hill held vp a willing hand,
As freely to applaud what *Stipperston* decreed:
And *Hockstow* when she heard the Mountaines thus proceed,
With ecchoes from her Woods, her inward ioyes exprest,
To heare that Hill she lov'd, which likewise lov'd her best,
Should in the right of *Wales*, his neighbouring Mountaines stirre,
So to aduance that place which might them both preferre;
That she from open shouts could scarce her selfe refraine.

When soone those other Rils to *Seuerne* which retaine,
And'tended not on *Teame*, thus of them selues do shoue
The seruice that to her they absolutely owe.

First *Camlet* commeth in, a *Mountgomerian* mayde,
Her source in *Seuerns* bankes that safely hauing layd,
Mele, her great Mistris next at *Shrewsbury* doth meet,
To see with what a grace she that faire towne doth greet;
Into what sundry gyres her wondered selfe she throwes,
And oft in-lles the shore, as wantonly she flowes;
Of it, oft taking leaue, oft turnes, it to embrace;
As though she onely were enamored of that place,
Her fore-intended course determined to leaue,
And to that most lov'd Towne eternally to cleaue:
With much ado at length, yet bidding it adue,
Her iourney towards the Sea doth seriously pursue.
VVhere, as along the shores she prosperously doth sweepe,
Small *Marbrooke* maketh-in, to her inticing Deepe.
And as she lends her eye to * *Brugs*'s loftie sight,
That Forest-Nymph milde *Morffe* doth kindly her inuite
To see within her shade what pastime she could make:
VVhere she, of *Shropshire*, I my leaue of *Seuerne* take.

* *Brugs*-North.

Illustrations.

Still are you in the *Welsh* March, and the Chorographie of this song includes
itselfe, for the most, within *Shropshires* part ouer *Seuerne*.

That all without the Mound that Mercian Offa cast.

Of the *Marches* in generall you haue to the next before. The * particular
bounds haue beene certaine parts of *Dee*, *Wye*, *Seuerne*, and *Offa*'s Dike. The an-
cientest is *Seuerne*, but a later is obserued in a right line from * *Strigoil*-Cattle
upon *Wye*, to *Chester* upon *Dee*, which was so naturally a Meere betweene these
two Countries *Wales* and *England*, that by apparant change of its channell to-
wards eyther side superstitious iudgement was vsed to be giuen of successe in
the following yeares battels of both nations; whence perhaps came it to bee
call'd *Holy Dee*, as the author also often vses. Twixt the mouth's of *Dee* and
Wye in this line (almost C. miles long) was that *Offa*'s Dike cast, after such time
as he had besides his before posselt *Mercia*, acquired by conquest euen al-
most what is now *England*. King *Harold* ^b made a law, that whatsoever *Welsh*

^a *Caradoc* Lhan-
caruan in Co-
nan Tindaeth-
wy. *Girald. Iti-
nerar.* 2. cap. 11.
☞ *Descript. cap.*
15.

* By *Chepstow*
in *Monmouth*,
Claude Offa
See to the X.
Song for *Dee*,
A.D.C.C.
LXXX.

^b *Higden. in Po-
lychronic. 1. cap.*
43.

* He compeld
Ludwall K. of
All Wales, and
Constantine K.
of Scots to
leauē their
Crownes.
Emendatio histo-
rie Malmesburi-
ensis lib. 2. cap. 6.
* West-Wales.
DCCC. XX.
VI.
* West-Britons
Caratacus Lan-
carbenfis in Ed-
wall. Voel Cor-
rectur.
* Cambalan or
Camel.

* Callimachus in
hymn. Iouis.
* Because they
were bred of
earth, and the
dew of heaven.
b Orpheus ap.
Nat. Com. My-
tholog. 6. cap. 2. 1.
c ארץ תרר.

d Herodot. Mel-
pomene st.
e Ephor. ap.
Strab. a.
See to the IV.
Song.
f In τῷ Σκυτῷ
for an reliquia
vocabuli Γωγ
i. arcus & pun-
torum variatio-
ne, Sagittar. p. 7.
Goropium Bec-
ceselan. 8. sine
Amazonic.
g Alfred. leg.
cap. 40.

transcended this Dike with any kind of weapon should haue, vpon apprehensi-
on, his right hand cut off; *Athelstan* after conquest of *Howel Dha* K. of
Wales made *Wye* limit of *North-wales*, as in regard of his chiefe territory of *West*
Saxonie (so affirmes *Malmesbury*) which well vnderstood impugnes the opini-
on receiued for *VVies* being a generall Meere instituted by him, and withall
shewes you how to mend the Monkes published text, where you read * *Ludwa-*
lum regem Omnium Wallensium, & Constantinum regem Scotorum cedere regnis
compulsi. For plainly this *Ludwal* (by whom he meanes *Howel Dha* in other
Chronicles call'd *Huwall*) in *Athelstans* life time was not King of All *Wales*, but
only of the *South* and *Westerne* parts with *Powis*, his cozen *Edwall Voel* then
hauing *Northwales*; twixt which and the part of *Howell* conquered, this limit
was proper to distinguish. Therefore eyther read * *Occidentalium Wallensium*
(for in *Florence of Worcester* and *Roger of Houeden* that passage is with * *Occi-*
dentalium Britonnum) or else beleue that *Malmesbury* mistooke *Howel* to be
in *Athelstans* time, as he was after his death, sole Prince of All *Wales*. In this con-
iecture I had aide from *Lbancarnians* History, which in the same page (as lear-
ned *Lhuids* edition in *English* is) layes, that *Athelstan* made the Riuer * *Cambia*
the frontier towards *Cornwall*; but there, in requital, I correct him, and read
Tambra. i. Tamar, diuiding *Deuonshire* and *Cornwall*; as *Malmesbury* hath it
expresly, and the matter selfe enough perswades.

Who draue the Giants hence, that of the earth were bred.

Somewhat of the Giants to the first Song; fabulously supposed begotten by
Spirits vpon *Dioclesians* or *Danaus* daughters. But here the Author aptly
tearms them *bred of the Earth*, both for that the antiquities of the *Gentiles* made
the first inhabitants of most countries as produced out of the soile, calling
them *Aborigines* and *Avrighens*, as also for imitation of those Epithets of *Tartarus*,
and * *Indogēns* among the *Greeks*, *Terra filij* among the *Latins*, the very name
of Giants being thence^b deriued,

* Οὐγγεῖς ἰνδὸγενες ἢ ἀμαὶ Or Ougens ind.

Which misconceit I shall thinke abus'd the Heathen vpon their ill vnderstan-
ding of *Adams* creation and allegorique greatnes, touched before out of *Le-*
uis Fiction.

Her Albanaet; for aide, and to the Scythian cleaue.

Britaines tripartit diuision by *Brutes* III. sonnes, *Logrin*, *Camber* and *Alba-*
naet, whence all beyond *Seuerne* was stil'd *Cambria*, the now *England* *Loegria*,
and *Scotland* *Albania*, is here shewed you: which I admit, but as the rest of that
nature, vpon credit of our suspected Stories followed with sufficient iustificati-
on by the Muse; alluding here to that opinion which deduces the *Scots* and
their name from the *Scythians*. Arguments of this likelyhood haue you large-
ly in our most excellent Antiquary. I onely adde, that by tradition of the *Scy-*
thians themselves, they had very anciently a generall name, titling them^d *Sco-*
lots (soone contracted into *Scots*) whereas the *Gracians* call'd the Northerne all^e
Scythians, perhaps the originall of that name being from *Shooting*; for which
they were especially through the world famous, as you may see in most
passages of their name in old Poets; and that *Lucians* title of *Toxaris*, is, as if
you should say, an *Archer*. For, the word *shoote* being at first of the *Tentonique*
(which was very likely disperst largely in the Northerne parts) anciently was
written neerer *Schyth*, as among other testimonies, the name of 'Scyte finger'
i. the shooting finger, for the forefinger among our^f *Saxons*.

Three

Three hundred yeares before Romes great foundation laid.

Take this with latitude: for betweene *Aeneas Syluius* King of the *Latins*, vnder whose time *Brute* is placed, to *Numitor*, in whose II. yeare *Rome* was built, intercedes aboue C CC. XL. and with such difference vnderstand the Thousand vntill *Cæsar*.

And long before borne armes against the barbarous Hun.

Our stories tell you of *Humber* King of *Huns* (a people that being *Scythian*, liued about those parts which you now call *Mar delle Zabach*) his attempt and victorie against *Albanact*, conflict with *Logrin*, and death in this Riuer, from whence they will the name. Distance of his country, and the vnlikely relation weakens my historical faith. Obserue you also the first transmigration of the *Huns*, mentioned by *Procopius*, *Agathias*, others, and you will think this very different from truth. And well could I thinke by coniecture (with a great Antiquary) that the name was first (or thence deriued) * *Haben* or *Aber* which in *British*, as appears by the names *Abergeuenni*, *Aberceni*, *Aberhodni* signifying the fall of the Riuer *Geuenni*, *Tewi*, *Rhodni*, is as much as a *Riners mouth* in *English*, and fits it selfe specially, in that most of the *Yorkshire* Riuers here cast themselues into one confluence for the Ocean. Thus perhaps was *Seuerne* first *Hafren*, and not from the maide there drown'd, as you haue before; but for that, this no place.

To Stamford in this Isle seem'd Athens to transerre.

Looke to the III. Song for more of *Bladud* and his Bath's. Some testimony is, that he went to *Aibens*, brought thence with him IV. Philosophers, and instituted by them a Vniuersity at *Stanford* in *Lincolneshire*; But, of any perswading credit I finde none. Onely of later time, that profession of learning was there, authority is frequent. For when through discording parts among the Schollars (raising Ed. III.) a diuision in *Oxford* was into the *Northerne* and *Southerne* faction, the *Northerne* (before vnder *Hen. III.* also was the like to *Northampton*) made secession to this *Stamford*, and there profest, vntill vpon humble suite by *Robert of Stratford*, Chauncelor of *Oxford*, the K. by edict, and his owne presence, prohibited them; whence, afterward, also was that Oth taken by *Oxford* Graduats, that they should not professe at *Stamford*. *White of Basingstoch* otherwise guelles at the cause of this difference, making it the *Pelagian* heresie, and of more ancient time, but erroneously. Vnto this referre that suppos'd prophesie of *Merlin*:

Doctrina studium quod nunc viget ad * vada Boum.
Ante finem seculi celebrabitur ad * vada Saxi.

Which you shall haue *Englished* in that solemnized marriage of *Thames* and *Medway*, by a most admired Muse of our nation, thus with aduantage:

And after him the fatall Welland went,
That, if old sawes prone true (which God forbid)
Shall drowne all * *Holland* with his excrement,
And shall see *Stamford*, though now homely bid,
Then shine in learning more then euer did
Cambridge or *Oxford*, *Englands* goodly beames.

Nor can you apply this, but to much yonger time then *Bladuds* raigne.

M 2

As

* *Agathias* lib. 6.
Meotidis Pal.

^b *Ieland*. ad *Cyg.*
Cant. in *Hull.*
* *Abus dictum*
isthoc æstuarium
T-tolemao.
^c *Girald.* *Itine-*
rar. cap. 2 & 4.

^d *Merlin*. apud
Hard. cap. 25. ex
istdem & *Bala*.

^e *Io Cai.* antiq.
Cant. 2. Br. *Tuin.*
lib. 3. apolog.
Oxon. §. 115. &
Segg.

* *Oxen-ford.*
* *Stane-ford.*

^f *Spens.* *Færy*
Q. lib. 4. *Cant.*
11. *Stanx.* 35.

* The maritim
part of *Lin-*
colnshire, where,
Welland a Ri-
uer.

As he those foure proud streetes began.

Of them you shall haue better declaration to the XVI. Song.

There ballancing his sword against her baser gold.

In that story, of *Brennus* and his *Gauls* taking *Rome*, is affirm'd, that by Senatory authority *P. Sulpitius* (as a Tribune) was Committee to transact with the enemy for leauing the *Roman* territory; the price was^a agreed 110. pound of gold; vniust weights were offered by the *Gauls*, which *Sulpitius* disliking, so farre were those insolent conquerors from mitigation of their oppressing purpose, that (as for them all) *Brennus* to the first vniustice of the ballance, added the poiz of his sword also, whence, vpon a murmuring complaint among the *Romans*, crying^b *Ua victis*, came that to be as prouerbe applied to the conquered.

Against the Delphian power yet shakt his irefull sword.

Like liberty as others, takes the Author in affirming that *Brennus*, which was General to the *Gauls* in taking *Rome*, to be the same which ouercame *Greece*, and assaulted the Oracle. But the truth of storie stands thus: *Rome* was afflicted by one *Brennus* about the year^b CCC. LX. after, the building, when the *Gauls* had such a *Cadmeian* victory of it, that fortune conuerted by martiall opportunity, they were at last by *Camillus* so put to the sword, that a reporter of the slaughter was not left, as *Livy* and *Plutarch* (not impugned by *Polybius*, as *Polydore* hath mistaken) tell vs. About CX. yeares after, were tripartit excursions of the *Gauls*; of an armie vnder *Cerethrius* into *Thrace*; of the like vnder *Belgius* or *Belgius* into *Macedon* and *Illyricum*; of another vnder one *Brennus* and *Acichorius* into *Pannonia*. What successe *Belgius* had with *Ptolemy*, surnamed^c *Kieruv*, is discovered in the same^d authors which relate to vs *Brennus* his waisting of *Greece*, with his violent, but somewhat voluntary, death; but part of this armie, cyther diuided by mutiny, or left, after *Apollo's* reuenge, betooke them to habitation in *Thrace* about the now *Constantinople*, where first vnder their King *Comoniorius* (as *Polybius*, but *Livy* saith vnder *Lutatius* and *Lomnarius*, which name perhaps you might correct by *Polybius*) they ruled their neighbouring States with imposition of tribute, and at last, growing too populous, sent (as it seemes) those colonies into *Asia*, which in^e *Galliegracia* left sufficient steps of their ancient names. My compared classique^f authors will iustifie as much; nor scarce find I materiall opposition among them in any particulars; onely *Trogus*, epitomized by *Iustine*, is therein, by confusion of time and actions, somewhat abused; which hath caus'd that error of those which take Historicall liberty (Poeticall is allowable) to affirme *Brennus* which sackt *Rome*, and him, that died at *Delphos*, the same. Examination of time makes it apparantly false; nor indeede doth the *British* Chronologie endure our *Brennus* to be cyther of them, as *Polydore* and *Buchanan* haue obserued. But want of the *British* name moues nothing against it; seeing the people of this Westerne part were all, vntil a good time after those warres, stiled by the name of *Gauls* or *Celts*; and those which would haue ranfact the Oracle are said by *Callimachus* to haue come

* αἱ ἐκείνη ἐξ ἡμετέρας.

Which as well fits vs as *Gauls*. And thus much also obserue, that those names of *Brennus* and *Belinus*, being of great note, both in signification and personall

^a *Lin. dec. lib. 5.*
Plutarch. in Camillo.

^b Woto the Conquered.
verò Stephan. Forcatulum lib. 2. de Gall. philosoph. qui hec inter examinandum sedē, est cum alijs, in historia ipsa lapsus est.
^c *Halicarnass. app. a. Lin. 5.*
^d *Io. Pris. de sensu lib. 8. Brit. qui nimium hic errore involutus.*

^e Thunderbolt.
^f *Pausanias in Phocia.*

^g *Strab. lib. 11.*
^h *Polyb. l. 2. c. 2.*
ⁱ *Lin. dec. 1. lib. 5. dec. 4. lib. 8.*
^j *Strab. 2. Pausan. Phocia. 1. Ap. pian. Illyric. Iustin. lib. 24. c. 25. Plutarch. Camillo. Ceterum plerisque Delphis iniecit à Phæbo grandine peremptis, qui fuerunt, reliquos in Aegyptum conductos sub stipendijs Ptolemæi Philadelphi meruisse ait vetus Scholiastes Grec. ad hymn. Callimach. in Delum.*

^k From the vtmost West.

nal eminency, & likely enough, there being many of the same name in *Gaul* and *Britaine*, in severall ages such identity made confusion in *Historie*. For the first in this relation appeares what variety was of it; as also *Trenhin* and *Brenhin* in the *British* are but significant words for *King*; and peradventure almost as ordinary a name among these *Westernes*, as *Pharaoh* and *Ptolemy* in *Egypt*, *Agas* among the *Amalekites*, *Asaces*, *Nicomedes*, *Alcuada*, *Sophi*, *Cesar*, *Oising*, among the *Paribians*, *Bithynians*, *Thessalians*, *Persians*, *Romans*, and our *Kennish* Kings, which the course of *History* shewes you. For the other, you may see it usuall in names of their old Kings, as *Cassi-Belin* in *Cesar*, *Cuno-Belin* and *Cym-Belin* in *Tacitus*, and *Dio*, and perhaps *Cams-Baules* in *Pausanias*, and *Belin* (whose steps seeme to be in *Abellius* & *Gaulish* and *Betrucadre* a *British* God) was the name among them of a worshipr Idoll, as appeares in *Ausonius*; and the same with *Apollo*, which also by a most ancient *British* coine, stamp with *Apollo* playing on his Harp, circumscribed with C N O B E L N, is shew'd to have bene expressly among the *Britons*. Although I know, according to their vse, it might be added to *Cuno* (which was the first part of many of their regall names, as you see in *Cuneglas*, *Cyngetorix*, *Congolitan*, and others) to make a significant word, as if you should say, the yellow King; for *Belin* in *British* is yellow. But seeing the very name of their *Apollo* so well fitted with that colour,* which to *Apollo* is commonly attributed (& obserue that their names had vtuall some note of colour in them, by reason of their custome of painting themselves) I suppose they took it as a fortunat concurrence to beare an honored Deity in their title, as we see in the names of *Merodach* and *Eutim* *Merodach* among the *Babylonian* Kings from *Merodach* one of their false gods; and like examples may be found among the old Emperors. Obserue also that in *British* genealogies, they ascend alwayes to *Belin* the great (which is supposed *Hel* father to *Lud* and *Cassibelin*) as you see to the IV. Song; and here might you compare that of *Estil* in the *Punique* tongue, signifying *Phæbus*, & turn'd into *Belus*; but I will not therewith trouble you. Howsoever, by this I am perswaded (whensoever the time were of our *Belinus*) that *Bolgus* in *Pausanias*, and *Belgus* in *Strabo* were mistooke for *Belinus*; as perhaps also *Prausius* in *Strabo* (π. supplying* oftimes the roome of G.) generated of *Brennus* corrupted. In the story I dare follow none of the Moderne erroneously transcribing Relaters or seeming Correctors, but haue, as I might, tooke it from the best selfe-fountaines, and only vpon them, for triall, I put my selfe.

whence Cymbrica it tooke.

That Northerne promontory now *Inland*, part of the *Danish* Kingdome, is call'd in Geographers *Cymbrica* *Chersonesus* from name of the people inhabiting it. And those which will the *Cymbrians*, *Cambrians*, or *Cumrians* from *Camber* may with good reason of consequence imagine that the name of this *Chersonesus* is thence also, as the author here, by liberty of his Muse. But if, with *Goropius*, *Camden*, and other their followers, you come neerer truth and deriue them from * *Gomer*, sonne to *Iaphet*, who, with his posterity, had the North-westerne part of the world; then shall you see, as it were, the accent vpon *Chersonesus* giuing the more significant note of the Country; the name of *Cymbrians*, *Cimmerians*, *Cambrians*, and *Cumrians*, all as one in substance being very comprehensue¹ in these climates, And perhaps, because this promontory lay out so farre, vnder neere LX. degrees latitude (almost at the vtmost of *Ptolemys* geographie) and so had the first Winter dayes no longer then betweene V. and VI. houres, therein somewhat (and more then other neighbouring parts of that people, hauing no particular name) agreeing with *Homers* attribute of darknes to the *Cimmerians*, it had more specially this title.

* Pet. Inscript. in Cumbria, & apud 10f. Scallig. d. Anson. 1. cap. 9. & P. Rhodigin. lib. 17. cap. 28. Plura de Belino, sine Belino. i. Apolline Gallico Pet. Pithæus Aduers. subsec. lib. 1. cap. 3. qui Belinum pægi to Enchiridion. Phæbe pitheton autumatis. v. n. utas Camd. ad Numismata. & Nos ad Cant. IX.
* Earle & A. p. 114.
* Firm. cap. 50.
* Cal. Rhodig. Antiq. Lett. 1. cap. 6.
* Eustath. ad Dionys. magar. uti A. 1000. d. v. 10. A. 1000. & N. 1000. Ptolem. lib. 1. d. 10. 1000.

* Transmutation of G. into C. was, anciently, often and easie, as Lippius shews. lib. de pronuntiatio. ling. Latin. cap. 13.
* Plutarch. in Mario. & Herodot. lib. 4.
* Odyss. lib. 1. d. 1000. 1000. 1000.

To wise Molmutius lawes her Martian first did frame.

Particulars of *Molmutius* lawes, of Church-liberty, freedome of wayes, husbandry, and diuers other are in the *British* storie, affirming also that *Q. Martia* made a booke of lawes, translated afterward, and titled by *K. Alfred* *Mercen-lage*. Indeed it appears that there were three sorts of lawes in the *Saxon* Hierarchy, *Mercen-lage*, *Dan-lage* & *West-Saxon-lage*, the *Mercian*, *Danish*, and *West-Saxon* law; all which three had their severall territories, and were in diuers things compiled into one volume by *Cnut*, and examined in that *Norman* constitution of their new Common-wealth. But as the *Danish* and *West-Saxon* had their name from particular people; so it seemes, had the *Mercian* from that Kingdome of *Mercland*, limited with the *Leaneashire* River *Mersy* toward *Northumberland*, and joining to *Wales*, having cyther from the River that name, or else from the word *Map*, because it bounded vpon most of the other Kingdomes; as you may see to the XI. Song.

* Look to the XI. Song.

* *Gerulf*, *Tilbury*, *ensis de Scaccario*.

* A limit or bound.

in whose eternall name,
Great London still shall live

King *Lud* reedifying *Troinonant* (first built by *Brute*) and thence leauing the name of *Caer Lud* afterward turned (as they say) into *London* is not vnknowne, (scarce to any that hath but lookt on *Ludgate* inner frontispice; and in old

rimes thus I haue it exprest:

Walls he lete make al abouts and pates by and down
And after *Lud* that was is name he claped it *Lud* towne.
The herte pate of the town that put stant there and is
He let hit clapie. *Ludgate* after is othe name stode.
He let him tho he was bed burie at thulke pate
There noze put after him me clapeth it *Ludgate*.
The town me clapeth that is to be count
And now me clapeth it *London* that is lighter in the mouth.
And new *Troy* it bet ere, and now it is so ago
That *London* it is now claped and wothe nere mo.

Iudicious reformers of fabulous report I know haue more serious deriuations of the name: and seeing coniecture is free, I could imagine, it might be cald at first *Lhan Dien* .i. the Temple of *Diana*, as *Lhan Detot*, *Lhan Stephan*, *Lhan Badern*, *Wautot*, *Lhan Wair* .i. *S. Dewy*, *S. Stephens*, *S. Patern* the great, *S. Marie*; and *Verulam* is by *H. Lhuid*; deriued from *Uer* *Lhan* .i. the Church vpon the River *Ver*, with diuers more such places in *Wales*: and so afterward by strangers turned into *Londinium*, and the like. For, that *Diana* and her brother *Apollo* (vnder name of *Belin*) were two great Deities among the *Britons*; what is read next before, *Cæsars* testimony of the *Gauls*; and that she had her Temple there where *Paulus* is, relation in *Camden* disclofes to you. Now, that the antique course was to title their Cities oftentimes by the name of their power adored in them, is plaine by *Beth-el* among the *Hebræes*, *Heliopolis* (which in holy Writ is call'd *ἱερόπολις*) in *Egypt*, and the same in *Greece*, *Phanicia*, elsewhere; and by *Athens* named from *Minerva*. But especially from this supposed deity of *Diana* (whom in substance *Homer* no lesse giues the Epithet of *Ἐποπόνη* then to *Pallas*) haue diuers had their titles: as *Artemisium* in *Italy*, and *Enbea*, and that *Bubastis* in *Egypt*, so called from the same word, signifying in *Egyptian*, both a *Cat* and *Diana*.

Thofe

* *Rob. Gloss.*
Strenf.

* But it is affirmed that *K. Coils* daughter, mother to *Constantine* the great, walled this first, and *Colchester* also, *Huntingdon* lib. 1. & *Simon Dunelmensis* ap. *Stron* in *notitia Londini*. I shall presently speake of her also.

London deriued.

* *Iirme* cap. 43. *comm. vii.*

* Patron of Cities. & *Homer*. hymn. ad *Dian.*
* *Stephan.* *deu* xod. in *De Cæ.*
Herodot. lib. 2.

Those armed stakes in Thames

He meanes that which now we call *Coway stakes* by *Otelands*, where only, the *Thames* being without Boat passable, the *Britons* fixt both on the banke of their side, and in the water^a sharpe stakes, to prevent the *Romanes* comming over, but in vaine, as the stories tell you.

^a Bed. lib. 1. cap. 2.

And more then Cæsar got, three Emperours could not win.

Vnderstand not that they were resisted by the *Britons*, but that the three successors of *Iulius Cæsar*, *Augustus*, *Tiberius*, and *Caligula* neuer so much as with force attempted the Isle, although the last after *K. Cunobelinus* sonne *Adminius* his traitorous revolting to him, in a seeming martiall vehemencie, made^b all arme to the *British* voyage, but suddenly in the *German* shore (where he then was) like himselfe, turned the designe to a jest, and commanded the armie to gather Cockles.

^b Sueton. lib. 4. cap. 44. & 46. & Dio Cassius.

Came with his body nak't, his haire downe to his wast.

In this *Caradoc* (being the same which at large you haue in *Tacitus* and *Dio*, vnder name of *Caratacus* and *Cataracus*, and is by some *Scottish* Historians drawne much too farre Northward) the author expresse the ancient forme of a *Britons* habite. Yet I thinke not that they were all nak't, but, as is affirmed^c of the *Gauls*, downe only to the Nauiil; so that on the discovered part might be seene (to the terror of their enemies) those pictures of Beasts, with which^d they painted themselves. It is iustificable by *Cæsar*, that they vs'd to shauē all except their head & vpper lip, & ware very long haire, but in their old Coynes I see no such thing warrant: and in later^e times about *CCCC.* years since, it is especially attributed to them that they alwayes cut their heads close for auoyding *Abfalons* misfortune.

^c Polybius hist. 7.

^d Solin. polihist. cap. 31.

^e Girald. descript. cap. 10.

The Colony long kept at Maldon

Olde Historians and Geographers call this *Camalodunum*, which som^a haue absurdly thought to be *Camelot* in the *Scottish* Shrifedome of *Stirling*, others haue sought it elswhere: but the *English* Light of antiquity (*Camden*) hath surely found it at this *Maldon* in *Essex*, where was a *Romish* Colonie, as also at *Glocester*, *Chester*, *Torke*, and perhaps at *Colchester*, which proues expressly (against vulgar allowance) that there was a time when in the chiefe parts of this Southerne *Britany* the *Roman* lawes were vsed, as euery one that knowes the meaning of a Colony (which had all their rights and institutions^b deduced with it) must confesse. This was destroyed vpon discontentment taken by the *Icens* and *Trinobants* (now *Norfolke*, *Suffolke*, *Middlesex*, and *Essex* men) for intollerable wrongs done to the wife and posterity of *Prasutagus* King of the *Icens* by the^c *Romans*, which the *K.* (as others in like form) thought, but vainly, to haue prevented by instituting *Nero*, then Emperour, his heire. The signes, which the author speakes of, were, a strange, and, as it were, voluntary falling downe of the Goddess *Victories* statue, erected by the *Romans* heere; women, as distracted, singing their ouerthrow, the Ocean looking bloody, vn-couth howlings in their assemblies, and such like. *Petilius Cerealis*, Lieutenant of the IX. Legion, comming to aide, lost all his footmen, and betooke himselfe with the rest to his fortified Tents. But for this read the History,

^a Helior. Boes. lib. 3.

^b Antiq. Inscript. Lapideæ. & Numm.

^c P. Fortiscus. de laud. leg. Ang. cap. 17. & P. iñ Basing. fosc. lib. 4. not. 36.

^d Roman lawes vted in Britanie. Agellius lib. 16. cap. 13.

^e Tacitus. annal. 14. Dio lib 8.

By poison end her dayes. —————

So *Tacitus*; but *Dio*, that she died of sickenes. Her name is written diuersly *Poadicia*, *Boodicia*, *Bundnica*, and *Boudicea*: she was wife to *Prasutagus*, of whom last before.

A greater foe to vs in our owne bowels bred.

Euery story, of the declining *British* state, will tell you what miseries were endured by the hostile irruptions of *Scots* and *Picts* into the Southerne part. For the passage here of them, know, that the *Scottish* stories, which begin their continued Monarchique government at *Ferguze*, affirme the *Picts* (from the *Scythian* territories) to haue arrived in the now *Island*, and thence passed into *Scotland* some CCL. yeares after the *Scots* first entring *Britaine*, which was, by account, about LXXX. yeares before our Sauours birth, and thence continued these a State by themselves, vntill *K. Kenneth* about DCCC. XL. yeares after *Christ* vtterly supplanted them. Others, as *Bede* and his followers, make them elder in the Isle then the *Scots*, and fetch them out of *Ireland*; the *British* storie (that all may be discords) sayes, they entred *Albania* vnder conduct of one *Roderic* their King (for so you must read in * *Monmouth* and not *Londric*, as the Print in that and much other mistakes) and were valiantly oppos'd by *Marius*, then King of *Britons*, *Roderic* slain, and *Cathenes* given them for habitation. This *Marius* is placed with *Vespasian*, & the grosse differences of time make all suspicious; so that you may as well beleue none of them, as any one. Rather adhere to learned *Camden*, making the *Picts* very genuine *Britons*, distinguishing onely by accidentall name, as in him you may see more largely.

Arviragus of ours first taking to protect.

His marriage with (I know not what) *Genissa*, daughter to *Claudius*, the habitude of friendship twixt *Rome* and him, after compulsion with *Vespasian* then, vnder the Emperor, employ'd in the *British* warre, the common storie relates. This is *Armitagus*, which *Inuenal*^o speaks of. *Polydore* referres him to *Nero*'s time, others rightly to *Domitian*, because indeed the Poet^r then flourished. That fabulous *Hector Boetius* makes him the same with *Phaeniragus*, as he calls him, in *Tacitus*; he meanes *Prasutagus*, hauing misread *Tacitus* his copie.

This happines we haue Christ crucified to know.

Neer C. LXXX. after *Christ* (the *Chronologie* of *Bede* herein is plainly false and obserue what I told you of that kind to the I V. Song) this *Lucius* vpon request to Pope *Eleutherius* receiued at the hands of^o *Fugatus* and *Damianus*, holily Baptism; yet so, that by *Ioseph* of *Arimathia* (of whom to the III. Song) seeds of true Religion were here before sowne: by some I finde it without warrant, affirm'd that he conuerted *Arviragus*,

And gave him then a shilde of silver white,
A Crosse enlong and ouerthwart full perfect,
These armes were vsed through all *Britaine*
For a common signe each man to know his nation
From enemies, which now we call certaine.

o *Georges* armes

But thus much collect, that, although vntill *Lucius* we had not a Christian King (for you may well suspect, rather denie, for want of better authority, this

Pictorum in *Britannia* (potius *Pictorum* is a. n. legitur) primus meminit *Romanorum* *Panegyristes* illi inter alios, qui *Constantinum* encomijs adloquitur, & si placeat adeas *Humphred. Lhuid. Bren. Brit. & Buchanan. lib. 2. rer. Scotie. aut Camdeni* *Scotos & Pictos. Rob. Gloucestrensis* dicuntur *Pictas*.

* *Galfredus Monmouthensis* correctus, & ibidem vice in *Macimarius* lege *Vestmaria*.

^o *Satyr. 4.*
^r *Suidas* in *Inuenali*.

¹ These names are very differently writen. S. *Georges* crosse. ^r *Ex Nennio Harding. cap. 4. 8. Aff Codices y, quos consuluissse me Nennij antiquos contigit huiusce res parum sunt memores.*

of *Arviragus*) yet (vnlesse you beleue the tradition of *Gundaser K.* of *Indy*, conuerted by *S. Thomas*, or *Abagar* ^b K of *Edeffa*, to whom those letters written, as is supposed, by our Sauours owne hand, kept as a pretious relique in *Constantinople* vntill the Emperour *Isaacius Angelus*, as my authors say, were sent) it is apparant that *This Island had the first Christian King in the world*, and cleerely in *Europe*, so that you cite not *Tiberius* his priuate seeming Christianity (which is obserued out of ^d *Tertullian*) euen in whose time also *Gildas* affirms, *Britaine* was comforted with wholsome beames of religious Light. Nor much different from this age was *Donald* first King Christian of the *Scots*; so that if Priority of time swayd it, and not custome (deriued from a communicable attribute giuen by the Popes) that name of *Most Christian* should better fit our Soueraigns then the *French*. This *Lucius*, by helpe of those two Christian aids, is said to haue, in roome of III. Arch-*Flamins* and XXVIII. *Flamins* (through whose doctrine, polluting sacrifices, and idolatry raigned here in stead of true seruice) instituted III. Archbishopriques at *London*, *Torke*, and *Caer-leon* vpon *Vike*, & XXVIII. Bishopriques; of them, all beyond *Humbre* subiect to *Torke*; al the now *Wales* to *Caer-leon* to *Londō*, the now *England* with *Cornwal*. And so also was the custome in other Countries, euen grounded vpon *S. Peters* own command, to make substitution of Arch-bishops or Patriarches to Arch-*Flamins*, and Bishops to *Flamins*, if you beleue a ^d Popes assertion. For *Torke*, there is now a Metropolitan Sea; *Caer-leon* had so vntill the changes spoken of to the V. Song. And *London*, the Cathedral Church being at *S. Peters* in *Cornhill*, vntill translation of the Pall to *Canterbury* by *Augustine*, sent hither by *Gregory* the I. vnder K. *Ethelbert*, according to a prophesie of *Merlin*, that Christianity should faile, and then reuiue when the See of *London* did adorne *Canterbury*, as, after comming of the *Saxons*, it did. This moued that ambitious *Gilbert of Felioth* Bishop of *London* to challenge the Primacy of *England*; for which he is bitterly taxed by a great Clerke of the sametime. If I adde to the *British* glorie that this *Lucius* was cause of like conuersion in *Bauaria* and *Rhetia*, I should out of my bounds. The learned *Mark Velfer*, and others, haue enough remembred it.

Constantius worthy wife

That is *Helen*, wife to *Constantius* or *Constans Chlorus* the Emperour, and mother to *Constantine* the great, daughter to *Coile* King of *Britaine*, where *Constantine* was by her brought forth. Doe not obiect *Nicephorus Callistus* that erroneously affirms him borne in *Drepanum* of *Bithynia*, or *Iul. Firmicus* ^e, that sayes at *Tarsus*, vpon which testimony (not vn corrupted) a great Critique ^b hath violently offered to depriue vs both of him and his mother, affirming her a *Bithynian*; nor take aduantage of *Cedrenius*, that will haue *Dacia* his birth soile. But our Histories, and, with them, the *Latine Ecclesiastique* relation (in passages of her inuention of the Crosse, and such like) allowed also by Cardinall *Baronius*, make her thus a *British* woman. And for great *Constantines* birth in this land you shall haue authority; against which I wonder how *Lipsius* durst oppose his conceit. In an old Panegyrist ^f, speaking to *Constantine*: * *Liberauit ille* (he meanes his father) *Britannias seruitute, suetiam, nobiles illic Oriendo fecit*; and another, * *O fortunata & nunc omnibus beatorum terris Britannia, qua Constantinum, Caesarem, prima vidisti*. These might persuade, that *Firmicus* were corrupted, seeing they liued when they might know as much of this as he. *Nicephorus* and *Cedrenius* are of much later time, and deserue no vndoubted credit. But in certaine orientall admcitions ^h of *Stare* (newly published by *Iohn Meursius* professor of *Greece* storie at *Leiden*) the Emperour *Constantine Porphyrogennetes* aduises his son *Romanus*, that he should

First Christian King in the world,
^a *Abdias* hist. Aposto. ic. lib. 9.
Euseb. lib. 1. cap. 12.
^b *Nicet. Choniast.* in *Andronic.* Comnen. lib. 2.
^c *Nicaphor.* Cal list. lib. 2. cap. 7. & 8.

^d *Distincl.* 80 e. in illu. Clement PP.
^e *V. Kenulph* in *Epist.* ad *Leonem* PP. apud *G. Maimes* lib. 1. de reg. & 1. de Pontific. vide *Basing* stoel. hist. 9. mo. 11. *Stou.* *Suruy* of *London*. pag. 479.
^f *Ioann. Carnotens.* in *Epist.* 272.
Helen mother to *Constantine*. *Constantine* born in *Britain*.
^g *Matheus* lib. 1. cap. 4.
^h *Lip.* de *Roma*. magnitud. lib. 4. cap. 11. *nimium* *Lapsus*.
ⁱ *Panegyric.* dixerint licet.
Maximiano &c.
^k He freed *Britaine* of bondage, Thou enobledest it with thy birth.
^l O happy *Britaine* that first of all sawest *Constantine*. *Panegyris.* *Faceitv.* *Constantino*.
^m *Constantin.* *Porphyrogennet.* de administ. imp. cap. 29.

nor

the eight Song.

131

reuerend Sages and Baronage allowed andⁿ interpreted them, who in their former Writs would mention them as law and custome of the Kingdom, and not otherwise.

Eleuen thousand maids *sent those our friends againe.*

Our common story affirms, that in time of *Gratian* the Emperor, *Conan* King of *Armorique Britaine* (which was filled with a Colony of this Isle by this *Conan* and *Maximus*, otherwise *Maximian* that slew *Gratian*) having warre with the neighbouring *Gaules*, desired of *Dinotb* Regent of *Cornwall*, or (if you will) of our *Britaine* (by neerenes of blood; so to establish and continue loue in the posterity of both countries) that he might himselfe march with *Dinotb's* daughter *Vrsula*, and with her a competent multitude of Virgins might be sent ouer to furnish his vnwi'd Batchelers: whereupon were XI. CIO. of the nobler blood with *Vrsula* and LX. CIO. of meaner ranke (elected out of diuers parts of the Kingdome) Shipt at *London* for satisfaction of this request. In the coast of *Gaule*, they were by tempest disperst; some rauisht by the Ocean; others for chaste deniall of their maiden-heads to *Guaine* and *Melga*, Kings of *Huns* and *Picts*: (whom *Gratian* had animated against *Maximus*, as vsurping title of the *British* Monarchie) were miserably put to the sword in some *German* coast, whither misfortune caried them. But because the Author slips it ouer with a touch, you shall haue it in such old Verse, as I haue.

This maidens were pgadzed and to London come
 Many were glad ther of and wel sozri some
 That hit sold of londe iwende and neu est hoz frend yse
 And some to lese hoz maidenhod wiues hoz to be,
 Tho hit were in stripes ydo, and in the se ber were
 So gret tempest ther come that dzo of hem here and there.
 So that the pestel abzeined were in the se
 And to other londs some ydzue, that ne come neuer age.
 A King there was of Hungry, Guaine was his name
 And Melga li. Picardie that couthe inou offame,
 The waters hoz to loki aboute the se hit were
 A companie of this maydens so that hit met there,
 To hoz folie hit tolde home nime and hoz men also
 At the maydens wold rather die than conceit thereto
 Tho wende worth the luther men and the maidens slow cehone
 So that to the lasse Britaine there ne come aliu none.

Some lay all this wickednes absurdly (for time endures it not) to *Atilla's* charge, who raigned King of *Huns* about CCCC.L. (about LX. yeares after *Gratian*) and affirme their suffering of this (as they call it) martyrdome at *Cologne*, whither, in at the mouth of *Rhine*, they were carried; others also particularly tell you that there were foure companions to *Vrsula*, in greatnes and honor, their names being *Pynosa*, *Cordula*, *Eleutheria*, *Florentia*, and that vnder these were to euery of the XI. CIO. one President, *Iota*, *Benigna*, *Clementia*, *Sapientia*, *Carpophora*, *Columba*, *Benedicta*, *Odilia*, *Celyndris*, *Sibylla* and *Lucia*: and that, custome at *Cologne* hath excluded all other bodies from the place of their buriall. The strange multitude of LXXI. CIO. Virgins thus to be transported, with the difference of time (the most excellent note to examine truth of historie by) may make you doubt of the whole report. I will not iustifie it, but only admonish thus, that those our old Stories are in this followed by that great Historian *Baronius*, allowed by *Francis de Bar*, *White of Basingstoch*; and before any of them, by that learned Abbot *Tritemius*, beside the Martyrologies, which to the honor of the XI. CIO. haue dedicated the XI. day of our October. But indeed how they can stand with what in some copies of *Nennius* weread, I cannot

^a D. Ed. Coke lib. de iure Regis ecclesiastic.
^b R. 21st Orig. fol. 42.

See to the IX. Song.

But see to the XIII. Song, of Countrey.

Rob. Glocestrens.

^f They.
^g There.

^h Most part.
ⁱ Again.
^j Of the Picts.

^k Them take.
^l Leud.

^m Hecfor. Boet. hist. Scotie. 7. ex antiquioribus, verum falsis.

ⁿ V. Guard. Martyrolog. 2. 1. Octob.

^o Sunt enim antiqui Codices quibus hoc merito deest, nec. n. ut glossa illud non irreptasse, sentire sumptis.

* H ilfe silent.
 * Paul. Merul.
 Cosmog. pars. 2.
 lib. 3. cap. 15.

not see: it is there reported, that those *Britons* which went thither with *Maximus* (the same man and time with the former) tooke them *Gaulish* wiuues, and cut out their tongues, lest they should possesse their children of *Gaulish* language; whence our *Welsh* called them afterward * *Lehit-Widion*, because they spake confusedly. I see ' that yet there is great affinity twixt the *British* *Armorique*, and the *Welsh*, the first (to giue you a tale) saying, *Hon tad peguntt fou en efaou*, the other, *En tad yr hwn ydwiit yn y nefoedd* for *Our Father which art in heauen*; but I suspect extremely that fabulous Tongue-cutting, & would haue you, of the two, beleue rather the *Virgins*, were it not for the exorbitant number, and that, against infallible credit, our *Historians* mixe with it *Gratians* suruiving *Maximus*; a kind of fault that makes often the very truth doubtful.

That from the Scythian poore whence they themselves deriue.

He meanes the *Saxons*, whose name, after learned men, is to the *IV. Song* deriued from a *Scythian* nation. It pleases the *Muse* in this passage to speake of that originall, as meane and vnworthy of comparison with the *Troian Britissh*, drawne out of *Iupiters* blood by *Venus*, *Anchises*, and *Aeneas*; I iustifie her phrase, for that the *Scythian* was indeed poore, yet voluntarily, not through want, liuing commonly in field-tents; and (as our *Germans* in *Tacitus*) so *Stoicall*, as not to care for the future, hauing prouision for the present, from natures liberality. But, if it were worth examining, you might find the *Scythian* as noble and worthy a nation as any red of; and such a one as the *English* and others might be as proud to deriue themselves from, as any which do search for their ancestors glory in *Troian* ashes. If you beleue the old report ^b of themselves, then can you not make them lesse then descended by *Targitans* from *Iupiter* and *Borysthenes*; if what the *Greekes*, who, as afterward the *Romans*, accounted and stiled all barbarous, except themselves; then you must draw their pedigree through *Agathyrsum*, *Gelonus* and *Scythia*, from *Hercules*; neyther of these haue, in this kind, their superior. If among them you desire learning, remember *Zamolxis*, *Diceneus*, and *Anacharsis* before the rest. For although to some of these, other *Patronymiques* are giuen, yet know that anciently (which for the present matter obserue seriously) as all, Southward, were call'd *Aethiopians*, all Eastward, *Indians*, all West, *Celts*, so all Northernes were stiled *Scythians*; as ^c *Ephorus* is Author. I could adde the honorable allegories, of those their golden Yoake, Plough, Hatchet, & Cup sent from heauen, wittily enough deliuered by ^d *Goropius*, with other coniecturall testimonies of their worth. But I abstaine from such digression.

^b Herodot. Mel.
 pom. 1.

^c Apud Strab.
 lib. 11.
^d Amazonie.
 Beccesalan. 8.

THE



Moylroniad

Mathmanan

Gweger

Dulas

Allow

The Ile

Kewenny

of Anglescy

Mcna

Fraw

Gwint

Brent

Mcna

NA

Gorway

Kerua

Gwelly

Linan

Cwenny

SHY

May

Arch

Girch

Saugh

Darrent

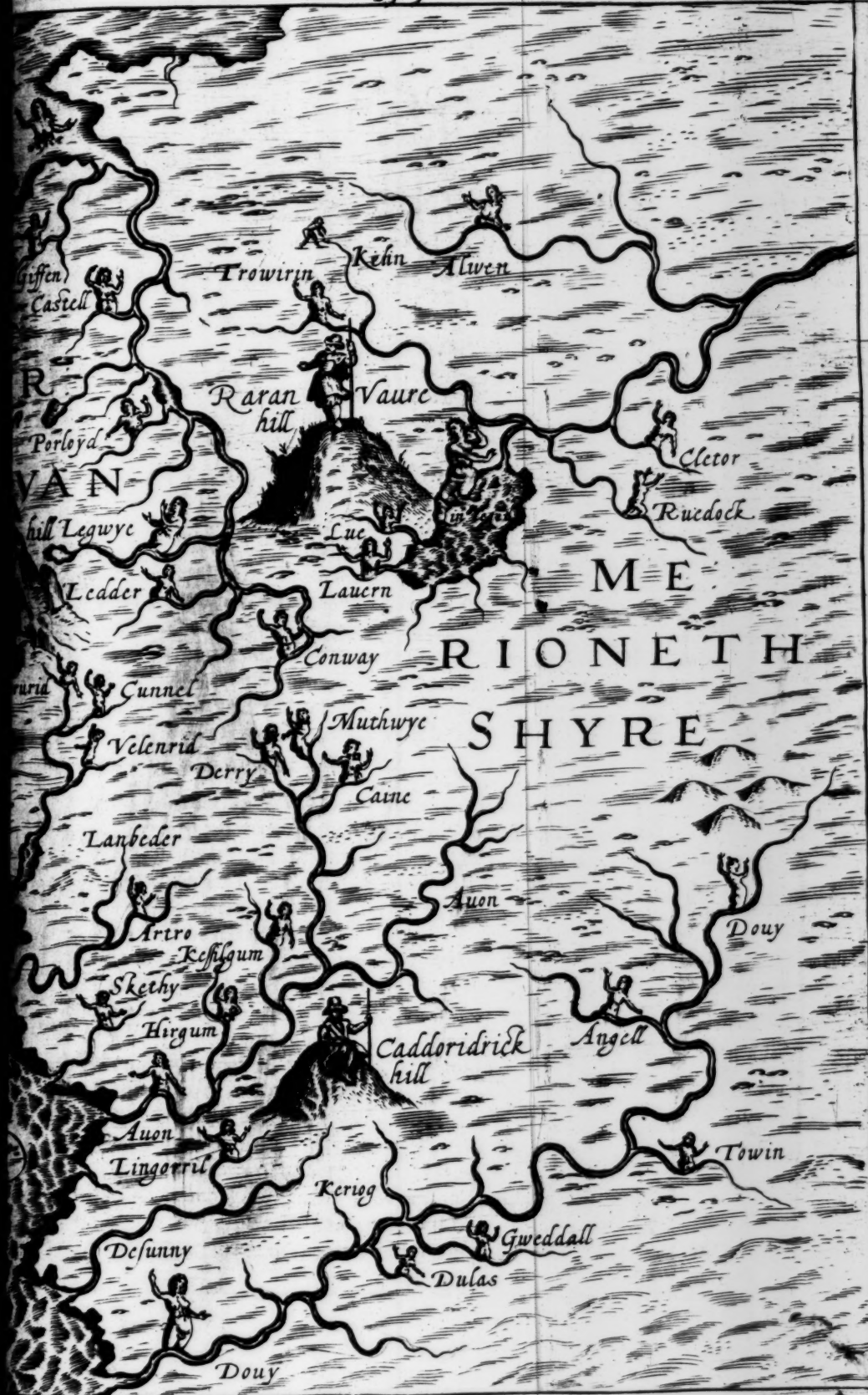
Gwellin

Bardesey

THE

IRISH

SEA





The ninth Song.

* THE ARGUMENT.

*The Muse heere Merioneth vaunts,
And her proud Mountaines highly chaunts.
The Hills and Brooks, to brauery bent,
Stand for precedence from Descent:
The Riuer for them shewing there
The wonders of their Pimblemere.
Proud Snowdon gloriously proceeds
With Cambria's native Princes deeds.
The Muse then through Carnarvan makes,
And Mon (now Anglesey) awakes
To tell her ancient Druides guise,
And manner of their Sacrifice.
Her Rillets bee together calls;
Then back for Flint and Denbigh falls.*

OF all the *Cambrian* Shires their heads that beare so hic,
And farth'ft suruay their soyles with an ambitious eye,
Mervinia^a for her Hills, as for their matchlesse crowds,
The neereft that are said to kisse the wandring cloudes,
Especiall Audience craues, offended with the throng,
That shee of all the rest neglected was so long:
Alleaging for her selfe; When through the *Saxons* pride,
The God-like race of *Brute* to *Severns* setting side
Vvere cruelly inforc't, her Mountaines did relieue
Those, whom deuouring warre else euery-where did gricue.
And when all *Wales* beside (by Fortune or by might)
Vnto her ancient foe resign'd her ancient right,
A constant Mayden still shee onely did remaine,
S. The last her genuine lawes which stoutly did retaine.
And as each one is prays'd for her peculiar things;
So onely shee is rich, in Mountaines, Meres, and Springs,
And holds her selfe as great in her superfluous wast,
As others by their Townes, and fruitfull tillage gract.

N

And

^a *Merioneth-
shire.*

* Meeres or
Pooles, from
whence Riuer
spring.

The Riuer as
in order they
fall into the
Irish Sea.

* North-wales.

And therefore, to recount her Riuer, from their * Lins,
Abbridging all delayes, *Mervinia* thus begins;
Though *Dovy*, which doth far her neighboring Floods surmount
(Whose course, for hers alone *Mountgomery* doth account)
Hath *Angell* for her owne, and *Kering* she doth cleere,
With *Towin*, *Gwedall* then, and *Dulas*, all as deere,
Those tributary streames she is maintain'd withall:
Yet, boldly may I say, her rising and her fall
My Country calleth hers, with many another Brooke,
That with their crySTALL eyes on the *Vergiuian* looke.
To *Dovy* next, of which *Desunny* sea-ward driues,
Lingorill goes alone: but plentious *Avon* strues
The first to be at Sea; and faster her to hie,
Cleere *Kesilgum* comes in, with *Hergum* by and by.
So *Derry*, *Moothy* drawes, and *Moothy* calleth *Caine*,
Which in one channell meet, in going to the Maine,
As to their vtmost power to lend her all their aydes:
So *Atro* by the arme *Lanbeder* kindly leads.
And *Velenrid* the like, obseruing th' others lawe,
Calls *Cunell*; shee againe, faire *Drurid* forth doth draw,
That from their mother Earth, the rough *Mervinia*, pay
Their mixed plentious Springs, vnto the lesser Bay
\$. Of those two noble armes into the Land that beare,
Which through * *Gwinethia* be so famous euery where,
On my *Carnarvan* side by nature made my Mound,
As *Dovy* doth diuide the *Cardiganian* ground.
The pearly *Conwayes* head, as that of holy *Dee*,
Renowned Riuer both, their rising haue in mee:
So, *Lauern* and the *Lue*, them selues that head-long throwe
\$. Into the spacious Lake, where *Dee* vnmixt doth flowe.
Trowerrin takes his streame, here from a natie Lin;
Which, out of *Pimblemere* when *Dee* him selfe doth win,
Along with him his Lord full curteously doth glide:
So *Rudock* riseth heere, and *Cletor* that doe guide
Him in his rugged path, and make his greatnes way,
Their *Dee* into the bounds of *Denbigh* to convey.
The loftie Hills, this while attentiuely that stood,
As to survey the course of euery seuerall Flood,
Sent forth such echoing shoures (which euery way so shrill,
With the reverberate sound the spacious ayre did fill)
That they were easely heard through the *Vergiuian* Maine
To *Neptunes* inward Court; and bearing there, constrain
That mightie God of Sea t'awake: who full of dread,
Thrice threw his three-forkt Mace about his grievely head,
And thrice about the Rocks his fore-head rays'd to see
Amongst the high-ropt Hills what tumult it should bee.

So

So that with very sweat *Caderidric* did drop,
And mighty *Raran* shooke his proud sky-kissing top,
Amongst the furious rout whom madnes did enrage;
Vntill the Mountaine Nymphs, the tumult to asswage,
Vpon a modest signe of silence to the throng,
Conforting thus, in praye of their *Mervinia*, song;

Thrice famous *Saxon* King, on whom Time nere shall pray,
O *Edgar*! vvho compeldst our *Ludwall* hence to pay
Three hundred VVolues a yeere for tribute vnto thee;
And for that tribute payd, as famous may'st thou bee,
O conquer'd *British* King, by whom was first destroy'd
\$. The multitude of Wolues, that long this Land annoy'd;
Regardlesse of their rape, that now our harmlesse Flocks,
Securely heere may sit vpon the aged Rocks;
Or wandring from their walks, and straggling here and there
Amongst the scattred Cleues, the Lambe needs neuer feare;
But from the threatening storme to saue it selfe may creepe
Into that darksome Caue where once his foe did keepe:
That now the clambing Goat all day which hauing fed,
And clyming vp to see the sunne goe downe to bed,
Is not at all in doubt her little Kid to lose,
VVhich grazing in the Vale, secure and safe she knowes.

VVhere, from these lofty hills which spacious heauen doe threat,
Yet of as equall height, as thick by nature set,
We talke how wee are stor'd, or what wee greatly need,
Or how our flocks doe fare, and how our heards doe feed,
When else the hanging Rocks, and Vallyes dark and deepe,
The Sommers longest day would vs from meeting keepe.

Yee *Cambrian* Shepheards then, whō these our Mountaines please,
And yee our fellow Nymphs, yee light * *Oreades*,
\$. Saint *Hellens* wondrous way, and *Herberts* let vs goe,
And our diuided Rocks with admiration shoue. —

Not meaning there to end, but speaking as they were,
A suddaine fearefull noyse surpris'd euery eare.
The water-Nymphs (not farre) *Lin-Teged* that frequent,
With browes besmeat'd with ooze, their locks with dewe besprent,
Inhabiting the Lake, in sedgy bowres belowe,
Their inward grounded grieve that onely sought to shoue
Against the Mountaine kind, which much on them did take
About their watry brood, thus proudly them bespake;

Tell vs, ye haughtie Hills, why vainly thus you threat,
Esteeming vs so meane, compar'd to you so great.
To make you know your selues, you this must vnderstand,
That our great Maker layd the surface of the Land,
As leuell as the Lake vntill the generall Flood,
VVhen ouer all so long the troubled waters stood:

N 2.

Which

The wondrous
Mountaines in
Merionethshire.

* Nymphs of
the Mountaines.

VVhich, hurried with the blasts from angry heauen that blew,
Vpon huge malsy heapes the loosened grauell threw :
From hence we would yee knew, your first beginning came.
VVhich, since, in tract of time, your selues did Mountaines name.
So that the earth, by you (to check her mirthfull cheere)
May alwaies see (from heauen) those plagues that poured were
Vpon the former world; as t'were by scarres to shoue
That still shee must remaine disfigur'd with the blowe :
And by th'infectious slime that doomefull Deluge left,
Nature herselfe hath since of puritie beene rest;
And by the seeds corrupt, the life of mortall man
Was shortned. With these plagues yee Mountaines first began.

But, ceasing you to shame; What Mountaine is there found
In all your monstrous kind (seeke yee the Island round)

That truly of him selfe such wonders can report
As can this spacious *Lin*, the place of our resort?

That when *Dee* in his course faine in her lap would lie,
Commixtion with her store, his streame shee doth deny,
By his complexion prou'd, as he through her doth glide.
Her wealth againe from his, she likewise doth divide :

Those White-fish that in her doe wondrously abound,
Are neuer seene in him; nor are his Salmones found

At any time in her : but as shee him disdaines;

So hee againe, from her, as wilfully abstaines.

Downe from the neighboring Hills, those plentiful Springs that fall,
Nor Land-floods after raine, her neuer moue at all.

And as in Sommers heat, so alwaies is she one,

Resembling that great Lake which seemes to care for none :

§. And with sterne *Eolus* blasts, like *Thetis* waxing ranke,
Shee onely ouer-swells the surface of her bank.

But, whilst the Nymphs report these wonders of their Lake,
Their further cause of speech the mightie *snowdon* brake;

Least, if their watry kind should suffred be too long,

The licence that they tooke, might doe the Mountaines wrong.

For quickly he had found that straitned poynt of Land,

Into the *Irish* Sea which puts his powrefull hand,

Puft with their watry praise, grew insolently proud,

And needs would haue his Rills for Riuer be allow'd :

Short *Darent*, neer'st vnto the vtmost poynt of all

That th'Isle of *Gelin* greets, and *Bardsey* in her fall;

And next to her, the *Sawe*, the *Gir*, the *Er*, the *May*,

Must Riuer be at least, should all the world gaine-say:

And those, whereas the Land lyes East-ward, amply wide,

That goodly *Conway* grace vpon the other side,

Borne neere vpon her banks, each from her proper *Lin*,

Soone from their Mothers out, soone with their Mistris in.

The wonders
of *Lin-seged*,
or *Pambla-mere*

* The most fa-
mous Moun-
taine of all
Wales, in Car-
narvanshire.

As *Ledder*, her Allie, and neighbour *Legwy*; then
Goes *Purloyd*, *Castell* next, with *Giffin*, that agen
Oblerve faire *Canway*'s course: and though their race be short,
Yet they their Soueraigne Flood inrich with their resort.
And *Snowdon*, more then this, his proper Mere did note
(*S.* Still *Delos* like, wherein a wandring Ile doth floate)
VVas peremptory growne vpon his higher ground;
That Poole, in which (besides) the one-eyed fish are found,
As of her wonder proud, did with the Floods partake.

So, when great *Snowdon* saw, a Faction they would make
Against his generall kind; both parties to appease,
Hee purposeth to sing their natue Princes praise.
For *Snowdony*, a Hill, imperiall in his fear,
Is from his mighty foote, vnto his head so great,
That were his *Wales* distrest, or of his helpe had need,
Hee all her Flocks and Heardes for many months could feed.
Therefore to doe some-thing were worthy of his name,
Both tending to his strength, and to the *Britans* fame,
His Country to content, a signall hauing made,
By this Oration thinks both Parties to perswade:

VVhilst heere this generall Ile, the ancient *Britans* ow'd,
Their valiant deeds before by *Severn* haue been show'd:
But, since our furious Foe, these powrefull *Saxon* swarmes
(As mercilesse in spoyle, as well approu'd in Armes)
Heere called to our ayde, *Loegriav*s bereft,
Thole poore and scatter'd few of *Brutes* high linage left,
For succour hither came; where that vnmixed race
Remaines vnto this day, yet owners of this place:
Of whom no Flood nor Hill peculiarly hath song.
These, then, shall be my Theame: least Time too much should wrong
Such Princes as were ours, since seuer'd we haue been;
And as themselves, their fame be limited between
The *Severne* and our Sea, long pent within this place,
S. Till with the tearme of *Welsh*, the *English* now embale
The nobler *Britains* name, that welncere was destroy'd
With Pestilence and Warre, which this great Ile annoy'd;
Cadwallader that draue to the *Armorick* shore:
To which, drad *Conan*, Lord of *Denbigh*, long before,
His Countrymen from hence auspiciously conuay'd:
Whose noble feates in warre, and neuer-fayling ay'd,
Got *Maximus* (at length) the victorie in *Gaul*,
Vpon the *Roman* powers. Where, after *Gratians* fall,
Armorica to them the valiant Victor gaue:
Where *Conan*, their great Lord, as full of courage, draue
The *Celts* out of their fears, and did their roome supply
S. With people still from hence; which of our Colony

The wonders
vpon the *Snow-*
don.

The glory of
Snowdon-hill.

* The West-Saxons country, comprehending *Devonshire, Somerset, Wiltshire*, and their adiacents.

^b A hill neere *Aber-gwenney* in *Monmouth*.

Offa's Ditch

VVas little *Britaine* call'd. Where that distressed King,
Cadwallader, himsele awhile recomforting
 With hope of *Alans* ayde (which there did him detaine)
 §. Forewarned was in Dreames, that of the *Britans* raigne
 A sempiternall end the angry Powers decreed,
 A Recluse life in *Rome* inioyning him to lead.
 The King resigning all, his sonne young *Edwall* left
 With *Alan*: who, much grieu'd the Prince should be bereft
 Of *Britains* ancient right, rigg'd his vnconquer'd Fleet;
 And as the Generalls then, for such an Army meet,
 His Nephew *Iuor* chose, and *Hiner* for his pheere;
 Two most vndaunted spirits. These valiant *Britans* were
 The first who ^a *West-sex* wonne. But by the ling'ring warre,
 When they those *Saxons* found t'haue succour still from farre,
 They tooke them to their friends on *Severns* setting shore:
 Where finding *Edwall* dead, they purpos'd to restore
 His sonne young *Rodorick*, whom the *Saxon* powers pursu'd:
 But hee, who at his home heere scorn'd to be subdu'd,
 With *Aldred* (that on *Wales* his strong invasion brought)
Garthmalack, and *Penceoyd* (those famous battailes) fought,
 That *North* and *South-wales* sing, on the *West-Sexians* wonne.
 Scarce this victorious taske his bloodied sword had done,
 But at Mount ^b *Carno* met the *Mercians*, and with wounds
 Made *Ethelbald* to feele his trespasse on our bounds;
 Prevail'd against the *Pict*, before our force that flew;
 And in a valiant fight their King *Dalargan* slew.

Nor *Conan's* courage lesse, nor lesse prevail'd in ought
 Renowned *Rodoricks* heire, who with the *Englisb* fought
 The *Herefordian* Field; as *Ruthlands* red with gore:
 Who, to transfer the warre from this his natiue shore,
 Marcht through the *Mertian* Townes with his reuengefull blades;
 And on the *Englisb* there such mighty hauock made,
 That *Offa* (when he saw his Countries goe to wrack)
 From bick'ring with his folke, to keepe vs *Britains* back,
 Cast vp that mighty Mound of eighty miles in length,
 Arthwart from Sea to Sea. Which of the *Mercians* strength
 A witnesse though it stand, and *Offa's* name doe beare,
 Our courage was the cause why first he cut it there:
 As that most dreadful day at *Ganelsford* can tell,
 Where vnder eithers sword so many thousands fell
 VVith intermixed blood, that neither knew their owne;
 Nor which went Victor thence, vnto this day is knowne.

Nor *Kettles* conflict then, lesse martiall courage show'd,
 Where valiant *Mervin* met the *Mercians*, and bestow'd
 His nobler *Britishb* blood on *Burthreds* recreant flight.

As *Rodorick* his great sonne, his father following right,

Bare not the *Saxons* scornes, his *Britans* to out-brane;
 At *Gwythen*, but againe to *Burthred* battell gaue;
 Twice driuing out the *Dane* when he invasion brought.
 Whole no lesse valiant sonne, againe at *Conway* fought
 With *Danes* and *Mercians* mixt, and on their hatefull head
 Down-shower'd their dire reuenge whom they had murdered.

And, wer't not that of vs the *English* would report
 (Abusing of our Tongue in most malicious sort
 As often-times they doe) that more then any, wee
 (The *Welsh*, as they vs tearme) loue glorifi'd to bee,
 Heere could I else recount the slaught'ed *Saxons* gore
 Our swords at *Crosford* spilt on *Severns* wandring shore;
 And *Griffith* here produce, *Lewellins* valiant sonne
 (May wee belieue our *Bards*) who siue pitcht Battels wonne;
 And to reuenge the wrongs the envious *English* wrought,
 His vuell-train'd martiall troupes into the Marches brought
 As farre as *Wor'Her* walls: nor thence did he retire,
 Till *Powse* lay wel-neere spent in our reuengefull fire;
 As *Hereford* layd waste: and from their plentious soyles,
 Brought back with him to *Wales* his prisoners and his spoyles.

Thus as we valiant were, when valour might vs steed:
 With those so much that dar'd, wee had them that decreed.
 For, what *Mulmutian* lawes, or *Martian*, euer were
 \$. More excellent then those which our good *Howell* heere
 Ordayn'd to gouerne *Wales*? which still with vs remaine.

And when all-powerfull Fate had brought to passe againe,
 That as the *Saxons* earst did from the *Britains* win;
 Vpon them so (at last) the *Normans* comming in,
 Tooke from those Tyrants heere, what treacherously they got
 (To the perfidious *French*, which th'angry heauens allot)
 Nere could that Conquerors sword (which roughly did decide
 His right in *England* heere, and prostrated her pride)
 \$. Vs to subiection stoope, or make vs *Britains* beare
 Th'vnwiely *Norman* yoke: nor basely could we feare
 His Conquest, entring *Wales*; but (with stout courage) ours
 Defi'd him to his face, with all his *English* powers.

And when in his revenge, proud *Rufus* hither came
 (VVith vowes) vs to subvert; with slaughter and with shame,
 O're *Severn* him we sent, to gather stronger ayde.

So, when to *Englands* power, *Albania* hers had lay'd,
 By *Henry Beauclarke* brought (for all his diuelith wir,
 By which he raught the Wreath) hee not prevail'd awhit:
 And through our rugged straits when he so rudely prest,
 Had not his proued Maile fate surely to his breast,
 A skilfull *British* hand his life had him bereft,
 As his sterne brothers hart, by *Tirrills* hand was cleft.

And

And let the *English* thus which vilifie our name,
 If it their greatnes please, report vnto our shame
 The foyle our *Gwyneth* gaue at *Flints* so deadly fight,
 To *Maud* the Empreſſe ſonne, that there he put to flight;
 §. And from the *English* power th'imperiall Enſigne tooke:
 About his plumed head which valiant *Owen* ſhooke.

As when that King againe, his fortune to aduance
 Aboue his former foyle, procur'd ſreſh powers from *France*,
 A ſurely-leveld ſhaft if *Sent-cleare* had not ſcene,
 And in the very looſe, nor thruſt himſelfe betweene
 His Soueraigne and the ſhaft, he our reuenge had tri'd:
 Thus, to preſerue the King, the noble ſubiect dy'd.

As *Madock* his braue ſonne, may come the reſt among;
 Who, like the God-like race from which his Grandſires ſprong,
 Whilſt heere his Brothers tyr'd in ſad domeſtick ſtrife,
 On their vnnaturall breſts bent eithers murderours knife;
 This braue aduenturous Youth, in hore purſute of fame,
 VVith ſuch as his great ſpirit did with high deeds inflame,
 Put forth his well-rigg'd Fleet to ſeeke him forraine ground,
 And ſayled Weſt ſo long, vntill that world he found
 To Chriſtians then vnknowne (ſaue this aduentrous crue)
 Long ere *Columbus* liv'd, or it *Vespurius* knew;
 And put the now-nam'd *Welſh* on *India's* parched face,
 Vnto the endleſſe praiſe of *Brutes* renowned race,
 Ere the *Iberian* Powers had toucht her long-fought Bay,
 §. Or any care had heard the ſound of *Florida*.

§. And with that *Croggens* name let th'*English* vs diſgrace;
 When there are to be ſcene, yet, in that ancient place
 Fro whence that name they fetch, their cōquer'd Grandſires Graues:
 For which each ignorant ſot, vniuſtly vs depraues.

And when that Tyrant *Iohn* had our ſubverſion vow'd,
 §. To his vnbridled will our necks we neuer bow'd:
 Nor to his mightie ſonne; whoſe hoſt wee did inforce
 (His ſuccours cutting off) to eate their war-like horſe.

Vntill all-ruling Heauen would haue vs to reſigne:
 VVhen that braue Prince, the laſt of all the *Britiſh* Line,
Lewellin, *Griffiths* ſonne, unluckily was ſlaine,
 §. As Fate had ſpar'd our fall till *Edward Longſhanks* raigne.
 Yet to the ſtock of *Brute* ſo true wee euer were,
 VVe would permit no Prince, vnleſſe a natiue here.
 VVhich, that moſt prudent King perceiuing, wiſely thought
 To ſatiſſie our wills, and to *Carnarvan* brought
 His Queene be'ing great with child, euen ready downe to lics
 Then to his purpoſ'd end doth all his powers apply.

Through euery part of *Wales* hee to the Nobles ſent,
 That they vnto his Court ſhould come incontinent,

Of things that much concern'd the Country to debate :
But now behold the power of vnauoyded Fare .

When thus vnto his will he fitly them had wonne,
At her expected houre the Queene brought forth a sonne.
And to this great designe, all hapning as he would,
He (his intended course that clearkly manage could)
Thus queintly traines vs on: Since he perceiu'd vs prone
Here onely to be rul'd by Princes of our owne,
Our naturalnes therein he greatly did approue;
And publiquely protests, that for the ancient loue
He euer bare to *Wales*, they all should plainly see,
That he had found out one, their soueraigne Lord to bee;
Com'n of the race of Kings, and (in their Country borne)
Could not one *English* word: of which he durst be sworne.
Besides, his vpright heart, and innocence was such,
As that (he was assur'd) blacke Enuie could not tuch
His spotlesse life in ought. Poore we (that not espie
His subtilty herein) in plaine simplicity,
Soone bound our selues by oath, his choice not to refuse:
When as that craftie King, his little childe doth chuse,
Yong *Edward*, borne in *Wales*, and of *Carnaruan* call'd.
Thus by the *English* craft, we *Britans* were enthralld:

Yet in thine owne behalfe, deare Country dare to say,
Thou long as powerfull wert as *England* euery way.
And if she ouermuch should seeke thee to imbale,
Tell her thou art the Nurse of all the *British* race;
And he that was by heauen appointed to vnite
(After that tedious warre) the red Rose and the white,
A *Tudor* was of thine, and natieue of thy *Mon*,
From whom descends that King now sitting on her Throane.

This speech, by *Snowdon* made, so luckie was to please
Both parties, and them both with such content t'appeale;
That as before they stroue for soueraignty and place,
They onely now contend, which most should other grace.

Into the *Irish* Sea, then all those Rilles that ronne,
In *Snowdons* praise to speake, immediatly begon;
Lewenny, *Lynan* next, then *Gwelly* gaue it out,
And *Kerriog* her compeere, soone told it all about:
So did their sister Nymphs, that into *Mena* straine;
The flood that doth diuide *Mon* from the *Cambrian* Maine.
It *Gornway* greatly prais'd, and *Seint* it lowdly song.
So, mighty *Snowdons* speech was through *Carnaruan* rong;
That scarcely such a noise to *Mon* from *Mena* came,
When with his puissant troupes for conquest of the same,
On Bridges made of Boates, the *Roman* powers her fought,
Or *Edward* to her sacke his *English* Armies brought:

A King both
valiant and
politique.

That

That *Mona* strangely stird great *Snowdens* praise to heare,
 Although the stock of *Troy* to her was euer deare;
 Yet (from her proper worth) as shee before all other
 §. Was call'd (in former times) her Country *Cambria's* mother,
 Perswaded was thereby her praises to pursue,
 Or by neglect, to lose what to her selfe was due,
 A signe to *Neptune* sent, his boystrous rage to slake;
 Which suddainly becalm'd, thus of her selfe she spake;

What one of all the Iles to *Cambria* doth belong
 (To *Britaine*, I might say, and yet not doe her wrong)
 Doth equall me in soyle, so good for grasse and graine?
 As should my *Wales* (where still *Brutes* ofspring doth remaine)
 That mighty store of men, yet more of beasts doth breed,
 By famine or by warre constrained be to need,
 And *Englands* neighboring Shires their succour would denie;
 My onely selfe her wants could plentifully supply.

What Iland is there found vpon the *Irish* coast,
 In which that Kingdome seemes to be delighted most
 (And seeke you all along the rough *Verginian* shore,
 Where the incountring tydes outrageously doe rore)
 That bowes not at my beck, as they to me did owe
 The dutie subiects should vnto their Soueraigne shewe;
 §. So that th' *Eubonian Man*, a kingdome long time knowne,
 Which wisely hath been rul'd by Princes of her owne,
 In my alliance ioies, as in th' *Albanian* Seas
 The ^a *Arrans*, and by them the scatt' red ^a *Eubides*

^a Iles vpon the
 West of Scot-
 land.

Reioyce euen at my name; and put on mirthfull cheere,
 VVhen of my good estate, they by the Sca-Nymphs heare.

Sometimes within my shades, in many an ancient wood,
 Whose often-twined tops, great *Phabus* fires withstood,
 §. The fearelesse *British* Priests, vnder an aged Oake,
 Taking a milk-white Bull, vnstrained with the yoke,
 And with an Axe of gold, from that *Ioue*-sacred tree
 The Mistleto cut downe; then with a bended knee
 On th' vnheuw'd Altar layd, put to the hallowed fires:
 And whilst in the sharpe flame the trembling flesh expires,
 As their strong furie mou'd (when all the rest adore)
 Pronouncing their desires the sacrifice before,
 Vp to th' eternall heauen their bloodied hands did reare:
 And, whilst the murmuring woods euen shuddred as with feare,
 Preacht to the beardless youth, the soules immortall state;
 To other bodies still how it should transigrate,
 That to contempt of death them strongly might excite.

To dwell in my blacke shades the Wood-gods did delight,
 Vntroden with resort that long so gloomy were,
 As when the *Roman* came, it strooke him sad with feare

To looke vpon my face, which then was call'd the *Darke*;
Vntill in after time, the *Engliſh* for a marke
Gaue me this hatefull name, which I muſt euer beare,
And *Angleſey* from them am called euery where.

My Brooks (to whoſe ſweet brimmes the *Syluans* did reſort,
Inglyding through my ſhades, to mightie *Neptunes* Court,
Of their huge Oakes bereft) to heauen ſo open lie,
That now ther's not a roote diſcern'd by any eye:
My *Brent*, a pretty Beck, attending *Menas* mouth,
VWith thoſe her ſiſter Rills, that beare vpon the South,
Guint, forth along with her *Lewenny* that doth draw;
And next to them againe, the fat and moory *Frawe*,
§. Which with my Princes Court I ſome-time pleas'd to grace,
As thoſe that to the Weſt directly runne their race.
Smooth *Allo* in her fall, that *Lynow* in doth take;
Mathanon, that amaine doth tow'rds *Moykroniad* make,
The Sea-calſes to behold that bleach them on her ſhore,
Which *Gweger* to her gets, as to increaſe her ſtore.
Then *Dulas* to the North that ſtraineth, as to ſee
The Ile that breedeth Mice: whoſe ſtore ſo lothſome bee,
That ſhee in *Neptunes* brack her blewish head doth hide.

VWhen now the wearied Muſe her burthen hauing ply'd,
Her ſelfe awhile betakes to bathe her in the *Sound*;
And quitting in her courſe the goodly *Monian* ground,
Aſſayes the *Penmenmaur*, and her cleere eyes doth throwe
On *Conway*, tow'rds the Eaſt, to *England* back to goe:
Where finding *Denbigh* fayre, and *Flint* not out of ſight,
Cryes yet afreſh for *Wales*, and for *Brutes* ancient right.

Illustrations.

More Weſterne are you carried into *Merioneth*, *Carnaruan*, *Angleſey*, &
thoſe maritime coaſts of *Northwales*.

The laſt her genuine lawes which ſtontlie did retaine.

Vnder *William Rufus*, the *Norman-Engliſh* (animated by the good ſucceſſe
which *Robert Fitz-hamon* had firſt againſt *Rees ap Tiddour*, Prince of *South-
wales*, and afterward againſt *Ieſtin*, Lord of *Glamorgan*) being very deſirous
of theſe Welch territories, *Hugh*, ſurnamed *Wolfe*, Earle of *Cheſter*, did ho-
mage to the King for *Tegengl* and *Rynonioc*, with all the Land by the Sea vnto
Conwey. And thus pretending title, got alſo poſſeſſion of *Merioneth*, frō *Gruf-
ſith ap Conan*, Prince of *Northwales*: but hee ſoone recouered it, and thence
left it continued in his poſteritie, vntill *Lhwelym ap Gruffith*, vnder *Edward 1.*
loſt it, himſelfe, and all his dominion. Whereas other parts (of *South* and *W.ſt-
wales* eſpecially) had before ſubiected themſelues to the *Engliſh* Crowne; this,
through

* *Pouel. ad Ca-
rades. Llan-
caru. & Camd.*

through frequency of craggie Mountaines, accessible with too much difficulty; being the last stronger refuge vntill that period of farall conquest.

Of those two noble armes into the land that beare.

In the confines of *Merioneth* and *Cardigan*, where these Riueres ioynly poure themselves into the *Irish* Ocean, are these two armes or creekes of the Sea, famous, as he saith, through *Guinetbia* (that is one of the old titles of this *North-Wales*) by their names of *Traeth Mator* and *Traeth Bachan*. i. as it were, the great haven, and the little haven; *Traeth*, in *British*, signifying a tract of Sand whereon the Sea flowes, and the ebbe discouers.

^a Giral. Itine-
rar. 2. cap. 6.

Into that spacious Lake where Dee vnmixt doth flow.

That is *Lbin-tegid* (otherwise call'd by the *English* *Pemelsmere*) through which, *Dee* rising in this part runnes whole and vntwixt, neyther Lake nor Riuer communicating to each other water or fish; as the Author anon tels you. In the^b ancients, is remembred specially the like of *Rhosne* running vnmixt, and (as it were) ouer the Lake of *Geneua*; as, for a greater wonder, the most learned *Casaubon* hath deliuered also of *Arna*, running whole through *Rhosne*; and diuers other such like are in *Plini*'s collection of Natures most strange effects in waters.

^b Ammian. Mar-
cel. hist. 15. Pp.
Mel. lib. 2. Plin.
hist. Nat. 2. cap.
103.
^c Ad Strabon.
lib. 8.

The multitude of Wolues that long this land annoy'd.

Our excellent *Edgar* (hauing first enlarged his name with diligent and religious performance of charitable magnificence among his *English*, and confirmed the farre-spread opinion of his greatnes, by receipt of homage at *Chester* from VIII. Kings; as you shall see in and to the next Song) for encrease of his benefits towards the Isle, ioyned with preferuacion of his Crowne-dueties, conuerted the tribute of the *Welsh* into COC. Wolues a yeare, as the Author shews, The King that paid it;

*Ther per he build is terme rent at the verthe was behinde
Woz he sende the King word that he ne mighte ne mo binde,*

As, according to the story my old Rimer deliuers it. Whom you are to account for this *Ludwall K. of Wales* in the *Welsh* historie, except *Howel ap Ieuaf*, that made warre against his vnckle *Iago*, deliuered his father, and tooke on himselfe the whole Principality towards the later yeares of *Edgar*, I know not. But this was not an vtter destruction of them; for, since that^d time, the Mannor of *Piddlesley* in *Leicester* shire was held by one *Henry of Angage*, per *seruientium capiensis lupos*, as the inquisition deliuers it.

^d Hist. Leicest.
27. Hen. 3. in
Archiv. Turr.
Londin.

S. Helens wondrous way—————

By *Festeneog* in the confines of *Caernaruan* and *Merioneth* is this high way of note; so call'd by the *British*, and supposed made by that *Helen*, mother to *Constantine* (among her other good deedes) of whom to the last Song before.

As leuell as the lake untill the generall flood.

So is the opinion of some Diuines^e, that, vntill after the flood, were no Mountaines, but that by congestion of sand, earth, and such stufte as we now see hills strangely fraughted with, in the waters they were first call'd vp. But in that

^e His post alios
refragatur B.
Petrus ad Ge-
nes. 1. quæst. 101.

true

the ninth Song.

145

true Secretary of Diuinity and nature, *Selomoh* ^a speaking as in the person of *Wisdom*, you read; *Before the Mountaines were founded, and before the hills I was formed*, that is, before the worlds beginning; and in holy ^b *Writ* elsewhere, *the Mountaines ascend, and the Valleyes descend to the place where thou didst found them*; good authorities to iustifie Mountaines before the Flood. The same question hath beene of *Isles*, but I will peremptorily determine neither.

And with sterne Eolus blasts, like Thetis waxing ranke.

The South-West wind constrained between two hills on both sides of the Lake, sometimes so violently fills the Riuer out of the Lakes store, that both haue beene affirmed (but somewhat against truth) neuer to be disturbed, or ouerflow, but vpon tempestuous blasts, whereas indeed (as *Poewel* deliuiers) they are ouerfilled with raine and land-floods, as well as other Waters; but most of all moued by that imperuous wind.

Still Delos like wherin a wandering Isle doth floate.

Of this Isle in the water on top of *Snowdon*, and of *One-side* *Eeles*, *Trouts*, and *Perches*, in another Lake there, *Girald* is witnes. Let him performe his word; I will not be his surety for it. The Author alludes to that state of *Delos*, which is fained ^c before it was with pillars fastned in the Sea for *Latona's* child-birth.

That with the terme of Welsh the English now imbase.

For this name of *Welsh* is vnknown to the *British* themselves, and imposed on them, as an ancient and common opinion is, by the *Saxons*, calling them *Walsh* .i. *Strangers*. Others fabulously haue talk of *Wallo* and *Wandolena*, whence it should be deriued. But you shall come neerer truth, if vpon the community of name, customes, and originall, twixt the *Gaules* and *Britons*, you coniecture them call'd *Walsh*, as it were, *Gualsh* (the *W.* oftentimes being in steed of the *Gu.*) which expressesthem to be *Gaules* rather then *Strangers*; although in the *Saxon* (which is ^d obserued) it was vsed for the name of *Gaules*, *Strangers*, and *Barbarous* perhaps in such kind as in this Kingdome the name of *Frenchman*, hath by inclusion comprehended all kind of *Aliens*.

Was little Britaine call'd _____

See a touch of this in the passage of the *Virgins* to the *VIII. Song*. Others affirme, that vnder ^e *Constantine*, of our *Britons* Colonies were there placed; and from some of these the name of that now Dukedome, to haue had its beginning. There be ^f also that will iustifie the *British* name to haue been in that tract long before, and for prooofe cite *Dionysius* ^g *Afer*, and ^h *Pliny*; But for the first, it is not likely that hee euer meant that Continent, but this of Ours, as the learned tell you; and for *Pliny*, seeing he reckons his *Britons* of *Gaul* in the confines of the now *France*, & lower *Germany*, it is as vnlikely that twixt them and little *Bretaigne* should be any such habitude. You want not authority, affirming that Our *Britons* from them ⁱ, before they from ours, had deduction of this nationall title; but my beliefe admits it not. The surer opinion is to referre the name vnto those *Britons*, which (being expell'd the Island at the entry of the *Saxons*) got then new habitation in this maritim parr, as beside other authority an expresse assertion is in an old Fragment of a

O

French

^a *Proverb. 8.*

^b *Psal. 104.*

^c *Pindar. ap. Strabon. lib. 10.*

^d *Buchanan. S. o. tic. Hist. 2.*

^e *Bract. lib. 3.*

tract. 2. cap. 15.

Leg. G. conquest.

^f *D. Coke in*

Cap. Caluin.

^g *Maxim de*

gest. reg. 1.

^h *Paul Merul.*

Cosmog. part. 2.

lib. 3. cap. 31.

ⁱ *V. Eustath. ad*

euntem.

^j *Hist. Nat. lib. 4.*

cap. 17. quem su-

per Ligerim Bri-

tanos hos Sitos

dixisse, miror P.

Merulam tam

constantiter affir-

mass.

^k *Bed. lib. 1. cap.*

3. quem secutus

P. Merula.

^a Ex Ms. Cam-
nob. Floriac.
edit. per P. Pi-
theum.

French historie, which you may ioyn with most worthy *Camdens* treatise on this matter; whither (for a learned declaration of it) I send you.

Forewarned was in dreames that of the Britons raigne.

See to the II.
Song.

^k Anton. Maior.
ap. Basingstoch.
lib. 9. not. 32.

^l Ranulph. Hig-
den. lib. 5. cap. 20

Cedwalla Rex
Britonum Bed.
Hist. Eccles. 3.
cap. 1. ceterum
v. Nennium ap.
Camd. in Ottadi-
ni pag. 664. &
665. & Bed. lib
5. cap. 7.

Cadwallader driven to forsake this land, especially by reason of plague & famine, tyrannizing among his subjects, ioyned with continuall irruptions of the *English*, retired himselfe into little *Bretaigne*, to his cozen *Alan* there King: where, in a dreame he was admonisht by an Angel (I iustifie it but by the story) that a period of the *British* Empire was now come, and vntill time of *Merlins* prophecie, giuen to King *Arthur*, his country or posterity should haue no restitution; & further, that he should take his iourney to *Rome*, where, for a tranitory he might receiue an eternall Kingdome. *Alan*, vpon report of this vision, compares it with the *Eagles* prophecies, the *Sibylles* verses, & *Merlin*; nor found he but all were concurring in prædiction of this ceasing of the *British* Monarchie. Through his aduice therefore, and a prepared affection, *Cadwallader* takes voyage to *Rome*, receiued of *PP. Sergius*, with holy tincture, the name of *Peter*, and within very short time there died; his body very lately vnder Pope *Gregory* the XIII. was found ^k buried by *S. Peters* Tombe, where it yet remains; and *Wolfe* of *Basingstoch* sayes, he had a piece of his rayment of a Chesnut colour, taken vp (with the corps) vncorrupted; which hee accounts, as a *Romish* Pupill, no slight miracle. It was added among *British* traditions, that, when *Cadwalladers* bones were brought into this Isle, then should the posterity of their Princes haue restitution: concerning that, you haue enough to the II. Song. Obseruing concurrence of time and difference of relation in the storie of this Prince, I know not well how to giue my selfe or the Reader satisfaction. In *Monmouth*, *Robert* of *Glocester*, *Florilegus*, and their followers, *Cadwallader* is made the sonne of *Cadwallo* K. of the *Britons* before him; but so, that he descended also from *English-Saxon* blood; his mother being daughter to *Penda* K. of *Mercland*, Our Monkes call him K. of *West-Saxons*, succellor to *Kentwine*, and sonne to *Kenbrith*. And where *Caradoc Lhancaruan* tells you of warres twixt *Ine* or *Inor* (succellor to *Cadwallader*) and *Kentwine*, it appears in our Chronographers that *Kentwine* must be dead about three years before. But howsoeuer these things might be reconcileable, I thinke cleerely that *Cadwallader* in the *British*, and *Cedwalla* K. of *West-Saxons* in *Bede*, *Malmesbury*, *Florence*, *Huntingdon*, and other stories of the *English*, are not the same, as *Geffrey*, and, out of *Girald*, *Randall* of *Chester*, and others since erroneously haue affirmed. But strongly you may hold, that *Cadwallo* or *Caswallo*, liuing about DC. XL. slaine by *Oswald* K. of *Northumberland*, was the same with *Bedes* first *Cedwalla*, whom he calls K. of *Britons*, and that by misconceit of his two *Cedwals* (the other being, almost L. years after, K. of *West-Saxons*) and by communicating of each others attributes vpon indistinct names, without obseruation of their seuerall times, these discordant relations of them, which in storie are too palpable, had their first being. But to satisfie you in present, I keepe my selfe to the course of our ordinary stories, by reason of difficulty in finding an exact truth in all. Touching his going to *Rome*; thus: Some will, that he was Christian before, and receiued of *Sergius* onely confirmation; others, that hee had there his first Baptisme, and liued not about a moneth after; which time (to make all dissonant) is extended to VIII. yeares in *Lhancaruan*. That, one K. *Cedwall* went to *Rome*, is plaine by all, with his now imposed name and buried all there: For his baptisme before, I haue no direct authority but in *Polychronicon*; many arguments prouing him indeed a well-willer to Christianity, but as one that had not yet receiued its holy testimony. The very phraze in most of

our Historians is plaine that he was baptized ; and so also his Epitaph then made at Rome, in part here inserted.

* Percipiensq; alacer redimna premia vite,
Barbaricam rabiem, nomen & inde suum,
Conuersus conuertit onans, Petrumq; vocari,
Sergius antistes, iussu ut ipse pater
Fonte renascentis quem Christi gratia purgans
Protinus ablatum vexit in arce Poli.

This shews also his short life afterward, and agrees fully with the *English* story. His honorable affection to Religion, before his cleansing marke of regeneration, is seene in that kind respect giuen by him to *Wilfrid* first Bishop of *Selesey* in *Sussex* ; where the Episcopall See of *Cbichester* (hither was it translated from *Selesey*, vnder *William* the Conqueror) acknowledges in publique monuments, rather him founder then *Edwalch* the first Christian King of that Province, from whom *Cedwalla* violently tooke both life and Kingdom: nor doth it lesse appeare, in that his paying Tenthhs of such spoyle, as by wars fortune, accrued to his greatnes; which notwithstanding, although done by one then not receiued into the Church of eyther Testament, is not without many examples among the ancient *Gentiles*, who therein imitating the *Hebrews*, Tithed much of their possessions, and acquired substance to such Deities as vnhalloved religion taught them to adore; which, whether they did vpon Mystery in the Number, or, therein as paying first fruits (for the word *תעשר* which was for *Abel*: offerings, and *מסר* for *Melchisedech*s tithes, according to that little * calculation in *Cabalistic* Concordance of identity's in different words, are of equall number, and by consequent of like interpretation) I leaue to my Reader. Speaking of this, I cannot but wonder at that very wonder of learning ^b *Ioseph Scaliger*, affirming, tithes among those Ancients onely payable to *Hercules*; whereas by expresse witnes of an ^c old inscription at *Delphos*, and the common report of *Camillus*, it is iustified, that both *Greekes* and *Romans* did the like to *Apollo*, and no lesse among them and others together, was to *Mars* ^d *Iupiter*, *Iuno*, and the number of Gods in generall, to whom the *Athenians* dedicated the Tenth part ^e of *Lesbor*. He which the Author, after the *British*, calls here *Iuor*, is affirmed the same with *Iue K. of Westsex* in our Monkish Chronicles. although there be scarce any congruity twixt them in his descent. What follows is but historicall and continued succession of their Princes.

More excellent then those which our good Howel here.

For, *Howel Dba* first Prince of *Southwales* and *Powis*, after vpon death of his cozen *Edwal Foel*, of *Northwales* also, by mature aduise in a full Councell of Barons and Bishops, made diuers vniuersall constitutions. By these, *Wales* (vntill *Edward I.*) was ruled. So some say; but the truth is, that before *Ed. I.* conquered *Wales*, and, as it seemes, from XXVIII. but especially XXXV. of *Hen. III.* his Empire enlarged among them, the *English* Kings Writ did runne there. For when *Ed. I.* sent Commisition to ^b *Reginald* of *Grey*, *Thomas* Bishop of *S. Denies*, and *Walter* of *Hopton*, to enquire of their customs, and by what lawes they were ruled, diuers Cases were vpon oath returned, which by, and according to, the Kings law, if it were betweene Lords or the Princes themselves, had bene determined; if betweene Tenants, then by the Lords seising it into his hands, vntill discovery of the title in his Court; but also that none were decided by the lawes of *Howel Dba*. Of them, in *Lhwyd*'s annotations to the *Welsh* Chronicle,

* Bed. eccles. hist. lib. 5. cap. 7. Englishit in substance, if you say, He was baptized, and soons died.

A. C. H. R. D. C.

LXXXVIII.

such a con- fecture cannot but attribute all this to the West- Saxon *Edwall*, and not the *British*. See to the XI. Song.

* Ratio Cabalistica Minor senarium quatuorlibet & Denario unitatem accipiunt, reliquos numeros in retroque vocabulo retinentes uti Archangel. Buzgoniens in Dog. Cabalisticis.

^b Ad Festum. verb. Decima.

^c Clemens Alexand. Strom. 1. & Steph. diaz. 20. in 16. epist. tantum: prater alios quamplurimos.

^d Lucian dei Opuscul. & Varro apud Macrobi. 3. cap. 1.

^e Herodot. 1.

^f Sami apud Herodot. 1.

^g Thucyd. hist. 2.

^b Rot. Claus. de ann. 9. Ed. 1. in Archiv. Turit. Londia.

you haue some particulars, and in the Roule which hath aided me. Touching those other of *Molmutius* and *Martin*, somewhat to the IX. Song.

*Vs to subiection sloup, or makes vs Britons beare
Th' unweldy Norman yoke*—————

Snowdon properly speakes all for the glory of his country, and followes suppositions of the *British* storie, discording herein with ours. For in *Matthew Paris*, and *Florilegius* vnder the yeare CIO. LXXVIII. I read that the *Conqueror* subdued *Wales*, and tooke homage and hostages of the Princes; so of *Hen. I.* CIO. C. XIII. *Hen. II.* in CIO. C. LVII. and other times; Of this *Hen. II.* hath beene vnderstood that prophetic of *Merlin*, When the freckle fac'd Prince (so was the King) passes ouer, * *Rhyo Pencarn*, then should the *Welsh* forces be weakened. For hein this expedition against *Rges ap Gryffith* into *South-Wales*, comming mounted neere that Foord in *Glamorgan*, his Steed madded with sudden sound of Trunipets, on the banke violently, out of the purposed way, carries him through the Ford: which compar'd with that of *Merlin* gaue to the *British* armie no small discomfiture; as a *Cambro-Briton*, then liuing, hath deliuered. But, that their stories and ours are so different in these things, it can be no maruell to any that knowes how often it is vsed among *Historians*, to flatter their owne nation, and wrong the honor of their enemies. See the first note here for *Rufus* his time.

And from the English Power the Emperiall Standard tooke.

Henry of Essex, at this time Standard bearer to *Hen. II.* in a straight at *Connygh* neere *Flint*, cast downe the Standard, thereby animating the *Welsh*, and discomfiting the *English*, adding much danger to the dishonor. He was afterward accused by *Robert* of *Montfort*, of a trayterous designe in the action. To cleere himselfe, he challenges the combat: they both, with the royall assent and iudiciall course by law of armes, enter the lists; where *Montfort* had the victory, and *Essex* pardoned for his life; but forfeiting ¹ all his substance, entered Religion, and profest in the Abbey of *Reding*, where the combat was performed. I remember a great ^m Cleike of those times sayes, that *Montfort* spent a whole night of deuotions to *S. Denis* (so I vnderstand him, although his copie seeme corrupted) which could make Champions inuincible; wherto he referres the successe. That it was vsuall for Combatants to pray ouer night to seuerall Saints, is plaine by ⁿ our Law-annals.

Or any eare had heard the sound of Florida.

About the yeare CIO. C. LXX. *Madoc*, brother to *David ap Owen*, Prince of *Wales*, made this Sea voyage; and, by probability, those names of *Capo de Breton* in *Norumbeg*, and *Penguin* in part of the Northerne *America*, for a white Recke and a white headed Bird, according to the *British*, were reliques of this discouery. So that the *Welsh* may challenge priority, of finding that new world, before the *Spaniard*, *Genoway*, and all other mentioned in *Lopez*, *Mari-nus*, *Cortez*, and the rest of that kind.

And with that Croggins name let th' English vs disgrace.

The first cause of this name, take thus: In one of *Henry* the II. his expedi-

* The Foord at the Rockes head.

ⁱ Girald. Itinerar. I. cap. 6.

^k De quos placet, videas compendiosi apud Alberic. Gentil. de Arm. Rom. I. cap. I.

^l Guil. de Nono Burgo lib. 2. cap. 5.

^m Ioann. Sarisburienf. Ep. 159.

ⁿ 30. Ed. 3. fol. 20.

tions into *Wales*, diuers of his Campe sent to assay a passage ouer *Offa's-Dike*, at *Cragen Castle* were entertained with preuention by *British* forces, most of them there slaine, and, to present view, yet lying buried. Afterward, this word *Cragen*, the *English* vsed to the *Welsh*, but as remembring cause of reuenge for such a slaughter, although time hath made it vsuall in ignorant mouthes for a disgracefull attribute.

To his vnbri'dled will our neckes we neuer bow'd.

Sufficiently iustificable is this of *K. Iohn*, although our Monkes therein not much discording from *British* relation, deliuer, that he subdued all *Wales*; especially this Northern* part vnto *Snowdon*, and receiu'd XX. hostages for surety of future obedience. For, at first, *Llewelin ap Iorwerth* P. of *North-Wales*, had by force ioyn'd with stratagem the better hand, and compeld the *English* Campe to victuall themselves with Horse flesh; but afterward indeed vpon a second rode made into *Wales*, *K. Iohn* had the conquest. This compared with those changes ensuing vpon the Popes wrongfull vncrowning him, his Barons rebellion, and aduantages in the meane time taken by the *Welsh*, proues onely that, his winnings here were little better then imaginary, as on a Tragicque Stage. The stories may, but it fits not me to informe you of large particulars.

As Fate had spar'd our fall till Edward Longshankes raigne.

But withall obserue the truth of Storie in the meane time. Of all our Kings vntill *Iohn*, somewhat you haue already. After him, *Hen. III.* had warres with *Llewelin ap Iorwerth*; who (a most worthy Prince) desiring to blesse his feeble dayes, with such composed quiet, as inclining age affects, at last put himselfe into the Kings protection. Within short space dying, left all to his sonnes, *Dauid* and *Gruffyth*; but *Dauid* onely being legitimat, had title of government. He by Charter^b submits himselfe and his Principality to the *English* Crowne, acknowledges that hee would stand to the iudgement of the Kings Court, in controuersies twixt his brother and himselfe, and that what portions soeuer were so allotted to eyther of them, they would hold of the Crowne in Chiefe; and briefly makes himselfe and his Barons (they ioyning in doing homage) Tenants, and subiects of *England*. All this was confirmed by oth, but the oth, through fauour, purchast at *Rome*, and delegat authority in that kind to the Abbots of *Cowey* and *Remer*, was (according to perswasion of those times, the more easily induced, because gaine of Regall liberty was the consequent) soone releas'd, and in lieu of obedience, they all drew their rebellious swords; whereto they were the sooner vrged, for that the King had transferr'd the Principality of *Wales* (by name of *una cum Conquestu nostro Wallia*) to *Pr. Edward Longshankes* (afterward *Edward I.*) since when our Soueraignes eldest sonnes haue borne that hopefull Title. But when this *Edward*, after his father, succeeded in the *English* Crowne, soone came that fatall conuersion, here spoken of by the Author, euen executed in as great and worthy a Prince, as euer that third part of the Isle was ruled by; that is *Llewelin ap Gruffyth*, who (after vncertaine fortune of warre, on both sides, and reuolting of *South-wales*) was constrained to enter a truce (or rather subiection) resigning his Principality to be annexed wholly to the Crown, after his death, and reseruing, for his life only, the Isle of *Anglesey* and five Baronies in *Snowdon*, for which the Kings Exchequer should receiue a yearely rent of C. I. V. Markes, granting also that all the Baronies in *Wales* should bee held of the King, excepting those five reserued, with diuers

* *Gutyn Owen* in *Llewelin ap Iorwerth*.

* Note that *North-wales* was the chiefe Principality, and to it *South-wales* and *Powis* paid tribute, as out of the Lawes of *Howel Dha* is noted by *Dofter Powel*.

^b *Charta Dauidis 25 Hen. 3.* *Scuen*, wife to *Gruffyth* then imprisoned, was with others a pledge for her husbands part,

^c In *Archin. Scaccar. & Polydor. hist. Angl.* 16.

C. I. V. CC. LXX. VII.

* XII. Ed. I.

other particulars in *Walsingham*, *Matthew of Westminster*, *Nicholas Trivet*, and *Humphrey Llwyd*, at large reported. The Articles, of this instrument were not long obserued, but at length the death of *Llewelin*, spending his last breath for maintenance of his Ancestors rights against his owne couenant, freely cast vpon *K. Edward* all that, whereof he was, as it were, instituted there. What ensued, and how *Wales* was gouerned afterward, and subiect to *England*, Stories and the Statute of * *Rublan* will largely shew you; and see what I haue to the VII. Song. In all that followes concerning *Edward of Carnaruan*, the Author is plaine enough. And concluding, obserue this proper personating of *Snowdon Hill*, whole limits and adiacent territories are best wirtelles, both of the *English* assaults, and pacifying couenants betweene both Princes.

Was call'd in former times her country Cambria's mother.

* Mon the mother of *Wales*.b *Girald. Itinerar. 2. cap. 7. & 9.*c *Strabo. lib. 5.*

In the *Welsh* Prouerb * *Gpon mam Cymby*; in such sense as *Sicile* was stiled *Itales* Store-house, by reason of fertile ground, and plentiful liberality of corne thence yearely supplied. And *Girald* tells me, that this little Isle was wont to be able to furnish all *Wales* with such prouision, as *Snowdon Hills* were for Pasture. Of its antiquities and particulars, with plaine confutation of that idle opinion in *Polydore*, *Hector Boethius*, and others, taking the (now cald) Isle of *Man* for this *Mon* (now *Anglesey*) learned *Llwyd* in his Epistle to *Orellius* hath sufficient. Although it be diuided as an Isle (but rather by a shallow Forde, then a Sea: and in the *Roman* times, we see by *Tacitus*, that *Paulinus* and *Agricola's* souldiers swamme ouer it) yet is it, and of ancient time hath beene, a County by it selfe, as *Carnaruan*, *Denbigh*, and the rest neighbouring.

That the Eubonian Man, a Kingdome long time knowne.

d *Commentar. 5.*e *Walsingham* in Ed. I.f *Camden. in Insul.*g *Plinian ff. de Iudicijs l. 9 & verb. sig. l. 99.*h *Topograph. Hibern. dist. 2. cap. 15.*

It is an Isle lying twixt *Cumberland*, and the *Irish Down* County, almost in the mid-Sea, as long since *Iulius Caesar* could affirme, calling it d *Mona*, which being equiualent, as well for this, as for *Anglesey*, hath with imposture blinded some knowing men. *Nennius* (the eldest Historian amongst vs extant) giues it the name of *Eubonia-manay*, like that here vsed by the Author. It was of ancient time gouerned by Kings of its owne, as you may see in the Chronicle of *Ruffin*, deduced from time of *S. Edward*, into the raigne of *Edward* the second. After this, the gouernment of the *English* and *Scots* were now and then interchanged in it, being at last recouered, and with continuance, ruled by such as the fauour of our Soueraignes (to whose Crowne e it belonged) honoured with that title *King of Man*. It is at this day, and since time of *Henry III.* hath f beene, in that Noble family of the *Stanley's* Earles of *Derby*; as also is the patronage of the Bishopricke of *Sodor*, whereto is all iudiciall gouernment of the Isle refer'd. There was long since a Controuersie, whether it belonged to *Ireland* or *England* (for you may see in the Ciuill g law, with which, in that kind, ours somewhat agrees, that all lesser Isles are reckoned part of some adioyning continent, if both vnder the same Empire) and this by reason of the equall distance from both. To decide it, they tryed if it would endure venomous beasts, which is certainly denied of *Ireland*; and, finding that it did, h adjudged it to our *Britaine*. The other Isles here spoken of, lie further North by *Scotland*, and are to it subiect.

The

The fearless British Priests under an aged Oake.

He means the *Druids*; because they are indeed, as he calls them, *British Priests*, & that this Island was of old their Mother: whence, as from a Seminary, *Gaul* was furnisht with their learning. Permit me some space more largely to satisfie you in their *NAMES, PROFESSION, SACRIFICE, PLACES* of *Assembling*, and lastly, *SVBVERSION*. The name of *Druids* hath beene drawne from *Δρυς* .i. an *Oake*, because of their continuall^a vsing that Tree as superstitiously hallowed: according as they are call'd also *Σαγριδαι* or *Σαγονιδαι*, which likewise, in *Greece*, is *Old Oakes*. To this compare the *British* word *Deriu* of the same signification, and, the Originall here sought for, will seeme surely found. But one, that deriues all from *Dutch*, and prodigiously supposes that the first tongue spoken, makes them so stiled from *Trow wis* .i. *truly wise*, so expressing their nature in their name. Nor is this without good reason of coniecture (if the ground were true) seeing that their like in proportion among the *Jewes* and *Gentiles* were call'd (vntill *Pythagoras* his time) *Υψημεν*^{*}, and afterward by him turn'd into the name of *Philosophers* .i. *Louers of wisdom*; and perhaps the old *Dutch* was, as some learned thinke, communicated to *Gaul*, and from thence hither; the coniecture being somewhat aided in that attribute which they haue in *Pomponius*^a, calling them *Masters of wisdom*. A late great^c Scholler draws it from *Trutin*, in an old *Dutch* copy of the Gospel, signifying, as he saies, *God*, wth might be giuen them by *Hyperboly* of superstitious reuerence: nay, we see that it is iustificable by holy Writ, so to call great *Magistrates* and *Iudges*; as they were among the people. But that word *Trutin* or *Truchtin* in the old Angelicall salutation, *Zacharies* Song, and *Simeons*, published by *Vulcan*, is alwayes *Lord*; as this *Εὐδοκίη* is *truchtin* got *Israel* .i. *Blessed be the Lord God of Israel*, and so in the *Saxon* ten Commandements, *Ic eom Drihten* Sin God .i. *I am the Lord thy God*. These are the etymologies which fauor of any iudgement. To speake of King *Druis* of *Sarron*, which that^d *Dominican* Frier hath cozened vulgar credulity withall, and thence fetch their name, according to Doctor *White* of *Basingstoke*, were with him to suffer, and, at once, offer imposture. Of them all, I incline to the first, seeing it meets in both tongues *Greece* and *British*; and somewhat the rather too, because Antiquity did crowne their infernall Deities, (and from *Dis*, if you trust *Cæsar*, the *Gauls*, and by consequence our *Britons*, vpon tradition of these Priests, drew their descent) with *Oake*; as^e *Sophocles* hath it of *Hecate*, and^f *Catullus* of the three *Destinies*. Neyther will I desire you to spend conceit vpon examination of that supposition which makes the name^g corrupted from *Durcerghits*, which in *Scottish* were such as had a holy charge committed to them; wherevpon, perhaps, *Bale* sayes *S. Columban* was the chiefe of the *Druids*: I reckon that among the infinite Fables and grosse absurdities, which its Author hath, without iudgement, stufft himselfe withall. For their *PROFESSION*, it was both of learning Profane and Holy (I speake in all applying my words to their times:) They sate as *Iudges*, and determin'd all causes emergent, ciuill and criminall, subiecting the disobedient, and such as made default to interdicts, and censures, prohibiting them from sacred assemblies, taking away their capacities in honorable offices, and so disabling them, that (as our now Out-lawes, excommunicats, and attainted persons) they might not commence suir against any man. In a multitude of verses they deliuered what they taught, not suffering it to be committed to writing, so imitating both *Cabalists*, *Pythagoreans* and ancient^h *Christians*; but vsed in other priuat and publike busines *Greece* letters, as *Cæsars* copies haue: but hereof see more to the X.

Song.

^a Plin. Inst. nat.

16. cap. 44.

^b Diodor. Sicul.

de Antiquorum

gestis lib. 5.

^c Gortopius Gal-

lic. 5.

^d Εὐδοκίη

1. d. x. c. r. n. s. a. p. t.

entes Caprio de

Art. Cabalist. 1.

2. quod Hebraei

in v. s. v. d. v. s.

19. Pythagoras.

nec Druidum

Discipulis refra-

gari sententijs

Magistratus fas

erat.

^e Geograph. 3.

cap. 2.

^f Paul. Merula

Cosmog. part. 2.

lib. 3. cap. 11.

^g Prefat. ad Leg.

Aluredi Saxo-

nice.

Berosus (ille An-

nianus subdis-

tinus) Chaldaic.

Antiquitat. 5.

^h In Pict. ma-

pud Scholiast.

Apollonij vsi Pri-

mum didici a

Iosepho Scalige-

ro in Coniecta-

nis.

ⁱ De nuptijs Pe-

lei & Theidos. 5.

His Corp^o tre-

millum. &c. vbi

vulgatus deest

ista, qua anti-

quorum Codicū

fide, est vera ie-

thio. vti Scalig.

^j H. Elor Boeth

Scot. hist. 2.

^k Cæ. Rhodigin.

Antiq. lect. 10.

cap. 1.

^a *Ad Ioh. 1. 4.*

^b *Plin. Hist. Nat. 16. cap. 44.*
^c *Strab. Geograph. 2.*

^d *Macrob. Saturnal. cap. 17.*

^e All three words as much as Physician.
^f Heale Apollo.

^g To All-healing Apollo: & Salutaris Apollo in Numm. Apud Goetzium. in Thef.
^h To God Belin.

ⁱ To God Abellio.

^j *Aufonianum. Lect. 1. cap. 9.*

^k *Cand. libid.*

Song. Their more priuat and sacred learning consisted in Diuinity, and Philosophy (see somewhat of that to the I Song,) which was such, that although I thinke you may truly say with *Origen*^a, that, before our Saviours time, *Brittain* acknowledged not one true God, yet it came as neere to what they should haue done, or rather neerer, then most of other, eyther *Greece* or *Roman*, as by their positions in *Caesar*, *Strabo*, *Lucan*, and the like discoursing of them, you may be satisfied. For although *Apollo*, *Mars*, and *Mercury* were worshipt among the vulgar *Gauls*, yet it appears that the *Druids* inuocation was to one ^b *All-healing* or *All-saving* power. In Morality, their instructions, were so perswasive, and themselves of such reuerence, that the most fiery rage of *Mars* kindled among the people, was by their graue counsels^c often quenched. Our of *Pliny* receiue their forme of rituall SACRIFICE (here described by the Author) thus: In such gloomy shadows, as they most vsually for contemplation retired their ascending thoughts into, after exact search, finding an Oake, whereon a Mistletoe grew, on the VI. day of the Moone (about all other times) in which, was beginning of their yeare, they religiously and with inuocation brought with them to it a ceremoniall banquet, materials for sacrifice, with two white Bulles, filleted on the hornes, all which they plac'd vnder the Oake. One of them, honoured with that function, clothed all in white, climbs the tree, and with a golden Knife or Sith cuts the Mistletoe, which they solemnly wrapt in one of their white garments. Then did they sacrifice the Bulls, earnestly calling on the ^d *All-healing* Deity, to make it prosperous and happy on whom soeuer they shal bestow it, and accounted it both preseruatiue against all Poisons, and a remedy against Barrennes. If I should imagine by this *All-healing* Deity, to be meant *Apollo*, whom they worshipt vnder name of *Belin* (as I tel you to the VIII. Song) my coniecture were euery way receiueable; seeing that *Apollo*^e had both among *Greeks* and *Latins* the Diuine titles of ^f *ἰατρίων*, *ἰατρίου*, *Medicus*, and to him the inuocation was ^g *ἰατρίων*, all concurring in the same prooffe; but also if they had (as probability is enough to coniecture it) an Altar inscrib'd for this deuotion, and vsed *Greek* letters (which to the next Song shall be somewhat examined) I could well think the dedication thus conceiu'd.

* BE A I N Ω,,

Τ Ω.

ΠΑΝΑΚΕΙ

ΟΡ,

* BE A I N Ω. Θ Ε Ω.

Which, very probably, was meant by some, making in *Latin* termination, and nearer *Apollo's* name

* D E O

A B E L L I O N I.

As, an Inscription, in *Gaul*, to abiding memory committed by that most noble *Ioseph Scaliger* is red; and perhaps some reliques or allusion to this name is in that

D E O

S A N C T O B E L A -
T V C A D R O

Yet remayning in *Cumberland*. Nor is it strange that *Apollo's* name should be thus

thus farre of ancient time, before communication of Religion twixt these Northerne parts and the learned *Gentiles*, seeing that *Caesar* affirms him for one of their Deities; and, long before that, *Abaris* (about the beginning of the *Olympiads*) an *Hyperborean* is recorded for *Apollo's* Priest among the utmost *Scythians*; being further from *Hellenism* than our *British*. But I returne to the Mistle: Hereto hath some referred that which the *Sibyll* counsell'd *Aeneas* to carrie with him to *Proserpine*;

—————* *latet arbore opacâ*
Aurcus & folijs & lento vimine ramus
In noni inferna dictus sacer: hunc tegit omnis
Lucus, & obscuris claudunt conuallisibus umbra.

Which may as well be so applied, as to *Chymistry*; seeing it agrees also with what I spake before of *Dis*, and that, *Virgil* expressly compares it to the Mistle,

—————* *quod non sua seminat arbor.*

for it springs out of some particular Nature of the Oaken Stemme, wherupon it is called by an old Poet *ἀπὸ τοῦ ἰδρύου*; and although it be not ordinarily found vpon Oakes, yet, that oftentimes it is, any Apothecary can tell, which preferueth it for medicine, as the Ancients vied to make Lime of it to catch birds: of which *Argentarius* hath an admonitory Epigram to a Blacke-bird, that she should not sing vpon the Oake, because that

—————* *ὅτι ὀφείλουσι ἐπὶ τοῖς ὀξυρύναι ἔχειν,*

but on the Vine, dedicated to *Bacchus*, a great fauorite of Singers. Vpon this *Druidian* custome^m, some haue grounded that vnto this day vsed in *France*, where the yonger country fellows, about New-yeares tide in euery Village giue the wish of good fortune at the Inhabitants dores, with this acclamation, ** Augyl an neuf*; which, as I remember, in *Rablais* is read all one word, for the same purpose. Whether this had any community with the institution of that *" Temple "* *ἱερὸν τοῦ νεῦν* in *Antium*, or that *Onid* alluded to it in that verse, commonly cited out of him,

* *At (some read ad) Viscum Druida, Viscum clamare solebant;*

I cannot assure you, yet it is enough likely. But I see a custome in some parts among vs, in our language (nor is the digression too faulty) the same in effect; I meane the yearely *was-haile* in the country on the vigil of the New yeare, which had its beginning, as someⁿ say from that of *Romus* (Daughter to *Hengist*) her drinking to *Vortigern*, by these wordes ** Louerd king was-beil*, he answering her by direction of an Interpreter, *Drinc-beile*, and then,

Kusse hire and sitte hire adoune and glad by onke hire beil
And that was tho in this land the verst was-hail
As in langage of Sarcopne that me might euere iluite
And so wel he paith the folc about, that he is not put boypete.

Afterward it appeares that *was-haile* and *Drinc-beil* were the vsuall phrases of quaffing among the *English*, as we see in *Thomas de la Moore*, and before him that old *Hauillan*, thus:

Ecce vagante cifo distento gutture wast-beil
Ingeminans wast-beil—————

But I rather coniecture it a vsuall ceremony among the *Saxons* before *Hengist*, as a note of health-wishing (and so perhaps you might make it *Wish-beil*) which

^m *Hippokrat. ap. Suid. in Abar.*
ⁿ *Malchus. vit. Pythagora.*
^o *Virgil A. Enid. 6. Petr. Crinis. Hist. Post. 6. cap. 10.*

* She direct's him to seeke a golden branch in the darke woods, coniecrate to *Proserpine*.

^p *Brateschin Ligno vitæ.*

* Which grows not of it selfe.

* Sweat of the Oake. *Ion apud Athenæum Dipsosoph. 10.*
^q *Antholog. a. cap. 5.*

* Bred Lime to catch her.

^r *To. Goropius Gallie. 5. & aij.*

* To the Mistle, this new yeare.

^s *Plutarch. Problem. Rom. 8. Cælius Rhodigin. Antiqu. lect. 18. cap. 14.*

* As if you should say of Misted Fortune. To the Mistle, the Druids vsed to crye.

^t *Galsfred. Monumensh l. 3. cap. 1.*

* Lord King a health.

* Drinke the health.

^u *Rob. Gloucesters.*

^v *Fita Edwardi 11.*

^w *In Archibren. lib. 2.*

* Subintellige
*Quibz aut quid
 simile.*

† In Stichis.

* Propino tibi
 Salutem plenius
 faucibus, Plautus
 eadem comedia.
 † Camdenus.
 The Walsail-
 boll.

* Ouid. Fastor. 1.
 Fest. in Strena.

† Strab. Geo-
 graph. 16.

* The Dark Isle
 Brit.

† Tacit. Annal.
 14. & Vit. Agri-
 cole.

† Sueton. lib. 5.
 cap. 24. & Plin.
 Hist. Nat. 30.
 cap. 1.

† Senec. in Apo-
 coloc. & Sueton.
 ubi supra.

† De bell. Gothic.
 8.

† Hector. Boet.
 Scotor. Iust. 2. &
 6.

† Lucian. de
 isis & syriaca
 deopoli & isis
 & Alij & ha-
 betur apud A-
 grippam in 3.
 de Occulta Phi-
 losoph. cap. 31.

† atque ex Antio-
 chi nummis apud
 I. Reuchlinum in
 3. de arte Cabali-
 stica.

† Tract. de Her-
 cymia Sylva.

† Prif. in de-
 script. Wall.

which was exprest among other nations in that form of drinking to the Health of their Mistresses and friends,

*Benè * vos, benè nos, benè te, benè me, benè nostram etiam
 Stephanum.*

in *Plautus*, and infinit other testimonies of that nature (in him *Martiall*, *Ouid*, *Horace*, and such more) agreeing neerely with the fashion now vsed; we calling it a *Health*, as * they did also in direct termes; which, with an *Idoll* call'd *Heal*, anciently worshipt, at *Cerne* in *Dorsetshire*, by the *English-Saxons*, in name expresse both the ceremony of Drinking, and the New years acclamation (where to in some parts of this Kingdome is ioyn'd also solemnity of drinking out of a * cup, ritually compos'd. deckt, and fill'd with countrey liquor) iust as much & as the same wth that *All-healing Denny*, or *All-helping* medicine did among the *Druids*. Yo may to al this adde, that, as an Earnest of good luck to follow the New-year beginning, it was * vsuall among the *Romans*, as with vs, and I thinke, in all *Europe*, at this day is, to greet each other with auspicious gifts. But hereof you say I vnfitly expatiate: I omit, therefore their sacrificing of humane bodies, and such like, and cometo the *PLACES* of their assembly. This was about *Chartres* in *Gaule*, as *Cesar* tells vs; *Paul Merula* (for affinity of name) imagines it to be *Dreux*, some eight miles on this side *Chartres*. And peradventure the *Galatians* publique Councell call'd *Drymenetum* had hence Originall. The *British Druids* tooke this Isle of *Anglesey* (then well stored with thicke Woods, and religious Groves, in so much that it was call'd * *Insis-Dowil*) for their chiefe residence; as, in the *Roman* * storie of *Panlinus* and *Agricola*'s aduenturing on it, is deliuered. For their *SVBVER-SION*; vnder *Augustus* and *Tiberius* they were prohibited * *Rome*; and *Claudius*, endeouored it in *Gaule*; yet in the succeeding Emperors times there were of them left, as appeares in *Lampridius* and *Vopiscus*, mentioning them in their liues; and, long since that, *Procopius* writing vnder *Iustinian* aboute D. yeares after *Christ*, affirms that then the *Gaules* vsed sacrifices of humane flesh, which was a part of *Druidian* doctrin. If I should vpon testimony * of, I know not what, *Veremund Campbell*, and the *Irish Cornill*, tell you that some C. L. X. yeares before *Christ*, *Finnan K.* of *Scotland* first gaue them the Isle, or that *K. Crathlin* in *Diocletians* persecution, turned their Religion into *Christianisme*, and made *Amphibalus* first Bishop of *Sodor*, I should fabulously abuse time, as they haue ignorantly mistooke that Isle of *Man*, for this. Or to speake of the supposed their *Drutenstuf*. i. a Pentagonal figure, ingrauen with *THETA* of *Tyria*. (it is the same, in fashion, with the victorious scale of *Antiochus Soter**, being admonished by *Alexander* in a dreame, to take it) which in *Germany* they reckon for a preseruatiue against *Hobgoblins*, were but to be indulgent to olde wiues traditions. Onely thus much for a corollary, I will note to you; *Conrad* * *Celtes* obserues, to be in an Abbey at the foot of *Vichtelberg* hil, neer *Vouland*, six Statues, of stone, set in the Church-wall, some VII. foote euey one tall, bare head and foote, cloakt and hooded, with a bagge, a booke, a staffe, a beard hanging to his middle, and spreading a *Mustachio*, an austre looke and eyes fixt on the earth; which he coniectures to be Images of them. Vpon mistaking of *Strabo*, and applying what he saith in generall, and bracelets and gold chaines of the *Gaules*, to the *Druids*, I once thought that *Conrad* had bene deceived. But I can now vpon better aduice incline to his iudgement.

Which with my Princes Court I sometimes pleas'd to grace.

For, as in *Southwales*, *Caermardhin*, and afterward *Dinenowr*; in *Powis*, *Shrewsbury*, and then *Mathraual*, so in *Northwales* was *Aber-fraw*, in *Anglesey*, chiefe place of the Princes * residence.

Leall

Least (by reason of the Composition in Print) some pages should have been idle, and because also here is so much of the *Welsh* Storie, I inserted this Chronologie of the Kings and Princes of *Wales*, from *Arthur*, vntill the end of the *British* blood in them.

of *Christ*.

D.XVI.

Arthur succeeded his father *Viber Pendragon*: of his death, see to the III. Song.

D.XLII.

Constantine, sonne to *Cador* Duke of *Cornwall* (vnderstand *Gouernor* or *L. Lieutenant*; for, neither in those times nor long after, was any such title particularly Honorary:) helies buried at *Stonehenge*.

DXLV.

Aurelius Conan.

DLXXVIII.

Vortipor.

DLXXXI.

Malgo.

DLXXXVI.

Catheric. In his time the *Britons* had much aduerse fortune in Warre with the *Saxons*; and then, most of all, made that secession into *Wales* and *Cornwal*, yet in name retayning hereof remembrance.

About DC.

Cadwan.

About DC.XXX.

Cadwalin or *Cadwallo*: the *Britons* as in token of his Powerfull resistance and dominion against the *Saxons*, put * him, being dead, into a brazen Horse, and set it on the top of the West gate of *London*; it seemes he means *Ludgate*.

I will not iustifie the times of this *Arthur*, nor the rest, before *Codwallader*; so discording are our Chronologers: nor had I time to examine, nor think that any man hath sufficient meanes to rectifie them.

* This report is, as the *British* storie tels, hardly iustificable, if examined.

DC.LXXVI.

Cadwallader, sonne to *Cadwallo*. Of him and his name, see before. Northinke I the *British* and *English* Chronicles, concerning him, reconcileable. In him the chief Monarchy and Glory of the *British* failed.

DC.LXXXVIII.

Iuor sonne to *Alan*, K. of *Armorique Britaine*. This *Iuor* they make (but I examine it not now) *Ine* K. of *West-Saxons* in our Monkes; that is, he which began the *Peter-pence* to *Rome*.

DCC.XX.

Roderique Molwinoc sonne of *Edwal* * *Witch*.

DCC. LV.

Conan Tindaetbwy, sonne of *Roderique*.

Neer DCCC. XX.

Mervin Vrich, in right of his wife *Efyllt*, daughter and heire to *Roderique*.

DCCC.XLIII.

Roderique Mawr, sonne to *Mervin* and *Efyllt*. Among his sonnes was the tripartit diuision of *Wales* (as to the VII. Song) into *Powise*, *North*, and *Southwales*.

DCCC. LXXVII.

Anarawd sonne to *Roderique*.

DCCCC.XIII.

Edward Voel, sonne of *Anarawd*.

DCCCC.XL.

Howel Dha, cozen German to *Edwal*, hauing, before, the

* The *Rea*.

DCCCC.XLVIII.
 DCCCC.LXXXII.
 DCCCC.XXCIV.
 DCCCC.XXCVI.
 DCCCC.XCII.
 cIo. III.
 cIo. XV.
 cIo. XXI.
 cIo. XXXVII.
 cIo. LXI.
 cIo. LXXIII.
 cIo. LXXVIII.

 cIo. C. XXXVII.
 cIo. C. LXIX.

 cIo. C. XCIV.
 cIo. CC. XL.
 cIo. CC. XLVI.

 cIo. CC. LXXXII.

the Principality of *Southwales* and *Powis*. This is he whose Lawes are so famous and inquired of in *Rot. Claus. Wall. 9. Ed. 1.* in the Tower.

Ienaf and *Iago*, sonnes of *Edwal Voel*.

Howel ap Ienaf.

Cadwalbon ap Ienaf.

Meredith ap Owen.

Edwal ap Meric.

Edan ap Blegored.

Lhwelin ap Sitfjlt.

Iago ap Edwal ap Meric.

Gruffyth ap Lhwelin.

Blethin and Rhywallon ap Connin.

Trabaern ap Caradoc.

Gruffyth ap Conan. He reform'd the *Welsh* Poets and Minstrels, and brought ouer others out of *Ireland* to instruct the *Welsh*, as to the IV. Song.

Owen Gwineth ap Gruffyth ap Conan.

Dauid ap Owen Gwineth. In his time, *Madoc* his brother discovered part of the *West Indies*.

Lhwelin ap Iorwerth ap Owen Gwineth.

Dauid ap Lhwelin ap Iorwerth.

Lhwelin ap Gruffyth ap Lhwelin ap Iorwerth, the last Prince of *Wales* of the *British* blood.

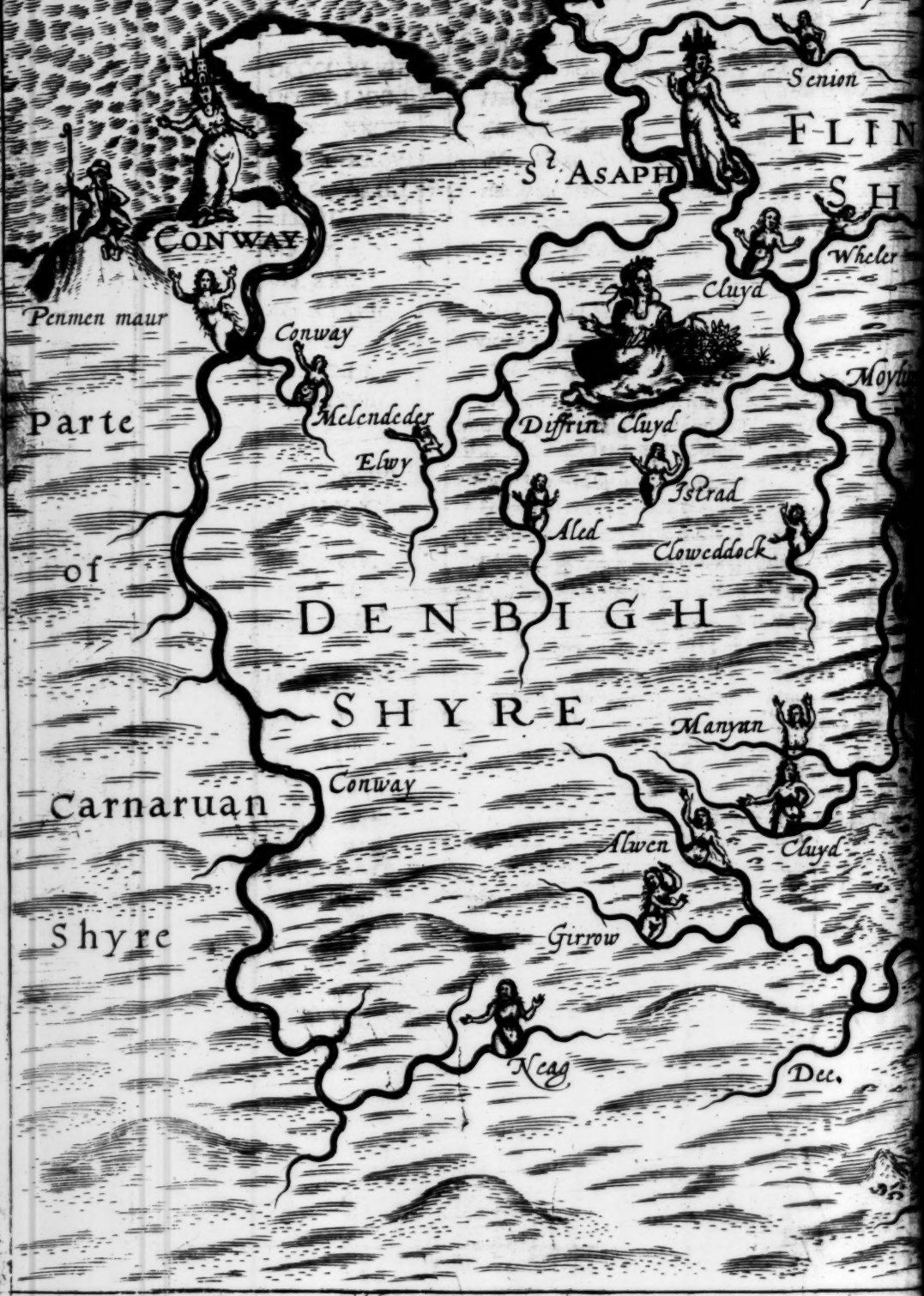
Ed. I. Conquered *Wales*, and got the Principality, *Lhwelin* then slaine; and since that (*Henry III.* before gaue it also to his sonne Prince *Edward*) it hath bene in the eldest sonnes, and heires apparant of the *English* Crowne.

But note, that after the Diuision among *Roderique Maur's* sonnes, the Principality was chiefly in *Northwales*, and the rest as Tributary to Prince of that Part: and for him as supreme K. of *Wales*, are all these deductions of time and Persons, vntill this last *Lhwelin*.

THE RIVER



THE IRISH SEA







The tenth Song.

* THE ARGUMENT.

*The serious Muse her selfe applies
To Merlins ancient prophecies,
At Dinas Emrys; where hee shew'd
How Fate the Britaines rule bestow'd.
To Conway next she turnes her tale,
And sings her Cluyds renowned Vale;
Then of Saint Winifrid doth tell,
And all the wonders of her Well;
Makes Dee, Bruir's historie pursue:
At which, shee bids her Wales Adieu.*

A While thus taking breath, our way yet faire in view,
The Muse her former course doth seriously pursue.
From *Penmens* craggy height to try her saile wings,
Her selfe long hauing bath'd in the delicious Springs
(That trembling from his top through long-worne cranities creepe,
To spend their liquid store on the insatiate Deepe)
Shee meets with *Conway* first, which lyeth next at hand:
Whose precious orient Pearle that breedeth in her sand,
Abooue the other floods of *Britaine* doth her grace:
Into the *Irish* Sea which making out her race,
Supply'd by many a Mere (through many seuerall Rills
Into her bosome pour'd) her plentifully shee fills.
O goodly Riuer! neere vnto thy sacred Spring
§. Prophetique *Merlin* fate, when to the *British* King
The changes long to come, auspiciously he told.
Most happy were thy Nymphs, that wondring did behold,
His grauer wrinkled brow, amazed and did heare
The dreadfull words he spake, that so ambiguous were.
Thrice happy Brooks, I say, that (euery way about)
Thy tributaries be: as is that Towne, where-out
Into the Sea thou fall'st, which *Conway* of thy name
Perpetually is call'd, to register thy fame.
For thou, cleere *Conway*, heard'st wise *Merlin* first relate
The Destinies Decree, of *Britains* future fate;

P

Penmenmaure.

Pearle in the
Riuer Conway.

Which

* Little Britaine
in France.

* Part of the
Snowdon.

The situation
of Dyffren
Clwyd.

^d Lies vpon the
North-east &
West of Scot-
land.

In the vj. book
of *Ouids Metamorph.*

VVhich truly he fore-told proud *Vortiger* should lose:
As, when him from his seat the *Saxons* should depose:
The forces that should heere from ^c *Armorick* arriue,
Yet farre too weake from hence the enimie to drue:
And to that mightie King, which rashly vnder-tooke
A strong-wall'd Tower to reare, those earthly spirits that shooke
The great foundation still, in Dragons horrid shape,
That dreaming Wisard told; making the Mountaine gape
With his most powerfull charmes, to view those Caverns deepe;
And from the top of * *Brith*, so high and wondrous steepe,
Where *Dinas Emrys* stood, shew'd where the Serpents fought,
The White that tore the Red; from whence the Prophet wrought
The *Britains* sad decay then shortly to ensue.

O! happy yee that heard the man who all things knew
Vntill the generall Doome, through all the world admyr'd:
By whose Prophetick Sawes yee all became inspyr'd;
As well the forked *Neage*, that neer'st her Fountaine springs,
With her beloued maid, *Melandidar*, that brings
Her flowe, where *Conway* forth into the Sea doth slide
(That to their Mistris make from the *Denbighian* side)
As thole that from the hills of proud *Carnarvan* fall.

This scarce the Muse had said, but *Clwyd* doth quickly call
Her great recourse, to come and gard her while shee glide
Along the goodly Vale (which with her wealthy pride
Much beautifies her banks; so naturally her owne,
That *Dyffren Clwyd* by her both farre and neere is knowne)
With high embattel'd hills that each way is enclos'd
But onely on the North: and to the North dispos'd,
Fierce *Boreas* finds access to court the dainty Vale:
Who, whisp'ring in her eare with many a wanton tale,
Allures her to his loue (his *Leman* her to make)
As one that in himselfe much suffreth for her sake.

The ^d *Orcades*, and all those ^d *Eubides* imbrac't
In *Neptunes* aged armes, to *Neptune* seeming chaste,
Yet prostitute themselues to *Boreas*; who neglects
The *Calidonian* Downes, nor ought at all respects
The other in-land Dales, abroad that scattred lie,
Some on the *Englishearth*, and some in *Albany*;
But, courting *Dyffren Clwyd*, her beautie doth prefer.
Such dalliance as alone the North-wind hath with her,
Orithya not enioy'd, from *Thrace* when hee her tooke,
And in his saylie plumes the trembling Virgin shooke:
But through the extreame loue hee to this Vale doth beare,
Growes iecalous at the length, and mightily doth feare
Great *Neptune*, whom he sees to smug his horrid face:
And, fearing least the God should so obaine her grace,

From

From the Septentrion cold, in the breem freezing ayre,
 VVhere the bleake North-wind keeps, still dominering there,
 From *Shetland* stradling wide, his foote on *7 buly* sets :
 Whence storming, all the vast *Deucalidon* hee threts,
 And beares his boystrous waues into the narrower mouth
 Of the *Verginian* Sea : where meeting, from the South,
 Great *Neptunes* furlier tides, with their robustious shocks,
 Each other shoullder vp against the grieſly Rocks;
 As strong men when they meet, contending for the path:
 But, comming neere the Coast where *Cluyd* her dwelling hath,
 The North-wind (calme become) forgets his Ire to wreake,
 §. And the delicious Vale thus mildly doth bespeake;
 Deere *Cluyd*, th'abundant sweets, that from thy bosome flowe,
 When with my actiue wings into the ayre I throwe,
 Thole Hills whole hoarie heads seeme in the clouds to dwell,
 Of aged become young, enamor'd with the smell
 Of th'odoriferous flowers in thy most precious lap :
 Within whose veluit leaues, when I my selfe enwrap,
 They suffocate with ſents; that (from my natiue kind)
 I seeme some slowe perfume, and not the swiftest wind.
 With ioy, my *Dyffren Cluyd*, I see thee brauely spred,
 Surveying euey part, from foote vp to thy head;
 Thy full and youthfull breasts, which in their meadowy pride,
 Are brancht with riuey veines, Meander-like that glide.
 I further note in thee, more excellent then these
 (Were there a thing that more the amorous eye might please)
 Thy plump and swelling wombe, whose mellowy gleabe doth beare
 The yellow ripened sheafe, that bendeth with the care.
 VVhilst in this sort his sute he amorously preferd,
Moylevennill neere at hand, the North-wind ouer-heard :
 And, vexed at the hart, that he a Mountaine great,
 Which long time in his breast had felt loues kindly heat,
 As one whom cry stall *Cluyd* had with her beauty caught,
 Is for that Riueys sake neere of his wits distraught,
 VVith inly rage to heare that Valley so extold;
 And yet that Brooke whose course to barfull makes her mould,
 And one that lends that Vale her most renowned name,
 Should of her meaner farre, be ouer-gone in fame.
 Wherefore, *Moylevennill* will'd his *Cluyd* her selfe to shoue:
 Who, from her natiue Fount, as proudly shee doth flowe,
 Her hand-maids *Manian* hath, and *Hespin*, her to bring
 To *Ruthin*. Whose faire seate first kindly visiting,
 To lead her thence in state, *Lewenny* lends her course :
 That when *Moylevennill* sees his Riueys great recourse,
 From his intrenched top is pleas'd with her supplies.
Claweddock commeth in, and *Istrad* likewise hies

The Tydes
 out of the
 North and
 South Seas,
 meeting in S.
Georges chanel.

Riueys run-
 ning into *Cluyd*
 out of *Denbigh*
 and *Flemshire*.

Vnto the Queene-like *Clwyd*, as shee to *Denbigh* draws:
 And on the other side, from whence the Morning dawes,
 Downe from the *Flintian* hills, comes *Wheler*, her to beare
 To sacred *Asaph's* See, his hallowed Temple; where
 Faire *Elwy* hauing wonne her sister *Aleds* power,
 They entertaine their *Clwyd* neere mighty *Neptunes* bower:
 Who likewise is sustain'd by *Senion*, last that falls,
 And from the Virgins Well doth wash old *Ruthlands* walls.

Moylvenmill with her sight that neuer is suffic'd,
 Now with excessiue ioy so strongly is surpriz'd,
 That thus he proudly spake; On the *Gwynethian* ground
 (And looke from East to West) what Country is there crown'd
 As thou ^b *Tegenia* art? that, with a Vale so rich
 (Cur thorough with the *Clwyd*, whose graces me bewitch)
 The fruitfullst of all *Wales*, so long hast honor'd bin:
 As also by thy Spring, such wonder who doft win,
 §. That naturally remote, sixe *British* miles from Sea,
 And rising on the Firme, yet in the naturall day
 Twice falling, twice doth fill, in most admired wise.
 VVhen *Cynthia* from the East vnto the South doth rise,
 That mighty *Neptune* flowes, then strangely ebs thy Well:
 And when againe he sinks, as strangely shee doth swell;
 §. Yet to the sacred fount of *Winifrid* giues place;
 Of all the *Cambrian* Springs of such especiall grace,
 That oft the * *Denian* Nymphs, as also those that keepe
 Amongst the Corall-Groues in the *Virginian* Deepe,
 Haue left their watry bowers, their secret safe Retire,
 To see her whom report so greatly should admire
 (VVhose waters to this day as perfect are and cleere,
 As her delightfull eyes in their full beauties were,
 A virgin while she liu'd) chaste *Winifrid*: who chose
 Before her mayden-gem she forcibly would lose,
 To haue her harmlesse life by the leud Rapter spilt:
 For which, still more and more to aggrauate his guilt,
 The liuelesse teares shee shed, into a Fountaine turne.
 And, that for her alone the water should not mourne,
 The pure vermillion bloud, that issu'd from her vaines,
 Vnto this very day the pearly Grauell stains;
 As erst the white and red were mixed in her cheeke.
 And, that one part of her might be the other like,
 Her haire was turn'd to mosse; whose sweetnesse doth declare,
 In liuelinesse of youth the naturall sweets she bare:
 And of her holy life the innocence to show,
 What-euer liuing thing into this Well you throwe,
 Shee strongly beares it vp, not suffering it to sinke.
 Besides, the wholesome vse in bathing, or in drinke

^b Part of the
 Vale call'd
 Teg-Emle. i.
 Faire England.

A Fountaine
 ebbing and
 flowing, con-
 trary to the
 course of the
 Sea.

* Of Dee.

Doth

Doth the diseased cure, as thereto shee did leaue
Her vertue with her name, that time should not bereaue.

Scarce of this tedious tale *Moylevennill* made an end,
But that the higher ^a *Tale*, whose beeing doth ascend
Into the pleasant East, his loftier head aduanc't.
This Region, as a man that long had been intranc't
(Whilst thus himselfe to please, the mightie Mountaine tells
Such ^{*} farlies of his *Cluyd*, and of his wondrous Wells)
Stood thinking what to doe: least faire *Tegenia*, plac't
So admirably well, might hold her selfe disgrac't
By his so barren site, be'ing Mountainous and cold,
To nothing more vnlike then *Dyffren's* batfull mould;
And in respect of her, to be accounted rude.

Tale, for he would not be confounded quite by *Cluyd*
(And for his common want, to coyne some poore excuse)
Vnto his proper praise, discreetly doth produce
A Valley, for a Vale, of her peculiar kind;
In goodnesse, breadth, and length, though *Dyffren* farre behind:
On this yet dare he stand, that for the naturall frame,
§. That figure of the Crosse, of which it takes the name,
Isequal with the best, which else excell it farre:
And by the power of that most sacred Character,
Respect beyond the rest vnto herselfe doth win.

When now the sterner *Dee* doth instantly begin
His sampler selfe to shoue, that (downe the verdant Dale)
Straines, in his nobler course along the rougher *Tale*,
T'invite his fauouring Brookes: where from that spacious *Lin*
Through which he comes vnmixt, first *Alwin* falleth in:
And going on along, still gathering vp his force,
Gets *Gerrow* to his ayde, to hasten on his course.
With *Chrisioneth* next, comes *Keriog* in apace.
Out of the leaden Mines, then with her sullied face
Claweddock casts about where *Gwenrow* shee may greet,
Till like two louing friends they vnder *Wrexam* meet.
Then *Alen* makes approach (to *Dee* most inly deere)
Taking *Tegiddog* in; who, earnest to be there,
For halte, twice vnder earth her crystall head doth runne:
VWhen instantly againe, *Dee's* holinesse begun,
By his contracted front and sterner waues, to show
That he had things to speake, might profit them to know;
A Brooke, that was suppos'd much businesse to haue scene,
Which had ^b an ancient bound twixt *Wales* and *England* been,
And noted was by both to be an ominous Flood,
That changing of his Foards, the future ill, or good,
Of either Country told; of eithers warre, or peace,
The sicknes, or the health, the dearth, or the increase:

^a A place mountainous, and some-what inaccessible.

^{*} Strange things.

The Riuer in the East of *Denbigh*, falling into *Dee*.

^b See to the VIII. Song.

And that of all the Floods of *Britaine*, he might boast
 His streame in former times to haue been honor'd most,
 When as at *Chester* once king *Edgar* held his Court,
 §. To whom eight lesser Kings with homage did resort:
 That mightie *Mercian* Lord, him in his Barge bestow'd,
 And was by all those Kings about the Riuer row'd.
 For which, the hallowed *Dee* so much vpon him tooke.
 And now the time was come, that this imperious Brooke,
 The long traduced *Brute* determin'd to awake,
 And in the *Britains* right thus boldly to them spake;

O yee the ancient race of famous *Brute* that bee,
 §. And thou the Queene of Iles, great *Britaine*; vwhy doe yee
 Your Grand-fires God-like name (with a neglectfull care)
 In so reproachfull tearmes and ignominy heare,
 By euery one of late contemptuousslie disgrac't;
 That he whom Time so long, and strongly hath imbrac't,
 Should be reiected quite? The reason vrged why,
 Is by the generall foe thus answer'd by and by:
 That *Brutus*, as you say, by Sea who hither came,
 From whom you would suppose this Ile first tooke the name,
 Meerelie fictitious is; nor could the *Romans* heare
 (Most studious of the truth, and neer'st those times that were)
 Of any such as hee: nay, they who most doe strue,
 From that great stock of *Troy* their lineage to deriue,
 In all the large descent of *Iulus*, neuer found
 That *Brute*, on whom wee might our first beginning ground.

To this Assertion, thus I faithfully reply;
 And as a friend to Truth, doe constantlie denie
 Antiquitie to them, as neerer to those times;
 Their writings to precede our ancient *British* Rimes:
 But that our noble *Bards* which so diuinely sung
 That remnant of old *Troy*, of which the *Britaines* sprung,
 Before those *Romans* were, as prooffe we can produce;
 §. And learning, long with vs, ere t'was with them in vse.
 And they but idly talke, vpbrayding vs with lies.
 §. That *Geffray Monmouth*, first, our *Brutus* did deuise,
 Not heard of till his time our Aduersary saies:
 When pregnantlie wee proue, ere that Historians dayes,
 A thousand ling'ring yeeres, our Prophets cleerely long
 The *Britaine*-founding *Brute*, most frequent them among.
 From *Taliesse*n wise (approoued so with vs,
 That what he spake, was held to be oraculous,
 So true his writings were) and such immortall men
 As this now-waning world shall hardly heare agen
 In our owne genuine tongue, that natiues were of *Wales*
 Our *Geffray* had his *Brute*. Nor were these idle tales

(As he may find, the truth of our descents that seekes)

Nor fabulous, like those deuised by the *Greeks*:

But from the first of Time, by Iudges still were heard,
Discreetlie euery ^a yeere correcting where they err'd.

And that whereon our Foe his greatest hold doth take,
Against the handled Cause and most doth seeme to make,

Is, that we shewe no Booke our *Brutus* to approue;

But that our idle *Bards*, as their fond rage did moue,

Sang what their fancies pleas'd. Thus doe I answer these;

That th'ancient *British* Priests, the fearlesse *Druides*,

That ministred the lawes, and were so trulie wise,

That they determin'd states, attending sacrifice,

§. To letters neuer would their mysteries commit,

For which the breasts of men they deem'd to be more fit.

VVhich questionlesse should seeme from iudgement to proceed.

For, when of Ages past wee looke in bookes to read,

Wee retchlesly discharge our memory of those.

So when iniurious Time, such Monuments doth lose

(As what so great a Work, by Time that is not wrackt?)

VVee vterly forgoe that memorable act:

But when we lay it vp within the minds of men,

They leaue it their next Age; that, leaues it hers agen:

So strongly which (me thinks) doth for Tradition make,

As if you from the world it altogether take,

You vterly subuert Antiquitie thereby.

For though Time well may proue that often shee doth lie,

Posteritie by her yet many things hath known,

That ere men learn'd to write, could no way haue been shown:

For, if the spirit of God, did not our faith assure

The Scriptures be from heauen, like heauen, diuinely pure,

Of *Moses* mightie works, I reuerently may say

(I speake with godlie feare) Tradition put away,

In power of humane wit it easely doth not lie

To proue before the Flood the Genealogie.

Nor any thing there is that kindlier doth agree

With our descent from *Troy* (if things compar'd may be)

Then peopling of this place, neere to those Ages, when

Exiled by the *Greeks*, those poore world-wandering men

(Of all hope to returne into their Country rest)

Sought shores whereon to set that little them was left:

From some such God-like race we questionlesse did spring,

Who soone became so great heere once inhabiting.

So barbarous nor were wee as manie haue vs made,

And *Casars* envious pen would all the world perswade,

His owne ambitious ends in seeking to aduance,

When with his *Roman* power arriuing heere from *France*,

^a At the *Seeth-*
ua: see to the
fourth Song.

The *Druides*
would not co-
mit their my-
steries to wry-
ting.

If hee the *Britains* found experienc't so in warre,
That they with such great skill could weeld their armed Carre;
And, as he still came on, his skilfull march to ler,
Cut downe their aged Oakes, and in the Riners set
The sharpe Steele-poynted stakes, as hee the Foards should pass;
I faine would vnderstand how this that Nation was
So ignorant hee would make, and yet so knowing warre.

But, in things past so long (for all the world) we are
Like to a man embarqu't, and trauelling the Deepe:
Who sayling by some hill, or promontory steepe
Which iuts into the Sea, with an amazed eye
Beholds the Cleeues thrust vp into the lofty skie.
And th'more that hee doth looke, the more it drawes his sight;
Now at the craggy front, then at the wondrous weight:
But, from the passed shore still as the swelling saile
(Thrust forward by the wind) the floating Barque doth haile,
The mightie Giant-heape, so lesse and lesser still
Appareth to the eye, vntill the monstrous hill
At length shewes like a cloud; and further beeing cast,
Is out of kenning quite: So, of the Ages past;
Those things that in their Age much to be wondred were,
Still as wing-footed Time them farther off doth beare,
Doe lessen every howre. When now the mighty prease,
Impatient of his speech, intreat the Flood to cease,
And cry with one consent, the *Saxon* state to shoue,
As angry with the Muse such labour to bestowe
On *Wales*, but *England* still neglected thus to be.

And hauing past the time, the honorable *Dee*
At *Chester* was arriu'd, and bad them all adieu:
When our intended course, with *England* we pursue.

Illustrations.

Returning into the land, the Muse leads you about *Denbigh* and *Flint*, most
Northerne and Maritim shires of *Wales*; which conclude these seauen last
bookes dedicated to the glory of that third part of Great *Britaine*.

Prophetique Merlin sate, when to the British King.

In the first declining State of the *British* Empire (to explaine the Author in
this of *Merlin Vertigern*, by aduice of his Magicians, after diuers vnfortunat
successes in warre, resolued to erect a strong Fort in *Snowdon* hils (not far from
Conwey's head in the edge of *Merioneth*) which might be as his last and surest
Refuge, against the increasing power of the *Englsb.* Masons were appointed,
and the worke begun; but what they built in the day, was alwayes swallowed vp
in the earth next, night. The King askes counsell of his Magicians, touching
this prodigie: they aduise that he must finde out a childe which had no father,
and

and with his bloud sprinkle the stones and mortar, and that then the Castle would stand as on a firme foundation. Search was made, and in *Caer-Merddin* (as you haue it to the V. Song) was *Merlin Ambrose* found: he, being hither brought to the King, slighted that pretended skill of those Magicians as palliated ignorance; and with confidence of a more knowing spirit, vndertakes to shew the true cause of that amazing ruine of the stone-works; telsthem that in the earth was a great water, wth could endure continuance of no heauy superstruction. The workmen digged to discover the truth, & found it so. He then beseeches the King to cause them make further inquisition, & affirms, that in the bottome of it were two sleeping Dragons: which proued so likewise, the one white, the other red; the white he interpreted for the Saxons, the red for the Britons: and vpon this euent here in *Dinas Emrys*, as they call it, began he those prophecies to *Vortigern*, which are common in the *British* storie. Hence questionles was that Fiction of the Muses best pupil, the noble *Spenser*^b, in supposing *Merlin* vsually to visit his old *Timon*, whose dwelling he places

low in a valley greene
Vnder the foot of *Rauran* mossie bore
From whence the *River Dee* as siluer cleene
His tumbling billows rols with gentler ore.

For this *Rauran-Vaur* hill is there by in *Merioneth*: but obserue with-all, the difference of the *Merlins*, *Ambrose*, and *Syluester*, which is before to the IV. Song; and permit it, only as Poeticall, that he makes *K. Arthur* and this *Merlin* of one time. These prophecies were by *Geffrey ap Arthur* at request of *Alexander Bishop of Lincolne* vnder *Hen. I.* turned into *Latine*, and some CCC. years since had interpretation bestowed on them by a German Doctor, one *Alanus de Insulis*, who neuer before, but twice since that happy inauguration & mighty increase of Dominion in our Present Soueraigne hath bene imprinted. It is certaine that oftentimes they may be directly and without constraint applied to some euent of succeeding time; as that which we haue before to the V. Song of *Caerleon*, and this, *be Isle shall againe be named after Brutus*, which is now seene by a publique Edict, and in sonie of his Maiesties present Coin, and with more such: yet seeing learned men account him but a professor of vniuersifiable Magique, and that all prophecies eyther fall true, or else are among the affecters of such vanity perpetually expected, and that of later time the Councell of *Trent* haue by their Expurgatories, prohibited it, I should abuse you, if I endeavored to perswade your beleefe to to conceit of a true foreknowledge in him.

And the delicious Vale thus mildly doth bespeake.

If your conceit yet see not the purpose of this Fiction, then thus take it. This Vale of Cluid (for so is the *English* of *Dyffwyn Clwyd*.) extended from the middle of *Denbigh-shire* to the Sea, about XVII. miles long, and some V. in bredth, hauing those three excellencies, a fertile soile, healthful ayre, & pleasant seat for habitation, washt through the middle with this *River*, and encompassed on the East, West, and South with high Mountaines, freely receiues the wholesome blasts of the Northwinde (much accounted of among builders and Geoponiques for immision of pure ayre) comming in from that part which lies open to the Sea: whereupon the Muse very properly makes the Vale here *Boreas* his beloved; and in respect of his violence against the waters, supposeth him iealous of *Neptune*, whose rauishing waues in that troubled *Irish* Sea and the deprest state of the Valley warrants it. And for that of *Moluenne* his loue to the *River*, wantonly running by him; I know your conceit cannot but apprehend it.

^a *Ambroses Bury. Itinerar. 2. cap. 8.*
^b *Faery Qlib. 1. Cant. 9. Stanz. 4.*

Merlins Prophecies.

Great Britaine.

^c *Wier. de praestigijs Demon. 2. cap. 16. alij.*

That

That naturally remote six British miles from Sea.^d Hum. I. huid. de script.^e Powel. ad Girald. Itin: rar. 1. cap. 10.^f Strad. ing. ap Camd.^g Girald. Itin: rar. 1. cap. 10.

It is in the Parish of *Kilken* in *Flintshire*, where it ebberth^d and floweth in direct opposit times to the Sea, as the Author describes; they call it^e *Finon Llenw*: Such a one is there about a furlong from the *Senerne Sca*, by *Newton* in^f *Glamorganshire*, and another ebbing and flowing (but with the common course of the Moone, ascending or setting) by *Dinenor*^g in *Caermershire*. Nor thinke I any reasons more difficult to be giuen, then those which are most specially hidden, and most frequently strange in particular qualities of Floods, Welles, and Springs; in which (before all other) Nature seemes as if she had, for mans wonder, affected a not intelligible variety, so different, so remote from conceit of most piercing wits; and such vnlookt for operations both of their first and second qualities (to vse the Schoole phrase of them) are in euery Chronographer, Naturalist, and Historian.

Yet to the sacred fount of Winifrid gines place.^{*} 5. Ed. 2.

At *Halwell* a Maritime village, neere *Basingwerke* in *Flint*, is this *Winifreds Well*, whose sweetnes in the Mousse, wholsomnes for bath, and other such vsefull qualities, haue beene referred to her martyrdome in this place. But *D. Powel* vpon *Girald*, in effect thus: *Hen. II.* in his first *Welsh* expedition fortified the Castle of *Basingwerke*, and, neere by, made a Cell for *Templers*, which continued there vntill their dissolution vnder^{*} *Edward II.* and was after conuerted to a neast of lubberly Monkes, whose superstitious honouring her, more then truth, caused this dedication of the Fountaine; so much to their profit (in a kinde of merchandize then, too shamefully in request) that they had large guerdons (it belonging to the Celle) of those, which had there any medicine, beside increasing rents which accrued to them yearely out of Pardons to such as came thither in solemne Pilgrimage. This title of exaction they purchast of *PP. Martin V.* vnder *Henry the V.* and added more such gaigning pretences to themselves in time of *Hen. VII.* by like authority; nor, vntill the more cleere light of the Gospell, yet continuing its comfortable beams among vs, dissipated those foggie mists of error and smoake-selling imposture, ended these collected reuenues. The Author followes the Legend; but obserue times compared, and you shall find no mention of this Well, and the healthfull operations of it, vntill long after the supposed time of *S. Winifreds* martyrdom.

That figure of the Crosse of which it takes the name.

Deprest among Mountaines this Valley expresse the forme of a *Crosse*, and so is call'd the *Crosse vale*, and in *British* *Lhan Gwest*.

To whom eight lesser Kings with homage did resort.

Vpon comparing our Stories, I find them to be *Kenneth* of *Scotland*, *Malcolme* of *Cumberland*, *Malcuze K.* of the *Isles* (whom *Malmesbury* giues onely the name of *Archpirat*) *Donald*, *Siffreth*, *Howel*, *Iago*, and *Inchithill* Kings of *Wales*. All these, he (thus toucht with imperious affection of glory) sitting at the *Sterne*, compelled to row him ouer *Dee*; his greatnes as well in fame as truth, daily at this time increasing, caus'd multitudes of aliens, to admire and visit his Court, as a place honored aboue all other by this so mighty and worthy a Prince: and, through that abundant confluence, such vitious courses fol-

lowed

lowed by example, that, euen now was the age, when first the more simple and frugall natures, of the *English*, grew infected with what (in some part) yet we languish. For, before his time, the *Angles* hither traduc'd, being ^{* hōvines inte-} gri, and vling, *naturalis simplicitate sua desensare, aliena non mirari*, did now learn from the *stranger-Saxons* an vnciuill kind of fierceness. of the *Flemings* effeminacy, of the *Danes* drunkenness, and such other; which so increast, that, for amendment of the last, the King was driuen to constitute quantities in quaffing boules by little pinnes of metall, set at certaine distances, beyond which, none durst swallow in that prouocation of good fellowship.

As thou, the Q. of Isles, great Britaine—

Both for excellence in soile and ayre, as also for large continent she hath this title. And although in ancientest time of the *Greekes* (that hath any story or Chorography) *Sardinia* was accounted the ^b greatest Isle, and by some *Sicily*, as the old verses of the *Seauen* tell vs, and that by ^c *Ptolemy* the East-Indian *Tapobran*, now called *Sumatra*, had preheminence of quantity before this of ours; yet certainly, by comparison of that with this, eyther according to the measure tooke of it by *Onesivert* ^d vpon *Alexanders* commandement, or what later time teaches vs, we cannot but affirm with the Author here in substance, that

^e *Nō est in toto et partem in ista quod est.*

as, long since, *Dionysius Afer* of our *Britaine*, which hath given cause to call it *Another world*, as the attributes of it in *Virgill*, *Horace*, *Claudian*, and others iustifie.

And learning long with vs ere 'twas with them in use.

For the *Druid*, being in profelssion very proportionat in many things to *Cabalistique* and *Pythagorean* doctrine, may well be suppos'd much ancier than any that had note of learning among the *Romans*, who ^f before *Linus Salinator*, and *Nanius*, *Ennius*, *Pacuvius*, *Accius*, and others, not much preceding *Cæsar*, can scarce shew steps of Poetrie, nor before *Fabius Pictor*, *Valerius Antias*, and some such now left onely in their names (although by pretence of *Annius* there be a piece of *Pictor* published) can produce the title of a story; whereas we haue ^g somethat make that supposed eldest Historian (of the *Gentiles*) extant, *Dares Phrygius*, translated by *Cornelius Nepos*, and dedicated to *Saturnus*, to haue liued here, but indeed vpon no such warrant, as I dare trust.

Our Geoffrey Monmouth first our Brutus to deuise.

It was so laid to Geoffrey's charge (he was Bishop of *S. Asaphs*, vnder *K. Stephen*) by *John of Whetbamsted*, Abbot of *S. Albons*, *William Petit*, call'd *William*, of *Newborough* and some other: but plainly (let the rest of his storie, and the particulars of *Brute* be as they can, the name of *Brute* was long before him in *Welsh* (out of w^h his storie was partly translated) & *Latin* testimonies of the *Britains*, as I haue, for the Author, more largely spoken, to the I. Song. And (a little to continue my first iustification, for this time) why may not we as well think that many stories & relations, anciently written here, haue been by the *Picts*, *Scots*, *Romans*, *Danes*, *Saxons* & *Normans*, deuoured vpfrom posterity. w^h perhaps, had they bin left to vs, would haue ended this controuersie? Shall we doubt of what *Linus*, *Polybius*, *Halicarnassensis*, *Plutarch*, *Strabo*, and many others haue had out of *Fabius*, *Antias*, *Chereas*, *Solyus*, *Ephorus*, *Theopompus*, *Cato*, *Quadrigarius*, with infinit other, now lost, writers, because we see not the selfe Authors? No,

* Honest men, by simplicity of nature, looking onely to their own, neglecting others. *Malmesbur.*

^b *Seylax Cary-*
and in *asputa*.
Edit per *D. Hoe*
schelium.
^c *Eusiatb. ad Di-*
onys. Asium.
^d *Geographib.*
3. cap. 8.
^e *Solin polyhist.*
cap. 66.
^f No other Isle
is equall to *Brit-*
tain.

^g *V. Liv. Decad.*
1. lib. 6.

^h *Eal. centur. 1.*

Time

^c In Zerror Ham-
mor. apud Müß.
ad Exod. 15.

^d Dec. 1. lib. 6.

^e Worne away
by deuouring
time, and the
enemies ran-
sacking the Ci-
tie, &c.

Of the *Druids*
see fully to the
IX. Song.

^f Caesar. de Bell.
Gallie. lib. 6.

^g *Græci literis*
utuntur.

What Language
and letters the
Druids vsed.

^h Varro de ling.
lat. 7.

ⁱ Plin. Hist.

Nat. 7. cap. 58.
Et si placet, vide-
as Annianos il-
los, Archilochum,
de Temporib⁹. &
Xenophontem in

Æquinocis.

^k Camd in Hi-
bernica. & Per
Græcas literas
in aræ P. 7. ssu in
consuio Pætiis
& Germania,
apud Tacitum,
Lipsius Chara-
cteres solimmodo
intelligit.

^l Neruij. de bel-
lo Gallie. 5.

^m Wrote it in
Greeke, lest the
enemy might,
by intercepting
the letters, dis-
couer his de-
signe.

ⁿ De Bell. Gal-
lic. 1.

^o Geograph. 21.

^p That they
wrote their in-
struments of
Contract in
Greeke.

Time hath ranfackt more preious things, and euen those superexcellent books wherein that incomparable *Solomon* wrote from the Cedar to the Hyf-
top, were (vpon feare of the facile multitudes too much respecting naturall
causes in them diuinely handled) by *K. Ezechias* suppress't from succeeding ages,
if my 'Authority deceiue not. So that the losse in this, and all kinds, to the
Common-wealth of letters, hath beene so grieuous and irreparable, that wee
may well imagine, how error of conceit in some, enuie in others, and hostile
inuation hath bereft vs of many monuments most precious in all sorts of lite-
rature, if we now enioy'd their instructing vse: and to conclude, the antiquities
of these Originall ages are like those of *Rome*, betweene it built and burn't by
the *Gaules*; ^q *um venustate nimia obscura, velut quæ* (as ^r *Linus* sayes) *magno ex*
intervallo loci vix cernuntur: tum, quod perrara, per eadem tempora Litera fuere,
una custodia fidelis memoria rerum gestarum; & quod etiam, si quæ in commenta-
rijs Pontificum alijsq; publicis priuatisq; erant monumentis, incensa vrbe, pleraq;
interiere. But all this in effect the *Musetels* you in the VI. Canto.

To letters neuer would their mysteries commit.

What they taught their Schollers for matter of law, Heathenish Religion, and
such learning as they here were presidents of, was deliuered 'only by word of
mouth; and, lest memory vnused might so faile, they permitted not com-
mission, of their Lectures and instructions, to the custody of writing, but deli-
uered all in a multitude of Verses and *Pythagorean* precepts, exactly imitating
the *Cabalists*; which, vntill of late time, wrote not, but taught and learned by
mouth and diligent hearing of their *Rabbins*. In other matters, priuat and
publique (so is *Caesar's* assertion) they * vsed Greeke letters, which hath made
some thinke that they wrote Greeke. But be not easily thereto perswaded. Per-
haps they might vse Greeke Characters, seeing that those which the *Greekes*
then had, and now vse, were at first receiued from 'strangers, and as likely from
the *Druids* as from any other; for it is sufficiently iustificable out of old Coins,
inscriptions, and expresse 'assertion, that the ancient Character among the
Greekes was almost the same with that which is now the *Latines*. But
thence to collect that therefore they wrote or spake Greeke, is as if you
should affirme the *Syriack* Testament to be *Hebrew*, because published in *He-
brew* letters; or some *Latin* Treatises, *Saxon*, because in that Character; or that
the *Saxons* wrote *Irish*, because they vsed the ' *Irish* forme of writing; or that
those bookes which are published in *Dutch* by some *Iewes* in a speciall kind of
Hebrew letter, should also be of the same tongue. Obserue but this passage in
Caesar: He sends by a *Gaul* (allured to this vse against his cuntry by large
rewards) a letter to *Q. Cicero*, being then besieged about * where now is *Tour-
ney*, & * *Græcis conscripsit literis, ne, interceptâ Epistolâ, nostrâ* (saith he him-
self) *ab hostibus Consilia cognoscantur.* To what purpose did he thus, if the *Gaules*,
or their Statesmen the *Druids* vnderstood Greeke? I know what he ' writes of
those Tables of account found in the now *Suitzerland*, but shall not soone be-
leeue that they had much more Greeke in them then the Character. If you
object * *Strabo* his affirmance, that the *Gaules* (for as long as I speak of them in
generall in this kind, I well include our *Druids*, as sufficient reason is elsewhere
giuen) were growne such louers of that tongue, * *οτι η τι συμβολαια Ε' δλωισι γερουν,*
It is soone answered, that he speaks onely of those about *Marfilles*, which was,
and is well knowne to all men, to haue beene a Colony of *Phocians*, out of the
now *Natolia* (which were *Greekes*) by appointment of Fate arriuing at
the mouth of *Rhone*, about time of *Tarquins* the Proud; where *Protis*, one of
their chief Leaders, entertained by *Nannus* K. of that coast, was chosen (accord-

ding to their custome) in a banquet by *Gyris* the Kings daughter for her husband; Hereto succelle grew so fortunat, that honorable respect on both sides ioyn'd with imitation of *Greece* Civility (after this Citie built neere their arrivue) it seem'd, as my author^a sayes, as if *Gaule* had beene turn'd into *Greece*, rather then *Greece* to haue travailed into *Gaule*. Wonder not then why, about *Marfilles*, *Greece* was so respected, nor why in the *Romaunt-French* now such *Hellenismes* are: here you see apparant Originall of it; yet conclude, vpon the former reasons, that the *Druids* and *Gaules* vsed a peculiar tongue, and very likely the same with the now *Welsh*, as Most learned *Camden* hath even demonstrated; although I know some great Scholars there are, which still suspend their iudgement, and make it a doubt, as euer things of such antiquity will be. But (if you will) adde heere to that of the famous and great Lawier^b *Hotoman*, who presumes that the word^c *Gracis* in *Casars* text is crept in by ignorance of transcribers, as he well might, seeing those *Commentaries*, titled with name of *I. Caesar*, commonly published, & in diuers *Mss.* with *I. Ce. sus*, are very vnperfect, now and then abrupt, different in stile, and so variable in their owne forme, that it hath beene much feared by that great Critique *Lipsius*, lest some more impolite hand hath sow'd many patches of base cloth into that more rich web, as his owne Metaphore exprelles it. And if those Characters which are in the pillars at *T-Voellus* in *Denbighshire*, are of the *Druids*, as some imagine (yet seeming very strange and vncouth) then might you more confidently coucurre in opinion with *Hotoman*. In summe, I know that *Gracis literis* may be taken as wel for the language (as in^d *Iustin* I remember, and elsewhere) as for the Character: but here I can neuer thinke it to be vnderstood in any but the last sense, although you admit *Casars* copie to be therein not interpolated. It is very iustificable which the author here implies, by slighting *Casars* authority in *British* Originals, in respect that hee neuer came further into the Isle then a little beyond *Thames* towards *Barkeshire*; although some of Ours idly talke of his making the *Bath*, and being at *Chester*, as the *Scotish* Historians most senselessly of their *Zalts Hoff* built by him, which others referre^e to *Vespasian*, some affirme it a Temple^f of God *Terminus*; whereas it seemes exprelly to be built by *Carausius*, in time of *Dioclesian*, if *Nennius* deceiue vs not. But, this out of my way.

^a *Trog. Pomp. Hist.* 43.

^b *Franco. Gall. cap. 2. quem v. etiam ad Casar. Com.*
^c *Greece.*

^d *Elect. 2. cap. 7. Epistolic quæst. 2 cap. 2.*

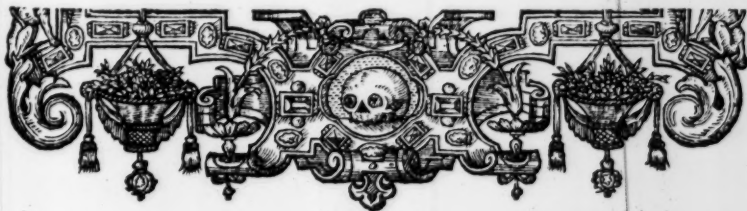
^e *Hist. lib. 20. in extrema.*

^f *Casarem si legas, tibi ipsi satisfacias, verum & ita Leland. ad Cyg. Cant. in Baln.*

^g *Veremund. ap. Hest. Boet. Hist. 3.*
^h *Buchanan. Hist. 4. in Donald.*

Q

THE





Mersey

Mersey

Bollen

Berkin

Bollen

Maxfeeld fo:

Goyt

Peuer

Howty

S-H-Y-R-E

Dane

Crock

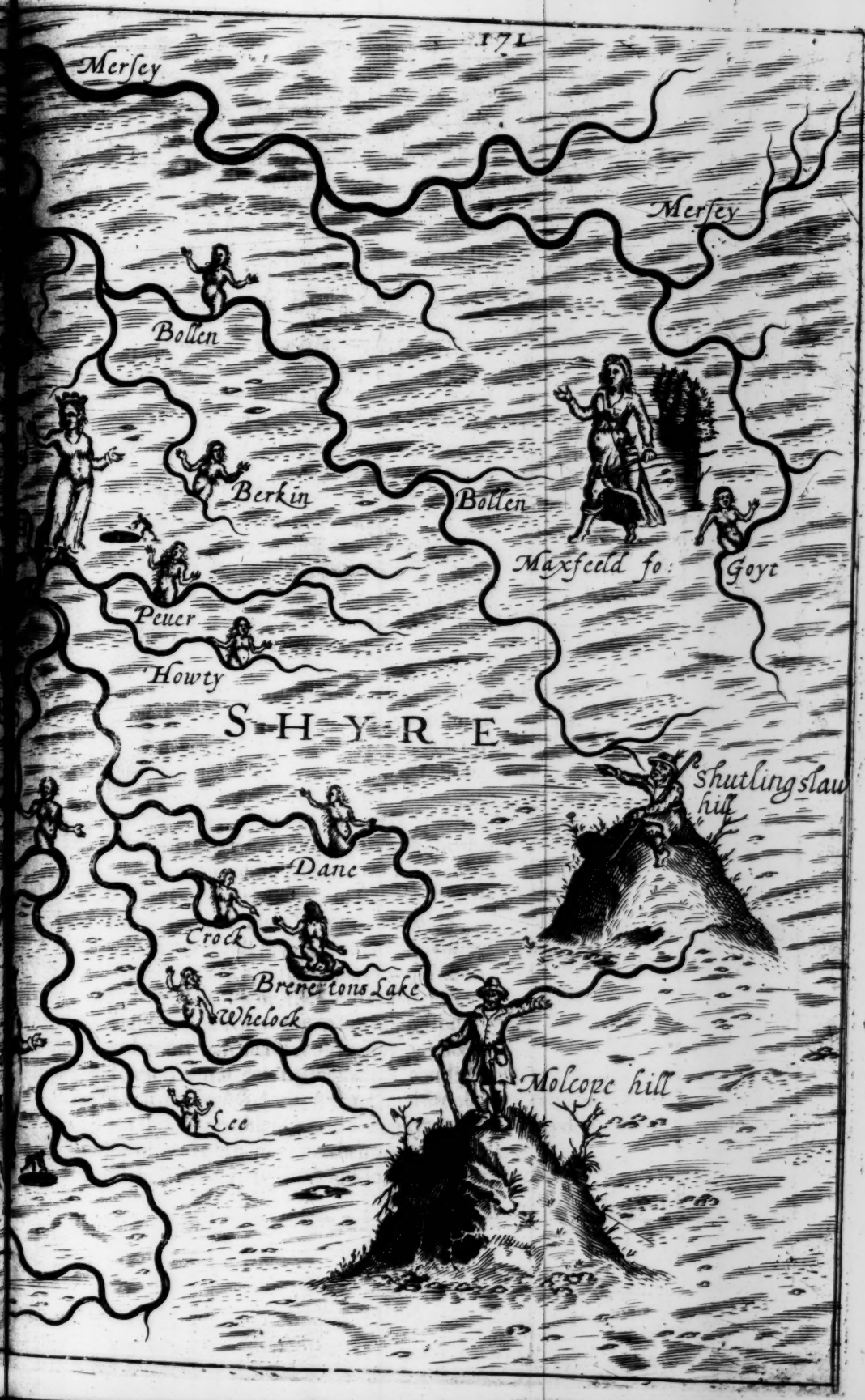
Brenetons Lake

Whelock

Lee

Shutlinglaw hill

Molcope hill





The eleuenth Song.

* THE ARGUMENT.

*The Muse, her native earth to see,
Returns to England ouer Dee;
Visits stout Cheshire, and there shewes
To her and hers, what England owes;
And of the Nymphets sporting there
In Wyrrall, and in Delamere.
Weeuer, the great deuotion sings
Of the religious Saxon Kings;
Those Riuerets doth together call,
That into him, and Mersey fall;
Thence bearing to the side of Peake,
This zealous Canto off doth breake.*

WIch as vnweari'd wings, and in as high a gate
As when we first set forth, obseruing euery state,
The Muse frō *Cambria* comes, with pinions summ'd and
And hauing put her selfe vpō the *English* ground, (sound:
First seiserth in her course the noblest *Cestrian* shore;
\$. Of our great *English* bloods as carefull heere of yore,
As *Cambria* of her *Brutes*, now is, or could be then;
For which, our prouerbe calls her, *Cheshire*, chiefe of men.
\$. And of our Countries, place of Palatine doth hold,
And thereto hath her high Regalities enroll:
Besides, in many Fields since Conquering *William* came,
Her people thee hath prou'd, to her eternall fame.
All, children of her owne, the Leader and the Led,
The mightiest men of boane, in her full bosome bred:
And neither of them such as cold penurious need
Spurs to each rash attempt; but such as soundly feed,
Clad in warme *English* cloth; and maym'd should they returne
(Whom this false ruthles world else frō their doores would spurne)
Hauel liuelihood of their owne, their ages to sustaine.
Nor did the Tenants pay, the Land-lords charge maintaine:

The generall
bounds of
Cheshire.

But as abroad in warre, he spent of his estate;
Returning to his home, his hospitable gate
The richer and the poore stood open to receaue.
They, of all *England*, most to ancient customes cleaue,
Their Yeomanry and still endeoured to vphold.
For rightly whilst her selfe braue *England* was of old,
And our courageous Kings vs forth to conquests led,
Our Armies in those times (neere through the world so dred)
Of our tall Yeomen were, and foot-men for the most;
VWho (with their Bills, and Bowes) may confidently boast,
\$. Our Leopards they so long and brauely did advance
About the Flower-delice, euen in the hart of *France*.

O! thou thrice happy Shire, confined so to bee
Twixt two so famous Floods, as *Mersey* is, and *Dee*.
Thy *Dee* vpon the VWest from *Wales* doth thee diuide:
Thy *Mersey* on the North, from the *Lancastrian* side,
Thy naturall sister Shire; and linkt vnto thee so,
That *Lancashire* along with *Cheshire* still doth goe.
As tow'nds the *Derbian* Peake, and *Moreland* (which doe draw
More mountainous and wild) the high-crown'd *Shutlingslawe*
And *Molcop* be thy Mounds, with those proud hills whence roue
The louely sister Brooks, the siluery *Dane* and *Doue*;
Cleere *Doue*, that makes to *Trent*; the other to the West.
But, in that famous Towne, most happy of the rest
(From which thou tak'st thy name) faire *Chester*, call'd of old
\$. *Carelegion*; whilst proud *Rome* her conquests heere did hold
Of those her legions known the faithfull itation then,
So stoutly held to tack by those neere *North-wales* men;
Yet by her owne right name had rather called bee,
\$. As her the *Britaine* tearm'd, *The Fortresse vpon Dee*,
Then vainly shee would seeme a Miracle to stand,
Th'imaginary worke of some huge Giants hand:
Which if such euer were, Tradition tells not who.

But, backe awhile my Muse: to *Weener* let vs goe,
Which (with himselfe compar'd) each *British* flood doth scorne;
His fountaine and his fall, both *Chesters* rightly borne;
The Country in his course, that cleane through doth diuide,
Cut in two equall shares vpon his either side:
And, what the famous Flood farre more then that enriches,
The brackie Fountaines are, those two renowned *Wyches*,
The *Nant-wyche*, and the *North*; whose either brynne Well,
For store and sorts of Salts, make *Weener* to excell.
Besides their generall vse, not had by him in vaine,
\$. But in him selfe thereby doth holinesse retaine
About his fellow Floods: whose healthfull vertues taught,
Hath of the Sea-gods oft, caus'd *Weener* to be sought.

For

For physick in their need : and *Thetis* oft hath seene,
When by their wanton sports her *Nerides* haue beene
So sick, that *Glaucus* selfe hath failed in their cure :
Yet *Weener*, by his Salts, recouery durst assure.
And *Amphitrite* oft this Wisard Riuer led
Into her secret walks (the Depths profound and dread)
Of him (suppos'd so wise) the hid euents to knowe
Of things that were to come, as things done long agoe.
In which he had beene prou'd most exquisite to bee;
And bare his fame so farre, that oft twixt him and *Dee*,
Much strife there hath arose in their prophetick skill.

But to conclude his praise, our *Weener* heere doth will
The Muse, his source to sing ; as how his course he steeres :
Who from his naturall Spring, as from his neighboring Meres
Sufficiently supply'd, shootes forth his siluer breast,
As though he meant to take directly toward the East ;
Vntill at length it proues he loytreth, but to play
Till *Ashbrooke* and the *Lee* o're-take him on the way,
VWhich to his iourneys end him earnestly doe haste :
Till hauing got to *Wyche*, hee taking there a taste
Of her most sauory Salt, is by the sacred tuch,
Forc't faster in his course, his motion quickned much
To *North-wyche* : and at last, as hee approacheth neere,
Dane, *Whelock* drawes, then *Crock*, from that black ominous Mere,
Accounted one of those that *Englands* wonders make ;
Of neighbours, *Black-mere* nam'd, of strangers, *Breretons-Lake* ;
VWhich property seemes farre from Reasons way to stand :
For, neere before his death that's owner of the Land,
Shee sends vp stocks of trees, that on the top doe float ;
By which the world her first did for a wonder note.

His handmayd *Howty* next, to *Weener* holds her race :
When *Peever* with the helpe of *Pickmere*, make apace
To put-in with those streames his sacred steps that tread,
Into the mighty waste of *Mersey* him to lead.
Where, when the Riuers meet, with all their stately traine,
Proud *Mersey* is so great in entring of the Maine,
As hee would make a shewe for Empery to stand,
And wrest the three-forkt Mace from out grym *Neptunes* hand ;
To *Cheshire* highly bound for that his watry store,
As to the grosser * Loughs on the *Lancastrian* shore.
From hence he getteth *Goyt* downe from her *Peakish* Spring,
And *Bollen*, that along doth nimbler *Birkin* bring
From *Maxfields* mightie wildes, of whose shagg'd *Syluans* shee
Hath in the Rocks been woo'd, their Paramour to bee :
Who in the darksome holes, and Cauerns kept her long,
And that proud Forrest made a party to her wrong.

* Meres, or standing Lakes.

A poeticall
description of
Wyrall.

^a A wood grow-
ing on a hill
or knole.
^b High wood.
^c Lowe coppis.

Yet could not all intreat the pretty Brooke to stay;
Which to her sister streame, sweet *Bollen*, creeps away.
To whom, vpon their road thee pleasantly reports
The many mirthfull iests, and wanton woodish sports
In *Maxfield* they haue had; as of that Forrests fate:
Vntill they come at length, where *Mersey* for more state
Assuming broder banks, himselfe so proudly beares,
That at his sterne approach, extended *Wyrall* seares,
That (what betwixt his floods of *Mersey*, and the *Dee*)
In very little time deuoured he might bee:
Out of the foaming surge till *Hilbre* lifts his head,
To let the fore-land see how richly he had sped.
VVhich *Mersey* cheeres so much, that with a smyling brow
He fawnes on both those Floods; their amorous armes that throw
About his goodly neck, and bar'd their swelling breasts:
On which whilst lull'd with ease, his pleased cheeke he rests,
The *Naiades*, sitting neere vpon the aged Rocks,
Are busied with their combes, to brayd his verdant locks,
Whilst in their crystall eyes he doth for *Cupids* looke:
But *Delamere* from them his fancie quickly tooke,
Who shewes her selfe all drest in most delicious flowers;
And sitting like a Queene, sees from her shady Bowers
The wanton Wood-Nymphs mixt with her light-footed Fawnes,
To lead the rurall routs about the goodly Lawnds,
As ouer ^a Holt and Heath, as thorough ^b Frith and ^c Fell;
And oft at Barly-breake, and Prison-base, to tell
(In carrols as they course) each other all the ioyes,
The passages, deceits, the sleights, the amorous toyes
The subtile Sea-Nymphs had, their *Wyralls* loue to win.

But *Weeuier* now againe to warne them doth begin
To leaue these triuiall toyes, which inly hee did hate,
That neither them bescem'd, nor stood with his estate
(Being one that gaue him selfe industriously to know
What Monuments our Kings erected long agoe:
To which, the Flood himselfe so wholly did apply,
As though vpon his skill, the rest should all rely)
And bent himselfe to shewe, that yet the *Britains* bold,
Whom the laborious Muse so highly had extold,
Those later *Saxon* Kings exceld not in their deeds,
And therefore with their praise thus zealously proceeds;
Whilst, the celestiall Powers th'arriued time attend
When o're this generall Ile the *Britaines* raigne should end,
And for the spoyling *Piet* heere prosp'rously had wrought,
Into th'afflicted Land which strong invasion brought,
And to that proud attempt, what yet his power might want,
The ill-disposed heauens, *Brutes* ofspring to supplant,

Their

Their angry plagues downe-pour'd, insatiate in their waste
(Needs must they fall, whom heauen doth to destruction haste.)
And that which lastly came to consummate the rest,
Those prouder *Saxon* powers (which liberally they prest
Against th'invading *Pict*, of purpoe hired in)
From those which payd them wage, the Iland soone did win;
And sooner ouerspred, beeing Masters of the Field;
Those, first for whom they fought, too impotent to wield,
A Land within it selfe that had so great a Foe;
And therefore thought it fit them wisely to bestow:
Which ouer *Seuerne* heere they in the Mountaines shut,
And some vpon that poynt of *Cornwall* forth they put.
Yet forced were they there their stations to defend.

Nor could our men permit the *Britains* to descend
From *Ioue* or *Mars* alone; but brought their blood as hic,
\$. From *Woden*, by which name they stiled *Mercurie*.
Nor were the race of *Brute*, which ruled heere before,
More zealous to the Gods they brought vnto this shore
Then *Hengist*'s noble heyres; their Idols that to raise
\$. Heere put their *German* names vpon our weekly daies.

These noble *Saxons* were a Nation hard and strong,
On sundry Lands and Seas, in warfare nuzzled long;
Affliction throughly knew; and in proud Fortunes spight,
Euen in the iawes of Death had dar'd her vtmost might:
VWho vnder *Hengist* first, and *Horfa*, their braue Chieffes,
From *Germany* arriu'd, and with the strong relieves
Of th' *Angles* and the *Iutes*, them ready to supply,
VWhich anciently had beene of their affinitie,
By *Scythia* first lent out, which could not giue them meat,
Were forc't to seeke a soyle wherein themselves to feat.
Them at the last on *Dansk* their lingring fortune draue,
VHere *Holst* vnto their troups sufficient harbor gaue.
These with the *Saxons* went, and fortunatly wan:
Whose Captaine, *Hengist*, first a kingdome heere began
In *Kent*; where his great heires, ere other Princes rose
Of *Saxonies* descent, their fulness to oppose,
With swelling *Humbers* side their Empire did confine.
And of the rest, not least renowned of their Line,
\$. Good *Ethelbert* of *Kent*, th'first christned *English* King,
To preach the faith of Christ, was first did hicher bring
VWise *Augustine* the Monke, from holy *Gregory* sent.
This most religious King, with most deuout intent
That mightie Fane to *Paule*, in *London* did erect,
And priuiledges gaue, this Temple to protect.

His equall then in zeale, came *Ercombert* againe,
From that first christned King, the second in that raigne.

See, concern-
ing their cō-
ming, to the I.
IV. and VIII.
Songs.

The gluttony then vs'd seuerely to suppress,
 And make men fit to prayer (much hindred by excesse)
 §. That abstinence from flesh for forty dayes began,
 Which by the name of *Lent* is knowne to eury man.
 As mighty *Hengist* heere, by force of Armes had done,
 §. So *Ella* comming in, loone from the *Britaines* wonne
 The Countries neighboring *Kent*: which lying from the Maine,
 Directly to the South did properly obtaine
 The Southerne *Saxons* name; and not the last thereby
 Amongst the other raignes which made the Heptarchy:
 So in the high descent of that South-*Saxon* King,
 We in the bead-roule heere of our religious bring
 Wife *Ethelwald*: alone who Christian not became,
 But willing that his folke should all receiue the name,
 §. Saint *Wilfrid* (sent from *Yorke*) into his Realme receiu'd
 (Whom the *Northumbrian* folke had of his See bereau'd)
 And on the South of *Thames*, a seat did him afford,
 By whom that people first receiu'd the sauing Word.

As likewise from the loynes of *Erchinwin* (who rais'd
 Th' East-*Saxons* kingdome first) braue *Sebert* may be prais'd:
 Which, as that King of *Kent*, had with such cost and state
 Built *Pauls*; his Greatness so (this King to imitate)
 Began the goodly Church of *Westminster* to reare:
 The Primer *English* Kings so truly zealous were.

* *Sebba*, a
 Monk in *Pauls*.

Then * *Sebba* of his seed, that did them all surpass,
 Who fitter for a shryne then for a scepter was,
 (Aboue the power of flesh, his appetite to sterue
 That his desired Christ he strictly might obserue)
 Euen in his height of life, in health, in body strong,
 Perswaded with his Queene, a Lady faire and young,
 To separate themselves, and in a sole estate,
 After religious sort themselves to dedicate.

Whole Nephew *Vffa* next, inflam'd with his high praise
 (Enriching that proud Fane his Grandfire first did raise)
 Abandoned the world he found so full of strife,
 And after liu'd in *Rome* a strict religious life.

Nor these our Princes heere, of that pure *Saxon* straine,
 Which tooke vnto themselves each one their seuerall raigne,
 For their so godly deeds, deserued greater fame
 Then th' *Angles* their Allies, that hither with them came;
 Who sharing-out themselves a kingdome in the East,
 With th' Easterne *Angles* name their circuit did invest,
 By *Vffa* in that part so happily begun:
 Whose successors the Crowne for martyrdome haue won
 From all before or since that euer suffred heere;
 §. *Redwalds* religious sonnes: who for their Sauour deere,

By

By cruell heathenish hands vnmercifully slaine,
Amongst vs euer-more remembred shall remaine,
And in the roule of Saints must haue a speciall roome,
VVhere *Derwald* to all times with *Erpenwald* shall come.

VVhen in that way they went, next *Sebert* them succeeds,
Scarce seconded againe for sanctimonious deeds:
VVho for a priuate life when he his rule resign'd,
And to his Cloyster long had strictly him confin'd,
A Corset for his Cowle was glad againe to take
His Country to defend (for his religions sake)
Against proud *Penda*, com'n with all his Pagan power,
Those christned *Angles* then of purpose to deuour:
And suffering with his folke, by *Penda's* heathenish pride,
As hee a Saint had liu'd, a constant Martyr dy'd.

VVhen, after it fell out, that *Offa* had not long
Held that by cruell force, which *Penda* got by wrong,
S. Adopting for his heire young *Edmond*, brought him in,
Euen at what time the *Danes* this Iland sought to win:
Who christned loone became, and as religious growne
As those most heathenish were who set him on his throne,
Did expiate in that place his predecessors guilt,
VVhich so much Christian blood so cruelly had spilt.
For, taken by the *Danes*, who did all tortures try,
His Sauour *Iesus Christ* to force him to deny,
First beating him with bats, but no advantage got,
His body full of shafts then cruelly they shot,
The constant martyr'd King, a Saint thus iustly crown'd.
To whom euen in that place, that Monument renown'd
Those after-Ages built to his eternall fame.

VVhat *English* hath not heard *Saint *Edmonds Buries* name?

* In Suffolke.

As of thole *Angles* heere, so from their loynes againe,
VVhose hands hew'd out their way to the *West-Sexian* raigne
(From *Kenrick*, or that claime from *Cerdick* to descend)

A partnership in fame great *Ina* might pretend
VVith any King since first the *Saxons* came to shore.
Of all those christned heere, who highlier did adore
The God-head, then that man? or more that did apply
His power t'advance the Church in true sincerity?
Great *Glastenbury* then so wondrously decay'd,
Whose old foundation first the ancient *Britains* lay'd,
He gloriously rebuilt, enriching it with plate,
And many a sumptuous Cope, to vses consecrate:
Ordayning godly lawes for gouerning this Land,
Of all the *Saxon* Kings the *Solon* hee shall stand.

From *Otta* (borne with him who did this Ile invade)
And had a conquest first of the *Northumbrians* made,

Otta, brother
to *Hengist*.

And

And tributarie long of mightier *Hengist* held,
 Till *Ida* (after borne) the *Kentish* power expeld,
 And absolutely fate on the *Diervian* seat,
 But afterward resign'd to *Ethelfrid* the Great:
 An Army into *Wales* who for invasion led,
 At *Chester* and in fight their forces vanquished;
 Into their vtter spoyle, then publique way to make,
 The long Religious house of goodly *Bangor* brake,
 §. And slew a thousand Monks, as they deuourly pray'd.
 For which his cruell spoyle vpon the Christians made
 (Though with the iust consent of Christian *Saxons* slaine)
 His blood, the hethenish hands of *Redwald* did distaine.
 That murderers issue next, this kingdome were exil'd:
 And *Edwyn* tooke the rule; a Prince as iust and mild
 As th'other faithlesse were: nor could time euer bring
 In all the seauen-fold rule an absołuter King;
 And more t'aduance the fayth, his vtmost power that lent:
 §. VWho reordained *Yorke* a Bishops gouernment;
 And so much lov'd the poore, that in the waies of trade,
 VWhere Fountaines fitly were, hee Iron dishes made,
 And fastned them with chaynes the wayfarer to ease,
 And the poore Pilgrims thirst, there resting, to appeale.
 As *Mercia*, mongst the rest, sought not the least to raise
 The sauing Christian fayth, nor merits humbler praise.
 §. Nor those that from the stem of *Saxon Creds* came
 (The *Britains* who expulst) were any whit in fame,
 For pietie and zeale, behind the others best;
 Though heathenish *Penda* long and proudly did infest
 The christned neighboring Kings, and forc't them all to bow;
 Till *Osmy* made, to God, a most religious vow,
 Of his abundant grace would hee be pleas'd to grant,
 That he this Panim Prince in battell might supplant,
 A Recluse he would giue his daughter and delight,
 Sweet *Alfred* then in youth, and as the Morning, bright:
 And hauing his request, hee gaue as hee obtayn'd;
 Though his vnnaturall hands succeeding *Wulpher* stayn'd
 In his owne childrens blood, whom their deare mother had
 §. Confirm'd in Christs beliefe, by that most reuerent *Cbad*:
 Yet to embrace the fayth when after he began
 (For the vnnaturallst deed that e're was done by man)
 If possible it were to expiate his guilt,
 Heere many a goodly house to holy vses built:
 And shee (to purge his crime on her deere children done)
 A crowned Queene, for him, became a valed Nun.
 What Age a godlier Prince then *Etheldred* could bring?
 Or then our *Kinred* heere, a more religious King?

Both taking them the Cowle, th'one heere his flesh did tame,
The other went to *Rome*, and there a Monke became.

So, *Ethelbald* may well be set the rest among:
Who, though most vainly giuen when he was hot and young;
Yet, by the wise reproofe of godly Bishops brought
From those vnstay'd delights by which his youth was caught,
Hee all the former Kings of *Mercia* did exceed,
§. And (through his Rule) the Church from taxes strongly freed,
Then to the Easterne sea, in that deepe watry Fen
(Which seem'd a thing so much impossible to men)
Hee that great Abby built of *Crowland*; as though hee
Would haue no others worke like his foundation bee.

As, *Offa* greater farre then any him before:
Whose conquests scarcely were suffic'd with all the shore;
But ouer into *Wales* adventurously hee shot
His *Mercia*'s spacious ^a Meere, and *Powlsland* to it got.
This King, euen in that place, where with rude heapes of stones
§. The *Britains* had interr'd their Proto-martyrs bones,
That goodly Abby built to *Alban*; as to shoue
How much the sonnes of *Brute* should to the *Saxons* owe.

^a *Offa*'s Ditch.

But when by powerfull heauen, it was decreed at last,
That all those seauen-fold Rules should into one be cast
(Which quickly to a head by ^b *Britriks* death was brought)
Then *Egbert*, who in *France* had carefully been taught,
Returning home, was King of the *West-Sexians* made.
Whose people, then most rich and potent, him perswade
(As once it was of old) to Monarchize the Land.
Who following their advise, first with a warlike hand
The *Cornish* ouer-came; and thence, with prosperous sailes,
O're *Severne* set his powers into the hart of *Wales*;
And with the *Mercians* there, a bloody battell wag'd:
Wherein he wan their Rule; and with his wounds enrag'd,
Went on against the rest. Which, sadly when they sawe
How those had sped before, with most subiectiue awe
Submit them to his sword: who prosperously alone
Reduc't the seauen-fold Rule, to his peculiar throne
§. (Extirping other stiles) and gaue it *Englands* name
Of th' *Angles*, from whole race his nobler fathers came.

^b *Egberts* pre-
decessor.

When scarcely *Egbert* heere an entire Rule began,
But instantly the ^c *Dane* the Island ouer-ran;
A people, that their owne those *Saxons* payd againe.
For, as the *Britaines* first they treacherously had slaine,
This third vpon their necks a heauier burthen lay'd
Then they had vpon those whom falsly they betray'd.
And for each others states, though oft they here did toyle,
§. A people from their first bent naturally to spoyle,

^c See to the
first Song.

That

That crueltie with them from their beginning brought.
 Yet when the Christian fayth in them had thoroughly wrought,
 Of any in the world no story shall vs tell,
 Which did the *Saxon* race in pious deeds excell:
 That in these drowſie times ſhould I in publique bring
 Each great peculiar Act of euery godly King,
 The world might ſtand amaz'd in this our Age to ſee
 Thoſe goodly Fanes of theirs, which irreligious wee
 Let euery day decay; and yet we onely liue
 By the great Freedoms then thoſe Kings to theſe did giue.

Wife *Sebert* (worthy praiſe) preparing vs the ſeat
 §. Of famous *Cambridge* firſt, then with endowments great
 The Muſes to maintaine, thoſe Siſters thither brought.

By whoſe example, next, religious *Alfred* taught,
 Renowned *Oxford* built t' *Apollo's* learned brood;
 And on the hallowed banke of *Iſis* goodly Flood,
 Worſhy the glorious Arts, did gorgeous Bowres provide.
 §. He into ſeuerall Shires the kingdome did diuide.

So, valiant *Edgar*, firſt, moſt happily deſtroi'd
 The multitudes of Woules, that long the Land annoy'd.
 And our good *Edward* heere, the Confefſor and King
 (Vnto whoſe ſumptuous Shrine our Monarchs offerings bring)
 That canker'd Euill cur'd, bred twixt the throat and iawes.
 When Phyſick could not find the remedy nor cauſe,
 And much it did afflict his ſickly people heere,
 Hee of Almighty God obtain'd by earneſt pray'r,
 This Tumour by a King might cured be alone:

§. Which he an heyre-loome left vnto the *Engliſh* Throne.
 So, our Saint *Edward* heere, for *Englands* generall uſe,
 §. Our Countries Common lawes did faithfully produce,
 Both from th'old *Britiſh* writ, and from the *Saxon* tongue.

Of Forreſts, Hills, and Floods, when now a mighty throng
 For Audience cry'd aloud; becauſe they late had heard,
 That ſome high *Cambrian* hills the *Wrekin* proudly dar'd
 With words that very much had ſtirr'd his rancorous ſpleene.
 VVhere, though cleere *Severne* ſet her Princely ſelfe betweene
 The *Engliſh* and the *Welſh*, yet could not make them ceaſe.
 Heere, *Weener*, as a Flood affecting godly peace,
 His place of ſpeech reſignes; and to the Muſe refers
 The hearing of the Cauſe, to ſtickle all theſe ſtirs.

Illustra-

Illustrations.

Now are you newly out of *Wales*, returned into *England*: and, for conveniency of situation, imitating therein the ordinary course of Chorography, the first Shire Eastward (from *Denbigh* and *Flint*, last sung by the Muse) *Cheeshire*, is here surveyed.

Of our great English blouds as carefull——

For, as generally in these Northern parts of *England*, the Gentry is from ancient time left preferred in continuance of Name, Bloud, and Place; so most particularly in this *Cheeshire*, and the adjoining *Lancashire*: which, out of their numerous families, of the same name, with their chiefe Houses and Lordships, hath^b beene observed.

And, of our Counties, Place of Palatine doth hold.

We have in *England* III. more of that title, *Lancaster*, *Durham*, and *Ely*: and, vntill later^c time, *Hexamsire* in the Western part of *Northumberland*, was so reputed. *William* the Conqueror, first created one *Hugh Wolfe* a Norman, Count Palatine of *Chester*, and gave the Earledome to hold, as freely as the King held his Crowne. By this supremacy of liberty he made to himseife Barons, which might assist him in Counsell, and had their Courts and Consens of Pleas in such sort regarding the Earledome, as other Barons the Crowne. * *Ego Comes Hugo & mei Barones confirmamus ista omnia*, is subscribed to a Charter, whereby he founded the Monastery of *S. Werburg* there. For the Name of Palatine, know, that in ancient time vnder the Emperours of declining *Rome*, the title of Count Palatine was; but so, that it extended first only to him^d which had care of the Household and Imperiall reueneue; which is now (so saith^e *Wesembeck*: I affirme it not) as the Marshall in other Courts: but was also communicated by that Honorary attribute of *Comitua Dignitas*, to many others, which had any thing proportionat, place or desert, as the Code teacheth vs. In later times both in *Germany* (as you see in the *Palgrane* of *Rhine*) in *France*, (which the Earledome of *Champagne* shewes long time since in the Crowne; yet keeping a distinct Palatine Government, as *Peeter Pithou*^f hath at large published) and in this Kingdome such were hereditarily honored with it, as being neere the Prince in the Court (which they, as we, called the *Palace*) had by their State-carriage, gain'd full opinion of their worth, and ability in gouernement, by delegat Power of territories to them committed, and heere after titled *Comites de Palais*, as our Law annals call them. If you desire more particulars of the Power and great State of this Palatine Earledome, I had rather (for a speciall reason) send you to the marriage of *Hen. III.* and *Q. Elianor* in *Matthew Paris*; where *Iohn Scot*, then Earle of *Chester* bare, before the King, *S. Edwards* Sword, call'd *Curtein*, which the Prince at Coronation of *Henry IV.* is recorded to haue done as a Duke of *Lancaster*; and wish you to examine the passages there, with what, *Bratton*^h hath of Earles, and our yeareⁱ books of the *High Constable* of *England*, then here offer it my selfe. To add the royalties of the Earledom, as Courts, Officers, Franchises, formes of Proceeding, euen as at *Westminster*, or the diminution of its large liberties by the Statute of^k *Resumption*, were to trouble you with a harsh digression.

Our Leopards they so long and branely did aduance.

He well call's the Coate of *England*, Leopards. Neither can you iustly object the

^a Camden, in *Coron. & Brigant.*

^b Stat. 14. *Edw.* cap. 13.

^c I Earle *Hugh* and my Barons haue confirmed all this.

^d C. de *Offic. Com. Sac. Palat.* v. *Eu. feb. de vit. Constantin.* d. & *Cod. lib. 12.*

^e In *Paratit. C. 1 tit. 34.*

^f Livre 1. des Comtes de *Champagne & Brie. De Palatinorum nostroru nomine Saristor. Politicrat. 6. cap. 16.*

^g Epist. 263. *Archiu. in Tur. Lond.* iam vero & typis commiss. apud *Cröpt. Iurist. Cur.*

^h De acq. rer. dom. cap. 16. §. 3.

ⁱ 6 *Hen. 8. Kelay & v. Eroke tit. Prerogat. 31.*

^k 27. *Hen. 8. cap. 24.*

A grosse error
of Polydore.

¹ V. Stat. 14. Ed.
3.

² 19. Hen. 3.
* The Empe-
ror sent to Hen.
III. three Leo-
pards, as allu-
ding to the
armes of Eng-
land.

³ Pat. 12. Ed. 4.
part. 1. memb. 12.

⁴ Pat. 27. Hen. 6.
num. 46.

⁵ Pont. Heuter.
de Pet. Be'gio. 2.

⁶ Nichol. Ppton.
dere Militari
lib. 3.

⁷ In Deu. ad
199. Cant.

⁸ De Pontificib.
lib. 4.

* Because the
o'd Souldiers
of Iulius his le-
gions resided
there.
Coniectura in
Malmesburien-
sem.

* Humf. Lhuid in
Breviario.

* A great legi-
on.

the common blazon of it, by name of Lions, or that allertion of Polydore's igno-
rance, telling vs that the Conqueror bare three *Fleurs de lis*, and three *Lions*, as
quartred for one Coat, which hath bin, & is as al men know, at this present born
in our Soueraignes armes for France and England; and so, that the quartering
of the *Fleurs* was not at all vntill Ed. III. to publish his title, and gaine the *Fle-
mish* forces (as you haue it in *Froissart*) bare the French¹ armes, being then *A-
zure semy with Fleurs de lis*, and were afterward contracted to III. in time of Hen.
V. by Charles VI. because he would beare different from the English King, who
notwithstanding presently seconded the change, to this houre continuing:
Nor could that Italian haue falne into any error more palpable, and in a pro-
fess Antiquary so ridiculous. But to proue them anciently Leopards, * *Misi
ergo* (saith Matthew² Paris) *Imperator* (that is Frederique II.) *Regis Anglorum
tres Leopardos in signum Regalis Clypei, in quos tres Leopardi transeuntes figuran-
tur.* In a Ms. of I. Gowers *Confessio Amantis*, which the Printed books haue not,

Ad laudem Christi, quem tu Virgo perperisti,

Su laus RICHARDI, quem sceptrum colunt Leopardi.

And Edward³ IV. granted to Lewes of Bruges Earle of Winchester, that he
should beare *d' Azure, a dix Mascles en arme d' un Canton de Nostre Propre armes
d' Engleterre, Cest assauoir de Goules ung Leopara passant d' or, arme d' Azur*, as
the Patent speakes: and likewise⁴ Hen. VI. to Kings Colledge in Cambridge,
gaue a Coat Armor, III. Roses, and *Summo scuti Partitum Principale d- Azoreo
cum Francorum flore deq. Rubeo cum peritante Leopardo*, and calls them *Parcella
Armorum, que nobis in regnis Anglia & Francia iure debentur regio.* I know it is o-
therwise now receiued, but withall, that Princes, being supreme Iudges of Ho-
nor and Nobility, may arbitrarily change their Armes in name and Nature; as
was done⁵ vpon returne out of the Holy warre in Godfrey of Bolognes time, and
it seems it hath bin taken indifferently, whether you cal them the one or other,
both for similitude of delineaments & composure (as in the Bearing of Nor-
mandy, the County of Zuiphen & such more) being blazon'd in Hierom de Bara,
& other French Heralds, *Lion. Leopard*: and for that euen vnder this Hen. VI. a
great⁶ Student in Heraldry, and a writer of that kind, makes the accession of the
Lion of Guienne, to the Coat of Normandy (which was by Hen. II. his mariage
with Q. Elianor, diuorced from Lewes of France) to be the first three Lions,
Borne by the English Kings.

Caerlegion whilst Proud Rome hir conquests here did hold.

You haue largely in that our most learned Antiquary, the cause of this name
from the Tents of Roman Legions, there, about Vespasians time. I wil only note,
that Leland⁷ hath long since found fault with William of⁸ Malmesbury for affir-
ming it so cald, * *quod ibi Emeriti Legionu Iulianaru resedere*; wheras it is plain,
that Iulius Caesar neuer came neere this Territory. Perhaps, by Iulius, he meant
Agricola (then Lieutenant here) so named, and then is the imputation laid on
that best of the Monks, vniust: to helpe it with reading *Militarium* for *Iulia-
narum*, as the Printed booke pretends, I find not sufficiently warrantable, in re-
spect that my Ms. very ancient, as neere Malmesbury's time as (it seemes) may
be, and heretofore belonging to the Priory of S. Augustines in Canterbury, c-
uidently perswades the contrary.

————— the fortresse vpon Dee.

At this day in British she is call'd⁹ *Catc Lleon ar dour ddyw* .i. the Citie of Le-
gions vpon the riuer Dee. Some vulgar Antiquaries haue referr'd the name of
Leon to a Gyant builder of it: I, nor they, know not who, or when he liu'd. But
indeed ridiculously they tooke * *Leon Claur* for K. Leon the great; to whom
the Author alludes presently.

But

But in himselfe therby doth Holines retaine.

He compares it with *Dee's* title presently, which hath its reason giuen before to the VII. Song. *Wener* by reason of the salt-pits at *Northwich*, *Nantwich*, and *Middlewich*, (all on his banks) hath this attribut, & that of the Sea-gods suite to him, and kind entertainment for his skil in physique, & prophetic; iustifiable in generall, as well as to make *Tryphon* their Surgeon which our excellent *Spen-fer* hath done; and in particular cause, vpon the most respected and diuinely honored name of Salt; of which, if you obserue it vsed in all sacrifices by expresse commandement * of the true God, the מלח ברוך * in holy writ, the religion of the Salt, set first, and last taken away as a symbole^b of perpetual friendship, that in *Homers* Πισίς^c Αλ. & Ούσις, the title of * Αλγίς^d giuen it by *Lycophron*, and^e passages of the Oceans medicinable^f Epithets because of his saltnesse, you shall see apparant and apt testimonie.

From VVoden, by which name they stiled Mercury.

Of the Britons descent from *Ioue*, if you remember but *Aeneas* sonneto *Anchises*, and *Venus*, with her deriuation of blood from *Iupiters* parents, sufficient declaration will offer it selfe. For this of *Woden*. see somewhat to the III. Song. To what you read there, I here more firly add this: *Woden*, in *Saxon* Genealogies, is ascended to, as the chiefe Ancestor of their most Roiall Progenies; so you may see in *Nennius*, *Bede*, *Ethelwerd*, *Florence of Worcester*, an *Anonymus de Regali Prosapia*, *Huntingdon*, and *Houeden*, yet in such sort that in some of them they goe beyond him, through *Friethwald*, *Frealaf*, *Fri: hulf*, *Fin*, *Godulph*, *Geta*, and others, to *Seth*; But with so much vncertainty, that I imagine many of their descents were iust as true as the *Theogonie* in *Hesiod*, *Apollodorus*, or that of *Prefter Iohns*, sometimes deriuing^d himselfe very neere from the loines of *Salomon*. Of this *Woden*, beside my Authors nam'd, speciall mention is found in *Paul^e Warrfred* who makes *Frea* his wife (others call her *Fricco*, and by her vnderstand *Venus*) and *Adam*.^e of *Breme*, which describe him as *Mars*, but in *Geffrey of Monmouth*, & *Florilegiis*, in *Hengists* own person, he is affirm'd the same with *Mercurie*, who by *Tacitus* report was their chiefe Deity; and that also is warranted in the denomination of our *Woden* day (according to the Dutch *Wolobensdagh*) for the fourth day of the week titled by the ancient Planetary account with Name of *Mercury*. If that allusion in the Illustrations of the III. Song to *Merc*, allow it him not, then take the other first taught me by^f *Lipsius* fetching *Wodan* frō *Walon* or *Walin* which is to *Gain*, and so make his name *Wondan* expressing in that sence the selfe^h name * Εμπό: κωσι & vsed by the *Greekes*. But without this inquiry you vnderstand the Author.

Here put the German names vpon the VWeekly daies.

From their *Sunnan* for the sunne *Monan*, for the Moone, *Tuisco*, or *Tuisfo* (of whom see to the IV. Song) for *Mars*, *Woden* for *Mercury*, *Thor* for *Iupiter*, *Fre*, *Frie*, or *Frigor* for *Venus*, *Satern* for *Saturne*, they stiled their daies *Sunnan-ox* 3, *Monā* ox 3, *tuir* cons-ox 3, *poden*-ox 3, *þon*-ox 3, *friz*-ox 3, *Sax-terpn*-ox 3: thence came our names now vsed *Sunday*, *Munday*, *Tuesday*, *Wodensday*, *Thursday*, *Friday*, *Saturday*; which Planetary accompt was very ancient among the *Aegyptians* (hauing much Hebrew discipline) but so superstitious, that, being great Astronomers and very obseruant of mysteries produced out of number and quantity, they began on the Iewish Sabbath and imposed the name of *Saturne*, on the next the *Sunne*, then the *Moon*, as we now reckon omitting two Planets in euery Nomination, as you easily conceiue it.

^a *Lewis. 2. comm.*

^b *1. 2. & Num.*

^c *18.*

^d * Salt of the Couenant.

^e *Cel. Rhodigin. Antiq. Lect. 12.*

^f *cap. 1. V. Plutarch Sympos. cap. 10.*

^g *Iliad. 1. V. Lips.*

^h *Saturnal. 1. cap. 2.*

ⁱ * He sprinkled

it with diuine

Salt.

^j *In Cassandra.*

^k * A Censer.

^l *Cel. Ant. Lect. 11. cap. 22.*

^m *11. cap. 22.*

ⁿ *Damiana Godes de morib. Aethiopum.*

^o *De Longobard.*

^p *1. cap. 8.*

^q *Hist. Ecclesiast. lib. 4. cap. 91.*

^r *91.*

^s *Ad Tacit.*

^t *Germ. not. 32.*

^u *Lucian. in Timone.*

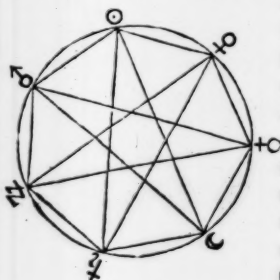
^v * *Mercury* pre-

sident of *Gain*.

^w *Dion. Hist. Rom.*

^x *22.*

^a De Emendat.
Temp. 1. Eundem
de hac re
Prolegom. & lib.
7. Doctorem
merito agnoscimus.



^b Nicephor. Calist.
Eccles. Hist.
5. cap. 10. P.
lyd. Invent. Rer.
6. cap. 5.

Comment. Gal.
c. 6.

* Whom they
Iceland have
daily vie of, as
the Sun, Moone,
and the Fire,
by name of
Pulcan.

¹ Bed. lib. de
Temporibus.

One might seeke, yet misse the reasons of that forme; but nothing giues satisfaction equall to that, of All-penetrating *Ioseph Scaliger*,^a whose intended reason for it is thus. In a Circle describe an Heptagonall and Equilaterall figure; from whose euery side shall fall equilaterall Triangles, and their angles respectively on the corners, of the inscribed figure, which are noted with the Planets

after their not interrupted order. At the right side of any of the Bases begin your account, from that to the oppositely noted Planet, thence to his opposit, and so shall you find a continued course in that Order (grounded perhaps among the Ancients vpon mysteries of number, and interchanged gouernment by those superior bodies ouer this habitable Orb) which some haue sweated at, in inquiry of Proportions, Mulique distances, & refer'd it to Planetary howrs: whereas They (the very name of Houre for a XXIIII. part of a

day, being vnusuall till about the *Peloponesiaque warre*) had their originall of later time, then this Hebdomadall account, whence the Hourly from the morning of euery day had his breeding, and not the other from this, as Pretending & Vulgar Astrologers receiue in supposition. At last, by *Constantine* the great, and *Pope Syluester*, the name of *Sunn-day*, was turn'd into the *Lord's day*; as it is stiled *Dominicus & dominica*; of *Saturday*, into the *Saboth*; and the rest not long afterward named according to their Numerall order, as the *First*, *Second*, or *Third Feria* (that is *Holiday*, therby keeping the remembrance of *Easter-week*, the beginning of the Ecclesiastique yeere, which was kept euery day Holy) For *Sunday*, *Munday*, *Tuesday*. You may note here that *Caesar* was deceiued in telling vs, the *Germans* worshipt no other Gods *but *quos cernunt & quorum opibus aperit iuuantur*, *Solem*, *Vulcanum*, & *Lunam*, *reliquos ne fama quidam accepisse*; For you see more then those thus honored by them, as also they had^d their *Egypte* Monath for *April*, dedicated to some adored Power of that name: but blame him not; for the discouerie of the Northerne parts, was but in weakest infancie, when he deliuered it.

Good Ethelbert of Kent first Christned English King.

About the yeere DC. Christianitie was receiued among the *Saxons*; this *Ethelbert* (being first induced to rafter that happinelle by *Berta* his Queene, a Christian, and daughter to *Hiheric* (or *Lothar* the II.) K. of *France*) was afterward baptizd by *Augustine* a Monk sent hither, with other workmen for such a harvest, by PP. *Gregory* the I. zealously being mov'd to conuersion of the English nation: so that after the first comming of *Hengist* they had liued here C. L. yeers by the comon account without tincture of true religion: nor did the *Britons* who had long before (as you see to the VIII. song) receiued it, at all impart it by instruction, which *Gildas* imputes to them for merit of diuine reuenge. *White*^c of *Basingstoke* (I must cite his name, you would laugh at me, if I affirm'd it) refers to *Kents Paganism*, and *British Christianitie* before this conuersion, the originall of our vulgar by-word *Nor in Christendom, Nor in Kent*.

That abstinence of Flesh for forty daies began.

Began it here, (so vnderstand him; for plainly that fasting time was long before in other Churches, as appeares in the Decreeing *Epistle* of PP. *Telephorus*, constituting that the Clergie should fast from *Quinquagesima* (that is, *Shroue-sunday*) to *Easter*, whereas the Laity, and they both were before bound

DC. XL.

¹ Dist. 4. c. 4. *Statutum* & *ibid.*
D. Ambrosius.

^c Hist. 7. not. 24.

bound but to VI. weekes accounted, as now from the first Sunday in Lent; so that, even from the first of Christianitie, for remembrance of our Saviour, it seemes, it hath been obserued, although I know it hath been refer'd to *Telephorus*, as first author. He died in C. XL. of Christ. But if you compare this of him with that of P. P. *Melchisedech* (some C. LXX. yeeres after) taking awaie the fast vpon Sunday, and Thursday, you will loose therein fortie daies, and the common name of *Quadragesime*; but againe find it thus. S. *Gregorie* (after both these) makes Lent to be so kept, that yet no fasting be vpon Sundates; because (among other reasons) hee would haue it as the Tenth of Time consecrated to God in Praier and abstinence (and the Canonists, how iustly I argue not, put it in their diuision of Personall rites.) then, in this form, after the exception, calculates out his Number. From the first Sunday in Lent to Easter, are VI. Weekes, that is, XLII. daies, whence VI. Sundates subtracted, remaine XXXVI. which (fractions auoided) is the quotient of CCC. LXV. beeing the number of the common yeere, diuided by X. But seeing that holy number (as he calls it) of XL. which our Saviour honored with his fasting, is by this reckoning excluded, he adds, to the first week, the foure last daies of the *Quinquagesima* that is *Ashtwednesday*, *Thursday*, *Friday*, and *Saturday*; so keeping both his conceit of Tithing, and also obseruation of that number, which we remember only (not able to imitate) in our assaied abstinence. For proote of this in *Erconbert*, both *Bede* and *Malmesbury*, beside their later followers, are witnesses. Their Saxon name neere ours was *Lengcten-fæst*, as the other Foure Fastes ymbpen *fæst*.

So Ella comming in soone from the Britons wonne.

Neere XL. yeeres after the Saxons first arriual, *Ella* (of the same nation) with his sonnes *Plencing*, or *Pleting*, *Cimen*, and *Cissa* landed at *Cimenes* shore in the now *Sussex* (it is supposed to be neere the *Witterings* by *Chichester*) and hauing his forces increast by supply, after much blood shed twixt him and the Britons, and long siege of the City *Andredceaster*, now *Newenden* in *Kent* (as learned *Camden* coniectures) got supreme dominion of those Southerne parts, with title of K. of *Sussex*, whose sonne and succellor *Cissa's* name, is yet there left in *Cissa-ceaster* for *Chichester* and in a Hill incircled with a deep trench for military defence, call'd *Ciss-burie*, by *Offington*. The Author fitly begins with him after the *Kentish*; for hee was the first that made the number of the Saxon Kings plural by Planting & here reigning ouer the South Saxons: & as one was alwaies in the Heptarchie, which had title of *First*, or *chief King of the Angles and Saxons*, so this *Ella* not only was honored with^m it, but also the prerogative by priority of time, in first enioining it, before al other Princes of his nation: But his dominion afterward was for the most part stil vnder the *Kentish*, and *West Saxon* Kings.

Saint Wilfrid sent from York into his realm receiu'd.

This *Wilfrid* Archbish. of *York* expell'd that See by *Egfrid* king of *Northumberland*, was kindly receiued by *Edilwalch* (otherwise *Ethelwalch*, being before Christned through religious perswasion of his Godfarther *Wulpher* K. of *Mercland*) and conuerted the South Saxons to the Gospell. He endow'd this *Wilfrid* with *Selsey* a Cherronefe in *Sussex*, and was so founder of a Bishopricke, afterward translated, vnder the *Norman* Conqueror, to *Chichester*, whose Cathedrall Church in publique Monuments honors the name of *Cedwalla* (of whom see to the IX. Song) K. of *West Sex* for her first Creator: but the reason of that was rather because *Cedwalla* after death of *Edilwalch* (whō he slew) so honored *Wilfrid*,^m *ut Magistrū & Dominū omni Prouincia eū præsedit, nihil in tota Prouincia sine*

^c Ita etiam Baronius, sed & vide Eusebii Chronic. in Sixto. 1.

^d Dist. 4. de Consecrat. c. 14. Ieiunium.

^e In Homil. dist. 5. de Consecrat. c. 16.

^f Rebuff tract. de decim quæst. 3. num. 31.

^h Canut. leg. 16

ⁱ Ex antiq. Charta Eccles. Selsey. ap. Camden.

^{*} So is it call'd in Florent. Wicgorn. page 331. Kingdom of *Sussex*.

^m Ethelwerd. hist. 3. cap. 2. Bed. hist. 2. cap. 5.

ⁿ Malmesb. de gest. Pontific. 3.

^{*} That he committed the supreme government of that Prouince to him.

Sussex men
taught to catch
Fish.

**Matth. West-*
monasteriensis.

DCCC.LXX.

*If they pray
to their God a-
gainst vs, then
plainly they
fight against
vs.

^b*Rob. de Lang-*
land sine Ioan-
nes Maluerne
Pess. 5.

sine illius assensu faciendum arbitratum; whereupon it was, as it seems, thought fit (according to course of yeelding with the sway of fortune) to forget *Edilwalch.* and acknowledge *Cedwalla* (then a Pagan) for first Patron of that Episcopall dignitie. It is reported that III. yeeres, before this generall receipt there of Christs profession, continued without raine; in so much that Famine, and her companion Pestilence, so vexed the Prouince, that in multitudes of XL. or L. at a time, they vsed hand in hand, to end their miseries in the swallowing waues of their neighbouring Ocean: But, that all ceased vpon *Wilfrids* preaching; who taught them also first (if *Henry of Huntingdons* teaching deceiue mee not) to catch all manner of Fish, being before skilled only in taking of Eeles. I know, * (some make *Eadbert* Abbot of the Monastery in *Selsey*, vnder K. *Ine*, first Bishop there, adding, that before his time the prouince was subiect to *Winchester*; but that rightly vnderstood discords not; that is, if you referre it to instauration of what was discontinued by *Wilfrids* returne to his Archbishops prique.

Adopting for his heire yong Edmund.

Penda K. of *Mercland* had slaine *Sigebert* (or *Sebert*) and *Anna* Kings of *East-Angles*, and so in Dominion might be said to haue posselt that kingdom; But *Anna* had diuers succetors of his blood, of whom, *Ethelbirt* was traiterously slaine in a plot dissembled by *Offa* K. of *Mercland*, and this part of the Heptarchy confounded in the *Mercian* Crowne. Then did *Offa* adopt this *S. Edmund* a Saxon, into name of succellor in that kingdome: which he had not long enioy'd but that through barbarous crueltie, chiefly of one *Hinguar* a Dane (*Polydore* will needs haue his name *Agner*) he was with miserable torture martyred, vpon the XIX. of Nouember, whither his Canonization directeth vs for holy memory of him.

And slew a thousand Monks as they deuoutly prayd.

You may add CC. to the Authors number. This *Ethelfrid* or *Edulfid* K. of *Northumberland*, aspiring to increase his territory's, made war against the bordering *Britons*. But as he was in the field, by *Chester*, neere the onser, hee saw, with wonder, a multitude of Monks assembled, in a place by, somewhat secure; demanded the cause, and was soone inform'd that they werethere ready to assist his enemies swords with their deuout Orizons, and had one call'd *Brocmail*, professing their defence from the *English* forces. The King no sooner heard this, but * *Ergo* (sayth he being a Heathen) *si aduersus nos, ad Dominum suum clamant, profecto & ipsi quamuis arma non ferant, contra nos pugnant, qui aduersus nos imprecationibus persequuntur*; presently commands their spoile: which so was perform'd by his Souldiors, that CIO. CC. were in their deuotions put to the sword. A strange slaughter of Religious persons, at one time and place; but not so strange as their whole number in this one Monasterie, which was CIO. CIO. C. not such idle lubberly scots as later times pester'd the world vvithall, truly pictur'd in that ^b description of (their Character) Slouth.

With two slumpe eynes
I must sit said the Begge, or else I must needs nap,
I may not stonde ne stoupe, ne without mi stole kneele,
Were I brought a bed (but if my talende it made)
Should ne ringing do me rise, or I were ripe to dine.
He began Benedicite with a belke, and his best knoked
And rasked, and rored, and rut at the last;

If I should dye by this date, we lyse not to loke.
 I can not perfectly my Pater nost, as the Priest it singeth
 But I can rimes of Robin Hod, and Randall of Chelter,
 But of our Lord or our Lady I lerne nothing at all.
 I am occupied euerie day, holy day and other
 With idle tales at the Ale, and other while in Churches.
 Gods paine and his passion full selde thinke I thereon
 I visited neuer feblemen, ne settred folke in pittes,
 I haue leuer here an Harlotrie, or a somers game,
 Or leasings to laugh at and blyse my neighbours,
 Then all that euer Marke made, Math, Iohn and Lucas.
 And Vigiles and fasting daies all these let I passe
 And lie in bed in Lent, and mi Lemman in mine armes.
 I haue ben Priest and Parson passing thyrtye winter
 Yet can I nether Solfe ne sing, ne Saints liues read
 But I can find in a scild, or in a furlong an hare
 Better then in Beatus Vir, Or in Beati Omnes.

Not such were those Bangor Monks: but they * *Omnes de labore manuum suarum vivere solebant*. Obserue here the difference twixt the more ancient times and our corrupted neighbour ages, which haue been so branded, and not vniustly, with dissembled bestiall sensualities of Monastique profession, that in the vniuersall visitation vnder Hen. VIII. euery Monasterie afforded shamefull discouerie of Sodomites and Incontinent Friers; in *Canterbury Priory of Benedictines IX.* Sodomites; in *Battell Abbey XV.* and, in many other, like proportion; larger reckoning will not satisfie if you account their Wenches, which married and single (for they affected that variety) supplied the wants of their counterfeited solitarinesse, so that, hereupon, after an account of DC. Couents of Monks and Friers, with Mendicants, in this kingdome, when time endured them, * *Je laisseray, sayth one, maintenant au Lecteur calculer combien par le moins denoient estre de fils de Putains en Angletere, ie di seulement fils de Moines & de Putaines*. These were they who admir'd all for Hebrew or Greeke which they vnderstood not, and had at least (as many of our now professing Formalists) *Latine* enough to make such a speech as *Rablais* hath to *Gargantua* for *Paris Bels*, and call for their *Vinum Cos*; which, in one of them personated, receiue thus from a Noble^d Poet.

*Fac Extrâ: nihil hoc: extrâ totum sit oportet,
 Sobrie .n. iussu atq; pie potare iubet Lex.
 Vinum laetificat Cor hominis, praeipue Cos.
 Gratia sit Domino, Vinum Cos, inquis, habemus.*

How my Reader tastes this, I know not; therefore I willingly quit him; and add only, that *William* of *Malmesbury* grossely erres in affirming that this *Bangor* is turn'd into a Bishopricque; but pardon him, for he liued in his Cloister & perhaps was deceived by Equiuocation of Name, ther being in *Carenaruan* a Bishopricque of the same title to this day, which some bodie later^e hath on the other side ill taken for this.

Who reordained Yorke a Bishops government.

For in the *British* times it had a Metropolitique See (as is noted to the IX. Song) and now by *Edwine* (conuerted to Christian discipline both through means of his Wife *Ethelburg*, daughter to *Ethelbert K.* of *Kent*, and religious perswasion of Gods Ministers) was restored to the former Dignity, & *Paulinus*, in it, honored with name of Archbishop being afterwards banisht that Province, and made Bishop of *Rocheſter*, which, some haue ignorantly made him before.

* All liued of handy labour.

* I leaue it to the Reader to gueſſe, how many Baſtards the Monks and Friers got for the Laity.
^eH. Stephen en l'Entred. Et. au traite de la conſormite &c. 1. chap. 21.
^dIan. Donz. Satyr. 3.

^eIn hiſt. & lib. 4. de Pontificib. in Dorceſtreſſibus.
^fAut lib. Aca-dem. per Europ. edit. 1590.

Nor those that in the stem of Saxon Crida came.

Most of our Chronologers begin the *Mercian* race royall with *Penda*; But *Henry of Huntingdon* (not without his proofes and followers) makes *Crida* (Grandfather to *Penda*) first in that kingdome.

Confirm'd in Christs belief by that most reuerend Chad.

This *Wulpher*, Sonne to *Penda* restored to his Fathers kingdome, is^o reported with his owne hands to haue slaine his two sonnes *Wulpha* and *Rufin*, for that they priuily withdrew themselves to that famous *S. Chad*, or *Cedd*, Bishop of *Lichfield*, for instruction in the Christian faith; and all this is suppos'd to be done where the now *Stone* in *Staffordshire* is seated. Hereupon the *Au* hor relies. But, the credit of it is more then suspicious, not only for that in *Classique* authority I find his illue only to be *Kenred*, and *S. Werburge* (by *Ermenegild* daughter to *Erconbert* of *Kent*) but withall that he was both Christian, and a great Benefactor to the Church. For it appeares by consent of a *I*, that *Penda*, *Weda*, or *Penda* (all these names he hath) eldest sonne of the first *Penda*, first received in *Middle Engle* (part of *Mercland*) the faith, and was Baptized by *Finnian* Bishop of * *Lindisfarne*: after whose violent death, in spite of *Oswy* King of *Northumberland*, *Immin*, *Ebba*, and *Edbert* Gentlemen of Power in *Mercland* saluted *Wulpher* (Brother to *Penda*) King of all that Prouince, who was then, as it seemes, (by *Florence* of *Worcester*, and *Bede* reporting of *IV*. Bishops in succession prefer'd by him) of Christian name; But howsoeuer he was at that time, it is certaine that in the *II*. or *III*. yeeres of his raigne, he was Godfather to *K. Edlward* of *Suffex*, and bestowed on him as a gite in token of that spirituall adoption, the *Ile of Wight* with an other territorie in *West Saxonie*, and gaue also to *S. Cedd* (made, by consent of him and *K. Oswy*, Bishop of *Lindisfarne*) *L. Hides* of land (a *Hide*, * a plough land, or a *Caruc*, I held cleerly equiualent) towards foundation of a Monastery. All this compared, and his life, in our Monks, obserued, hardly endures this note of perfection; which in respect of his foundrship of *Peterborough Abbey*, *Robert* of *Sirapham* a Monk there reporting it, or those from whom he had it, might better in silence haue buried it, or rather not so vngratefully fain'd it. I only find one thing notably ill of him; that he, first of the English Kings, by *Simonie* made a Bishop which was *Wine* of *London*, as *Malmesbury* is Author.

And (through his Rule) the Church from Taxes strongly freed.

Ethelbald K. of *Mercland*, Founder of *Crowland Abbey* in *Lincolneshire*, a Great, Martiall, and Religious Prince, in a Synod held (*Cuthbert* then Archbishop of *Canterbury*) enlarged Ecclesiastique libertie in this forme, *Donationem meam, me uiuente concedo, ut omnia Monasteria & Ecclesia Regni mei a publicis Vestigalibus, Operibus, & Oneribus absoluantur, nisi Instructioibus Arcium vel Pontium, quae nunquam ulli possunt relaxari.* He discharged all Monasteries and Churches of all kind of taxes, works, and imposts, excepting such as were for building of *Fortis*, and *Bridges*; being (as it seemes the law was then) not Releasable. For, beside the authority of this Statute of *Ethelbald*, it appeares frequent in Charters of the *Saxon* times, that, vpon Endowment, and Donations, to Churches with largest words of exemption, and libertie from all secular charges, the conclusion of the *Habendum*, was, * *Exceptis istis tribus, Expeditione, Pontis, Arcisque Constructione*, which among common Notaries, or Scriueners, was so well known, that they call'd it by one generall name,

* *Trinoda*

* *Robert de Swapham in Hist. Petroburgens. ap. Camd. in Stafford, & Northampton, & I. Stouicum.*

* It is that now call'd *Holy Island*, by Eak the vtmost parts of *Northumberland*, whence the Bishopricke about *DCCCXCV*. was translated to *Durham*.

DC. LX.

* *Ita n. apud Matth. Paris, Huntingdō. Th. Walsingham, docemur, licet aliq. 100 Actis, aliq. aliter definiunt. Ceterum*

quod me maxime mouet, & absque hesitatione in hanc sententiam pedi

bus ire cogit, est tibi ex Dunstani Charta (An DCCCCLXIII)

qua Tenax partem concecit septem Aratro-ru quod Anglice dicitur septem Hidas. Nec

immemorem hic te vellem vocabulis illis apud I. Catos nostros,

Hide & Gaine, quod Arcum redditibile interpretari hanc ignorat

Dupondum quispam.

* Excepting those three, Aide in warre, mending of

Bridges and Fortis. V. Charta huiusmodi apud D. Ed. Cok. in

Epist. ad lib. 6.

* *Trimoda Necessitas*, as our of *Cedwalla's Charter*, to *Wilfrid*, first Bishop of *Satsey*, of the Mannor of *Pagenham* (now *Pagham*) in *Sussex*; I haue scene transcribed; whereupon in a Deliberatiue (concerning Papall exactions, and subiection of Church-living) held vnder *Hen. III.* after examination of Ancient Kings indulgence to the Clergie, it was found, that; * *Non ad libertati dederunt huiusmodi possessiones, quin Tria sibi reservarent semper propter publicam regni utilitatem, videlicet, Expeditionem Pontis, & Arcie reparationes, vel refectiones, ut per easisterent Hostium incurfionibus*; although by words of a statute of *Ethelwulf* King of *West-Saxons* in the yeere *DCCC. LV.* made by aduite both of Laity, and Spirituality, the Church was quitted also of those three Common-wealth causes of Subsidie, but inioy'd it not; For euen the *Canons* themselves subiect their Possessions to these seruices and duties, and vpon interpretation of a Charter made by *Henry Beaulerc*, Founder of the Priorie of *S. Oswald* in *Yorkshire*, containing words of immunitie and liberty of Tenure, as general & effectual as might be, a great Lawyer long since affirm'd that yet the House was not freed of repairing *Bridges* and *Causies*. But all lands, as well in hands of Clerks as Lay, were subiect to particular tenures after the Conquest: and so these kind of charges and discharges being made rather *feodall* (as *Bracton* calls them) then *personall*, vse of them in Charters consequently ceased. I note here to Students of Antiquirie, that, where the printed *Ingulph* saies this was done by *Ethelbald* in the *III.* yeere of his raigne, they must with correction make it the *XXXIII.* as is, without scruple, apparant in the date of the synod which was *DCC. XLV.* of our Sauour.

The Britons had interr'd their Proto-martyrs bones.

In that vniuersall persecution vnder *Dioclesian*, and *Herculius*, this Isle gaue, in *S. Alban*, testimonie of Christian profession; euen to his last breath drawn among tormenting enemies of the Cros. His death (being the first Martyr, as the Author here calls him, that this Country had) was at *Werlamcester* (i. the old *Verulam*) where, by, the Abbey, of *S. Albons*, was afterward erected.

*(Extirping other styles) and gaue it * Englands name.*

Look back to the last note on the *I. Song*. Thus, as you see, hath the Muse compendiously runne through the Heptarchie, and vntied it in name and Empire vnder *Egbert K.* of *West Saxons*; after whom, none, but his successors, had absolut power in their kingdoms, as course of storie shewes you. Likely enough I imagine, that, as yet, expectation of the Reader is not satisfied in these *VII.* Kingdomes. their beginnings, territory, and first Christianity: therefore as a Corollary receiue this for the eyes more facile instruction.

* A three knot-
ted necessity.
DC. LXXX.

* *Math. Paris*
pag. 838.

* They alwaies
refer'd those
that to they
might the bet-
ter be furnisht
against the ene-
mies insinuation.

^b *Gregor. decret.*
tit. de Imm. Ec-
clesiæ, c. Perua-
nis. 2.

^c *Knivet 44. Ed.*
3. fol. 25. a.

^d *De Acquir. rer.*
Dom. 2. cap. 16
§. 8.

Ingulphus Emē-
datus.

^e *Malmesb. lib.*
de gest. Pontif. 1.

See the Author
in the *XVI.*
Song.
DCC. LX. aut
circa.

* *A. Circa*
DCCC.

See the *XVI.*
Song.

Began in First received Faith in

I. *Kent* the now
Kent.

II. *South* *Sussex*
Sex *Surrey.*

I. *Hengist* CD. LVI.
from whose sonne
Oisc the succeeding
Kings were call'd *Ois-*
cings.

II. In *Ella* about CD.
XCI.

I. *Ethelbert*, D. XCVII.
of *Augustine* from
Gregorie I.

II. *Edilwalch* DC. LXI
and the whole Contry
conuerted by *Wilfrid*
DC. LXXIX.

III. *West-*

I follow here
the ordinary
Chronologic
of our Monks.

Com- prehen- ded in	III. <i>West- Sex</i>	<i>Cornwall.</i> <i>Devonshire.</i> <i>Dorset.</i> <i>Somerset.</i> <i>Wiltson.</i> <i>Southampton.</i> <i>Berkshire.</i> <i>Lancaster.</i> <i>Yorke.</i> <i>Durham.</i> <i>Westmerland.</i> <i>Northumberland,</i> and the neigh- boring territorie, to <i>Edinburgh Frith</i> ; whither from <i>Time</i> was the name of <i>Bernicland</i> , & what lay on this side <i>Time</i> , call'd <i>Deir-</i> <i>land.</i>	III. <i>Certic</i> , D. XIX. whose Grand-father was <i>Gewise</i> , & thence his people & Po- steritie call'd <i>Ge-</i> <i>wises</i> .	<i>Kinegils</i> D.C. XXXV. baptized by <i>Birin</i> first Bi- shop of <i>Dorche-</i> <i>ster</i> in <i>Oxford-</i> <i>shire</i> .
	IV. <i>Nor- thumber- land.</i>		IV. <i>Ida</i> D. XLVII. taking all <i>Bernic-</i> <i>land</i> , as <i>Ella</i> XII. year after began in <i>Deirland</i> ; but both kingdoms soone were con- founded in one.	<i>Edwin</i> D.C. XXVI. Christned by <i>Paulin</i> first Arch- bishop (in the <i>Saxon</i> times) of <i>Yorke</i> .
	V. <i>Est- Sex</i>	<i>Essex.</i> <i>Middlesex.</i> Part of <i>Hereford.</i>	V. <i>Sleda</i> after som (others say in <i>Er-</i> <i>chimwin</i> before him) about D. LXXX. both vn- certaine, and their succellors.	<i>Sebert</i> D.C. IV. dipt in holy tinc- ture by <i>Aethelw</i> , first Bishop of <i>London</i> .
	VI. <i>Est- Angle</i>	<i>Norfolk.</i> <i>Suffolk.</i> <i>Cambridge-shire.</i> Part of <i>Ely.</i> <i>Glocester.</i> <i>Hereford.</i> <i>Worcester.</i> <i>Warwick.</i> <i>Leicester.</i> <i>Rutland.</i> <i>Northampton.</i> <i>Lincoln.</i> <i>Huntingdon.</i> <i>Bedford.</i> <i>Buckingham.</i> <i>Oxford.</i> <i>Stafford.</i>	VI. <i>Redwald</i> about D.C. But some talke of one <i>Vuf-</i> <i>sa</i> (whence these Kings were call'd <i>Vuffings</i>) to be Author of it neer XXX. yeeres be- fore.	<i>Eorpwald</i> D.C. XXXII. although <i>Redwald</i> were Christned, for he soone fel to Apo- stasy, by persuasi- on of his wife, and in the same Chap- pel made one altar to Christ, ano- ther to the Diuel
	VII. <i>Merc- land.</i>	<i>Derbie.</i> <i>Salop.</i> <i>Notingham.</i> <i>Chester.</i> The Northern part of <i>Hereford</i> . But in these the Inhabitants of the Inlands were call'd <i>Middle-En-</i> <i>gles</i> , and the <i>Mer-</i> <i>cians</i> diuided into names of ther locali quarters.	VII. In <i>Penda</i> D.C. XXVI. Others will in <i>Crida</i> , some XL. before.	<i>Penda</i> K. of <i>Middle-</i> <i>Engle</i> * D.C. LIII. baptized by <i>Finna</i> bishop of <i>Lindis-</i> <i>farne</i> , but enlarged the professiō of it in <i>Vulpher</i> next K. there.

Perhaps

Perhaps

Perhaps as good authority may be giuen againſt ſome of my propoſed Chronologie, as I can iuſtifie my ſelfe with. But although ſo, yet I am therefore freed of error, becauſe our old Monkes exceedingly in this kind corrupted, or deſicient, afforded nothing able to rectifie. I know the *East-Angles*, by both ancient and later authority, begin about C. yeares before; but if with Synchroniſme you examine it, it will be found moſt abſurd. For, ſeeing it is affirmed expreſly, that *Redwald* was ſlaine by *Ethelfrid K.* of *Northumberland*, and being plaine by *Bede* (take his ſtorie together, & relie not vpon Syllables & falſe printed copies) that it muſt needs be neere DC. (for *Edwin* ſucceeded *Ethelfrid*) and that, *Vffa* was ſom XXX. yeares before: what calculation will caſt this into leſſe then D. yeares after Chriſt? Forget not (if you deſire accurat times) my admonition to the I V. Song, of the XXII. yeares error vpon the *Dionyſian* account, eſpecially in the beginning of the Kingdoms, becauſe they are for the moſt part reckoned in Old Monkes from the coming of the *Saxons*. Where you find different names from theſe, attribute it to miſreading old copies, by ſuch as haue publiſhed *Carpenwald* for *Eorpenwald*, or *Earpwald*; *Penda* alſo perhaps for *Wenda*, miſtaking the *Saxon p.* for our *P.* and other ſuch, variably both Written and Printed. How in time they ſucceſſiue came vnder the *Weſt-Saxon* rule. I muſt not tell you, vnleſſe I ſhould vntimely put on the perſon of an Hiſtorian. Our common Annals manifeſt it. But know here, that although ſeauen were, yet but ſiue had any long continuance of their ſupremacies:

**The Saxons tho in ther power (tho thii were ſo rine)
Seue Kingdomes made in Engelande and * ſuth but thine,
The King of Northomberland, and of Eaſtangle alſo
Of Kent and of Weſtſex, and of the March ther to.**

as *Robert of Gloceſter*, according to truth of Story hath it; for *Eſſex* & *Southſex* were not long after their beginnings (as it were) annext to their Ruling neighbour Princes.

A Nation from their firſt bent naturally to ſpoile.

Indeed ſo were vniuerſally the *Germans* (out of whom our *Saxons*) as *Tacitus* relates to vs; * *Nec arare terram aut exſcultare animum tam facile perſuaſeris, quam vocare hoſtes & vulnera mereri. Pigrum quinimò & iners videtur ſudore acquirere quod poſſis ſanguine parare*, and more of that nature we read in him.

Of famous Cambridge firſt

About the year DC. XXX. *Sigebert* (after death of *Eorpwald*) returning out of *France*, whither his father *Redwald* had baniſhed him, and receiuing the *East-Angle* Crown, aſſiſted by *Felix a Burgognone*, and firſt Biſhop of *Dunwich* (then call'd *Dunmoe*) in *Suffolke*; deſiring to imitate what he had ſcene obſeruable in *France*, for the common good, * *Inſtituit ſcholan*. (read it *ſcholas*, if you will, as ſome do, I ſee no conſequence of worth) in qua *Pueri literis erudirentur*, as *Bede* writeth. Out of theſe words thus generall, *Cambridge* being in *Eaſtangle*, hath bene taken for this Schoole, and the Schoole for the Vniuerſity. I will beleeue it (in ſo much as makes it then a Vniuerſity) not much ſooner then that I know not what *Gurguntius* with *Cantaber*, ſome CL. yeares before Chriſt, founded it; or, thoſe Charters of *K. Arthur*, Bulls of Pope *Honorius* and *Sergius* ſent thither; *Anaximander* or *Anaxagoras* their ſtudies there, with more ſuch pretended & abſurd vnlikelyhoods; vnleſſe euery Grammar Schoole be an Vniuerſity, as this was, where children were taught by * *Pedagogi & Magiſtri iuxta Morem Cantuariorum*, as *Bede* hath expreſly: which ſo makes *Canterbury* an Vniuerſity alſo. But neither is there any touch in authentique and ancient ſtory, which iuſtifies

*Eccleſ. hiſt. 2.
cap. 9. 76. legem-
du. ex. entichmo
vice 72 quingē-
teſimo.*

* Afterward.

* You could not ſo eaſily perſwade them to husbandry, as to Marriall conflict; Nor thought they it better then ſlouthful, to get that by ſweat, which they might haue by blood.
* Inſtituted a Schoole for children. To Schoole-maſters, according to the faſhion at *Canterbury*.

* Hired a barne to read in, and so continued, till the number of their Schollars exceedd the content of that, or any Church.

Itifies these Schooles instituted at *Cambridge*, but generally somewhere in *East-angle*. Reasons of inducement are fram'd in multitudes on both sides. But, for my owne part, I neuer saw any sufficiently probable, and therefore most of all relievpon what authorities are affoord'd. Among them I euer preferr'd the *Appendix* to the Story of *Crowland*, suppos'd done by *Peeter* of *Blois*, affirming that vnder *Hen. I.* (he liued very neere the same time: therefore beleue him in a matter not subiect to causes of Historians temporizing) *Ioffred* Abbot of *Crowland*, with one *Gilbert* his Commoigne, and III. other Monkes came to his Mannor of *Cotenham*, as they vsed oftentimes, to read; and thence daily going to *Cambridge*, * *Conducto, quodam horreo publico suis scientias palam profitantes, in breui temporis excursu, grandem discipulorum numerum contraxerunt. Anno vero secundo aduentus illorum, tantum accrevit discipulorum numerus, tam ex tota patria, quam ex oppido, quod qualibet domus maxima, horreum, nec villa ecclesia sufficeret eorum receptaculo;* and so goes on with an ensuing frequency of Schooles. If before this there were an Vniuersity, I imagine that in it was not profest *Aristotl's* *Ethiques*, which tell vs * *dei tñt Ennias pñas;* for, then would they not haue permitted learned Readers of the sciences (whom all that hated not the Muses, could not but loue) to be compell'd into a Barne, in steed of Schooles. Nor is it tolerable in conceit, that for neer D. years (which interceded twixt this, and *Sigebert*) no fitter place of profession should be erected. To this time others haue referr'd the beginning of that famous Seminary of good literature: and, if roome be left for me, I offer subscription; but alwayes vnder reformation of that most honored Turrelles Pupils, which shall (omitting fabulous trash) iudiciously instruct otherwise. But the Author here out of *Polydore*, *Leland*, and others of later time relying vpon coniecture, hath his warrant of better credit then *Cantilup*, an other relater of that Arcadian Originall, which some haue so violently patronized.

Renowned Oxford built t' Apollo's learned brood.

So is it affirm'd (of that learned K. yet knowing not a letter vntill he was past XII.) by *Polydore*, *Bale*, and others; grounding themselves vpon what *Alfred's* beneficence and most deseruing care hath manifested in Royall Prouision for that sacred Nourice of Learning. But iustly it may be doubted, lest they tooke instauration of what was deficient, for institution: for although you grant that he first founded Vniuersity Colledge, yet it follows not, but there might be common Schooles, & Colledges, as at this day in *Leyden*, *Giesse*, and other Places of High and Low Germany. If you please, fetch hither that of *Gresklade* (to the III. Song) which I will not importune you to beleue: but without scruple you cannot but credit that of a Monke^a of *S. Dewi's* (made Grammar and Rhetorique Reader there by K. *Alfred*) in these words, of the yeare DCCC. LXXXVI. ^b *Exorta est pessima ac teterrima Oxonia discordia inter Grimboldum* (this was a great and deuout Scholar, whose aide *Alfred* vsed in his disposition of Lectures) *doctissimòsq; illos viros secū illic adduxit, & veteres illos scholasticos quos ibidē inu-nisset: quies^c aduentu, leges, modos, ac praelegendi formulas ab eodē Grimboldo institutas, omni ex parte amplecti recusabant.* And a little after, *Quinetiam probabant & ostendebant idq; indubitato veterum annalium testimonio illius loci Ordines ac Instituta, a nonnullis pñs & eruditis hominibus, fuisse sancta, vt à Gildā, (Melkino he was a great Mathematician, and as *Gildas* also, liued between D. and D.C.) Nennio (the Printed booke hath falsly Nemrio) Kentigerno (hee liued about D. LX.) & alyis, qui omnes literis illic conuennerunt, omnia ibidē felici pace & cōcordia administrantes;* and affirm'd also that Letters had there beene happily profest in very ancient time, with frequency of Scholars, vntill irruptions^d of Pagans (they

^a *Aster. Mene- uen. de gest. Al- fred.*

^b A great con- trouersie grew twixt those new Schollars which *Alfred* brought hither, & those which of ancient time were there before, &c.

^c About *Alfred's* time before his instauration a Grammarian was not found in his Kingdom to teach him *Florent. Wigorn. pag. 309.*

(they ment *Danes*) had brought thē to this lately restored deficiency. After this testimony, greater thē al exceptio, what can be more plain, thē Noble worth & Fame of this Pillar of the Muses long before K. *Alfred*. Neither make I any great question, but that, where in an old Copy of *Gildas* his life (published lately by a French man) it is printed, that he studied at *Iren*, which clearly he took for a place in this Land, it should be *Schen* (& I confesse, before me one hath wel published the coniecture) for *Hydrichin* the *Welsh* name of that City, expresseing as much as *Oxford*. Yet I would not willingly fall into the extrems of making it *Memprikes*, as some do that were but vain affectation to dore on my Reuerend Mother. But because in those remote ages, not only Vniuersities and Publique Schooles (being for a time prohibited by P. P. *Gregory* for feare of breeding *Pelagians* & *Arrians*) but diuers Monasteries & Cloisters were great Auditories of learning, as appears in *Theodor* & *Adrians* Professing at *Canterbury*, *Maldulph* and *Aldelm* at *Malmesbury* (this *Aldelm* first taught the *Englis* to write *Latin* Prose & Verse) *Alcuin* at *Yorke*, *Bede* at *Iarrow*, & such other mo. I guesse that hence came much obscurity to their name, omitted or suppressed by enuious Monkes of those times, then whose traditions descending through many hands of their like, we haue no credible authorities. But which soeuer of these two sisters haue prerogatiue of Primogeniture (a matter too much controuerted twixt them) None can giue them lesse attribute, then to be two Radiant Eies fixt in this Island, as the beaurious face of the earths Body. To what Others haue by industrious search communicated, I adde concerning *Oxford* out of an ancient *Ms.* (but since the *Clementines*) what I there read: * *Apud Montē Pefolanum, Parisios, Oxoniam, Colonia, Boloniam, generalia studia ordinamus. Ad qua Prior Prouincialis quilibet possit mittere duos fratres qui habeant Studentium libertatē*; And also admonish the Reader of an imposture thrust into the world this last Autumne Mart in a Prouinciall Catalogue of Bishopriques, by a Profest Antiquary & Popish Canon of *Antwerp*, telling vs, that the *Ms.* Copy of it, found in S. *Victors* Library at *Paris*, was written D. years since, & in the number of *Canterbury* Prouince, it hath *Oxford*; which being written *Oxonienfis*, I imagined might haue bin mistaken for *Exonienfis* (as *Exonia* for *Oxonia* some times) vntill I saw *Exonienfis* ioyn'd also, by which stood * *Petraburgensis*, which brused all the credit of the monument, but especially of him that published it. For, who knowes not that *Peeterborough* was no Bishoprique till Hen. VIII? nor indeed was *Oxford*, which might be easily thought much otherwise, by incidence of an ignorant eye on that vainly promising title. I abstain from expatiating in matter of our Muses seares, so largely, & too largely treated of by others.

And into severall Shires the Kingdome did diuide.

To those Shires he constituted *Iustices* & *Sherifes*, call'd *genefas* & *rhyp-genefas*, the office of those two being before confounded in *Vice-Dominus*, i. *Lieutenants*; but so, that *Vicedominus* & *Vicecomes* remain'd indifferent words for name of *Sherife*, as, in a Charter of K. *Edred* DCCCC. L. *Ego Binguilph Vicedominus Consului* ✱. *Ego Alfer Vicecomes audini* ✱. I find together subscribed. The *Iustices* were, as I thinke, no other then those whom they call'd *Eolboyn mannum*, being the same with *Eoples*, now *Earles*, in whole disposition & government vpon delegatiō from the King (the title being *Officiary*, not *Hereditary*, except in some particular Shire, as * *Leicester*, &c.) the County was; with the Bishop of the Diocese: the Earle^e saue in the Scēpege mote twice euery year, where, charge was giuen touching * *Goberpihtre* 7 *geceopulb pihtre*: But by the Conqueror, this meddling of the Bishop, in *Turnes* was prohibited. The *Sherife* had then his Monthly Court also, as the now *County Court*, instituted by the *Saxon Ed.* I. as that other of the *Turne* by K. *Edgar*. The *Sherife* is now im-

^a *Ioann. a Bosco Parisiensis in Bibliothec. Floriacens. tit. Gild. cap. 6.*

^b *Bri. Tuin Apolog. Oxon. 2. §. 84*

^c *Leland ad Cyg. Cant. in Grantia.*

^d *Camd in Wiltonia.*

^e *Constitutiones Frat. un. cap. de Studiis & Magist. Student.*

^f *At Mompeliet, Paris, Oxford, Cologne, Bologna we institute general Studies.*

^g *Aubert. Mire. in Notis. Episcop. pat. eds. Paris 1610.*

^h *Histor. Cromlandensis.*

ⁱ *V. ad Cant. XIII.*

^j *Edgar. leg. Homan. cap. 5. Edward. cap. 12. Cant. cap. 17.*

^k *Rot. Chart. 2. Rich. 2. pro Decan. & capit. Lincoln. transscriptum in Iuno Anglorum lib. 2. §. 14. & vide as apud non. hist. eccl. 4.*

^l *Gods right and the worlds.*

* See to the
XIII. Song.

¹ Codex Wigornienfis apud Cam. in Dobunio.

² Polychronicon lib. 1. cap. de Provinciis.

¹ Matth. Weß. fol. 366.

² Inguiph. hist. Crowland.

³ Thorp. 17. Ed. 3 fol. 56. b.

⁴ Bract. lib. 3. tract. de Corona cap. 10. Quamplurimi casus in annis Ed. 3. & 5.

⁵ Jacob. apud Dom. Ed. Col. lib. 6. fol. 77. maxime vero hinc faciunt Itineraria H. 3.

⁶ Ed. 1.

⁷ Polydor hist. 8.

⁸ Eilred. Rhinalienf. cap. Took. in Charismat. Sanat. cap. 6.

⁹ De gift. Reg. 2. cap. 1.

¹⁰ He commanded all lawes made by the ancient Kings to be kept, especially those of Esbeldred, to which the Kings were under name of K. Edwards lawes, not that he made them, but observed them.

¹¹ De gift. Reg. 2. cap. 1.

¹² He commanded all lawes made by the ancient Kings to be kept, especially those of Esbeldred, to which the Kings were under name of K. Edwards lawes, not that he made them, but observed them.

¹³ De gift. Reg. 2. cap. 1.

¹⁴ He commanded all lawes made by the ancient Kings to be kept, especially those of Esbeldred, to which the Kings were under name of K. Edwards lawes, not that he made them, but observed them.

¹⁵ De gift. Reg. 2. cap. 1.

¹⁶ He commanded all lawes made by the ancient Kings to be kept, especially those of Esbeldred, to which the Kings were under name of K. Edwards lawes, not that he made them, but observed them.

¹⁷ De gift. Reg. 2. cap. 1.

¹⁸ He commanded all lawes made by the ancient Kings to be kept, especially those of Esbeldred, to which the Kings were under name of K. Edwards lawes, not that he made them, but observed them.

¹⁹ De gift. Reg. 2. cap. 1.

²⁰ He commanded all lawes made by the ancient Kings to be kept, especially those of Esbeldred, to which the Kings were under name of K. Edwards lawes, not that he made them, but observed them.

²¹ De gift. Reg. 2. cap. 1.

²² He commanded all lawes made by the ancient Kings to be kept, especially those of Esbeldred, to which the Kings were under name of K. Edwards lawes, not that he made them, but observed them.

²³ De gift. Reg. 2. cap. 1.

²⁴ He commanded all lawes made by the ancient Kings to be kept, especially those of Esbeldred, to which the Kings were under name of K. Edwards lawes, not that he made them, but observed them.

²⁵ De gift. Reg. 2. cap. 1.

²⁶ He commanded all lawes made by the ancient Kings to be kept, especially those of Esbeldred, to which the Kings were under name of K. Edwards lawes, not that he made them, but observed them.

²⁷ De gift. Reg. 2. cap. 1.

²⁸ He commanded all lawes made by the ancient Kings to be kept, especially those of Esbeldred, to which the Kings were under name of K. Edwards lawes, not that he made them, but observed them.

mediat officer to the Kings Court, but it seemes that then the Earle (having alwayes the third part of the shires profits, both * before and since the Normans) had charge vpon him. For this diuision of Countries: how many he made, I know not, but *Maimesbury*, vnder *Esbeldred*, affirms, there were XXXII. (*Robert of Glocester* XXXV.) about which time *Winchelcomb* was one, * but then ioyn'd to *Glocestershire*: those XXXII. * were

Kent, Sussex, Surrey, Hantsire, Berkshire, Wiltshire, Somerset, Dorset, Devonshire.	IX. Governed by the West-Saxon Law.	Essex, Middlesex, Suffolke, Norfolke, Hertsford, Cambridge, Bedford, Buckingham, York.	Huntingdon, Northampton, Leicester, Derby, Nottingham, Lincolne.	XV. by the Danish Law.	Oxford, Warwicke, Glocester, Hereford, Shropshire, Stafford, Cheshire, Worcester.	VIII. by the Mercian Law.

Here was none of *Cornwall*, *Cumberland* (stiled also *Carlisleshire*) *Northumberland*, *Lancaster*, *Westmerland* (which was since tiled *Aplesbire*) *Durham*, *Monmouth*, nor *Rutland*; which at this day make cur number (beside the XII. in *Wales*) XL. *Cornwall* (because of the *Britons* there planted) vntill the *Conqueror* gaue the County to his brother *Robert of Moreton*, continued out of the diuision. *Cumberland*; *Northumberland*, *Westmerland*, and *Durham*, being all *Northerne*, seeme to haue bin then vnder *Scottish* or *Danish* power. But the two first receiued their diuision, as it seemes before the Conquest; for *Cumberland* had its particular¹ gouernors, and *Northumberland* Earles: *Westmerland* perhaps began when *K. John* gaue it *Robert Vipont*, ancestor to the *Cliffords*; holding by that Patent to this day the inheritance of the Sherifdome. *Durham* religiously was with large immunities given to the Bishop, since the *Norman* inuasion. *Lancaster*, vntill *Hen. III.* created his yonger sonne *Edmund Crooke-backe* Earle of it, I think, was no County: for, in one of our old year * books a learned Iudge affirms, that, in this *Henries* time, was the first Sherifes Tourne held there. Nor vntill *Edward* (first sonne to *Edmund of Langley* D. of *York*, and afterward D. of *Armerle*) created by *Rich. II.* had *Rutland* any Earles. I know for number and rime of those, all authority agrees not with me; but I coniecture only vpon selected. As *Alured* diuided the Shires first; so to him is owing the constitution of *Hundreds*, *Tithings*, *Lathes*, & *Wapentakes*; to the end that whosoever were not lawfully, vpon credit of his *Boroughes*, i. pledges, admitted in some of them for a good Subiect, should bereckon'd as suspicious of life and loyaltie. Some steph thereof remaine in our * ancient & later Law books.

Which he an beireloome left vnto the English throne.

The first healing of the Kings *Enill* is refer'd to this *Edward* the *Confessor*; and, of a particular example in his curing a yong married woman, an old² monument is left to Posterity. In *France* such a kind of Cure is attributed to their Kings also; both of that and this, if you desire particular inquisition, take D. Lookers *Charisma Sanationis*.

Our Countries common lawes did faithfully produce.

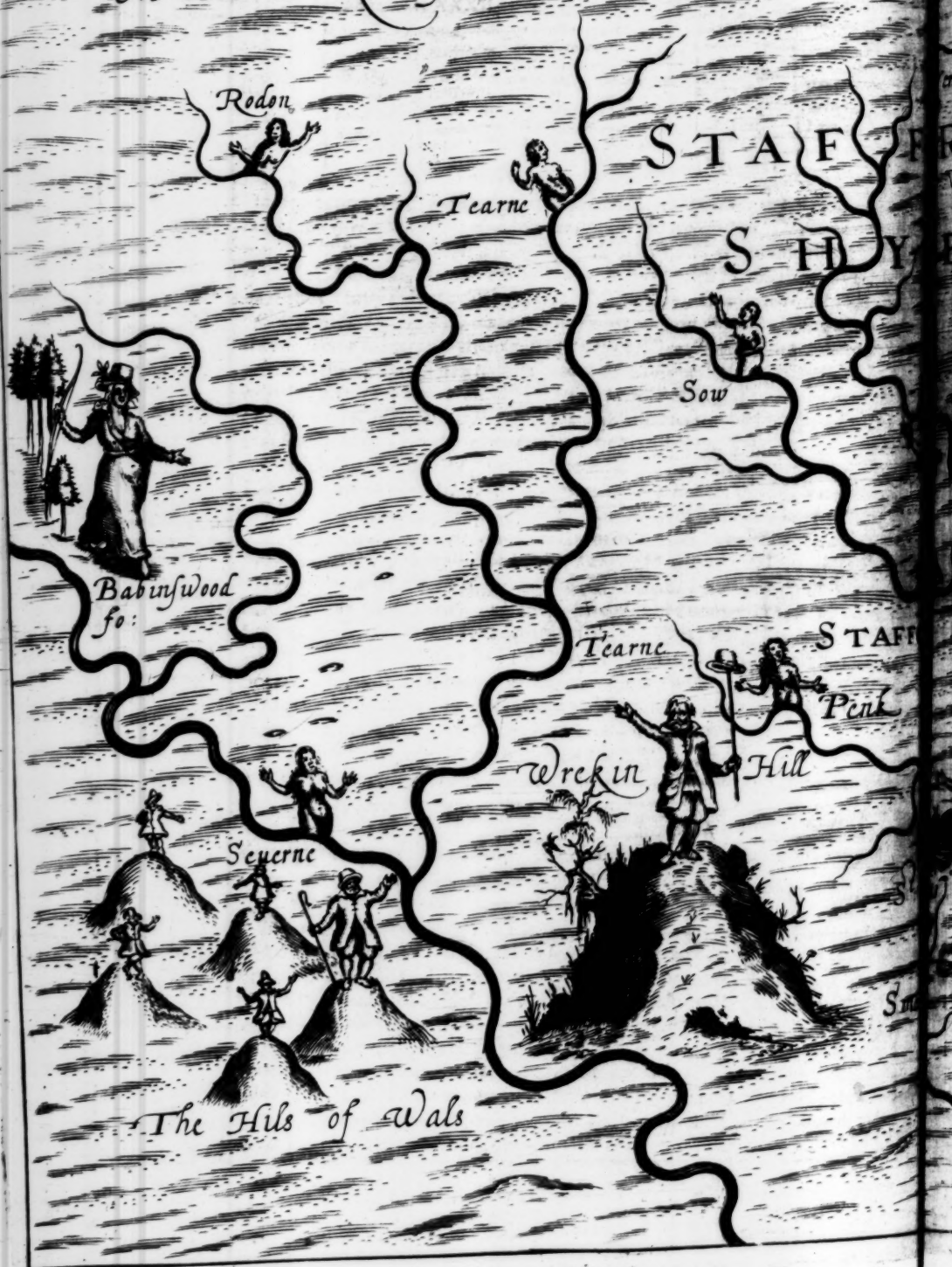
In *Lambards Archaonemy* and *Roger of Houedens*, *Hen. II.* are lawes vnder name of the *Confessor* and *Conqueror* ioyn'd and deduced for the most part out of their predecessors; but those of the *Confessor* seeme to be the same, if *Maimesbury*³ deceive not, which *K. Cnut* collected, of whom his words are, * *Omnes leges ab antiquis regibus & maxime antecessore suo Esbeldredo latas, sub inscriptione Regia multas, perperis temporibus obseruatis, praecepit, in quarum custodia etiam nunc tempore Bonorum sub nomine Regis Edwards inuenerunt, non quod ille Statuerit, sed quod obseruauerit*: & vnder this name haue they bin humbly desired by the subiect, granted with qualification, and controverted, as a maine & first part of liberty, in the next age, following the *Norman* Conquest. THE

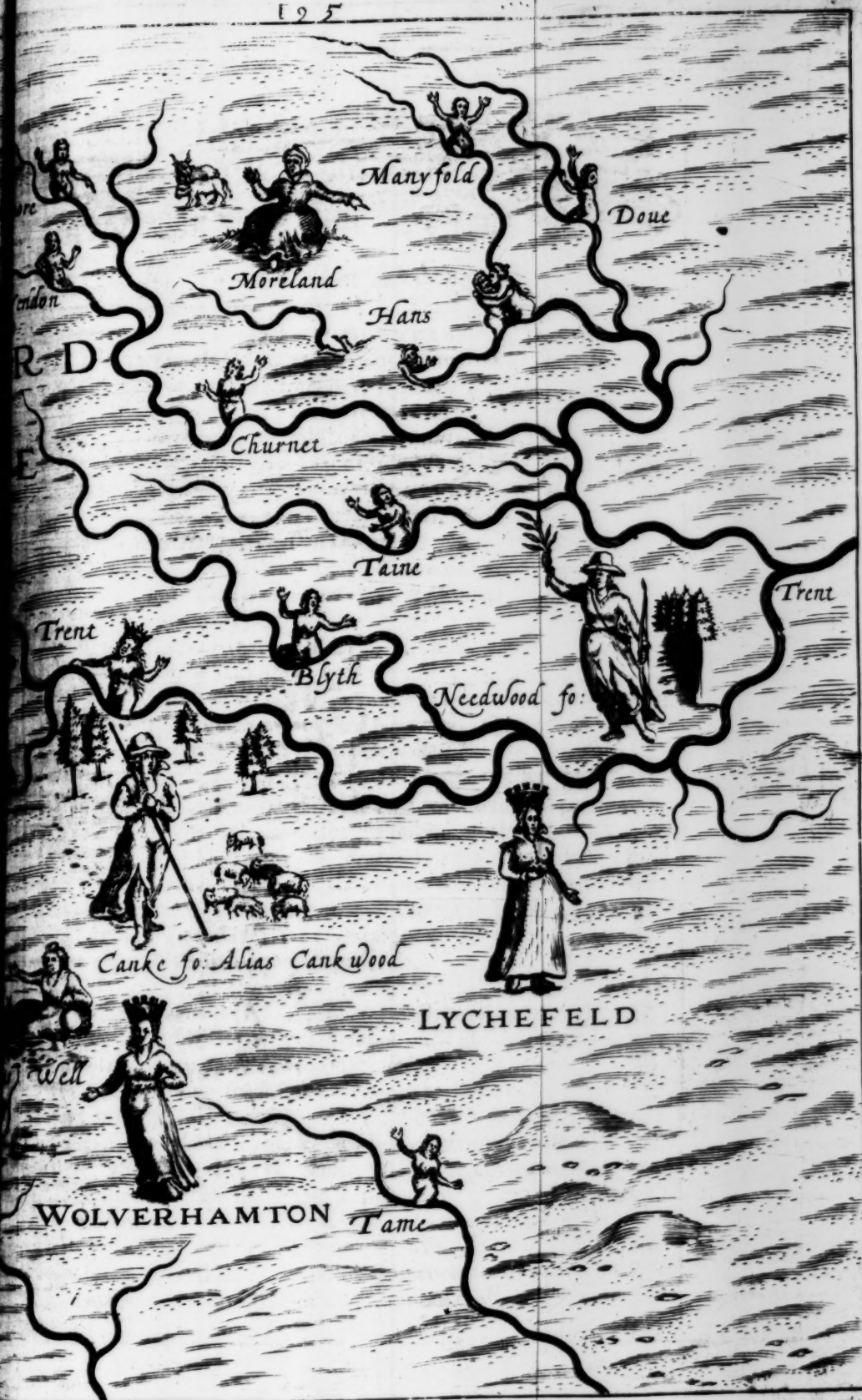
THE

OF

THE

PARTE OF SHROPSHYRE
On the East of Seuerne





Dee



The twelfth Song.

* THE ARGUMENT.

*The Muse, that part of Shropshire plyes
Which on the East of Severne lies:
Where mighty Wrekin from his hight,
In the proud Cambrian Mountaines spight,
Sings those great Saxons ruling here,
Which the most famous warriors were.
And as shee in her course proceeds,
Relating many glorious deeds,
Of Guy of Warwicks fight doth straine
With Colebrond, that renowned Dane,
And of the famous Battels tryde
Twixt Knute and Edmond-Ironside;
To the Staffordian fields doth roue;
Visits the Springs of Trent and Doue;
Of Moreland, Cank, and Needwood sings;
An end which to this Canto brings.*

THE haughty *Cambrian* Hills enamor'd of their praise
(As they who onely sought ambitiously to raise
The blood of god-like *Brute*) their heads do proudly beare:
And hauing crown'd themselues sole Regents of the Ayre
(An other warre with Heauen as though they meant to make)
Did seeme in great disdain the bold affront to take,
That any petty hill vpon the *English* side,
Should dare, not (with a crouch) to vale vnto their pride.

VVhen *Wrekin*, as a hill his proper worth that knew,
And vnderstood from whence their insolencie grew,
For all that they appear'd so terrible in sight,
Yet would nor once forgoe a iote that was his right.
And when they star'd on him, to them the like he gaue,
And answer'd glance for glance, and braue againe for braue:
That, when some other hills which *English* dwellers were,
The lustie *Wrekin* saw himselfe so well to beare
Against the *Cambrian* part, respectlesse of their power;
His eminent disgrace expecting euery howre,
Those Flatterers that before (with many cheerfull looke)
Had grac't his goodly site, him vtterly forooke,

And muffled them in cloudes, like Mourners vayl'd in black,
 Which of their vtmost hope attend the ruinous wrack :
 That those delicious Nymphs, fayre *Tearne* and *Rodon* cleere
 (Two Brooks of him belov'd, and two that held him deare;
 Hee, hauing none but them, they hauing none but hee,
 Which to their mutuall ioy, might eithers obiekt be)
 Within their secret breasts conceiu'd sundry feares,
 And as they mixt their streames, for him so mixt their teares.
 Whom, in their comming downe, when plainly he discernes,
 For them his nobler hart in his strong bosome eares :
 But, constantly resolu'd, that (dearer if they were)
 The *Britains* should not yet all from the *English* beare ;
 Therefore, quoth he, braue Flood, though forth by ^d*Cambria* brought,
 Yet as faire *Englands* friend, or mine thou wouldst be thought
 (O *Seuerne* !) let thine eare my iust defence partake :
 Which sayd, in the behalfe of th' *English*, thus he spake ;
 Wife *Weeuer* (I suppose) sufficiently hath said
 Of those our Princes heere, which fasted, watcht, and pray'd,
 Whose deepe deuotion went for others ventrous deeds :
 But in this Song of mine, hee seriously that reads,
 Shall find, ere I haue done, the *Britaine* (so extold,
 Whose height each Mountaine striues so mainly to vp-hold)
 Matcht with as valiant men, and of as cleane a might,
 As skilfull to commaund, and as inur'd to fight.
 V Who, when their fortune will'd that after they should scorfe
 Blowes with the big-boan'd *Dane*, eschanging force for force
 When first he put from Sea to forrage on this shore,
 Two hundred ^e yeeres distain'd with eithers equall gore ;
 Now this aloft, now that : oft did the *English* raigne,
 And oftentimes againe depressed by the *Dane*)
 The *Saxons*, then I say, themselues as brauely show'd,
 As these on whom the *Welsh* such glorious praise bestow'd.
 Nor could his angry sword, who *Egbert* ouer-threw
 (Through which he thought at once the *Saxons* to subdue)
 His kingly courage quell: but from his short retyre,
 His reinforced troupes (newe forg'd with sprightly fire)
 Before them draue the *Dane*, and made the *Britaine* runne
 (Whom he by liberall wage here to his ayde had wonne)
 Vpon their recreant backs, which both in flight were slaine,
 Till their huge murdered heapes manur'd each neighboring Plaine.
 As, *Ethelwolfe* againe, his vtmost powers that bent
 Against those fresh supplies each yeere from *Denmarke* sent
 (Which, proling vp and downe in their rude *Danish* ores,
 Heere put themselues by stealth vpon the pestred shores)
 In many a doubtfull fight much fame in *England* wan.
 So did the King of *Kent*, courageous *Athelstan*,

^d Out of *Plin-*
limon, in the
 confines of
Cardigan and
Montgomery.

^e See to the
 1. Song.

Which

VWhich heere against the *Dane* got such victorious daies.
So, we the *Wiltshire* men as worthily may praise,
That buckled with those *Danes*, by *Ceorle* and *Ofrick* brought.
And *Erheldred*, with them nine hundred Fields that fought,
Recorded in his praise, the conquests of one yeere.
You right-nam'd *English* then, courageous men you were
When *Redding* ye regain'd, led by that valiant Lord:
Where *Bafrig* ye out-brau'd, and *Halden*, sword to sword;
The most redoubted spirits that *Denmarke* heere addrest.

And *Alured*, not much inferior to the rest:
Who hauing in his dayes so many dangers past,
In seauen braue foughten Fields their Champion *Hubba* chac't,
And slew him in the end, at *Abington*, that day
VWhole like the Sunne nere sawe in his diurnall way:
VWhere those, that from the Field sore wounded sadly fled,
VWere wel-neere ouerwhelm'd with mountaines of the dead.
His force and fortune made the Foes so much to feare,
As they the Land at last did vtterly forswear.

And, when proud *Rollo*, next, their former powers repair'd
(Yea, when the worst of all it with the *English* far'd)
Whose Countries neere at hand, his force did still supply,
And *Denmarke* to her drew the strengths of *Normandie*,
This Prince in many a fight their forces still defy'd.
The goodly Riuer *Lee* he wisely did diuide,
By which the *Danes* had then their full-fraught Navies rew'd:
The greatnes of whose streame besieged *Harford* rew'd.
This *Alfred* whose fore-sight had politiquely found
Betwixt them and the *Thames* advantage of the ground,
A puissant hand thereto laboriously did put,
§. And into lesser Streames that spacious Current cut.
Their ships thus let on shore (to frustrate their desire)
Those *Danish* Hulkes became the food of *English* fire.

Great *Alfred* left his life: when *Elflida* vp-grew,
That farre beyond the pitch of other women flew:
Who hauing in her youth of childing felt the woe,
§. Her Lords imbraces vow'd shee neuer more would know:
But differing from her sexe (as, full of manly fire)
This most courageous Queene, by conquest to aspire,
The puissant *Danish* powers victoriously pursu'd,
And resolutely heere through their thicke Squadrons hew'd
Her way into the North. Where, *Darby* hauing wonne,
And things beyond beliefe vpon the Enemy done,
Shee sav'd besieged *Yorke*; and in the *Danes* despight,
VWhen most they were vp-held with all the Easterne might,
More Townes and Citties built out of her weath and power,
Then all their hostile flames could any way deuour.

And, when the *Danish* heere the Country most destroy'd,
 Yet all our powers on them not wholly were imploy'd;
 But some we still referu'd abroad for vs to roame,
 To fetch-in forraigne spoyle, to helpe our losse at home.
 And all the Land, from vs, they neeu' cleerely wan:
 But to his endlesse praise, our English *Athelstan*,
 In the *Northumbrian* fields, with most victorious might
 Put *Alasse* and his powers to more inglorious flight;
 And more then any King of th'*English* him before,
 Each way from North to South, from West to th'Easterne shore,
 Made all the Ile his owne; his seat who firmly fixt,
 The *Calidonian* hills, and *Cathnes* poynt betwixt,
 S. And *Constantine* their King (a prisoner) hither brought;
 Then ouer *Severns* banks the warlike *Britains* fought:
 Where he their Princes forc't from that their strong retreat,
 In *England* to appeare at his Imperiall seat.

But after, when the *Danes*, who neuer wearied were,
 Came with intent to make a generall conquest here,
 They brought with them a man deem'd of so wondrous might,
 As was not to be matcht by any mortall wight:
 For, one could scarcely beare his Ax into the field;
 Which as a little wand the *Dane* would lightly wield:
 And (to enforce that strength) of such a dauntlesse spirit,
 A man (in their conceit) of so exceeding merit,
 That to the *English* oft they offred him (in pride)
 The ending of the warre by combate to decide:
 Much scandall which procur'd vnto the *English* name.
 When, some out of their loue, and some spurr'd on with shame,
 By enuy some provokt, some out of courage, faine
 Would vnder-take the Cause to combate with the *Dane*.
 But *Athelstan* the while, in settled iudgement found,
 Should the Defendant fayle, how wide and deepe a wound
 It likely was to leaue to his defensue warre.

Thus, whilst with sundry doubts his thoughts perplexed are,
 It pleas'd all-powerfull heauen, that *Warwicks* famous *Guy*
 (The Knight through all the world renown'd for Chivalrie)
 Arriu'd from forraigne parts, where he had held him long.
 His honorable Armes deuoutly hauing hong
 In a Religious house, the offerings of his praise,
 To his Redeemer *Christ*, his helpe at all assayes
 (Those Armes, by whose strong prooffe he many a Christian freed,
 And bore the perfect marks of many a worthy deed)
 Himselfe, a Palmer poore, in homely Russet clad
 (And onely in his hand his Hermits staffe he had)
 Tow'rds *Winchester* alone (so) sadly tooke his way,
 Where *Athelstan*, that time the King of *England* lay;

And

And where the *Danish* Campe then strongly did abide,
Neere to a goodly Meade, which men there call the *Hide*.

The day that *Guy* arriu'd (when silent night did bring
Sleepe both on friend and foe) that most religious King
(Whole strong and constant hart, all grievous cares suppress)
His due deuotion done, betooke him selfe to rest.

To whom it seem'd by night an Angell did appeare,
Sent to him from that God whom hee inuok't by pray'r;
Commaunding him the time not idly to for-slowe,
But rathe as hee could rise, to such a gate to goe,
VVhereas he should not faile to find a goodly Knight
In Palmers poore attyre: though very meanly dight,
Yet by his comely shape, and limmes exceeding strong,
He easely might him know the other folke among;
And bad him not to feare, but chuse him for the man.

No sooner brake the day, but vp rose *Athelstan*;
And as the Vision show'd, he such a Palmer found,
VVith others of his sort, there sitting on the ground:
VVhere, for some poore repast they onely seem'd to stay,
Else ready to depart each one vpon his way:

When secretly the King revealed to the Knight
His comfortable dreames that lately passed night:
VVith mild and princely words bespeaking him; quoth hee,
Farre better you are knowne to heauen (it seemes) then mee
For this great Action fit: by whose most drad command
(Before a world of men) it's lay'd vpon your hand.
Then stout and valiant Knight, heere to my Courte repaire,
Refresh you in my bathes, and mollifie your care
VVith comfortable wines and meates what you will aske:
And chuse my richest Armes to fit you for this taske.

The Palmer (gray with age) with countenance lowting lowe,
His head euen to the earth before the King doth bow,
Him softly answering thus; Drad Lord, it fits mee ill
(A wretched man) to oppose high heauens eternall will:
Yet my most soueraigne Liege, no more of me esteeme
Then this poore habit shewes, a Pilgrim as I seeme;
But yet I must confesse, haue seene in former dayes
The best Knights of the world, and scuffled in some frayes.
Those times are gone with me; and, beeing aged now,
Haue offred vp my Armes, to Heau'n and made my vow
Nere more to beare a Shield, nor my declining age
(Except some Palmers Tent, or homely Hermitage)
Shall euer enter roose; but if, by Heauen and thee,
This Action be impos'd great *English* King on mee,
Send to the *Danish* Campe, their challenge to accept,
In some conuenient place proclaiming it be kept:

Where

VWhere, by th'Almighties power, for *England* Ile appeare.

The King, much pleas'd in mind, assumes his wonted cheere,
And to the *Danish* power his choicest Herault sent.
When, both through Campe and Court, this Combat quickly went.
VWhich suddainly divulg'd, whilst euery listning eare,
As thirsting after newes, desirous was to heare,
VWho for the *English* side durst vnder-take the day;
The puissant Kings accord, that in the middle way
Betwixt the Tent and Towne, to eithers equall sight,
Within a goodly Mead, most fit for such a fight,
The Lists should be prepar'd for this materiall prize.

The day prefixt once com'n, both *Dane* and *English* rise,
And to th'appointed place th'innubred people throng:
The weaker female sex, old men, and children young
Into the windowes get, and vp on stalls, to see
The man on whose braue hand their hope that day must bee.
In noting of it well, these might a man behold
More sundry formes of feare then thought imagine could.

One looks vpon his friend with sad and heauy cheere,
Who seemes in this distresse a part with him to beare:
Their passions doe expresse much pittie mixt with rage.

VWhilst one his wifes laments is labouring to assuage,
His little infant neere, in childish gibbridge shewes
What addeth to his griefe who sought to calme her woes.

One hauing climbd some roose, the concourse to discry,
From thence vpon the earth deiests his humble eye,
As since he thither came hee suddainly had found
Some danger them amongst which lurkt vpon the ground.

One stands with fixed eyes, as though he were agast:
Another sadly comes, as though his hopes were past.

This harkneth with his friend, as though with him to breake
Of some intended act: Whilst they together speake,

Another standeth neere to listen what they say,
Or what should be the end of this so doubtfull day.

One great and generall face the gathered people seeme:

So that the perfect sight beholding could not deeme

What looks most sorrow shew'd; their griefes so equall were.

Vpon the heads of two, whose cheekes were ioyn'd so neere

As if together growne, a third his chin doth rest:

Another lookes on his; and others, hardly prest,

Lookt vnder-neath their armes: Thus, whilst in crowds they throng

(Led by the King him selfe) the Champion comes along;

A man well strooke in yeeres, in homely *Palmer* gray,

And in his hand his staffe, his reuerent steps to stay,

Holding a comly pale: which at his passing by,

In euery censuring tongue, as euery serious eye,

ordVV

Compassion

Compassion mixt with feare, distrust and courage, bred.

Then *Colebrond* for the *Danes* came forth in irefull red;
Before him (from the Campe) an Ensigne first display'd
Amidst a guard of gleaues: then sumptuously array'd
Were twenty gallant youths, that to the warlike sound
Of *Danish* brazen Drums, with many a loftie bound,
Come with their Countries march, as they to *Mars* should dance.
Thus, forward to the fight, both Champions them advance:
And each without respect doth resolutely chuse
The weapon that he brought, nor doth his foes refuse.
The *Dane* prepares his Axe, that pond'rous was to feele,
Whose squares were layd with plates, and rivited with steele,
And armed downe along with pykes; whose hardned poynts
(Forc't with the weapons weight) had power to teare the ioynts
Of Curas or of Mayle, or what-so-ere they tooke:

Which caus'd him at the Knight disdainfully to looke.
VVhen our stout Palmer soone (vnknowne for valiant *Guy*)
The cord from his straight loynes doth presently vntie,
Puts off his Palmers weede vnto his trusse, which bore
The staines of ancient Armes, but shew'd it had before
Beene costly cloth of Gold; and off his hood he threw:
Out of his Hermits staffe his two-hand sword hee drew
(The vn suspected sheath which long to it had beene)
Which till that instant time the people had not seene;
A sword so often try'd. Then to himselfe, quoth hee,
Armes let me craue your ayde, to set my Country free:
And neuer shall my hart your help againe require,
But onely to my God to lift you vp in pray'r.

Here, *Colebrond* forward made, and soone the Christian Knight
Encounters him againe with equall power and spight:
Whereas, betwixt them two, might easely haue been seene
Such blowes, in publique throngs as vsed had they been,
Of many there the least might many men haue slaine:
Which none but they could strike, nor none but they sustaine;
The most relentlesse eye that had the power to awe,
And so great wonder bred in those the Fight that saw,
As verily they thought, that Nature vntill then
Had purposely referu'd the vtmost power of men,
VVhere strength still answerd strength, on courage courage grew.

Looke how two Lyons fierce, both hungry, both pursue
One sweet and selfe-lame prey, at one another flie,
And with their armed pawes ingrappled dreadfully,
The thunder of their rage, and boystrous struggling, make
The neighboring Forrests round affrightedly to quake:
Their sad encounter, such. The mightie *Colebrond* stroke
A cruell blowe at *Guy*: which though hee finely broke,

Yet

Yet (with the weapons weight) his ancient hilt it split,
 And (thereby lessened much) the Champion lightly hit
 Vpon the reuerent brow : immediatly from whence
 The blood dropt softly downe, as if the wound had sense
 Of their much inward woe that it with griefe should see.

The *Danes*, a deadly blowe supposing it to bee,
 Sent such an ecchoing shoute that rent the troubled ayre.
 The *English* at the noise, wext all so wan with feare,
 As though They lost the blood their aged Champion shed :
 Yet were not these so pale, but th'other were as red ;
 As though the blood that fell, vpon their cheekes had staid.

Here *Guy*, his better spirits recalling to his ayde,
 Came fresh vpon his foe ; when mightie *Colebrond* makes
 An other desperate stroke : which *Guy* of *Warwick* takes
 Vndauntedly aloft ; and followed with a blowe
 Vpon his shorter ribs, that the excessiue flowe
 Stream'd vp vnto his hilts : the wound so gap't withall,
 As though it meant to say, Behold your Champions fall
 By this proud Palmers hand. Such claps againe and cryes
 The ioyfull *English* gaue as cleft the very skies.
 V Which comming on along from these that were without,
 When those within the Towne receiu'd this cheerfull shout,
 They answer'd them with like ; as those their ioy that knew.

Then with such eager blowes each other they pursue,
 As euery offer made, should threaten imminent death ;
 Vntill, through heat and toyle both hardly drawing breath,
 They desperatly doe close. Looke how two Boares, being set
 Together side to side, their threatening tusks doe wher,
 And with their gnashing teeth their angry foame doe bite,
 Whilst still they shouldring seeke, each other where to smite :
 Thus stood those irefull Knights ; till flying back, at length
 The Palmer, of the two the first recouering strength,
 Vpon the left arme lent great *Colebrond* such a wound,
 That whilst his weapons poynt fell wel-neere to the ground,
 And slowly he it rais'd, the valiant *Guy* againe
 Sent through his clouen scalpe his blade into his braine.
 When downward went his head, and vp his heeles he threw ;
 As wanting hands to bid his Countymen Adieu.

The *English* part, which thought an end he would haue made,
 And seeming as they much would in his praise haue said,
 He bad them yet forbear, whilst he pursu'd his fame
 That to this passed King next in succession came ;
 That great and puissant Knight (in whole victorious dayes
 Those knight-like deeds were done, no lesse deseruing praise)
 Braue *Edmond*, *Edwards* sonne, that *Stafford* hauing tane,
 VVith as succesfull speed won *Darby* from the *Dane*.

From

From *Lester* then againe, and *Lincolne* at the length,
 Draue out the *Dacian* Powers by his resistlesse strength:
 And this his *England* cleer'd beyond that raging * Flood,

* *Humber.*

Which that proud King of *Flunnes* once christned with his blood.
 By which, great *Edmonds* power apparantly was shewne,
 The Land from *Humber* South recouering for his owne;
 That *Edgar* after him so much disdain'd the *Dane*
 Vnworthy of a warre that should disturbe his raigne,

As generally he seem'd regardlesse of their hate.
 And studying euery way magnificence in State,
 At *Chester* whilst he liu'd at more then kingly charge,
 Eight tributary ^b Kings there row'd him in his Barge:
 His shores from Pirats sack the King that strongly kept:

^b See to the X.
Song.

§. A *Neptune*, whole proud sayles the *Britisb* Ocean swept.

But after his decease, when his more hopefull sonne,
 §. By cruell *Stepdam's* hate, to death was lastly done,
 To set his rightfull Crowne vpon a wrongfull head
 (When by thy fatall curse, licentious *Etheldred*,
 Through dissolutenes, sloth, and thy abhorred life,
 As greuous were thy sinnes, so were thy sorrowes rife)
 The *Dane*, posselsing all, the *English* forc't to beare
 A heauier yoke then first those Heathen slauieries were;
 Subiected, bought, and sold, in that most wretched plight,
 As euen their thraldome seem'd their neighbors to affright.
 Yet could not all their plagues the *English* height abate:
 But euen in their low'st Eb, and miserablest state,
 Courageously themselues they into action put,
 §. And in one night, the throats of all the *Danish* cut.

And when in their reuenge, the most insatiate *Dane*
 Vnshipt them on our shores, vnder their puissant *Swane*:
 And swolne with hate and ire, their huge vnweeldy force,
 Came clustring like the *Greeks* out of the Woodden-horse:
 And the *Norfolcian* Townes, the neer'st vnto the East,
 With sacriledge and rape did terriblest infest;
 Those *Danes* yet from the shores we with such violence draue,
 That from our swords, their ships could them but hardly saue.
 And to renew the warre, that yeere ensuing, when
 With fit supplies for spoyle, they landed heere agen,
 And all the Southerne shores from *Kent* to *Cornwall* spred,
 With those disordred troupes by *Alasse* hither led,
 In seconding their *Swane*, which cry'd to them for ayde;
 Their multitudes so much sad *Etheldred* dismay'd,
 As from his Country forc't the wretched King to flie.
 An *English* yet there was, when *England* seem'd to lie
 Vnder the heauiest yoke that euer kingdome bore,
 Who watht his secret knife in *Swane's* relentlesse gore,

Whilst

Whilſt (ſwelling in exceſſe) his lawiſh Cups he ply'd.
 Such meanes t'redeeme themſelues th'afflicted Nation try'd.
 And when courageous *Knute*, th'late murder'd *Swann* ſonne,
 Came in t'reuenge that act on his great father done,
 He found ſo rare a ſpirit that heere againſt him roſe,
 As though ordain'd by Heauen his greatneſs to oppoſe:
 Who with him foot to foot, and face to face durſt ſtand.
 When *Knute*, which heere alone affected the Command,
 The Crowne vpon his head at faire *South-hampton* ſet:
 And *Edmond*, loth to loſe what *Knute* deſir'd to get,
 At *London* cauſ'd himſelfe inaugurate to bee.

King *Knute* would conquer all, King *Edmond* would be free.

The kingdome is the Prize for which they both are preſt:
 And with their equall powers both meeting in the Veſt,
 The greene *Dorſetian* fields a deepe vermillion dy'd:
 Where *Gillingham* gaue way to their great hoſtes (in pride)
 Abundantly their blood that each on other ſpent.
 But *Edmond*, on whoſe ſide that day the better went
 (And with like fortune thought the remnant to ſuppreſſe
 That *Sarum* then beſieg'd, which was in great diſtreſſe)
 VVith his victorious troupes to *Salsbury* retires:
 VVhen with freſh bleeding wounds, *Knute*, as with freſh deſires,
 Whoſe might though ſome-what maym'd, his mind yet vnſubdu'd,
 His lately conquering Foe, courageouſly purſu'd:
 And finding out a way, ſent to his friends with ſpeed,
 Who him ſupply'd with ayde: and being helpt at need,
 Tempts *Edmond* ſtill to fight, ſtill hoping for a day.

Towards *Worſterſhire* their Powers both well vpon their way,
 There, falling to the Field, in a continuall fight
 Two dayes the angry hoſts ſtill parted were by Night:
 Where twice the riſing Sunne, and twice the ſetting, ſaw
 Them with their equall wounds their wearied breath to draw.

Great *London* to ſurprize, then (next) *Canutus* makes:
 And thitherward as faſt King *Edmond Ironſide* takes.
 Whilſt *Knute* ſet downe his ſiege before the Eaſterne gate,
 King *Edmond* through the Veſt, paſt in tryumphall ſtate.
 But this courageous King, that ſcorned, in his pride,
 A Towne ſhould be beſieg'd wherein he did abide,
 Into the fields againe the valiant *Edmond* goes.

Canutus, yet that hopes to winne what he did loſe,
 Provokes him ſtill to fight: and falling backe where they
 Might field-roomth find at large, their Enſignes to diſplay,
 Together ſlew againe; that *Brentford*, with the blood
 Of *Danes* and *Engliſh* mixt, diſcoloured long time ſtood.
 Yet *Edmond*, as before, went Victor ſtill away.

VVhen ſoone that valiant *Knute*, whom nothing could diſmay,
 Recall'd

Recall'd his scattered troupes, and into *Essex* hies,
 VVhere (as ill fortune would) the *Dane* with fresh supplies
 VVas lately come a-land, to whom braue *Ironside* makes;
 But *Knute* to him againe as soone fresh courage takes:
 And Fortune (as her selfe) determining to shoue
 That shee could bring an Eb, on valiant *Edmonds* Flowe,
 And easely cast him downe from off the top of Chance,
 By turning of her wheele, *Canutus* doth advance.
 VVhere shee beheld that Prince which she had fauor'd long
 (Euen in her proud despight) his murther'd troupes among
 VVith sweat and blood besmeared (Dukes, Earles, and Bilhops slaine,
 In that most dreadfull day, when all went to the *Dane*)
 Through worlds of dangers wade; and with his Sword and Shield,
 Such wonders there to act as made her in the Field
 Ashamed of her selfe, so braue a spirit as he
 By her vnconstant hand should so much wronged be.

But, hauing lost the day, to *Glocester* hee drawes,
 To raise a second power in his slaine souldiers cause.
 VVhen late-encourag'd *Knute*, whilst fortune yet doth last,
 VVho oft from *Ironside* fled, now followed him as fast.
 VVhilst thus in Ciuill Armes continually they toyle,
 And what th'one striues to make, the other seeks to spoyle,
 VVith threatning swords still drawne; and with obnoxious hands
 Attending their reuenge, whilst either enemie stands,
 One man amongst the rest from this confusion breaks,
 And to the irefull Kings with courage boldly speakes;

Yet cannot all this blood your rauinous out-rage fill?
 Is there no law, no bound, to your ambitious will,
 But what your swords admit? as Nature did ordaine
 Our liues for nothing else, but onely to maintaine
 Your murthers, sack, and spoyle? If by this wastfull warre
 The Land vnpeopled lye, some Nation shall from farre,
 By ruine of you both, into the Ile be brought,
 Obtrayning that for which you twaine so long haue fought.
 Vnlesse then through your thirst of Emperie you meane
 Both Nations in these broyles shall be extinguisht cleane,
 Select you Champions fit, by them to proue your right,
 Or try it man to man your selues in single fight.

When as those warlike Kings, prouokt with courage hie,
 It willingly accept in person by and by.
 And whilst they them prepare, the shapelesse concourse growes
 In little time so great, that their vnusuall flowes
 Surrounded *Severns* banks, whose streame amazed stood,
 Her *Birlich* to behold, in-Iled with her flood,
 That with resulgent Armes then flamed; whilst the Kings,
 VVhose rage out of the hate of eithers Empire springs,

T

Both

Both armed, *Cap à Pe*, vpon their barred horſe
 Together fiercely flew; that in their violent courſe
 (Like thunder when it ſpeaks moſt horribly and lowd,
 Tearing the ful-ſtuff panch of ſome congealed clowd)
 Their ſtrong hooves ſtrooke the earth: and with the fearfull ſhock,
 Their ſpeares in ſplinters flew, their Beuers both vnlock.

Canutus, of the two that furtheſt was from hope,
 Who found with what a Foe his fortune was to cope,
 Cryes, noble *Edmond*, hold; Let vs the Land diuide.
 Heere th'*Engliſh* and the *Danes*, from either equall ſide
 VVere Ecchoes to his words, and all aloud doe cry,
 Courageous Kings diuide; twere pittie ſuch ſhould die.

When now the neighboring Floods, will'd *Wrekin* to ſuppreſſe
 His ſtyle, or they were like to ſurfet with exceſſe.
 And time had brought about, that now they all began
 To liſten to a long told Prophecie, which ran
 Of *Moreland*, that ſhee might liue proſperouſly to ſee
 A Riuer borne of her, who well might recon'd be
 The third of this large Ile: which Saw did firſt ariſe
 From *Arden*, in thoſe dayes deliuering prophecies.

The *Druids* (as ſome ſay) by her inſtructed were.
 In many ſecret ſkills ſhee had been cond her lere.
 The ledden of the Birds moſt perfectly ſhee knew:
 And alſo from their flight ſtrange Auguries ſhee drew;
 Supreamſt in her place: whoſe circuit was extent
 From *Avon* to the Banks of *Seuerne* and to *Trent*:
 Where Empreſſe like ſhee ſate with Natures bounties bleſt,
 And ſeru'd by many a Nymph; but two, of all the reſt,
 That *Staffordſhire* calls hers, there both of high account.
 The eld'ſt of which is *Canke*: though *Needwood* her ſurmount,
 In excellence of ſoyl, by beeing richly plac't,
 Twixt *Trent* and batning *Doue*; and, equally imbrac't
 By their abounding banks, participates their ſtore;
 Of *Britaines* Forreſts all (from th'leſſe vnto the more)
 For fineneſſe of her turfe ſurpaſſing; and doth beare
 Her curled head ſo high, that Forreſts farre and neere
 Oft grutch at her eſtate; her flouriſhing to ſee,
 Of all their ſtately tyers diſrobed when they bee.
 But (as the world goes now) ô wofull *Canke* the while,
 As braue a Wood-Nymph once as any of this Ile;
 Great *Ardens* eldeſt child: which, in her mothers ground
 Before fayre *Feck'nham* ſelfe, her old age might haue crown'd;
 When as thoſe fallow Deere, and huge-hancht Stags that graz'd
 Vpon her ſhaggy Heaths, the paſſenger amaz'd
 To ſee their mighty Heard, with high-palmd heads to threat
 The woods of o'regrowne Oakes; as though they meant to ſet

Their

Their hornes to th'others heights. But now, both those and these
Are by vile gaine deuour'd: So abiect are our daies.
Shee now, vnlike her selfe, a Neatheads life doth liue,
And her deiected mind to Country cares doth giue.

But Muse, thou seem'st to leaue the *Morelands* too too long:
Of whom report may speake (our mightie waistes among)
Shee from her chilly site, as from her barren feed,
For body, horne, and haire, as faire a Beast doth breed
As scarcely this great Ile can equall: then of her,
Why should'st thou all this while the prophetic defer?
Who bearing many Springs, which pretty Riuers grew,
Shee could not be content, vntill shee fully knew
VWhich child it was of hers (borne vnder such a fate)
As should in time be rays'd vnto that high estate.
(I faine would haue you thinke, that this was long agoe,
When many a Riuer, now that furiously doth flowe,
Had scarcely learn'd to creepe) and therefore shee doth will
Wife *Arden*, from the depth of her abundant skill,
To tell her which of these her Rills it was shee ment.
To satisfie her will, the Wisard answers; *Trent*.

For, as a skilfull Seer, the aged Forrest wist,
A more then vsuall power did in that name consist,
Which thirty doth import; by which shee thus divin'd,
There should be found in her, of Fishes thirty kind;
And thirty Abbeyes great, in places fat and ranke,
Should in succceding time be builded on her banke;
And thirtie seuerall Streames from many a sundry way,
Vnto her greatnesse should their watry tribute pay.

This, *Moreland* greatly lik't: yet in that tender loue,
Which shee had euer borne vnto her darling *Doue*,
Shee could haue wisht it his: because the daintie grasse
That growes vpon his banke, all other doth surpasse.
But, subiect he must be: as *Sow*, which from her Spring,
At *Stafford* meeteth *Penk*, which shee along doth bring
To *Trent* by *Tixall* grac't, the *Astons* ancient seat;
Which oft the Muse hath found her safe and sweet retreat.
The noble Owners now of which beloued place,
Good fortunes them and theirs with honor'd titles grace:
May heauen still blesse that House, till happy Floods you see
Your selues more grac't by it, then it by you can bee.
Whose bounty, still my Muse so freely shall confesse,
As when she shall want words, her signes shall it expresse.

So *Blyth* beares easely downe tow'rd's her deere Soueraigne *Trent*:
But nothing in the world giues *Moreland* such content
As her owne darling *Doue* his confluence to behold
Of Floods in sundry straines: as, crankling *Many-fold*

Trent signifieth
thirtie.

The first that lends him force: of whose meandred waies,
 And labyrinth-like turnes (as in the Mores thee straies)
 Shee first receiu'd her name, by growing strangely mad,
 Or'e-gone with loue of *Hanse*, a dapper *More-land* Lad.
 Who neere their crystall springs as in those wafts they playd,
 Bewitcht the wanton hart of that delicious mayd:
 Which instantly was turn'd to much from beeing coy,
 That shee might seeme to doat vpon the Morish boy.
 Who closely stole away (perceiuing her intent)
 VVith his deare Lord the *Done*, in quest of Princely *Trent*,
 VVith many other Floods (as, *Churnet*, in his traine
 That draweth *Dun/more* on, with *Yendon*, then cleere *Taine*,
 That comes alone to *Done*) of which, *Hanse* one would bee.
 And for himselfe he faine of *Many-fold* would free
 (Thinking this amorous Nymph by some meanes to beguile)
 He closely vnder earth conuayes his head awhile.
 But, when the Riuer feares some policie of his,
 And her beloued *Hanse* immediatly doth mis,
 Distracted in her course, improvidently rash,
 Shee oft against the Cleues her crystall front doth dash:
 Now forward, then againe shee backward seemes to beare;
 As, like to lose her selfe by straggling heere and there.

Hanse, that this while suppos'd him quite out of her sight,
 No sooner thrusts his head into the cheerfull light,
 But *Many-fold* that still the Run-away doth watch,
 Him (ere he was aware) about the neck doth catch:
 And, as the angry *Hanse* would faine her hold remoue,
 They struggling tumble downe into their Lord, the *Done*.

Thus though th'industrious Muse hath been employ'd so long,
 Yet is shee loth to doe poore little *SmeHall* wrong,
 That from her *Wilfrunes* Spring neere *Hampton* plyes, to pour
 The wealth shee there receiues, into her friendly *Stowr*.
 Nor shall the little *Bourne* haue cause the Muse to blame,
 From these *Staffordian* Heathes that strives to catch the *Tame*:
 VVhom thee in her next Song shall greet with mirthfull cheere,
 So happily arriu'd now in her natiue Shire.

Illustrations.

TAKING her progresse into the Land, the Muse comes Southward from
Cheshire into adioyning *Stafford*, and that part of *Shropshire*, which lies in
 the *Englisb* side, East from *Sewerne*.

And into lesser streames the spacious current cut.

In that raging deuastation over this Kingdome by the *Danes*, they had
 got-

gotten diuers of their Ships fraught with prouision out of *Thames* into the riuer *Ley*. (which diuides *Middlesex* and *Essex*) some *XX* miles from *London*; *Alfred* holding his tents neere that territory, especially to preuent their spoile of the instant Haruest, obserued that by diuiding the Riuer, then Nauigable betwene them and *Thames*, their Ships would be grounded, and themselues bereft of what confidence their Nauy had promised them. He thought it, and did it, by parting the water into three channels. The *Danes* betooke themselues to flight, their Ships left as a prey to the *Londoners*.

Her Lords imbraces vow'd she neuer more would know.

This *Alfred* left his sonne *Edward* successor, and, among other children, this *Elsed*, or *Ethelsed* his daughter, married to *Ethelred* Earle of *Mercland*. Of *Alfreds* worth and troublous raigne, because here the Author leaues him, I offer you these of an ancient *English* wit:

*Nobilitas innata tibi probitatis honorem,
Armipotens Alfredi dedit, probitasq; laborem,
Perpetuumq; labor nomen. Cui mixta dolori
Gaudia semper erant spes semper mixta timori.
Si modo Victor eras ad Crastina bella paucas:
Si modo victus eras ad crastina bella paucas
Cui vestes sudore ingi, Cui sica crure
Tincta ingi, quantum sis Onus regnare probarunt.*

Huntingdon cites these as his owne; and if he deale plainly with vs (I doubred it because his *Ms.* Epigrams, which make in some copies the *XI.* and *XII.* of his Historie, are of most different straine, and seeme made when *Apollo* was eyther angry, or had not leisure to ouerlooke them) hee shewes his Muse (as also in an other written by him vpon *Edgar*, beginning *Auctor opum, vindex scelerum, Largitor honorum, &c.*) in that still declining time of learnings-state, worthy of much precedence. Of *Ethelsed* in *William* of *Malmesbury*, is the *Latine* of this *English*: She was the loue of the subiect, feare of the enemy, a woman of a mighty hart; hauing once endur'd the grievous paines of child-birth, euer afterward denied her husband those sweeter desires; protesting, that, yeelding indulgence towards a pleasure, hauing so much consequent paine, was vnseemly in a Kings daughter. She was buried at *S. Peters* in *Glocester*; her name loaden by Monkes, with numbers of her excellencies.

For Constantine their King, an hostage hither brought.

After he had taken *Wales* and *Scotland* (as our Historians say) from *Howel*, *Malmesbury* call's him *Ludval*, and *Constantine*; he restored presently their Kingdomes, affirming, that, it was more for his Maiesty to make a King then be one. The *Scottish* * stories are not agreeing here, with ours; against whom *Buchanan* stormes, for affirming what I see not how he is so well able to confute, as they to iustifie. And for matter of that nature, I rather send you to the collections in *Ed. I.* by *Thomas* of *Walsingham*, and thence for the same and other to *Edw. Hall's Hen. VIII.*

A Neptune, whose proud sailes the British Ocean swept.

That Flower and delight of the *English* world, in whose birth-time *S. Dunstan* (as is said) at *Glastenbury*, heard this * Angelicall voyce;

To holp Church and to the Lord Days is pboze and blis
By thulke Childs time, that nouth pboze is.

T 3

(among

DCCCC.
XXVI.

* *Hector Boeth.*
lib. 11. & Buchanan. Hist. 6.
reg. 85.

* *Rob. Glouc.*
gens.

* Somelay
C10.C10.DC.
C10.

(among his other innumerable benefits, and royall cares) had a Nauy of * C10.
C10.C10.DC. Saile; which by tripartit diuision in the East, West, and Northern
coasts, both defended what was subiect to Pirates rapine, and so made strong his
owne Nation against the enemies inuasion.

By ciuill Stepdames hate to death was lastly done.

Edgar had by one woman (his greatest stains shew'd themselves in this variety
and vnlawfull obtrayning of Lustfull sensualitie, as Stories will tell you, in that
of Earle Ethelwald, the Nunne *Wulfrith*, and the yong laile of *Andener*) call'd
Egelsfed, surnamed *Ened*, daughter to *Odmer* a great Nobleman, *Edward*; and
by *Q. Elfrith*, daughter to *Orgar* Earle of *Denonshire*, *Ethelred* of some VII.
yeares age at his death. That, *Egelsfed* was a profest Nunne, some haue argued
and so make *Ethelred* the onely legitimat heire to the Crowne: nor doe I think
that, except *Alfrith*, he was married to any of the Ladies, on whom he got chil-
dren. *Edward* was anoynted King (for in those dayes was that vse of Anoint-
ing among the *Saxon* Princes, and began in *K. Alfred*) but not without dislik-
ing grudges of his Stepmothers faction, which had neuertheles in substance,
what his vaine name onely of King pretended: but her bloody hate, bred
out of womanish ambition, straying to euery point of Scuerainty, not thus
satisfied, compeld in her this cruelty. *K. Edward* not suspecting her dissembled
purposes, with simple kindnes of an open Nature, weary'd after the Chase in
Purbeck Ile in *Dorsetshire*, without guard or attendance, visits her at *Corfe Castle*,
shee, vnder sweet words and saluting kisses, palliating her hellish designe, en-
tertaines him; but while he being very hot and thirsty (without imagination of
treason) was in pledging her, she * or one of her appointed seruants, stab'd the
innocent King. His corps, within little space expiring its last breath, was buri-
ed at *Warbam*, thence afterward by *Alfer* Earle of *Mercland*, translated into
Shafesbury, which (as to the II. Song I note) was hereby for a time call'd * *S. Ed-
wards*. Thus did his brother in-law *Ethelred* (according to wicked *Elfriths*
cruell and trayterous Proiect) succceed him. As, of *Constantine* (Copronymus,
the *Greekes*, so, of this *Ethelred*, is affirmed, that, in his holy tincture he abus'd
the Font with naturall excrements, which made *S. Dunstan*, then Christning
him, angrily exclaime, * *Per Deum & Matrem eius ignauus homo erit*. Some
ten yeares of age was he, when his brother *Edward* was slaine, and, out of chil-
dish affection, wept for him bitterly; which his mother extremely disliking,
being author of the murder onely for his sake, most cruelly beat him her selfe
with an handfull of Wax

Candlen long and towe

* *Þeo ne bileud nocht ar he lay at hir * bet þswoiwe:
Mar tho zu this child after ward such þey mon as he was
Was the woise wan þe * þsþ Candlen bo; this cas.*

But I haue read it affirm'd, that *Ethelred* neuer would endure any Wax Can-
dles, because he had seene his mother vnmercifully with them whip the good
S. Edward. Its not worth one of the Candles, which be the truer; I incline to the
first. To expiat all, she afterward built two Nunneries, one at *Werne*, the other
at *Ambresbury*; and by all meanes of Penitence and Satisfaction (as the do-
ctrine then directed) endeuoured her freedome out of this horrible offence.

And in one night the throats of all the Danish cut.

History, not this place, must informe the Reader of more particulars of the
Danes; and let him see to the I. Song. But, for this slaughter, I thus ease his In-
quiriti-

b *Ex Osberno in
Vita Dunstan.
Fex. Eccles. hist. 4
Anointed
Princes.*

DCCCC.
LXXVIII.

* *Vide Malmesb.
lib. 2. cap. 9. &
Huntingdon.
hist. 5.*

c *Malmesb. lib.
de Pontific. 2.*

* By God and
his mother, he
will be a flo-
uently fellow.

d *Rob. Gloce-
strensis.*

* *Shce.*

* *Feet in woe.*

* *Saw.*

e *Vit. S. Edwardi
apud Ranulph.
Cestriens. lib. 6.*

the twelfth Song.

211

quiltion. *Ethelred* (after multitudes of miseries, long continued through their exactions and devaluations, being so large, that XVI. Shires had endured their cruell and euen conquering spoyle) in the XXIII. of his raigne, strengthened with prouoking hopes, grounded on alliance, which, by marriage with *Emma*, daughter of *Richard I.* Duke of *Normandy*, he had with his neighbour Potentate, sent priuy letters into euery place of note, where the *Danes* by truce peaceably resided, to the *Englsh*, commanding them, all as one, on the selfe same day and houre appointed (the day was *S. Brihtins*, that is, the XIII. of Nouember) suddainly to put them, as respectiue occasion best fitted, to fire or sword; which was performed.

A Chronologicall order and descent of the Kings here included in *Wreckins* Song.

C12.11.

A.C.H.R.

DCCC.

Egbert sonne to *Inegild* (others call him *Alhmund*) grandchild to *K. Ine*. After *him scarce any none long, had the name of King in the Isle, but *Gouernors* or *Earles*; the common titles being *Duces*, *Comites*, *Consules*, and such like; which in some writers after the Conquest were indifferent names, and *William* the I. is often called *Earle of Normandy*.

* See to the last Song before. Because in *Westsex* all the reit were as last confounded. There are most commonly written Kings of *Westsex* although in *Seignorie* (as it were) or, as the *Ciuitians* call it, *Direct Property*, all the other Prouinces (except some *Northerne*, & what the *Danes* vnjustly posselt) were theirs. * The elder.

DCCC. XXXVI.

Ethelulph sonne to *Egbert*.

DCCC. LV.

Ethelbald and *Ethelbert*, sonnes to *Ethelulph*, diuiding their Kingdome, according to their fathers Testament.

DCCC. LX.

Ethelbert alone, after *Ethelbalds* death.

DCCC. LXVI.

Ethelred, third sonne of *Ethelulph*.

DCC. LXXI.

Alfred yongest sonne to *Ethelulph*, brought vp at *Rome*; and there, in *Ethelreds* life time, Anointed by *P.P. Leo IV.* as in ominous hope of his future Kingdome.

DCCCC. I.

Edward I. surnamed in *Storie* **Senior*, sonne to *Alfred*.

DCCCC. XXIV.

Aethelfstan, eldest sonne to *Edward*, by *Egwine* a Shepheards daughter; but, to whom Beauty and Noble spirit denied, what base Parentage required. She, before the *K.* lay with her, dream't (you remember that of *Olympias*, and many such like) that out of her wombe did shine a Moone, enlightning all *England*, which in her Birth (*Aethelfstan*) prou'd true.

DCCCC. XL.

Edmund I. sonne of **Edward* by his *Q. Edgine*.

DCCCC. XLVI.

Edred brother to *Edmund*.

DCCCC. LV.

Edwy first sonne of *Edmund*.

DCCCC. LIX.

Edgar (second sonne of *Edmund*) * *Honor ac Delicia Anglorum*.

DCCCC. LXXV.

Edward II. sonne to *Edgar* by *Egelfled*, mured by his Stepmother *Alfrith*, and thence call'd *S. Edward*.

DCCCC. LXXIX

Ethelred II. sonne to *Edgar*, by *Q. Alfrith*, daughter to *Orgar* Earle of *Deuonshire*.

* *Male enim & inepte Veremundis sequax Hector ille Boeth. lib. 11. qui Edm. & Edredum Aethelfstano scribis pro:natos.* * The Minion of his subiects.

Edmund

clo. XVI. | | Edmund II. sonneto *Ethelred* by his first wife *Elfgine*, surnamed *Ironside*.

Betweene him and *Cnut* (or *Cannut*) the Dane, sonne to *Swaine*, was that intended single combat: so by their owne particular fortunes, to end the miseries, which the *English* soile bore recorded in very great Characters, written with streames of her childrens blood. It properly here breakes off; for (the composition being, that *Edmund* should haue his part *Westsex*, *Essex*, *Essex*, *Middlesex*, *Surrey*, *Kent*, and *Sussex*, and the Dane (who durst not fight it out, but first mou'd for a Treaty) *Mercland* and the Northern territories) *Edmund* died the same year (some report was, that trayterous *Edrique Streona* Earle of *Mercland* poysoned him) leaving sonnes *Edmund* and *Edward*; but they were, by *Danish* ambition, and trayterous periury of the vnaturall *English* State, disinherited, and all the Kingdome call vnder *Cnut*. After him raig'n'd his sonne *Harold I.* Lightfoot a Shoemakers * (some (but dissembled, as begotten by him on his Q. *Alfgine*;) then, with *Harold*, *Haracnut*, whom he had by his wife *Emma*, K. *Ethelreds* Dowager. So that from *Edmund*, of *Saxon* blood (to whose glory *Wrekin* hath dedicated his endeour; and therefore should transcend his purpose, if he exceeded their Empire) vntill *Edward the Confessor*, following *Haracnut*, sonneto *Ethelred*, by the same Q. *Emma*, the Kingdome continued vnder *Danish* Princes.

* *Marian. Scot.*
 & *Florent. Wigorn.*



THE



PART OF STAFFORD
SHYRE

TAMWORTH

Borne

Tame

Tame

Cole

Rea

The old forrest
Now the Woodland of
Shyre

Blyth

WARWICK

PART
OF

Arrow

Alne

WARWICK

SHYRE

WORSTER

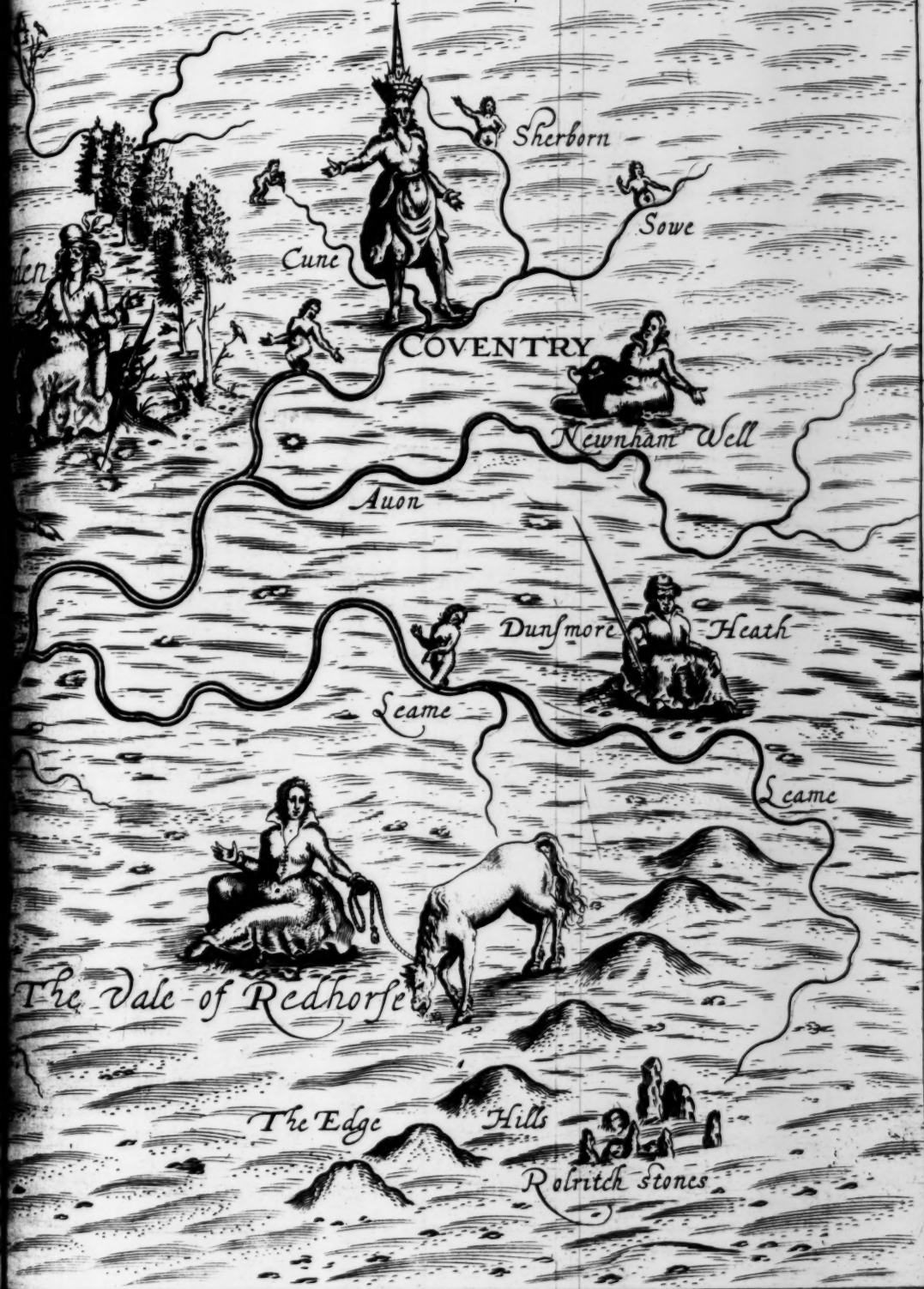
SHYRE

Avon

Stowre



P A R T E O F L E S T E R S H Y R E





The thirteenth Song.

* THE ARGUMENT.

*This Song our Shire of Warwick sounds;
Reviues old Ardens ancient bounds.
Through many shapes the Muse heere rones;
Now sporting in those shady Groves,
The tunes of Birds oft staies to heare:
Then, finding Herds of lustie Deare,
She Huntresse-like the Hart pursues;
And like a Hermit walks, to chuse
The Simples euery where that growe;
Comes Ancors glory next to shoue;
Tells Guy of Warwicks famous deeds;
To th' Vale of Red-horle then proceeds,
To play her part the rest among;
There shutteth up her thirteenth Song.*

V Pon the Mid-lands now th' industrious Muse doth fall;
That Shire which wee the hart of England well may call,
As shee her selfe extends (the midst which is decreed)

Betwixt S. Michaels Mount, and Barwick-bord'ring Tweed,
Braue Warwick; that abroad so long advanc't her * Beare,
§. By her illustrious Earles renowned euery where;
Aboue her neighboring Shires which alwaies bore her head.

*My native Country then, which so brave spirits haue bred,
If there be vertue yet remaining in thy earth,
Or any good of thine thou breath'd'st into my birth,
Accept it as thine owne whilst now I sing of thee;
Of all thy later Brood th' unworthiest though I bee.*

Muse, first of Arden tell, whose foot-steps yet are found
In her rough wood-lands more then any other ground
§. That mighty Arden held euen in her height of pride;
Her one hand touching Trent, the other, Severns side.

The very found of these, the Wood-Nymphs doth awake:
When thus of her owne selfe the ancient Forrest spake;

Warwickshire
the middle
Shire of Eng-
land.

* The ancient
Coat of that
Earldome.

Diuers Towns
exceeding her
name: as Henly
in Arden, Hap-
ton in Arden, &c.

My

My many goodly sites when first I came to shoue,
 Here opened I the way to myne owne ouer-throwe:
 For, when the world found out the fittest of my soyle,
 The gripple wretch began immediatly to spoyle
 My tall and goodly woods, and did my grounds inclose:
 By which, in little time my bounds I came to lose.

When *Britaine* first her fields with Villages had filld,
 Her people waxing still, and wanting where to build,
 They oft dislodg'd the Hart, and set their houses, where
 He in the Broome and Brakes had long time made his leyre.
 Of all the Forrests heere within this mightie Ile,
 If those old *Britains* then me Soueraigne did instile,
 I needs must be the great't; for greatnesse tis alone
 That giues our kind the place: else were there many a one
 For pleasantnes of shade that farre doth mee excell.
 But, of our Forrests kind the quality to tell,
 VVe equally partake with Wood-land as with Plaine,
 Alike with Hill and Dale; and euery day maintaine
 The sundry kinds of beasts vpon our copious wast's,
 That men for profit breed, as well as those of chase.

Here *Arden* of her selfe ceast any more to shoue;
 And with her Sylvan ioyes the Muse along doth goe.

When *Phæbus* lifts his head out of the Winters waue,
 No sooner doth the Earth her flowerie bosome braue,
 At such time as the Yeere brings on the pleasant Spring,
 But Hunts-vp to the Morne the feath' red *Sylvans* sing:
 And in the lower Groue, as in the rising Knole,
 Vpon the highest spray of euery mounting pole,
 Those Quirristers are pearcht with many a speckled breast.
 Then from her burnisht gate the goodly glittring East
 Guilds euery lofty top, which late the humorous Night
 Bespangled had with pearle, to please the Mornings sight:
 On which the mirthfull Quires, with their cleere open throats,
 Vnto the ioyfull Morne so straine their warbling notes,
 That Hills and Valleys ring, and euen the ecchoing Ayre
 Seemes all compos'd of sounds, about them euery where.
 The Throstell, with shrill Sharps; as purposely he song
 T'awake the lustlesse Sunne; or chydng, that so long
 He was in comming forth, that should the thickers thrill:
 The Woozell neere at hand, that hath a golden bill;
 As Nature him had markt of purpose, t'let vs see
 That from all other Birds his tunes should different bee:
 For, with their vocall sounds, they sing to pleasant May;
 Vpon his ^d dulcet pype the Merle doth onely play.
 When in the lower Brake, the Nightingale hard-by,
 In such lamenting straines the ioyfull howres doth ply,

^d Of all Birds,
 only the Black-
 bird whistleth.

As though the other Birds shee to her tunes would draw,
And, but that Nature (by her all-constraining law)
Each Bird to her owne kind this season doth invite,
They else, alone to heare that Charmer of the Night
(The more to vse their eares) their voyces sure would spare,
That moduleth her tunes so admirably rare,
As man to set in Parts, at first had learn'd of her.

To *Philomell* the next, the Linet we prefer;
And by that warbling bird, the Wood-Larke place we then,
The Red-sparrow, the Nope, the Red-breast, and the Wren,
The Yellow-pate: which though shee hurt the blooming tree,
Yet scarce hath any bird a finer pype then shee.
And of these chaunting Fowles, the Goldfinch not behind,
That hath so many sorts descending from her kind.
The Tydie for her notes as delicate as they,
The laughing Hecco, then the counterfetting Iay,
The Softer, with the (Shrill some hid among the leaues,
Some in the taller trees, some in the lower greaues)
Thus sing away the Morne, vtill the mounting Sunne,
Through thick exhaled fogs, his golden head hath runne,
And through the twisted tops of our close Couert creeps
To kisse the gentle Shade, this while that sweetly sleeps.

And neere to these our Thicks, the wild and frightfull Heards,
Not hearing other noyse but this of chattering Birds,
Feed fairely on the Launds; both sorts of seasoned Deere:
Here walke, the stately Red, the freckled Fallowe there:
The Bucks and lusty Stags amongst the Rascalls strew'd,
As sometime gallant spirits amongst the multitude.

Of all the Beasts which we for our *veneriall name,
The Hart amongst the rest, the Hunters noblest game:
Of which most Princely Chase sith none did ere report,
Or by description touch, t'expresse that wondrous sport
(Yet might haue well bescem'd th'ancients nobler Songs)
To our old *Arden* heere, most fitly it belongs:
Yet shall shee not invoke the Muses to her ayde;
But thee *Diana* bright, a Goddesse and a mayd:
In many a huge-growne Wood, and many a shady Groue,
Which oft hast borne thy Bowe (great Huntresse) vs'd to roue
At many a cruell beast, and with thy darts to pierce
The Lyon, Panther, Ounce, the Beare, and Tiger fierce;
And following thy fleet Game, chaste mightie Forrests Queene,
With thy disheued Nymphs attyr'd in youthfull Greene,
About the Launds hast scowr'd, and Wastes both farre and neere,
Braue Huntresse: but no beast shall proue thy Quarries heere;
Sauē those the best of Chase, the tall and lusty Red,
The Stag for goodly shape, and statelinese of head,

* Of hunting,
or Chase.

A description
of hunting the
Hart.

* The tract of
the foote.

† One of the
Measures in
winding the
horne.

Is fitt^t to hunt at force. For whom, when with his hounds
The laboring Hunter tufts the thicke vnbarbed grounds
Where harbor'd is the Hart; there often from his feed
The dogs of him doe find; or thorough skilfull heed,
The Huntsman by his* slot, or breaking earth, perceauces,
Or entring of the thicke by preſsing of the greaues
Where he hath gone to lodge. Now when the Hart doth heare
The often-bellowing hounds to vent his ſecrer leyre,
He rousing ruſheth out, and through the Brakes doth driue,
As though vp by the roots the buſhes he would riue.
And through the combrous thicks, as fearefully he makes,
Hee with his branched head, the tender Saplings ſhakes,
That ſprinkling their moyſt pearle doe ſeeme for him to weepe;
VVhen after goes the Cry, with yellings lowd and deepe,
That all the Forreſt rings, and euery neighbouring place:
And there is not a hound but falleth to the Chafe.
† Rechating with his horne, which then the Hunter cheeres,
VVhilt ſtill the luſtie Stag his high-palm'd head vp-beares,
His body ſhowing ſtate, with vnbenched knees vp-right,
Exprefſing (from all beaſts) his courage in his flight.
But when th'approaching foes ſtill following he perceiues,
That hee his ſpeed muſt truſt, his vſuall walke he leaues;
And or'e the Champaine flies: which when th'assembly find,
Each followes, as his horſe were footed with the wind.
But beeing then imboſt, the noble ſtately Deere
When he hath gotten ground (the kennell caſt are)ere
Doth beat the Brooks and Ponds for ſweet reſreſhing ſoyle:
That ſeruing not, then proues if he his ſent can ſoyle,
And makes amongſt the Heardes, and flocks of ſhag-wooll'd Sheepe,
Them frighting from the guard of thoſe who had their keepe.
But when as all his ſhifts his ſafety ſtill denies,
Put quite out of his walke, the wayes and fallowes tryes.
Whom when the Plow-man meets, his teame he letteth ſtand
T'afſaile him with his goad: ſo with his hooke in hand,
The Shepheard him purſues, and to his dog doth halow:
VVhen, with tempeſtuous ſpeed, the hounds and Huntſmen follow;
Vntill the noble Deere through toyle bereau'd of ſtrength,
His long and ſinewy legs then fayling him at length,
The Villages attempts, enrag'd, not giuing way
To any thing hee meets now at his ſad decay.
The cruell rauenous hounds and bloody Hunters neer,
This nobleſt beaſt of Chafe, that vainly doth but feare,
Some banke or quick-ſet finds: to which his hanch oppos'd,
He turnes vpon his foes, that ſoone haue him inclos'd.
The churliſh throated hounds then holding him at bay,
And as their cruell fangs on his harſh ſkin they lay,

With

With his sharp-poynted head he dealeth deadly wounds.

The Hunter, comming in to helpe his wearied hounds,
He desperately assailes; vntill opprest by force,
He who the Mourner is to his owne dying Corse,
Vpon the ruthlesse earth his precious teares lets fall.

To Forrests that belongs; but yet this is not all:
With solitude what sorts; that here's not wondrous rife?
Whereas the Hermit leades a sweet retyred life,
From Villages replete with ragg'd and sweating Clownes,
And from the lothsome ayres of smoky cittied Townes.
Suppose twixt noone and night, the Sunne his halfe-way wrought
(The shadowes to be large, by his descending brought)
Who with a feruent eye lookes through the twyring glades,
And his disperfed rayes commixeth with the shades,
Exhaling the milch dewe, which there had tarried long,
And on the ranker grasse till past the noone-sted hong;
When as the Hermit comes out of his homely Cell,
Where from all rude resort he happily doth dwell:
VVho in the strength of youth, a man at Armes hath been;
Or one who of this world the vilenesse hauing scene,
Retyres him from it quire; and with a constant mind
Mans beastlines so loathes, that flying humane kind,
The black and darksome nights, the bright and glad some dayes
Indifferent are to him, his hope on God that staies.
Each little Village yeelds his short and homely fare:
To gather wind-falne sticks, his great 'st and onely care;
VVhich euey aged tree still yeeldeth to his fire.

This man, that is alone a King in his desire,
By no proud ignorant Lord is basely ouer-aw'd,
Nor his false prayse affects, who grossly beeing claw'd,
Stands like an itchy Moyle; nor of a pin he wayes
What fooles, abused Kings, and humorous Ladies raise.
His free and noble thought, nere envies at the grace
That often times is giuen vnto a Baud most bale,
Nor stirres it him to thinke on the Impostour vile,
Who seeming what hee's nor, doth sensually beguile
The sottish purblind world; but absolutely free,
His happy time he spends the works of God to see,
In thole to sundry hearbs which there in plenty growe:
VVhose sundry strange effects he onely seeks to knowe.
And in a little Maund, beeing made of Oziars small,
VVhich serueth him to doe full many a thing withall,
He very choicely sorts his Simples got abroad.

Heere finds he on an Oake Rheume-purging Polipode;
And in some open place that to the Sunne doth lye,
He Fumitorie gets, and Eye-bright for the eye:

V

The Hart weepeth at his dying: his teares are held to be precious in medicine.

A description of the afternoon.

Hermits haue oft had their abodes by waies that lie through Forests.

The

The Yarrow, where-with-all he stops the wound-made gore:
 The healing Tutsan then, and Plantan for a sore.
 And hard by them againe he holy Vervaine finds,
 Which he about his head that hath the Megrim binds.
 The wonder-working Dill hee gets not farre from these,
 Which curious women vse in many a nice disease.
 For them that are with Newts, or Snakes, or Adders stong,
 He seeketh out an hearbe that's called Adders-tong;
 As Nature it ordain'd, its owne like hurt to cure,
 And sportiue did her selfe to niceries invre.
 Valerian then he crops, and purposely doth stampe,
 T'apply vnto the place that's haled with the Crampe.
 As Century, to close the wideness of a wound:
 The belly hurt by birth, by Mugwort to make sound.
 His Chickweed cures the heat that in the face doth rise.

For Physick, some againe he inwardly applies.
 For comforting the Spleene and Liuer, gets for iuce,
 Pale Hore-hound, which he holds of most especiall vse.
 So Saxifrage is good, and Harts-tongue for the Stone,
 With Agrimony, and that hearbe we call *S. Iohn*.
 To him that hath a flux, of Sheephards purse he giues,
 And Mouf-eare vnto him whom some sharpe rupture grieues.
 And for the laboring wretch that's troubled with a cough,
 Or stopping of the breath, by fleagme that's hard and tough,
 Campana heere he crops, approoued wondrous good:
 As Comfrey vnto him that's brused, spetting blood;
 And from the Falling-ill, by Fiue-leafe doth restore,
 And Melancholy cures by soueraigne Hellebore.

Of these most helpfull hearbs yet tell we but a few,
 To those vnnumbred sorts of Simples here that grew.
 Which iustly to set downe, euen *Dodon* short doth fall;
 Nor skilfull *Gerard*, yet, shall euer find them all.

But from our Hermit heere the Muse we must inforce,
 And zealously proceed in our intended course:
 How *Arden* of her Rills and Riuerets doth dispose;
 By *Alcester* how *Alue* to *Arro* easely flows;
 And mildly beeing mixt, to *Aven* hold their way:
 And likewise tow'rd the North, how liuely-tripping *Rhea*,
 T'attend the lustier *Tame*, is from her Fountaine sent:
 So little *Cole* and *Blyth* goc on with him to *Trent*.
 His *Tamworth* at the last, he in his way doth win:
 There playing him awhile, till *Ancor* should come in,
 Which trifleth twixt her banks, obseruing state, so slowe,
 As though into his armes she scorn'd her selfe to throwe:
 Yet *Arden* will'd her *Tame* to serue * her on his knees;
 For by that Nymph alone, they both should honor'd be.

The Authors
 of two famous
 Herbals.

* *Ancor*.

The

The Forrest to much false from what she was before,
 That to her former height Fate could her not restore;
 Though oft in her behaile, the *Genius* of the Land
 Importuned the Heauens with an auspicious hand.
 Yet granted at the last (the aged Nymph to grace)
 They by a Ladies birth would more renowne that place
 Then if her Woods their heads about the Hills should seat;
 And for that purpose, first made *Coventry* so great
 (A poore thatcht Village then, or scarcely none at all,
 That could not once haue dream'd of her now stately wall)
 §. And thither wisely brought that goodly Virgin-band,
 Thieueuen thousand maids, chaste *Ursula's* Commaund,
 Whom then the *Britaine* Kings gaue her full power to presse,
 For matches to their friends in *Britanny* the lesse.
 At whose departure thence, each by her iust bequest
 Some speciall vertue gaue, or dayning it to rest
 With one of their owne sex, that there her birth should haue,
 Till fulnesse of the time which Fate did choicely saue;
 Vntill the *Saxons* raigne, when *Coventry* at length,
 From her small, meane regard, recovered state and strength;
 §. By *Leofrick* her Lord yet in base bondage held,
 The people from her Marts by tollage who expeld:
 Whose Dutcheffe, which desir'd this tribute to release,
 Their freedome often begg'd. The Duke, to make her cease,
 Told her that if shee would his losse so farre inforce,
 His will was, shee should ride starke nak't vpon a horse
 By day light through the street: which certainly he thought,
 In her heroick breast so deeply would haue wrought,
 That in her former sute she would haue left to deale.
 But that most princely Dame, as one deuour'd with zeale,
 Went on, and by that meane the Cirtie cleerly freed.

*The first part of whose name, Godiua, doth foreceed
 Th'first syllable of hers; and Goodere halfe doth sound;
 For by agreeing words, great matters haue been found.
 But further then this place the mysterie extends.
 What Arden had begun, in Ancor lastly ends:
 For in the British tongue, the Britaines could not find,
 Wherefore to her that name of Ancor was assign'd:
 Nor yet the Saxons since, nor times to come had known,
 But that her beeing heere, was by this name fore-shown,
 As prophesying her. For, as the first did tell
 Her Sir-name, so againe doth Ancor liuely spell
 Her Christned title Anne. And as those Virgins there
 Did sanctifie that Place: so holy Edith heere
 A Recluse long time liu'd, in that faire Abbey plac't
 Which Alured enricht, and Powlesworth highly grac't.*

*A Princesse being borne, and Abbesse, with those Maids,
All Noble like her selfe, in bidding of their Beads
Their holinesse bequeath'd, upon her to descend
Which there should after line: in whose deere selfe should end
Th'intent of Ancors name, her coming that decreed,
As hers (her place of birth) faire Countrey that freed.*

But whilst about this tale smooth *Ancor* tryling stayes,
Vnto the lustier *Tame* as loth to come her waies,
The Flood intreats her thus; Deere Brooke, why doost thou wrong
Our mutuall loue so much, and tediously prolong
Our mirthfull marriage-howre, for which I still prepare?
Haste to my broader banks, my ioy and onely care.
For as of all my Floods thou art the first in fame;
When frankly thou shalt yeeld thine honor to my name,
I will protect thy state: then doe not wrong thy kind.
What pleasure hath the world that heere thou maist not find?

^f The High-
crosse, supposed
to be the midst
of England.
^g See to the
xvj. Song.

Hence, Muse, divert thy course to *Dunsmore*, by that ^f Crosse
Where those two mightie ^g waies, the *Watling* and the *Fosse*,
Our Center seeme to cut. (The first doth hold her way,
From *Doner*, to the farth'st of fruitfull *Anglesey*:
The second South and North, from *Michaels* vtmost Mount,
To *Cathnesse*, which the furth'st of *Scotland* wee account.)
And then proceed to showe, how *Avon* from her Spring,
By *Newnhams* Fount is blest; and how she, blandishing,
By *Dunsmore* driues along. Whom *Sow* doth first assit,
Which taketh *Shirburn* in, with *Cune*, a great while mist;
Though ^h *Conentry* from thence her name at first did raise,
Now flourishing with *Fanes*, and proud *Piramides*;
Her walls in good repaire, her Ports so brauely built,
Her halls in good estate, her Crosse so richly gilt,
As scorning all the Townes that stand within her view:
Yet must thee not be grieu'd, that *Cune* should claime her due.

Newnhams Wells

^h Otherwise,
Cune-tre: that
is, the Towne
vpon *Cune*.

Tow'rds *Warwick* with this traine as *Avon* trips along,
To *Guy-cliffe* beeing come, her Nymphs thus brauely song;
To thee renowned Knight, continuall prayse wee owe,
And at thy hallowed Tombe thy yeerely *Chijts* showe;
Who, thy deere *Phillis* name and Country to advance,
Left'st *Warwicks* wealthy seate: and sayling into *France*,
At Tilt, from his proud Steed, Duke *Otton* threw'st to ground:
And with th'invalewed Prize of *Blanch* the beautilous crown'd
(The *Almaine* Emperors heire) high acts didst there atchieue:
As *Lovaine* thou againe didst valiantly relieue.
Thou in the *Soldans* blood thy worthy sword imbru'dst;
And then in single fight, great *Amerant* subdu'dst.
T'was thy *Herculian* hand, which happily destroy'd
That Dragon, which so long *Northumberland* annoy'd;

And

the thirteenth Song.

221

And slew that cruell Bore, which waste our wood-lands layd,
Whose tusks turn'd vp our Filchs, and Dens in Medowes made:
Whose shoulder-blade remaines at *Conentry* till now;
And, at our humble sute, did quell that monstrous Cow
The passengers that vs'd from *Dunsmore* to affright.
Of all our *English* (yet) ô most renowned Knight,
That *Colebrand* ouercam'ft: at whose amazing fall
The *Danes* remou'd their Campe from *Winchesters* sieg'd wall.
Thy statue *Guy-cliffe* keepes, the gazers eye to please;
Warwick, thy mighty Armes (thou *English Hercules*)
Thy strong and maffy sword, that neuer was controld:
Which, as her ancient right, her Castle still shall hold.

Scarce ended they their Song, but *Avons* winding streame,

By *Warwick*, entertaines the high-complection'd *Leame*:

And as she thence along to *Stratford* on doth straine,

Receiueth little *Heile* the next into her traine:

Then taketh in the *Stour*, the Brooke, of all the rest

Which that most goodly Vale of *Red-horse* loueth best;

A Vally that enioyes a verie great estate,

Yet not so famous held as smaller, by her fate:

Now, for Report had been too partiall in her praise,

Her iust conceip'd greefe, faire *Red-horse* thus bewraies;

Shall euery Vale be heard to boast her wealth? and I,

The needie Countries neere that with my Corne supply

As brauely as the best, shall onely I endure

The dull and beastly world my glories to obscure;

Neere way-lesse *Ardens* side, sith my ret'yrd abroad

Stood quite out of the way from euery common road?

Great *Eushams* fertill Gleabe, what tongue hath not extold?

As though to her alone belonged the * Garbe of Gold.

Of *Bewers* batfull earth, men seeme as though to faine,

Reporting in what store shee multiplies her graine:

And folke such wondrous things of *Alsburie* will tell,

As though Aboundance stroue her burthened wombe to swell.

Her roome amongst the rest, to *White-horse* is decreed:

Shee wants no setting forth: her braue *Pegasian* Steed

(The wonder of the West) exalted to the skies;

My *Red-horse* of you all contemned onely lies.

The fault is not in me, but in the wretched time:

On whom, vpon good cause, I well may lay the crime:

Which as all noble things, so mee it doth neglect.

But when th'industrious Muse shall purchase me respect

Of Countries neere my site, and win me forraine fame

(The *Eden* of you all deseruedly that am)

I shall as much be pray'd for delicacie then,

As now in small account with vile and barbarous men.

* The Sheafe.

The Edge-hil

The bands of
the Vale of
Red-horse.

A Similie of
the place and
people.

Wondrous
fruitful places
in the Vale.

For, from the loftie ^f Edge that on my side doth lye,
Vpon my spacious earth who casts a curious eye,
As many goodly seates shall in my compasse see,
As many sweet delights and rarities in mee
As in the greatest Vale: from where my head I couch
At *Cotswolds* Countries foot, till with my heeles I touch
The *North-hamptonian* fields, and fatning Pastures; where
I ravish euery eye with my inticing cheere.
As still the Yeere growes on, that *Ceres* once doth load
The full Earth with her store; my plentifull bosome strow'd
With all abundant sweets: my firm and lustie flanke
Her brauery then displayes, with Meadows hugely ranke:
The thick and well-growne fogge doth matt my smother flades,
And on the lower Leas, as on the higher Hades
The daintie Clouer growes (of grasse the onely filke)
That makes each Vdder strout abundantly with milke.

As an vnlettred man, at the desired sight
Of some rare beaurie mou'd with infinite delight,
Nor out of his owne spirit, but by that power diuine,
Which through a sparkling eye perspicuously doth shine,
Feeles his hard temper yeeld, that hee in passion breakes,
And things beyond his height, transported strangely speaks:
So those that dwell in mee, and liue by frugall toyle,
When they in my defence are reasoning of my foyle,
As rapted with my wealth and beauries, learned growe;
And in wel-fitting tearmes, and noble language, shoue
The Lordships in my Lands, from *Robright* (which remains
§. A witnesse of that day we wonne vpon the *Danes*)
To *Tawcester* wel-neere: twixt which, they vie to tell
Of places which they say doe *Rumneys* selfe excell.
Of *Dasset* they dare boast, and giue *Wormlighton* prize,
As of that fertill Flat by *Bishopton* that lies.

For showing of my bounds, if men may rightly ghesse
By my continued forme which best doth me expresse,
On either of my sides and by the rising grounds,
Which in one fashion hold, as my most certaine Mounds,
In length neere thirtie miles I am discern'd to bee.

Thus *Red-horse* ends her tale; and I therewith agree
To finish heere my Song: the Muse some case doth aske,
As wearied with the toyle in this her serious taske.

Illustra-

Illustrations.

INro the hart of England and Wales, The Muse here is entred, that is, *Warwickshire* her Natiue Country; whose territory you might call *Middle-Engle* (for here was that part of *Miercland*, (spoken of in Story) for equality of distance from the inarming Ocean,

By hir Illustrious Earles renowned euery where.

Permit to your selfe credit of those, loaden with Antique fables, as *Guy* (of whom the Author in the XI. Song, and here presently) *Morind* and such like, and no more testimony might be giuen, to exceed. But, More sure iustification hereof is, in those Great Princes *Henry Beauchamp* Earle of *Warwicke*, and **Pracomus Anglia* (as the Record call's him) vnder *Hen. V. I.* and *Richard Newill* making it (as it were) his gaine to Crown, and depose Kings in that bloudy dissension twixt the White and Red Roses.

* Chiefe Earle of England.
* *Parl. rot. 23. Hen. 6. ap. Cam.*

That mighty Arden held _____

What is now the *Woodland* in *Warwickshire*, was heretofore part of a larger Weald or Forest call'd *Arden*. The reliques of whose name in *Dene* of *Monmouth* Shire, & that *Arduenna* or *La Forest d'Ardenne*, by *Henault* and *Luxembourg*, shews likelihood of interpretation of the yet vsed *English* name of *Woodland*. And, whereas, in old inscriptions, **Diana *Nemorensis*, with other additions, hath beene found among the *Latines*, the like seemes to be exprest in an old Marble, now in *Italy*,^c grauen vnder *Domitian*, in part thus:

*DIS. MANIBVS.
Q. CAESIVS. Q. F. CLAVD.
ATILIANVS. SACERDOS.
DEANAE ARDVINNAE.

That comprehensue largenes which this *Arden* once extended (before Ruine of her Woods) makes the Author thus limit her with *Senerne* and *Trent*. By reason of this her greatnes ioyn'd with Antiquity, Hee also made choife of this place for description of the Chase, the *English* simples, and Hermit, as you read in him.

^b *Hubert. Goltz. Theat. in Aris.*
* *Diana* of the wood.
^c *Iul. Iacobon. ap. Paull. Merul. Cosmog. part. 2. lib. 3. cap. 11.*
* To the separated foules,
Q. Caesius, &c. Priest of *Diana* of *Arden*, or surnamed *Arden*.

And thither wisely brought that goodly Virgin band.

Sufficient iustification of making a Poem, may be from tradition, which the Author here vses; but see to the VIII. Song, where you haue this incredible number of Virgins, shipt at *London*, nor skills it much on which you bestow your faith, or if on neither. Their request (as the *Geniu* prayer) are the Authors owne fictions, to come to expresse the worth of his Natiue soiles Citie.

By Leofrique her Lord, yet in base bondage held.

The ensuing Story of this *Leofrique* and *Godina*, was vnder the Confessor. I find it reported in *Matthew of Westminster*, that **Nuda, equum ascendens, crines capitis & tricas dissoluens corpus suum totum, prater Crura candidissima, inde vela-*

About c. 15. L.
* As she was on horse-back, hir haire loose hung so long, that it covered all hir body, to hir thighs.

^d *Inguiphus Hist.*
fol. 519.

Power of Earles
anciently.

^c *Malmesb. de*
gest. reg. 3.
That no
Knight should
be amerced a-
boue VII. shil-
lings.

^f *Lib. vetust.*
Monast. de Bello
ap. Camd.

^g *Lib. Domest-*
day in Scacca-
rio.
Third part of
the Counties
profits to the
Earle.

See to the XI.
* Had rule of
their Counties.
Et v. lo Carno-
tens. Epist. 263.
Nicol. Vice-
comitis Essexie.

Inquisition in the
Norman Story,
partly toucht to
the IV. Canto.
^h *Guil. Gemeti-*
scens. de Ducib.
Norm. 2. cap. 4.
Et seqq Thom.
de Walsingham
in Hypodig.
Neust. secundum
quos, in quantum
ad Chronologicā
rationem spectat,
plerique ali.

us. This *Leofrique* (buried at *Conentry*) was Earle of *Leicester*, not *Chester* (as some ill tooke it by turning *Legecestra*, being indeed sometimes for *Chester*, of old call'd *Vrbs Legionum*, as to the XI. Song already) which is without scruple shew'd in a ^d Charter, of the Mannor of *Spalding* in *Lincolneshire*, made to *Wulgar* Abbot of *Crowland*, beginning thus: *Ego Thoroldus De Buckenbale corā Nobilissimo Domino meo Leofrico Comite Leicestræ, & Nobilissima (omitit. sa sua Domina Godiua sorore mea, & cum consensu & bona voluntate Domini & Cognati mei Comitis Algari primogeniti & Heredis eorum, donauit, &c.* This *Algar* succeeded him; and, as a speciall title, Gouernment, & honor, this Earle-
dom was therein among the Saxons so singular, that it was hereditary with a very long pedigree, til the Conquest, from *K. Etelbald's* time, aboue CCC. years. In *Malmesbury*, he is stiled Earle of *Hereford*; and indeed, as it seemes, had large dominion ouer most part of *Mercland*, and was a great Protector of good *K. Edward*, from ambitious *Godwins* faction. You may note in him, what power the Earles of those times had for granting, releasing, or imposing liberties and exactions, which since onely the Crowne hath, as vnseparably, annex't to it. Nay, since the Normans, I finde that ^c *William Fitz-Osbern*, Earle of *Hereford*, made a law in his County, ^e *ut Nullus miles pro qualicūq; commissio plus septem solidis soluat*, which was obseru'd without Controuersie, in *Malmesburys* time; and I haue seene originall letters of Protection (a perfect and vncommunicable power Royall) by that great Prince *Richard* Earle of *Posiers* and *Cornewall*, brother to *Hen. III.* sent to the Shirif of *Rutland*, for & in behalf of a Nonnery about *Stanford*; and it is well knowne, that his successor *Edmund* left no small tokens of such supremacie in Constitutions liberties, and impos'd Subsidies in the Stannaries of *Cornewall*; with more such like extant in Monuments. But whatsoeuer their power heretofore was, I thinke, it then ceased with that custome of their hauing the third part of the Kings profit in the County, which was also in the Saxon times vsuall, as appeares in that ^g *In Ipswich Regina Edeua II. partes habuit & Comes Guert tertiam; Norwich reddebat XX. libras Regi, & Comiti X. libras: Of the Borough of Lewes; its profits erant II. partes Regis, tertia Comitis; & Oxford reddebat Regi XX. libras, & sex sextarios mellis, Comiti verò Algaro X. libras.* And vnder *K. Iohn*, *Geffrey Fitz-Peter*, Earle of *Essex*, and *William le Marshall* Earle of *Striguil*, ^{*} *Administrationem suorum Comitatum habebant*, saith *Houeden*. But Time hath, with other parts of Gouernment, altered all this to what we now vse.

A witness of that day we won vpon the Danes.

He meanes *Rollrich Stones* in the Confines of *Warwick*; and *Oxfordshire*; of which the vulgar there haue a fabulous tradition, that they are an army of Men, and I know not what Great Generall amongst them, conuerted into Stones: a tale not hauing his superior in the ranke of vntruth's. But (vpon the conceit of a most learned Man) the Muse refers it to some battel of the *Danes*, about time of *Rollo's* Piracie and incursion, and for her Country takes the better side (as iustificable as the contrary) in affirming the day to the *English*. But, to suppose this a Monument of that battell, fought at *Hochnorton*, seemes to me in matter of certainty, not very probable: I meane, being drawne from *Rollo's* name: of whose Story, both for a passage in the last Song, and here, permit a short examination. The Norman ^h tradition is, that he, with diuers other *Danes* transplanting themselves, as well for dissension twixt him and his King, as for new seat of habitation, arriu'd here, had some skirmishes with the *English*, defending their territories; and soon after ward being admonisht in a Dreame, aided and aduised by *K. Athelstan*, entred *Seine* in *France*, waisted and won part of

of it about *Paris, Buxen*, & elsewhere; returned vpon request by Embassage to assist the *English* King against Rebels; and afterward in the year DCCCC.XI. or XII. receiue'd his Dukedom of *Normandy*, & Christianity, his name of *Robert*, with *Ægidia* or *Gilda* (for wife) daughter to *Charles*, surnamed the Simple; as to the IV. Song I haue, according to the credit of the Story, toucht it. But how came such habitude twixt *Athelstan* and him, before this DCCCC.XII. when as it is plain, that *Athelstan* was not King till DCCCC.XXIV. or neere that point? Neither is any concordance twixt *Athelstan* and this *Charles*, whose Kingdome was taken from him by *Rodulph* D. of *Burgundy*, II. yeares before our K. *Edward* I. (of the *Saxons*) died. In the ninth yeare of whose raigne, falling vnder DCCCC.VI. was that battell of *Hochmorton*, so that, vnles the name of *Athelstan* be mistook for this *Edward*, or, be wanting to the Dominicall year of those XXII. of the *Dionysian* calculation (whereof to the IV. Song) I see no meanes to make their Storie stand with it selfe, nor our Monkes; in whom (most of them writing about the *Norman* times) more mention would haue beene of *Rollo*, Ancestor to the Conqueror, and his acts here, had they knowne any certainty of his name or warres: which I rather guesse to haue beene in our Maritime parts then Inlands, vnles when (if that were at all) he assisted K. *Athelstan*. Read *Frodoard*, and the old Annals of *France*, written neerer the supposed times, and you will scarce find him to haue beene, or else there vnder some other name; as *Godfrey*, which some haue connect'd, to be the same with *Rollo*. You may see in *Æmilii* what vncertainties if not contrarieties, were, in *Norman* traditions of this matter; and, I make no question, but of that vnknowne Nation so much mistaking hath beene of names and times, that scarce any vndoubted truth therein now can iustifie it selfe. For, obserue but what is here deliuered, and compare it with^a them which say in DCCC.XCVIII. *Rollo* was ouerthrowne at *Chartres* by *Richard* Duke of *Burgundy*, and *Ebal* Earle of *Posiers*, assisting *Walzelm* Bishop of that Citie; & my question is, Where haue you hope of Reconciliation? Except only in Equiuocation of name; for plainly *Hastings*, *Godfrey*, *Hrorn* and others (if none of these were the same) all *Danes*, had to do and that with Dominion in *France* about this age; wherein it is further reported, that^b *Robert* Earle of *Paris*, and in some sort a King twixt *Charles* and *Rodulph*, gaue to certaine *Normans* that had entred the Land at *Lohé* (they first entered there in cly.CCC.LIII.) all little *Bretagne* and *Nantes*, and this in DCCCC.XXII. which agrees, with that gift of the same tract to *Rollo* by *Charles*, little better then harshest discords. And so doth that of *Rollo's* being aided by the *English* King, and in league with him against the *French*, with another receiued truth: which is, that *Charles* was (by marriage with^c *Edgith* of the *English* Kings loines) sonne in law to *Edward*, and brother in law to *Athelstan*, in whose^d protection here *Lewes* (afterward the IV.) was, while *Roldulph* of *Burgundy* held the Crowne. For that vmannerly homage also, spoken of to the IV. Song by one of *Rollo's* Knights, it is reported by *Malmesbury* and others, to be done by *Rollo* himselfe; and, touching that *Egidia* wife to *Rollo*, the iudicious *French* Historiographer *P. Æmilii* (from who the *Italian* *Polydore* had many odde pieces of his best context) tells cleerly, that she was daughter to *Lothar* K. of *Romans*, and given by his cozen *Charles* the *Grosse*, to *Godfrey* King of *Normans*, with *Welfrich* (that is *Nechstria*) about DCCC.LXXX.VI and imagines that the *Norman* Historians were deceiued by equiuocation of name, mistaking *Charles* the Simple for *Charles* the *Grosse*, liuing neere one time; as also that they finding *Egidia* a Kings daughter (being indeed *Lothar's*) supposed her *Charles* the Simple's. This makes me thinke also that of *Godfrey* and *Rollo*, hath beene like confusion of name. But both

^a Ita quædam apud
P. Æmilii hist.
Franc. 2. quem de
hac re vide. &
Polydor. eiusdem
sequacem Hist. 5.
^b Floren. Wigorn.
pag. 335. & Ro-
ger. Hoveden.
part. 1. fol. 241.

^c Frodoard.
Presbyt. Annal.
Franc.
^d Reicherffer-
gens.
^e Cœneia dicta
P. Æmilii.

^f Membran. Fe-
tusci. & nob. Flo-
riacens. edit. a P.
Tubio.

Times, Raignes and Persons are so diſturbed in the Stories, that being inſufficient to rectifie the Contrarieties, I leaue you to the liberty of common report.



THE





Seuerne

GLOCESTER

G L O C

S H R

Frome

Cam

Stroud

Micklewood Chase

Cotswold

Kingswood fo.

Churne

The head of Tames

Ycnload





The fourteenth Song.

* THE ARGUMENT.

*Her sundry straines the Muse to prone,
Now sings of homely Country loue;
What moane th' old Heardsman Clent doth make,
For his coy Wood-Nymph Feckn'hams sake;
And, how the Nymphs each other greet,
When Avon and braue Severne meet.
The Vale of Eusham then doth tell,
How farre the Vales doe Hills excell.
Ascending, next, faire Cotswolds Plaines,
Shew reuels with the Shepheards swaines;
And sends the daintie Nymphes away,
Gainst Tame and Isis Wedding day.*

AT length, attain'd those Lands that South of *Severne* lye,
As to the varying Earth the Muse doth her apply,
Poore Sheep-hook and plaine Goad, she many times doth
Then in a Buskind strain the instantly doth bound. (sound:
Smooth as the lowly streame, shee softly now doth glide:
And with the Mountaines straight contendeth in her pride.

Now back againe I turne, the Land with mee to take,
From the *Staffordian* heaths as * *Stour* her course doth make.
Which *Clent*, from his proud top, contentedly doth view:
But yet the aged Hill, immoderately doth rewe
His loued *Feckn'hams* fall, and doth her state bemoane;
To please his amorous eye, whose like the world had none.
For, from her very youth, he (then an aged Hill)
Had to that Forrest-Nymph a speciall lyking still:
The least regard of him who neuer seemes to take,
But suffreth in her selfe for *Salwarpe's* onely sake;
And on that Riuer doats, as much as *Clent* on her.

Now, when the Hill percein'd, the Flood she would prefer,
All pleasure he forsakes; that at the full-bagd Cow,
Or at the curle-fac't Bull, when venting he doth low,
Or at th'vnhappy wags, which let their Cattell stray,
At Nine-holes on the heath whilst they together play,

He

* Running by
Sturbridge in
Worcestershire,
towards *Se-
verne*.

^d The *Lickey*,
supposed to be
the highest
ground of this
Ile not being a
Mountaine.

The Salt Pou-
taine of *Worce-*
stershire.

He neuer seemes to smile; nor euer taketh keepe
To heare the harmlesse Swaine pype to his grazing sheepe:
Nor to the Carters tune, in whistling to his T came;
Nor lends his listning eare (once) to the ambling Streame,
That in the euening calme against the stones doth rush
With such a murmuring noyse, as it would seeme to hush
The silent Meads asleepe; but, voyd of all delight,
Remedilessly drown'd in sorrow day and night,
Nor *Licky* his Allie and neighbour doth respect:
And there-with beeing charg'd, thus answereth in effect;
That ^d *Lickey* to his height seem'd slowly but to rise,
And that in length and bredth he all extended lyes,
Nor doth like other hills to suddaine sharpnesse mount,
That of their kingly kind they scarce can him account;
Though by his swelling soyle set in so high a place,
That *Malverns* mightie selfe he seemeth to out-face.

Whilst *Clent* and *Licky* thus, doe both expresse their pride,
As *Saltwarpe* slips along by *Feek'nham's* shady side,
That Forrest him affects in wandring to the *Wyche*:
But he, himselfe by Salts there seeking to enrich,
His *Feek'nham* quite forgets; from all affection free.

But she, that to the Flood most constant meanes to be,
More prodigally giues her woods to those strong fires
Which boyle the source to Salts. Which *Clent* so much admires,
That loue, and her disdain, to madnesse him prouoke;
When to the Wood-Nymph thus the ialous Mountaine spoke;
Fond Nymph, thy twisted curls, on which were all my care,
Thou lett'st the Furnace waste; that miserably bare
I hope to see thee left, which to doost mee despise;
VVhose beauties many a morne haue blest my longing eyes:
And, till the wearie Sunne sunk downe vnto the VVest,
Thou still my obiect wast, thou once my onely best.
The time shall quickly come, thy Groues and pleasant Springs,
VVhere to the mirthfull Merle the warbling Mavis sings,
The painfull laborers hand shall stock the roots, to burne;
The branch and body spent, yet could nor serue his turne.
Which when, most wilfull Nymph, thy chaunce shal be to see,
Too late thou shalt repent thy small regard of mee.

But *Saltwarpe* downe from *Wyche* his nimbler feet doth ply,
Great *Severne* to attend, along to *Tenksbury*,
With others to partake the ioy that there is scene,
When beautious *Avon* comes vnto her soueraigne * *Queene*.
Heere downe from *Eushams* Vale, their greatnesse to attend,
Comes *Swilliat* sweeping in, which *Cotswold* downe doth send:
And *Garran* there arriues, the great recourse to see.
Where thus together met, with most delightfull glee,

* *Severne*.

The

The cheerfull Nymphs that haunt the Valley rank and lowe
 (Where full *Pomona* seemes most plentifully to flowe,
 And with her fruitery sweills by *Peribore*, in her pride)
 Amongst the batfull Meads on *Seuerns* either side,
 To thele their confluent Floods, full Boales of Pery brought:
 Where, to each others health past many a deep-fetcht draught,
 And many a sound Carouse from friend to friend dorth goe.
 Thus whilst the mellowed Earth with her owne iuice doth flowe,
 Inflamed with excesse the lustie pampred Vale,
 In praise of her great selfe, thus frames her glorious tale;
 I doubt nor but some Vale enough for vs hath said,
 To answer them that most with basenesse vs vpbray'd;
 Those high presumptuous Hills, which bend their vtmost might,
 Vs onely to deiect, in their inveterate spight:
 But I would haue them thinke, that I (which am the Queene
 Of all the *British* Vales, and so haue euer beene
 Since *Gomers* Giant-brood inhabited this Ile,
 And that of all the rest, my selfe may so enstile)
 Against the highest Hill dare put my selfe for place,
 That euer threatned Heauen with the austere face.
 And for our praise, then thus; What Fountaine send they forth
 (That finds a Riuers name, though of the smallest worth)
 But it inuales it selfe, and on it either side
 Doth make those fruitfull Meads, which with their painted pride
 Imbroader his proud Banke? whilst in lasciuious Gyres
 He swiftly fallieth out, and suddainly retyres
 In sundry works and trailes, now shallowe, and then deepe,
 Searching the spacious shores, as though it meant to sweepe
 Their sweets with it away, with which they are repleat.
 And men, first building Townes, themselues did wisely seat
 Still in the bountious Vale: whose burthened Pasture beares
 The most abundant swathe, whose Gleabe such goodly cares,
 Asto the weightie sheafe with sythe or sickle cut,
 When as his hardned hand the Labourer comes to put,
 Sinks him in his owne sweat, which it but hardly wields:
 And on the Corne-strew'd Lands, then in the stubble fields,
 There feed the Heardes of Neat, by them the Flocks of Sheep,
 Seeking the scatt'ed Corne vpon the ridges steepe:
 And in the furrowe by (where *Ceres* lyes much spild)
 Th'vnweldy larding Swine his mawe then hauing fild,
 Lies wallowing in the myre, thence able scarce to rise.
 When as those monstrous Hills so much that vs despise
 (The Mountaine, which forsooth the towly Valley mocks)
 Haue nothing in the world vpon their barren Rocks,
 But greedy clambring Goars, and Conies, banisht quite
 From euery fertill place; as Rascals, that delight

In base and barren plots, and at good earth repine.
 And though in Winter we to moysture much incline,
 Yet those that be our owne, and dwell vpon our Land,
 When twixt their burly Stacks, and full-stuff Barnes they stand,
 Into the softer Clay as easely they doe sinke,
 Pluck vp their heauie feet, with lighter spirits, to thinke
 That Autumne shall produce, to recompence their toyle,
 A rich and goodly croppe from that vnpleasant soyle.
 And from that envious Foe which seekes vs to deprave,
 Though much against his will this good we cleerly haue,
 We still are highly prais'd, and honor'd by his hight,
 For, who will vs survey, their cleere and iudging sight
 May see vs thence at full: which else the searchingst eye,
 By reason that so flat and leuelled welic,
 Could neuer throughly view, our selues nor could we showe.

Yet more; what lofty Hills to humble Valleys owe,
 And what high grace they haue which neere to vs are plac't,
 In * *Breedon* may be seene, beeing amorously imbract
 In cincture of mine armes. Who though he doe not vaunt
 His head like those that looke as they would Heauen supplant:
 Yet let them wisely note, in what excessiue pride
 He in my bosome sits; while him on euery side
 With my delicious sweets and delicates I trym.
 And when great *Malvern* looks most terrible and grym,
 Hee with a pleased brow continually doth smile.

Heere *Breedon*, hauing heard his praises all the while,
 Grew insolently proud; and doth vpon him take
 Such state, as he would seeme but small account to make
 Of *Malvern*, or of *Mein*. So that the wiser Vale,
 To his instruction turnes the proceffe of her tale.
 T'auoyd the greater wrath, and shunne the meaners hate,
 Quoth shee, take my advice, abandon idle state;
 And by that way I goe, doe thou thy course contriue:
 Giue others leaue to vaunt, and let vs closely thrive.
 Whilst idly but for place the loftie Mountaines toyle,
 Let vs haue store of graine, and quantity of soyle.
 To what end serue their tops (that seeme to threat the skie)
 But to be rent with stormes? whilst we in safety lie.
 Their Rocks but barren be, and they which rashly clime,
 Stand most in Envies sight, the fairest prey for Time.
 And when the lowely Vales are clad in Sommers greene,
 The grisled Winters snowe vpon their heads is seene.
 Of all the Hills I knowe, let *Mein* thy pattern bee:
 Who though his site be such as seemes to equall thee,
 And destitute of nought that *Arden* him can yeeld;
 Nor of th'especiall grace of many a goodly field;

* A Hill inuironed on euery side with the Vale of *Essex*.

Nor

Nor of decre *Cliffords* seat (the place of health and sport)
Which many a time hath been the Muses quiet Port.
Yet brags not he of that, nor of himselfe esteemes
The more for his faire site; but richer then he seemes,
Clad in a gowne of Grasse, so soft and wondrous warme,
As him the Sommers heat, nor Winters cold can harme.
Of whom I well may say, as I may speake of thee;
From either of your tops, that who beholdeth mee,
To Paradise may thinke a second hee had found,
If any like the first were euer on the ground.

Her long and zealous speech thus *Eusham* doth conclude:
When straight the actiue Muse industriously pursu'd
This noble Countries praise, as matter still did rise.
For *Gloster* in times past her selfe did highly prize,
When in her pride of strength she nourisht goodly Vines,
§. And oft her cares repress with her delicious Wines.
But, now th' All-cheering Sun the colder soyle deceaues,
§. And vs (heere tow' rds the Pole) still falling South-ward leaues:
So that the fullen earth th' effect thereof doth proue;
According to their Books, who hold that he doth moue
From his first Zeniths poynt; the cause we feele his want.
But of her Vines depriu'd, now *Gloster* learns to plant
The Peare-tree euery where: whose fruit shee straines for iuce,
That her pur'st Pery is, which first shee did produce
From *Worstershire*, and there is common as the fields;
Which naturally that soyle in most abundance yeelds.

But the laborious Muse, which still new worke assaies,
Here salliereth through the slades, where beautilous *Severne* playes,
Vntill that Riuer gets her *Glosters* wished sight:
Where, she her streame divides, that with the more delight
Shee might behold the Towne, of which shee's wondrous proud:
Then takes shee in the *Frome*, then *Cam*, and next the *Strowd*,
As thence vpon her course she wantonly doth straine.
Supposing then her selfe a Sea-god by her traine,
Shee *Neptune*-like doth float vpon the brackey Marsh.
Where, least shee should become too comberfome and harsh,
Faيرة *Micklewood* (a Nymph, long honor'd for a Chale,
Contending to haue stood the high'st in *Severns* grace,
Of any of the *Dryad's* there bording on her shore)
With her coole amorous shades, and all her Sylvan store,
To please the goodly Flood imployes her vtmost powers,
Supposing the proud Nymph might like her woody Bowers.

But *Severne* (on her way) so large and head-strong grew,
That shee the Wood-Nymph scornes, and *Avon* doth pursue;
A Riuer with no lesse then goodly *Kings-wood* crown'd,
A Forrest and a Flood by eithers fame renown'd;

Kings Road.

And each with others pride and beautie much bewicht;
 Besides, with *Brisfowes* state both wondrously enrich.
 Which soone to *Severne* sent th'report of that faire Road
 (So burthened still with Barks, as it would ouer-load
 Great *Neptune* with the weight) whose fame so farre doth ring.
 When as that mightie Flood, most brauely flourishing,
 Like *Thetis* goodlie selfe, maiestically glides;
 Vpon her spacious breast rolsing the surgefult Tydes,
 To haue the Riuer see the state to which shee growes,
 And how much to her Queene the beautilous *Avon* owes.

A nice descrip-
tion of *Cotswold*.

But, noble Muse, proceed immediatly to tell
 How *Eushams* fertile Vale at first in liking fell
 With *Cotswold*, that great King of Shepheards: whose proud site
 When that faire Vale first saw, so nourisht her delight,
 That him she onely lov'd: for wisely shee beheld
 The beauties cleane throughout that on his sur-face dweld:
 Of iust and equall height two banks arising, which
 Grew poore (as it should seeme) to make some Valley rich:
 Betwixt them thrusting out an Elbowe of such height,
 As throwds the lower soyle; which, shadowed from the light,
 Shootes forth a little Groue, that in the Sommers day
 Invites the Flocks, for shade that to the Couert stray.
 A Hill there holds his head, as though it told a tale,
 Or stooped to looke downe, or whisper with a Vale;
 Where little purling winds like wantons seeme to dally,
 And skip from Bank to Banke, from Valley trip to Valley.
 Such sundry shapes of soyle where Nature doth deuise,
 That she may rather seeme fantastickall, then wise.

T'whom *Sarum's* Plaine giues place: though famous for her Flocks,
 Yet hardly doth she tythe our *Cotswolds* wealthy locks.
 Though *Lemster* him exceed for finenesse of her ore,
 Yet quire he puts her downe for his abundant store.
 A match so fit as hee, contenting to her mind,
 Few Vales (as I suppose) like *Eusham* hapt to find:
 Nor any other *Wold*, like *Cotswold* euer sped,
 So faire and rich a Vale by fortunings to wed.
 Hee hath the goodly Wooll, and shee the wealthy Graine:
 Through which they wisely seeme their household to maintaine.
 He hath pure wholesome Ayre, and daintie crystall Springs.
 To those delights of his, shee daily profit brings:
 As to his large expence, she multiplies her heapes:
 Nor can his Flocks deuour th'abundance that shee reaps;
 As th'one with what it hath, the other stroue to grace.

And, now that euery thing may in the proper place
 Most aptly be contriu'd, the Sheepe our *Wold* doth breed
 (The simplest though it seeme) shall our description need,

And

And Shepheard-like, the Muse thus of that kind doth speak;
No browne, nor sullyed black the face or legs doth streak,
Like those of *Moreland*, *Cank*, or of the *Cambrian* hills
That lightly laden are: but *Cotswold* wisely fills
Her with the whitest kind: whose browes so woolly be,
As men in her faire Sheepe no emptines should see.
The Staple deepe and thick, through, to the very graine,
Most strongly keepeth out the violentest raine:
A body long and large, the buttocks equall broad;
As fit to vnder-goe the full and weightie load.
And of the fleecie face, the flanke doth nothing lack,
But euery-where is stor'd; the belly, as the back.
The faire and goodly Flock, the Shepheards onely pride,
As white as Winters snowe, when from the Riuers side
He driues his new-washt Sheepe; or on the Sheering day,
When as the lusty Ram, with those rich spoyles of May
His crooked hornes hath crown'd; the Bell-weather, so braue
As none in all the Flock they like themselues would haue.

But Muse, returne to tell, how there the Shepheards King,
Whose Flock hath chanc't that yeere the earliest Lambe to bring,
In his gay Bauldrick sits at his lowe grasie Bord,
With Flawns, Curds, Clowted-creame, and Country dainties stor'd:
And, whilst the Bag-pipe playes, each lustie iocund Swaine
Quaffes Sillibubs in Kans, to all vpon the Plaine,
And to their Country-Girles, whose Nosegayes they doe weare.
Some Roundelayes doe sing: the rest, the burthen beare.

But *Cotswold*, be this spoke to th'onely praise of thee,
That thou of all the rest, the chosen soyle should'st bee,
Faire *Isis* to bring-forth (the Mother of great *Tames*)
With those delicious Brooks, by whose immortall streames
Her greatnesse is beguane: so that our Riuers King,
When he his long Descent shall from his Bel-fires bring,
Must needs (Great Pastures Prince) deriue his stem by thee,
From kingly *Cotswolds* selfe, sprung of the third degree:
As th'old worlds Heroës wont, that in the times of yore,
On *Neptune*, *Ioue*, and *Mars*, themselues so highly bore.

But easely from her source as *Isis* gently dades;
Vnto her present ayde, downe through the deeper slades,
The nimbler footed *Churne*, by *Ciseter* doth slide;
And first at *Greeklade* gets preheminence, to guide
Queene Isis on her way, ere shee receiue her traine.
Cleere Colne, and liuely *Leech*, so downe from *Cotswolds* Plaine,
At *Leechlade* linking hands, come likewise to support
The Mother of great *Tames*. When, seeing the resort,
From *Cotswold* *Windrush* scowres; and with her selfe doth cast
The Traine to ouer-take, and therefore hies her fast

The fountaine
of *Thames*,
rising in the
South of *Cotswold*.

Through the *Oxfordian* fields; when (as the last of all
Those Floods, that into *Tames* out of our *Cotswold* fall,
And farth'st vnto the North) bright *Enload* forth doth beare.
For, though it had been long, at length she came to heare
That *Isis* was to *Tame* in wedlock to be t'ld:
And therefore shee prepar'd t'attend vpon the Bride;
Expecting, at the Feast, past ordinarie grace.

And beeing neere of kinne to that most Spring-full place,
Where out of *Blockleys* banks so many Fountaines flowe,
That cleane throughout his soyle proud *Cotswold* cannot shoue
The like: as though from farre, his long and many Hills,
There emptied all their vaines, where-with those Founts hee fills,
Which in the greatest drought so brimfull still doe float,
Sent through the rifted Rocks with such an open throat,
As though the Cleues consum'd in humor; they alone,
So crystalline and cold, as hardneth stick to stone.

But whilst this while we talke, the farre divulged fame
Of this great Bridale tow'rd, in *Phæbus* mightie name
Doth bid the Muse make haste, and to the Bride-house speed;
Of her attendance there least they should stand in need.

Illustrations.

Somewhat returning now neere the way you descended from the Northern
Parts, the Muse leades you through that part of *Worcestershire*, which is on
this side *Seuerne*, and the neighbouring *Stafford*, viewing also *Cotswold*,
and so *Glocester*. The fictions of this Song are not so couert, nor the allusions
so difficult, but that I presume your conceit, for the most part, willingly dis-
charges my labour.

And of her cares repress with her delicious wines.

In this tract of *Glocestershire* (where to this day many places are stiled *Vine-
yards*) was of ancient time among other fruits of a fertile soile, great store of
Vines and more then in any other place of the Kingdom. Now in many parts
of this Realme we haue some: but what comes of them in the Presse is scarce
worth respect. Long since, the Emperour *Probus* *Gallis omnibus & Hispanis
ac Britannis permisit ut vites haberent vinumq; conficerent*: But *Tacitus*, before
that, speaking of this Island commends it with *Solumprater Oleam vitemq; &
cetera calidioribus terris oris sueta, patiens frugum, fecundum*. Long since *Pro-
bus*, England had its Vineyards also, & some store of Wine, as appears by that in
Domesday, *Unus & Parcus & VI. Arpenn Vineæ* (that is between V. and VI.
Acres; *Arpent* in French signifying a Content of ground of C. Rods square, e-
uery Rod XV III. foot) & reddat XX. modios: vni si bene procedit, being recorded
of a place by *Ralegh* in *Essex*. This was vnder *William I.*: and since him in
time of *Hen. I.* much Wine was made here in *Glocestershire*. That now the Isle
enioyes not frequencie of this benefit, as in old time, whether it be through
the soiles old age, and so like a woman growing sterile (as in another kind

Tremel-

* Permitted
Vines to the
Gauls, Spani-
ards & Britons,
and leane to
make Wines.

^a *Flau. Vopiscus
in eiusd. vitâ.*

^b *In Jul. Agricola.*

* A soile fruit-
full enough, ex-
cept of *Oliues
& Vines*, which
are for hotter
Climats.

* One Parke &
sixe Arpens of
Vineyard, and
brings forth
some XX. fir-
kins of Wine, if
they yeare proue
well.

^c *Camd. in Tri-
nobantibus.*

^d *Malmesb. de
Pontificum gestis*

^e *Ap. Columell.
de re Rustic. 2.
cap. 1.*

Tremellius many hundred yeares since thought) or by reason of the earths change of place, as vpon difference in Astronomicall obseruations *Stadere* guett, or that some part of singular influence, whereon Astrologie hangs most of inferior qualities, is alter'd by that slow course (yet of great power in alteration of Heauens System) of the eight Sphere (or precession of the Equinoctiall) or by reason of industry wanting in the Husbandman, I leaue it to others examination.

Still falling Southward leaues.

He alludes to the difference of the Zodiaques obliquity from what it was of old. For, in *Ptolemies* time about c 15 C.D.LX. yeares since the vtmost Declination of the Sunne in the I. of *Cancer* (where she is neere to our Verticall point) was XXIII Gr. and about LII. Minut. since that, *Albategni* (about *Charlemaines* time) obserued it some XV. Scruples lesse: after him (neere c 15. of Christ) *Arzachel* found it XXIII. Gr. XXXIV. Scr. and in this later age *John* of *Comigs-burg* and *Copernicus* brought it to XXIII. Gr. XXVIII. Scrup. which conccords allow with the *Prutenique* accompt, and as many as thence traduce their *Ephemerides*. So that (by this calculation) about XXIII. Minuts the Sunne comes not now so neere our Zenith, as it did in *Ptolemies* time. But in truth (for in these things I accompt that truth, which is warranted by most accurat Obseruation; and those learned Mathematicians, by omitting of *Parallax* and *Refractions*, deceiued themselves and posterity) the declination in this age is XXIII. Gr. XXXI. Scrup. and $\frac{1}{2}$ as that Noble *Dane*, and most Honor'd Restorer of Astronomical Motions, *Tycho Brahe*, hath taught vs: which, although it be greater then that of *Copernicus* and his followers; yet is much lesse then what is in *Ptolome*; and by two Scruples different from *Arzachels*, so iustifying the Authors conceipt, supposing the cause of our Climates not now producing Wines, to be the Sunnes declination from vs, which for euery Scruple answers in earth, about one of our Miles; but a farre more large distance in the Celestiall Globe. I can as well maintaine this high-fetcht cause, being vpon difference of so few Minuts in one of the slowest motions (and we see that greatest effects are alwayes attributed to them, as vpon the old conceit of the *Platonique* yeare, abridged into neere his halfe by *Copernicus*, those consequents foretold vpon the change of 'Eccentriques out of one signe into another, the Equinoctiall precession, and such like; as others may their conuersion of a Planets state into *Fortunas*, *Oppress* or *Combust*, by measuring or misising their XVI. Scruples of *Cazimi*, their *Orbes morties*, and such curiosities. Neyther can you salue the effect of this declination, by the Sunnes much neerer approach to the earth, vpon that decreale of his Eccentricity which *Copernicus* and his followers haue published. For, admitting that were true, yet iudiciall Astrologie relies more vpon Aspect and beames falling on vs with Angles (which are much altered by this change of Obliquity in the Zodiaque) then distance of euery singular starre from the Earth. But indeede, vpon mistaking the Poles altitude, and other error in Obseruation, * *Copernicus* was deceiud, and in this present age the Sunnes Eccentricity (in *Ptolemy*, being the XXIV. of the Eccentriques semidiameter, diuided into LX) hath beene ^b found betweene the XXVII. and XXVIII. P. which is farre greater then that in *Copernicus*, erroneously making it but neere the XXXI. But this is too heauenly a language for the common Reader; and perhaps too late I leaue it.

THE

^c Copernic. Re.
3 cap. 3.

^f Cardan ad 2.
Tetrabil. & de
Varietat. Rer. 2.
qui prophane nu-
mum, a Moti-
tus Oclume
Sp'era, us scilicet
quos circa
c 15 DCCC.
contrario velut
fieri modo sup-
ponit sacrosan-
cta Religionis
mutatione impie-
te simul et impie
tradit. & hu.
^g generu sexcenta.
^h Cuius oclomine,
grauiter minuta-
tus est iul. Scali-
ger Exercitat. 90
sect. 2.

ⁱ Tycho Brahe in
Progym asm.

OXFORD SHYRE

Cherwell

Yenload

Bernwood fo

Whichwood
fo

Isis

OXFORD

Windrush

Isis

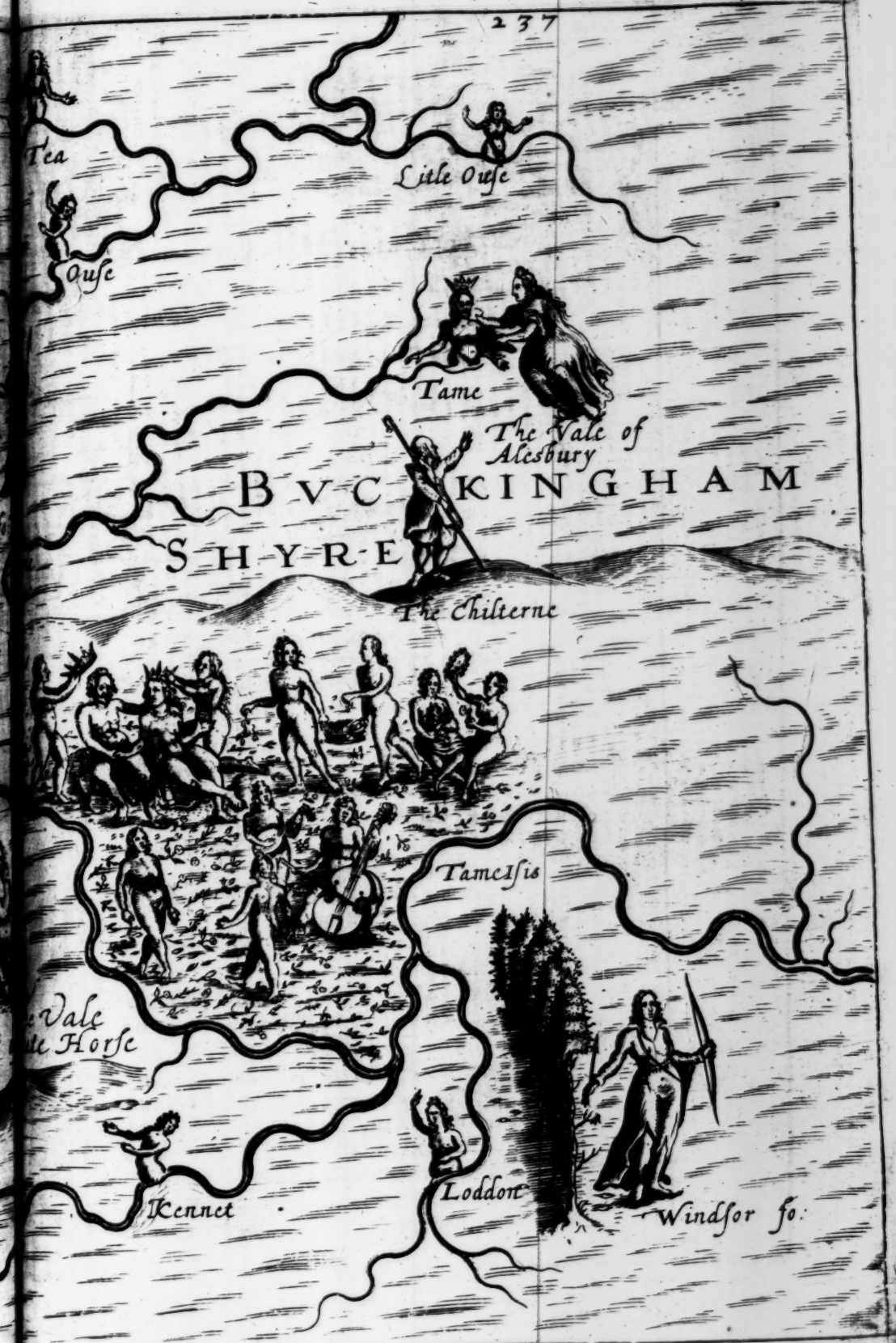
Isis

Ock

BARCK
SHYRE

Kennet





IV



The fifteenth Song.

* THE ARGUMENT.

*The guests heere to the Bride-house hie.
The goodly Vale of Alsbury
Sets her sonne (Tame) forth, braue as May,
Vpon the ioyfull Wedding day:
Who, deckt vp, tow'rds his Bride is gone.
So louely Isiscomming on,
At Oxford all the Muses meet her,
And with a Prothalamion greet her.
The Nymphs are in the Bridall Bowres,
Some strowing sweets, some sorting flowres:
Where lustie Charwell himselfe raises,
And sings of Riuers, and their praises.
Then Tames his way tow'rd Windfore tends.
Thus, with the Song, the Mariage ends.*

Now Fame had through this Ile divulg'd, in euery eare,
The long-expected day of Mariage to be neere,
That *Isis*, *Cotswolds* heire, long woo'd was lastly wonne,
And instantly should wed with *Tame*, old *Chiltern's* sonne.

And now that Wood-mans wife, the mother of the Flood,
The rich and goodly Vale of *Alsbury*, that stood
So much vpon her *Tame*, was busied in her Bowres,
Preparing for her sonne, as many futes of Flowres,
As *Cotswold* for the Bride, his *Isis*, lately made;
Who for the louely *Tame*, her Bridegroom, onely staid.

Whilst euery crystall Flood is to this busines prest,
The cause of their great speed and many thus request;
O! whither goe yee Floods? what suddaine wind doth blowe,
Then other of your kind, that you so fast should flowe?
What busines is in hand, that spurres you thus away?
Faire *Windrush* let me heare, I pray thee *Charwell* say:
They suddainly reply, What lets you should not see
That for this Nuptiall feast wee all prepared bee?
Therefore this idle chat our eares doth but offend:
Our leysure serues not now these trifles to attend.

Tame, arising
in the Vale of
Alsbury, at the
foot of the
Chilterne.

But

The richnesse
of the Vale of
Alsbury.

The *Chiltern*-
Country be-
ginning also to
want wood.

That *Ouze* ari-
sing neer *Brack-
ley*, running in-
to the *German*
Sea.

* *Watling*.

But whilst things are in hand, old *Chiltern* (for his life)
From prodigall expence can no way keepe his wife;
Who feedes her *Tame* with Marle, in Cordiall-wise prepar'd,
And thinks all idly spent, that now she onely spar'd
In setting forth her sonne: nor can shee thinke it well,
Vnlesse her lauish charge doe *Cotswold's* farre excell:
For, *Alsbury's* a Vale that walloweth in her wealth,
And (by her wholesome ayre continually in health)
Is lustie, frim, and fat, and holds her youthfull strength.
Besides her fruitfull earth, her mightie breadth and length,
Doth *Chiltern* fitly match: which mountainously hie,
And beeing very long, so likewise shee doth lie;
From the *Bedfordian* fields, where first she doth begin,
To fashion like a Vale, to th' place where *Tame* doth win
His *Isis* wished Bed; her soyle throughout so sure,
For goodnesse of her Gleabe, and for her Pasture pure,
That as her Graine and Grasse, so shee her Sheepe doth breed,
For burthen and for boane all other that exceed:
And shee, which thus in wealth abundantly doth flowe,
Now cares not on her Child what cost shee doe bestowe.
Which when wise *Chiltern* saw (the world who long had try'd,
And now at last had layd all garish pompe aside;
Whose hoare and chalkie head discry'd him to be old,
His Beechen woods bereft that kept him from the cold)
Would faine perswade the Vale to hold a steddye rate;
And with his curious Wife, thus wisely doth debate:
Quoth hee, you might allow what needeth, to the most:
But where as lesse will serue, what meanes this idle cost?
Too much, a surfer breeds, and may our Child annoy:
These fat and lushious meats doe but our stomacks cloy.
The modest comly meane, in all things likes the wife,
Apparrell often shewes vs womanish precise.
And what will *Cotswold* thinke when he shall heare of this?
Hee'll rather blame your waste, then praise your cost iwifs.
But, women wilfull be, and shee her will must haue,
Nor cares how *Chiltern* chides, so that her *Tame* be braue.
Alone which tow'rds his Loue shee easely doth conuay:
For the *Oxonian Ouze* was lately sent away
From *Buckingham*, where first he finds his nimbler feet;
Tow'rds *Whittlewood* then takes: where, past the noblest * Street,
Hee to the Forrest giues his farewell, and doth keepe
His course directly downe into the *German* Deepe,
To publish that great day in mightie *Neptunes* Hall,
That all the Sea-gods there might keep it festiuall.
As wee haue told how *Tame* holds on his euen course,
Returne we to report, how *Isis* from her source

Comes

Comes tripping with delight, downe from her daintier Springs;
And in her princely traine, attend her Marriage, brings
Cleere *Churnet*, *Colne*, and *Leeth*, which first she did retaine,
With *Windrush*: and with her (all out-rage to restraine
Which well might offred be to *Isis* as shee went)
Came *Tenload* with a guard of Satyres, which were sent
From *Whichwood*, to await the bright and God-like Dame.
So, *Bernwood* did bequeath his Satyres to the *Tame*,
For Sticklers in those stirres that at the Feast should bee.

These preparations great when *Charwell* comes to see,
To *Oxford* got before, to entertaine the Flood,
Apollo's ayde he begs, with all his sacred brood,
To that most learned place to welcome her repaire.
Who in her comming on, was wext so wondrous faire,
That meeting, strife arose betwixt them, whether they
Her beauty should extoll, or shee admire their *P* Bay.
On whom their severall gifts (to amplifie her dowre)
The Muses there bestowe; which euer haue the power
Immortall her to make. And as shee past along,
Those modest *Thespian* Maids thus to their *Isis* song;

Yee Daughters of the Hills, come downe from euery side,
And due attendance giue vpon the louely Bride:
Goe strew the paths with flowers by which shee is to passe.
For be yee thus assur'd, in *Albion* neuer was
A beaurie (yet) like hers: where hate yee euer scene
So absolute a Nymph in all things, for a Queene?
Giue instantly in charge the day be wondrous faire,
That no disorderd blast attempt her braided haire.
Goe, see her State prepar'd, and euery thing be fit,
The Bride-chamber adorn'd with all befeeming it.
And for the princely Groome, who euer yet could name
A Flood that is so fit for *Isis* as the *Tame*?
Yee both so louely are, that knowledge scarce can tell,
For feature whether hee, or beaurie shee excell:
That rauished with ioy each other to behold,
When as your crystall wafts you closely doe enfold,
Betwixt your beautionous selues you shall beget a Sonne,
That when your liues shall end, in him shall be begunne.
The pleasant *Surryan* shores shall in that Flood delight,
And *Kent* esteeme her selfe most happy in his sight.
The Shire that *London* loues, shall onely him prefer,
And giue full many a gift to hold him neer to her.
The *Skeld*, the goodly *Mose*, the rich and Viny *Rheine*,
Shall come to meet the *Thames* in *Neptunes* watry Plaine.
And all the *Belgian* Streames and neighboring Floods of *Gaul*,
Of him shall stand in awe, his tributaries all.

Riuers arising
in *Cotswold*,
spoke of in the
former Song.

P Laurell for
Learning.

9 The Muses.

9 They al three,
Riuers, of grea-
test note in the
*Lower Germa-
ny*, cast them-
selues into the
Ocean, in the
Coast opposite
to the mouth
of *Thames*.

^a Marriage
Song.

ⁱ White-horse
struteth for so-
uerainty with
all the Vales
of Britaine.

^{*} Cosswold.

^{*} Crownes of
Flowers.

Flowers of the
Meadows and
Pastures.

As of fayre *Isis* thus, the learned Virgins spake,
A thrill and suddaine brute this ^b *Prothalamian* brake;
That *White-horse*, for the loue she bare to her Ally,
And honored sister Vale, the bountious *Alsbury*,
Sent Presents to the *Tame* by *Ock* her onely Flood,
Which for his Mother Vale, to much on greatnesse stood.

From *Oxford*, *Isis* hasts more speedily, to see
That Riuer like his birth might entertained bee:
For, that ambitious Vale, still struiuing to commaund,
And vsing for her place continually to stand,
Proud *White-horse* to perswade, much busines there hath been
T'acknowledge that great Vale of *Eusbam* for her Queen.

And but that *Eusbam* is so opulent and great,
That thereby shee her selfe holds in the soueraigne seat,
This ⁱ *White-horse* all the Vales of *Britaine* would or'beare,
And absolutely sit in the imperiall Chaire;
And boasts as goodly Heards, and numerous Flocks to feed;
To haue as soft a Gleabe, as good increase of seed;

As pure and fresh an ayre ypon her face to flowe,
As *Eusbam* for her life: and from her Steed doth showe,
Her lustie rising Downes, as faire a prospect take
As that imperious ^{*} *Wold*: which her great Queene doth make
So wondrously admyr'd, and her so farre extend.
But, to the Mariage, hence, industrious Muse descend.

The *Naiads*, and the Nymphs extreemly ouer-ioy'd,
And on the winding banks all busily imploy'd,
Vpon this ioyfull day, some dainty Chaplers twine:
Some others chosen out, with fingers neat and fine,
Braue ^k *Anadems* doe make: some *Bauldricks* vp do bind:
Some, Garlands: and to some, the *Nofegaies* were assign'd;
As best their skill did serue. But, for that *Tame* should be
Still man-like as him selfe, therefore they will that he
Should not be drest with Flowers, to Gardens that belong
(His Bride that better fitte) but onely such as sprong
From the replenisht Meads, and fruitfull Pastures neere.
To sort which Flowers, some sit; some making Garlands were;
The Primrose placing first, because that in the Spring
It is the first appeares, then onely flourishing;
The azur'd Hare-bell next, with them, they neatly mixt:
T'allay whose luthious smell, they Woodbind plac't betwixt.
Amongst those things of sent, there prick they in the Lilly:
And reere to that againe, her sister *Daffadilly*.
To sort these Flowers of showe, with th'other that were sweet,
The Cowslip then they couch, and th'*Oxslip*, for her meet:
The Columbine amongst they sparingly doe set,
The yellow King-cup, wrought in many a curious frer,

And

And now and then among, of Eglantine a spray,
By which againe a course of Lady-smocks they lay:
The Crow-flower, and there-by the Clouer-flower they stick,
The Daylie, ouer all those sundry sweets so thick,
As Nature doth her selfe; to imitate her right:
Who seems in that her * pearle so greatly to delight,
That euery Plaine therewith she powdred to beholde:
The crimlin Darnell Flower, the Blew-bottle, and Gold:
Which though esteem'd but weeds; yet for their dainty hewes,
And for their sent not ill, they for this purpose chuse.

*Margarita, is
both a Pearle
and a Daylie.*

Thus hauing told you how the Bridegroome *Tame* was drest,
He shew you, how the Bride, faire *Iss*, they invest;
Sitting to be atyr'd vnder her Bower of State,
Which scornes a meaner fort, then fits a Princely rate.
In * Anadems for whom they curiously dispose
The Red, the dainty White, the goodly Damask Rose,
For the rich Ruby, Pearle, and Amatist, men place
In Kings Emperiall Crownes, the circle that enchase.
The braue Carnation then, with sweet and soueraigne power
(So of his colour call'd, although a Iuly-flower)
With th'other of his kinde, the speckled and the pale:
Then th'odoriferous Pink, that sends forth such a gale
Of sweetnes; yet in sent, as various as in sorts.
The purple Violet then, the Pansie there supports:
The Mary-gold aboute r'adorne the arched Bar:
The dubble Daylie, Thrift, the Button-batcheler,
Sweet William, Sops in wine, the Champion: and to these,
Some Lauander they put, with Rosemary and Bayes:
Sweet Marjoram, with her like, sweet Basill rare for smell,
VVith many a flower, whose name were now too long to telk
And rarely with the rest, the goodly Fower-delice.

*Flowers of
Gardens.*

Thus for the nuptiall houre, all fitted point-deuice,
Whilst some still busied are in decking of the Bride,
Some others were again as seriously employ'd
In strewing of those hearbs, at Bridalls vs'd that be;
Which euery where they throwe with bountious hands and free:
The healthfull Balme and Mint, from their full laps doe fly,
The sent-full Camomill, the verdurous Costmary.
They hot Muscado oft with milder Maudlin cast:
Strong Tansey, Fennell coole, they prodigally waste:
Cleere Isop, and therewith the comfortable Thyme,
Germander with the rest, each thing then in her prime;
As well of wholesome hearbs, as euery pleasant flower,
Which Nature here produc't, to fit this happy houre.
Amongst these strewing kinds, some other wilde that growe,
As Burner, all abroad, and Meadow-wort they throwe.

*Strewing
hearbs.*

Y

Thus

A Hill betwixt
Norhampton-
shire and War-
wick.

* Famous rings
of Bells in Ox-
ford-shire, cal-
led the Crosse-
ring.
* Oxford.

A fine Poet.

Thus all things falling out to euery ones desire,
The ceremonies done that Mariage doth require,
The Bride and Bridegroome set, and serv'd with sundry cares,
And euery other plac't, as fitted their estates;
Amongst this confluence great, wise *Charwell* here was thought
The first to cheare the guests: who throughly had been taught
In all that could pertaine to Court-shipp, long ago,
As comming from his Sire, the fruitfull * *Helidon*,
He trauelleth to *Tames*; where passing by those Townes
Of that rich Country neere, whereas the mirthfull clownes,
With Taber and the pipe, on holydayes doe vfe,
Vpon the May-pole Greene, to trample out their shooes:
And hauing in his eares the deepe and * solemne rings,
Which sound him all the way, vnto the * learned Springs,
Where he, his Soueraigne *Ouze* most happily doth meet,
And him, the thrice-three maids, *Apollos* of spring, greet
With all their sacred gifts: thus, expert being growne
In musicke; and besides, a * curious Maker knowne:
This *Charwell* (as I said) the first these Floods among,
For silence hauing call'd, thus to th' assembly song;

Stand fast ye higher Hills: low vallies easily lie:
And Forrests that to both you equally apply
(But for the greater part, both wilde and barren be)
Retire ye to your wastes; and Riuers only we,
Oft meeting let vs mixe: and with delightfull grace,
Let euery beautilous Nymph, her best lov'd Flood imbrace,
An Alien be he borne, or neer to her owne Spring,
So from his natie Fount he brauely flourishing,
Along the flowry Fields, licentiously do straine,
Greeting each curled groue, and circling euery Plaine;
Or hasting to his fall, his sholy grauell scowr's,
And with his Crystall front, then courts the climbing Towres.

Let all the world be Iudge, what Mountaine hath a name,
Like that from whose proud foot, their springs some Flood of Fame:
And in the Earth's suruay, what seat like that is set,
Whose Streets some ample Streame, abundantly doth wet?
Where is there Hauen found, or Harbour, like that Road,
Int' which some goodly Flood, his burthen doth vnload?
By whose rank swelling Streame, the far-fetcht forraine fraught,
May vp to In-land Townes conueniently be brought.
Of any part of Earth, we be the most renown'd;
That countries very oft, nay, Empires oft we bound.
As *Rubicon*, much fam'd, both for his Fount and Fall,
The ancient limit held, twixt *Italy* and * *Gaul*.
Europe and *Asia* keep on *Tanais* either side.
Such honor haue we Floods, the World (euen) to diuide.

* That which
was call'd *Gallia*
Cisal'pina,
and is *Lombar-*
dy, *Romania*
and the West-
erne part of
Italy.

Nay

Nay : Kingdoms thus we proue are christened oft by vs;
Iberia takes her name of Crystall *Iberus*.
 Such reuerence to our kinde the wiser Ancients gaue,
 As they suppos'd each Flood a Deity to haue :
 But with our fame at home returne we to proceed.
 In *Britanne* here we find, our *Seuerne*, and our *Tweed*,
 The tripartited *Ile* doe generally diuide,
 To *England*, *Scotland*, *Wales*, as each doth keep her side.
Trent cuts the Land in two, so equally, as tho
 Nature it pointed-out, to our great *Brute* to show
 How to his mightie Sonnes the Iland he might share.
 A thousand of this kinde, and neerer, I will spare;
 VVhere if the state of Floods, at large I list to show,
 I proudly could report how *Pactolus* doth throwe
 Vp graines of perfect gold ; and of great *Ganges* tell,
 Which when full *India's* showers inforceth him to swell,
 Gilds with his glistering sands the ouer-pampered shore:
 How wealthy *Tagus* first by tumbling down his ore,
 The rude and slothfull *Moores* of old *Iberia* taught,
 To search into those hills, from which such wealth he brought.
 Beyond these if I pleas'd, I to your praise could bring,
 In sacred *Tempe*, how (about the hoofe-plow'd Spring)
 The *Heliconian* Maides, vpon that hallowed ground,
 Recounting heauenly Hymnes eternally are crown'd.
 And as the earth doth vs in her owne bowels nourish;
 So euery thing, that growes by vs, doth thriue and flourish.
 To godly vertuous men, we wisely likened are:
 To be so in themselves, that do not only care;
 But by a sacred power, which goodnesse doth awaite,
 Doe make those vertuous too, that them associate.
 By this, the wedding ends, and brake vp all the Showe :
 And *Tames*, got, borne, and bred, immediately doth flowe,
 To *Windsor*-ward amaine (that with a wondring eye,
 The Forreft might behold his awfull Emperie)
 And soon becometh great, with waters wext so rank,
 That with his wealth he seemes to retch his widned Bank :
 Till happily attayn'd his Grandfire *Chilterns* grounds,
 VVho with his Beechen wreaths this king of Riuers crownes.
 Amongst his holts and hils, as on his way he makes,
 At *Reading* once arriu'd, cleere *Kennet* ouertakes:
 Her Lord the stately *Tames*, which that great flood againe,
 VVith many signes of ioy doth kindly entertaine.
 Then *Loddon* next comes in, contributing her store;
 As still we see, T he much runnes euer to the more.
 Set out with all this pompe, when this Emperiall Streame,
 Himselfe establisht sees, amidst his watry Realme,

His much-lov'd *Henly* leaues, and proudly doth pursue
His Wood nymph *Windsors* seate, her louely site to view.
VVhose most delightful face when once the Riuer sees,
VVhich shewes her selfe attir'd in tall and stately trees,
He in such earnest loue with amorous gestures woos,
That looking still at her, his way vvas like to loose;
And wandering in and out so wildly seems to goe,
As headlong he him selfe into her lap would throw.

Him with the like desire the Forrest doth imbrace,
And with her presence strives her *Tames* as much to grace.
No Forrest, of them all, so fit as she doth stand.
VVhen Princes, for their sports, her pleasures will command,
No Wood-nymph as her selfe such troupes hath euer seene,
Nor can such Quarries boast as haue in *Windsor* beene.
Nor any euer had so many solemne dayes;
So braue assemblies viewd, nor took so rich *assaies.

Then, hand in hand, her *Tames* the Forrest softly brings,
To that supreamest place of the great English Kings,
§ The *Garters* Royall seate, from him who did aduance
That Princely Order first, our first that conquered *France*;
The Temple of *Saint George*, wheras his honored Knights,
Vpon his hallowed day, obserue their ancient rites:
Where *Eaton* is at hand to nurse that learned brood,
To keepe the Muses still neere to this Princely Flood;
That nothing there may want, to beawtifie that seate,
VVith euery pleasure stor'd: And here my Song compleate.

* Breaking vp
of Deare
brought into
the Quarry.

Illustrations.

I shall here be shorter then in the last before. The Muse is so full in her selfe, I employ'd wholly about the Nuptials of *Tame*, and *Isis*. In the Ghirlands of *Tame* are vvreathed most of our *English Field-flowers*: in them of *Isis*, our more sweet and those of the *Garden*; Yet vpon that,

The Garters Royall seat, from him who did aduance.

I cannot but remember the institution, (toucht to the IV. Song) of his most honorable Order, dedicated to S. *George* (in XXIV. Ed. III.) it is yearly at this place celebrated by that Noble companie of XXVI. Whether the cause were vpon the word of *Garter* giuen in the *French* wars among the *English*, or vpon the *Queens*, or Countes of *Salisbury*es *Garter* fallen from her leg, or vpon different & more ancient Original whatsoeuer, know cleerly (without vnlimited affectation of your Countries glorie) that it exceeds in Maiestie, honor, and fame, all Chiualrous Orders in the world; and (excepting those of *Templars*, S. *James*, *Calatrava*, *Alcantara*, and such like other, which were more Religious then Military) hath precedence of Antiquity before the eldest rank of honor, of that kind any where established. The *Anunciada* (instituted by *Amades* VI. Earle of *Sauoy*, about c10 cccc. ix. although others haue it by *Amades* IV. and so creat it before this of the *Garter*) and that of the *Golden Fleece*, by *Philip*, Duke of *Burgundy* c10. cccc. xxix. of S. *Michael* by *Lewis* XI. *Della Banda*, by *Alfonso* of *Spain*e, & such like, ensued it, as imitating Institutions, after a regard of the farre extended fame, worth, and glory of S. *Georges* Knights.

THE

* V. Aubert.
Mir. Orig. E-
quest. 2. cap. 4.
& Sanseim. O
rig. de Cavalieri.

X E

Colne

M I D D L E
S E X

Tames

Colne

Olde Verolam

Brent

Pery Vale

Waiting Street The first
great way of England

HART

Hamsted

Tames

Hyegate

Enfeild Chase

Sea

HARTFORD SHYRE

*Ver**Sea*

ALBANS

*Bean**Mimer*

WARE

*Sturt*

THE HISTORY OF

THE

184



The sixteenth Song.

* THE ARGUMENT.

*Olde Ver, neere to Saint Albans, brings
Watling to talk of auncient things;
What Verlam was before she fell,
And many more sad ruines tell.
Of the foure old Emperiall Waies,
The course they held, and too what Seas;
Of those seauen Saxon Kingdomes here,
Their sites, and how they bounded were.
Then Pure-valc vants her rich estate:
And Lea bewraies her wretched Fate.
The Muse, led on with much delight,
Deliuers Londons happy site;
Shoves this loose Ages leud abuse:
And for this time there staies the Muse.*



He Brydall of our *Tame* and Princely *Isis* past:
And *Tamesis* their sonne, begot, and waxing fast,
Inuirteth Crystall * *Colne* his wealth on him to lay,
Whose beauties had intic't his Soueraigne *Tames* to stay,

Had he not been inforc't, by his vnruely traine.
For *Brent*, a pretty Brook, allures him on againe,
Great *London* to salute, whose hie-rear'd Turrets throng
To gaze vpon the Flood, as he doth passe along.
Now, as the *Tames* is great, so most transparent *Colne*
Feeles, with excessiue ioy, her amorous bosome swolne;
That *Ver* of long esteem'd, a famous auncient Flood
(Vpon whose aged Bank olde *Verlam chester* stood,
Before the *Roman* rule) here glorify'd of yore,
Vnto her cleerer banks contributed his store;
Enlarging both her streame, and strengthening his renowne,
Where the delicious Meads her through her courte doe crown.
This * *Ver* (as I haue said) *Colnes* tributary brook,
On *Verlams* ruin'd walles as sadly he doth look,
Neere Holy *Albans* Towne, where his rich shrine was set,
Old *Watling* in his way the Flood doth ouer-get.

Y 3

Where

The river running by *Fu-bridge* and *Colbrook*.

The little cleer river by *Saint Albans*.

Where after reuerence done, *Ver* quoth the Ancient Street
 Tis long since thou and I first in this place did meet.
 And so it is quoth *Ver*, and we haue liu'd to see
 Things in farre better state then at this time they be:
 But he that made, amend: for much their goes amisse.
 Quoth *Watling*, gentle flood, yea so in truth it is:
 And since of this thou speakst; the very sooth to say,
 Since Great *Mulmutius*, first, made me the noblest Way,
 The soyle is altered much: the cause I pray thee shoue.
 The time that thou hast liu'd, hath taught thee much to knowe.
 I faine would vnderstand, why this delightfull place,
 In former time that stood so hic in Natures grace
 (Which bare such store of graine, and that so wondrous great,
 That all the neighboring Coast was cald the * soyle of wheate)
 Of later time is turn'd a horte and hungry sand,
 Which scarce repayes the seed first cast into the the Land.
 At which the silent brooke shrunk-in his siluer head,
 And fain'd as he away would instantly haue fled;
 Suspecting, present speech might passed griefer renew.
 Whom *Watling* thus againe doth seriously pursue;
 I pray thee be not coy, but answer my demand:
 The cause of this (dear Flood) I faine would vnderstand.

* *Wethamsted.*

§. Thou saw'st when *Verlam* once her head aloft did beare
 (Which in her cinders now lies sadly buried heere)
 With Alabaster, Tuch, and Porphery adorn'd,
 VWhen (welneare) in her pride great *Troynouant* she scorn'd.
 §. Thou sawest great-burthen'd Ships through these thy valleyes pass,
 Where now the sharp-edg'd Sithe sheeres vp the spying grasse:
 That where the vgly Seale and Porpose v'd to play,
 The Grashopper and Ant now lord it all the day:
 Where now *Saint Albans* stands was called *Holme-hurst* then;
 Whose sumptuous Fane we see neglected now agen.

This rich and goodly Fane which ruind thou doest see,
 Quoth *Ver*, the motiue is that thou importun'st me:
 But to another thing thou cunningly doest flie,
 And reason seem'st to vrge of her sterilitie.
 With that he fetcht a sigh, and ground his teeth in rage;
 Quoth *Ver* euen for the sin of this accursed Age.
 Behold that goodly Fane, which ruind now doth stand,
 To holy * *Alban* built, first Martyr of the Land;
 Who in the faith of Christ from *Rome* to *Britanne* came,
 And dying in this place, resign'd his glorious Name.
 In memory of whom, (as more then halfe Diuine)
 Our English *Offa* rear'd a rich and sumptuous shrine
 And Monastary heere: which our succeding kings,
 From time to time endow'd with many goodly things.

Look before to
 the XI. Song.

And

And many a Christian Knight was buried heere, before
The Norman set his foote vpon this conquered shore ;
And after those braue spirits in all those balefull stowres,
That with Duke *Robert went against the Pagan powers,
And in their Countries right at *Cressy* those that stood,
And that at *Poyters* bath'd their bilbowes in French blood ;
Their valiant Nephewes next at *Agin-court* that fought,
Whereas rebellious France vpon her knees was brought :
In this religious house at some of their returns,
When nature claym'd her due, here plac't their hallowed urnes:
Which now deuowring Time, in his so mighty waste,
Demolishing those walls, hath vterly defac't.
So that the earth to feele the ruinous heaps of stones,
That with the burth'nous weight now presse their sacred boanes,
Forbids this wicked brood, should by her fruits be fed ;
As loathing her owne womb, that such loose children bred.
Herewith transported quite, to these exclames he fell:
Liues no man, that this world her grieuous crimes dare tell?
Where be those noble spirits for ancient things that stood?
When in my prime of youth I was a gallant flood ;
In those free golden dayes, it was the Saryres vse
To taxe the guilty times, and raile vpon abuse:
But soothers find the way preferment most to win ;
Who seruing Great mens turnes, become the bauds to sin.

V When *Watling* in his words that tooke but small delight,
Hearing the angry Brook so cruelly to bites
As one that faine would driue these fancies from his mind,
Quoth he, Ile tell thee things that sute thy gentler kind.
My Song is of my selfe, and my three sister Streets,
V Which way each of vs runne, where each his fellow meets,
Since vs, his Kingly VVaies, *Mulmutius* first began,
From Sea, againe to Sea, that through the Iland ran.
V Which that in mind to keep posterity might haue,
Appointing first our course, this priuiledge he gaue,
That no man might arrest, or debtors goods might seize
In any of vs fowre his militarie VVaies.
And though the *Fosse* in length exceed me many a mile,
That holds from shore to shore the length of all the Ile,
From where Rich *Cornwall* points, to the *Iberian* Seas,
Till colder *Cathnes* tells the scattered *Orcades*,
I measuring but the bredth, that is not halfe his gate ;
Yet, for that I am grac't with goodly *Londons* state,
And *Tames* and *Seuerne* both since in my course I crosse,
And in much greater trade, am worthier farre then *Fosse*.
But ô unhappie chance ! through times disastrous lot,
Our other fellow Streets lie vterly forgot :

With the el-
dest sonne of
the Conquerour,
into the Holy-
land.

Watling, the
chiefest of the
four great
VWaies.

As

Not farre from
Dunstable.

As *Icning*, that let out from *Yarmouth* in the East,
By the *Iceni* then being generally posselt,
Was of that people first tearm'd *Icning* in her race,
Vpon the * *Chiltern* here that did my course imbrace:
Into the dropping South and bearing then outright,
Vpon the *Solent* Sea stopt on the *Ile-of-Wight*.

And *Rickneld*, forth that raught from *Cambria's* farther shore,
Where *South-Wales* now shoots forth *Saint David's* Promontore.
And, on his mid-way neere, did me in *England* meet;
Then in his oblique course the lusty stragling Street
Soone ouertook the *Fosse*; and toward the fall of *Time*,
Into the *Germane* Sea dissolu'd at his decline.

Here *Watling* would haue ceast, his tale as hauing tolde:
But now this Flood that faine the Street in talke would hold,
Those ancient things to heare, which well old *Watling* knew,
With these entising words, her fairely forward drew.

Right Noble Street, quoth he, thou hast liu'd long, gone farre,
Much trafique had in peace, much trauailed in warre;
And in thy larger course suruay'st as sundry grounds
(Where I poore Flood am lockt within these narrower bounds,
And like my ruin'd selfe these ruins only see,
And there remains not one to pittie them or me)
On with thy former speech: I pray thee somwhat say.
For, *Watling*, as thou art a military Way,
Thy story of old Streets likes me so wondrous well,
That of the ancient folk I faine would heare thee tell.

With these perswasive words, smooth *Ver* the *Watling* wan:
Stroking her dusty face, when thus the Street began;

When once their seauen-fold Rule the *Saxons* came to reare,
And yet with halfe this *Ile* sufficed scarcely were,
Though from the *Inland* part the *Britans* they had chas't,
Then vnderstand how heere themselves the *Saxons* plac't.

Where in Great *Britans* state foure people of her owne
Were by the seuerall names of their abodes well knowne
(As, in that horne which iutteth into the Sea so farre,
Vvherein our *Deuonshire* now, and furthest *Cornewall* are,
The old *Danmonij* dwelt: so hard againe at hand,
The *Durotriges* sat on the *Dorsetian* Sand:
And where from Sea to Sea the *Belge* forth were let,
Euen from *Southhamptons* shore, through *Wilt* and *Sommerset*,
The *Attrebates* in *Bark* vnto the Bank of *Tames*,
Betwixt the *Celtick* sleeue and the *Sabrinian* streames)
The *Saxons* there set down one Kingdome: which install'd,
And being Vvest, they it their Westerne kingdom call'd.
So Eastward where by *Tames* the *Trinobants* were set,
To *Trinonant* their Towne, for that their name in debt,

For a more
plaine diuision
of the English
kingdomes see
to the X l.
Song.

That

That *London* now we tearme, the *Saxons* did possesse,
And their East kingdome call'd, as **Essex* doth expresse;
The greatest part thereof, and still their name doth beare;
Though *Middlesex* therein, and part of *Hartford* were;
From *Colne* vpon the West, vpon the East to * *Stour*,
Where mighty *Tames* himselte doth into *Neptune* pour.

As to our farthest Rife, where forth those Fore-lands leane,
Which beare their chaulky browes into the *German* Maine,
The *Angles* which arose out of the *Saxon* race,
Allur'd with the delights and finnes of that place,
Where the *Iceni* liu'd did set their kingdome downe,
From where the wallowing Seas those queachy Wasbes drowne
That *Ely* doe in-Ile, to martyred *Edmonds* Ditch,
Till those *Norfolcian* shores vast *Neptune* doth intich:
Which (farthest to the East of this diuided *Ile*)
Th' East *Angles* kingdome, then, those English did instile.

And *Suffex* seemeth still, as with an open mouth,
Those *Saxons* Rule to shew that of the vtmost South
The name to them assum'd, who rigorously expeld
The *Kentish Britans* thence, and those rough wood-lands held
From where the goodly *Tames* the *Surrian* grounds doth sweep,
Vntill the smiling Downes salute the *Celtick* Deep.

Where the *Dobuni* dwelt, their neighbouring *Cateuclani*,
Cornauj more remote, and where the *Coritani*,
VWhere *Dee* and *Mersey* shoot into the Irish Sea;
(Which welneere o're this part, now called *England*, lay,
From *Seuerne* to the Ditch that cuts *New-Market* Plaine,
And from the Banks of *Tames* to *Humber*, which containe
So many goodly shires of *Mersey*, *Mercia* hight)
Their mightier Empire, there, the middle English pight.
Which farthest though it raught, yet there it did not end:
But *Offa*, king thereof, it after did extend
Beyond the Bank of *Dee*; and by a Ditch he cut
Through *Wales* from North to South, into wide *Mercia* put
Welneere the halfe thereof: and from three peoples there,
To whom three speciall parts diuided iustly were
(The *Ordouices*, now which *North-Wales* people be,
From *Cheshire* which of old diuided was by *Dee*:
And from our *Marchers* now, that were *Demetia* then;
And those *Silures* call'd, by vs the *South-Wales* men)
Beyond the *Seuerne*, much the English *Offa* took,
To shut the *Britans* vp, within a little nooke.

From whence, by *Mersyes* Banks, the rest a kingdome made:
where, in the *Britanes* Rule (before) the *Brigants* sway'd,
The powerfull English there establisht were to stand:
which, North from *Humber* set, they tearm'd *North-humberland*;

* So call'd of
the East-*Sax-*
ons.

* A River vp-
on the Con-
hines of *Suff.*
and *Essex*.

*Sea-depths
nearer the shores.

The *Cymbries*
Land.

A riuer running
by *Edenbrough*
into the Sea.

Peryuale, or
Pure-vale, yeeldeth
the finest
meal, of *Eng-*
land.

Hampsted ex-
cellent for
Simples.

Two Kingdomes which had been, with seuerall thrones install'd.
Bernitia hight the one; *Diera* th'other call'd.

The first from *Humber* stretcht vnto the Bank of *Tine*:
Which Riuer and the *Frith* the other did confine.

Bernitia beareth through the spacious *Yorkish* bounds,
From *Durham* down along to the *Lancastrian* * Sounds,
With *Mersey* and cleere *Tine* continuing to their fall,
To *England*-ward within the *Pict's* renowned wall,

And did the greater part of * *Cumberland* containe:
With whom the *Britans* name for euer shall remaine;
Who there amongst the rocks and mountaines liued long,
When they *Loegria* left, inforc't through powerfull wrong.
Diera ouer *Tine*, into *Albania* lay,

To where the * *Frith* falls out into the *German* Sea.

This said, the aged *Street* sagd sadly on alone:
And *Ver* vpon his course, now hasted to be gone
To accompany his *Colne*: which as she gently glides,
Doth kindly him imbrace: whom soon this hap betides;
As *Colne* come on along, and chanc't to cast her eye
Vpon that neighbouring Hill where *Harrow* stands so hie,
She *Peryuale* perceiu'd pranked vp with wreaths of wheat,
And with exulting tearmes thus glorying in her feat;
VVhy should not I be coy, and of my Beauties nice,
Since this my goodly graine is held of greatest price?
No manchet can so well the courtly palat please,
As that made of the meale fetcht from my fertill Leaze.
Their finest of that kind, compared with my wheate,
For whitenesse of the Bread, doth look like common Cheate.
What Barly is there found, whose faire and bearded eare
Makes stouter English Ale, or stronger English Beere.
The Oate, the Beane, and Pease, with me but Pulses are;
The course and browner Rye, no more then Fitch and Tare.
What seed doth any soyle, in *England* bring, that I
Beyond her most increase yet cannot multiply.
Besides; my sure abode next goodly *London* is,
To vent my fruitfull store, that me doth neuer misse.
And those poore baser things, they cannot put away,
How ere I set my price, nere on my chap-men stay.

VVhen presently the Hill, that maketh her a Vale,
With things he had in hand, did interrupt her tale,
VVith *Hampsted* being false and *Hie-gate* at debate;
As one before them both, that would aduance his State,
From either for his height to beare away the praise,
Besides that he alone rich *Peryuale* suruaies.
But *Hampsted* pleads, himsele in Simples to haue skill,
And therefore by desert to be the noblest Hill;

As one, that on his worth, and knowledge doth rely
In learned Physicks vñe, and skilfull Surgerie;
And challengeth, from them, the worthiest place her owne,
Since that old *Watling* once, o're him, to passe was knowne.

Then *Hie-gate* boasts his Way; which men do most frequent;

His long-continued fame; his hie and great descent;
Appointed for a gate of *London* to haue been,
When first the mighty *Brute*, that City did begin.

And that he is the Hill, next *Enfield* which hath place,
A Forrest for her pride, though titled but a Chase.

Her Purlwes, and her Parks, her circuit full as large,
As some (perhaps) whose state requires a greater charge.

VVhole * *Holts* that view the East, do wistly stand to look
Vpon the winding course of *Lee's* delightfull Brook.

Where *Mimer* comming in, inuites her Sister *Beane*,
Amongst the chalky Banks t' increase their Mistresse traine;

Whom by the dainty hand, obsequiously they lead
(By *Hartford* gliding on, through many a pleasant Mead.

And comming in hir course, to crosse the common Fare,
For kindnes she doth kisse that hospitable *Ware*.)

Yet scarcely comfort *Lee* (alasse!) so woe begonne,
Complaining in her course, thus to her selfe alone;

How should my beauty now giue *Waltham* such delight,
Or I poore silly Brook take pleasure in her sight?

Antiquity (for that it stands so far from view,
And would her doating dreames should be believ'd for true)

Dare lowdly lie for *Colne*, that sometimes Ships did passe,
To *Verlam* by by her Streame, when *Verlam* famous was;

But, by these later times, suspected but to faine,
She Planks and Anchors shews, her errour to maintaine;

Which were, indeede, of Boats, for pleasure there to rowe
Vpon her (then a Lake) the *Roman* Pompe to showe,

When *Rome*, her forces here did euery yeere supply,
And at old *Verlam* kept a warlike Colony.

But I distressed *Lee*, whose course doth plainly tell,
That what of *Colne* is said, of me none could refell,

Whom * *Alfred* but too wise (poore Riuer) I may say
(VVhen he the cruell *Danes*, did cunningly betray,

Which *Hartford* then besieg'd, whose Nauy there abode,
And on my spacious brest, before the Castle road)

By vantage of my soyle, he did diuide my Streame;
That they might ne're returne to *Neptunes* watry Realme.

And, since, distressed *Lee* I haue been left forlorne,
A by-word to each Brook, and to the World a scorne.

When *Sturt*, a Nymph of hers (whose faith she oft had prov'd,
And whom, of all her traine, *Lee* most intirely lov'd)

Hampsted-hill,
famous for
Simp'es.

High woody
Banks.

See to the
XII. Song.

Least so excessiue greefe, her Mistresse might inuade,
Thus (by faire gentle speech) to patience doth perswade:

Though you be not so great to others as before,
Yet not a iot for that dislike your selfe the more.
Your case is not alone, nor is (at all) so strange;
Sith euery thing on earth subiects it selfe to change.
Where riuers sometime ran, is firme and certaine ground:
And where before were Hills, now standing Lakes are found.
And that which most you vrge, your beauty to dispoile,
Doth recompence your Bank, with quantitie of soyle,
Beset with ranks of Swans; that, in their wonted pride,
Do prune their snowy plumes vpon your pleasant side.
And *Walsham* wooes you still, and smiles with wonted cheere:
And *Tames* as at the first, so still doth hold you deer.

To much beloued *Lee*, this scarcely *Sturt* had spoke,
But goodly *Londons* sight their further purpose broke:
When *Tames* his either Banks, adorn'd with buildings faire,
The City to salute doth bid the Muse prepare.
Whose Turrets, Fanes, and Spyres, when wistly she beholds,
Her wonder at the site, thus strangely she vnfolde:
At thy great Builders wit, who's he but wonder may?
Nay: of his wisdom, thus, ensuing times shall say;
O more then mortall man, that did this Towne begin!
Whose knowledge found the plot, so fit to set it in.
What God, or heavenly power was harbourd in thy breast,
From whom with such successe thy labours should be blest?
Built on a rising Bank, within a Vale to stand,
And for thy healthfull soyle, chose grauell mixt with sand.
And where faire *Tames* his course into a Crescent casts
(That, forced by his Tydes, as still by her he hafts,
He might his surging waues into her bosome send)
Because too farre in length, his Towne should not extend.

And to the North and South, vpon an equall reach,
Two Hills their euen Banks do somewhat seeme to stretch,
Those *two extreame Winds from hurting it to let;
And only leuell lies, vpon the Rise and Set.
Of all this goodly *Ile*, where breathes most cheerefull aire
And euery way there-to the wayes most smooth and faire;
As in the fittest place, by man that could be thought,
To which by Land, or Sea, prouision might be brought.
And such a Road for Ships scarce all the world commands,
As is the goodly *Tames*, neer where *Brute's* City stands.
Nor any Hauen lies to which is more resort,
Commodities to bring, as also to transport:
Our Kingdome that enricht (through which we flourish long)
Ere idle Gentry vp in such abundance sprong.

The goodly
situation of
London.

The North &
South winds.

Now

Now pestring all this Ile: whose disproportion draws
The publique wealth so drie, and only is the cause
Our gold goes out so fast, for foolish foraine things,
Which vpstart Gentry still into our Country brings;
who their insatiate pride seek chiefly to maintaine
By that, which only serues to vses vile and vaine:
Which our plaine Fathers earst would haue accounted sinne;
Before the costly Coach, and silken stock came in;
Before that *Indian* weed so strongly was imbrac't;
Wherin, such mighty summes we prodigally waste;
That Merchants long train'd vp in Gayn's deceitfull schoole,
And subtly hauing learn'd to sooth the humorous foole,
Present their painted toyes vnto this frantique gull,
Disparaging our Tinne, our Leather, Corne, and Wooll;
VVhen Forrainers, with ours them warmly cloath and feed,
Transporting trash to vs, of which we nere had need.

But whilst the angry Muse, thus on the Time exclames,
Sich euery thing therein consisteth in extreames;
Left she inforc't with wrongs, her limits should transcend,
Here of this present Song she briefly makes an end.

Tobacco.

Illustrations.

IN wandring passage the Muse returnes from the Wedding, somewhat into the
Iland, and first to *Hartford*; whence, after matter of description, to *London*.

Thou saw'st when Verlam once her head aloft did beare.

For, vnder *Nero*, the *Britons* intollerably loaden with weight of the *Roman*
gouernment, and especially the *Iceni* (now *Norfolk & Suffolke* men) prouok't
by that cruell seruitude, into which, not themselves only, but the wise also and
Posteritie of their King *Prasutagus* were, euen beyond right of victorie, con-
strained, at length breathing for libertie (and in a further continuance of warre
hauing for their Generall *R. Boudicca, Boudica*, or as the difference of her
name is) rebell'd against their forraine Conqueror; and in Martiall oppositi-
on committing a slaughter of no lesse then *LXXX M.* (as *Dio* hath, although
Tacitus mille *cc lxx*. of this number) ransackt and spoild *Waldon* (then
Camalodunum) and also this *Verlam* (neer *S. Albons*) which were the two chief
Townes of the Ile; The first a Colony (whereof the VIII. Song:) this a * *Municipal*
Citie, call'd expressly in a Catalogue at th'end of *Nennius*, *Caer-Municip.* Out of
^b *Agellius* I thus note to you its Nature. * *Municipes sunt Cives Romani ex Mu-*
nicipijs suo iure & Legibus suis vtentes, Muneris tantum cum Pop. Rom. honorarij
participes, à quo Munere capeſcendo appellati videntur; nullis alijs necessitatibus
neq; villa Pop. Rom. lege aſtricti, quàm nunquam Pop. Rom. eorum fundus factus
eſſet. It differed from a Colony, most of all in that a Colony was a Progeny of the
Citie, and this of such were as receiued into State fauour and friendship by the
Roman. Personating the *Genius* of *Verlam*, that euer famous ^c *Spenser* sung

Z

I was

* *Sueton. lib. 6. cap. 39.*

* *Municipium Tacit. Annal. 14.*

^b *Noſt. Attic. 16. cap. 13*

* Such as liued in them were free of Rome, but vsing their owne lawes, ca-
pable onely of honorarie ti-
tles in the Ro-
man state, and
thē had their
name.

^c In his Ruines
of Time.

*I was that Citie, which the Garland wore
Of Britaines Pride, deliuered vnto me
By Roman Victors, which it wonne of yore;
Though nought at all but Ruines now I be,
And lie in mine owne ashes, as ye see:
Verlam I was; what bootes it that I was,
Sith now I am but weeds and wastfull grafs?*

DCC. XCV.

^a Leland, ad
Cyg. Cant.^b Spens. & bisu-
pra.^c In Bren. Brit.

As vnder the Romans, so in the Saxon times afterward it endured a second Ruine: and, out of its corruption, after the Abbey erected by K. Offa, was generated that of Saint Albons; whither, in later times most of the stone-workers and vvhathsoeuer fit for building vvas by the Abbots translated. So that,

*Now remains no Memorie,
Nor any little monument to see,
By which the Traveller that fares that way,
This once was seee, may warned be to say.*

The name hath bin thought from the Riuer there running call'd Ver, and Humfrey^c Lbuid makes it, as if it were *Ver-lhan*. i. a Church vpon Ver.

Thou saw'st great burthen'd ships through these thy vallies pass.

^d In Epist. de Ex-
cid. Britan.^e An vnknown
passage ouer
Thames.^f Spenser.

Lay not here vnlikelihoods to the Authors charge; he tells you more iudiciously towards the end of the Song. But the cause why some haue thought so, is, for that, ^d Gildas, speaking of S. Albons martyrdom and his miraculous passing through the Riuer at Verlamcestre, calls it ^e *iter ignotum trans Thamesis flumij alneum*: so by collection they guess that Thames had then his full course this way, being thereto further mou'd by Anchors and such like here digd vp. This coniecture hath been followed by that Noble Muse thus in the person of Verlam;

*And where the Cryfall Thamis wont to slide
In siluer channell downe along the lee,
About whose flowry banks on either side
A thousand Nymphes, with mirthfull iollity,
Were wont to play from all annoyance free:
There now no Rivers course is to be scene,
But Moorish Fennes, and Marshes euer Greene.*

*There also where the winged ships were scene,
In liquid waues, to cut their fomic way,
A thousand Fishers numbred to haue been
In that wide Lake looking for plentious pray
Of fish, with baits which they vs'd to betray,
Is now no Lake, nor any Fishers store,
Nor euer Ship shall saile there any more.*

But, for this matter of the Thames, those two great Antiquaries, Leland and Camden, haue ioind in iudgement against it: and for the Anchors, they may be suppos'd of fish-boats in large pooles, which haue here bin; and yet are left reliques of their name.

Since vs his Kingly waies Molmutius first began.

Neere D. yeers before our Sauour, this K. *Molmutius* (take it vpon credit of the

the British story) constituted diuers lawes; especially that Churches, Plough's, and High-waies should haue liberties of Sanctuarie, by no authoritie violable. That Churches should befree and enioy libertie for refuge, consenting allowance of most Nations haue tolerated, and in this Kingdome (it being affirm'd also by constitution of^h K. Lucius a Christian) euery Churchyard was a Sanctuarie, vntill by act^h of Parliament vnder Hen. VIII. that licence, for protection of Offences, being too much abused, was taken away; but, whether now restored in the last^h Parliament, wherein all statutes concerning Abiuration or Sanctuarie made before XXXV. Eliz., are repealed, I examine not. The Plough and Husbandmen haue by our^h statutes & especially by^h Cmil and^m Persian law, great freedoms. High-waies, being without exception, necessarie, as well for Peace as Warre, haue bin defended in the Roman^h lawes, and are taken in ours, to be in that respect (as they are by implication of the name) the Kings High-waies, and^o *res sacrae*: & *qui aliquid inde occupauerit excedendo fines & terminos terra sua dicitur fecisse Purpresturam super ipsum Regem*. According to this priuiledge of Molmutius in the statute of Marlebridge^o it is enacted, that none should distraine in the Kings High-way, or the common Street, but the King and his Ministers, *specialem autoritatem ad hoc habentibus*; which I particularly transcribe, because the printed books are therein generally corrupted by addition of this here cited in Latine; You see it alters the Law much, and we haue diuers iudgements, that in behalfe of the King by common Bailiffs without speciall authority Distres may be taken, as for an americiament in the Shrifcs Torne or Leete, or for Parliament Knights fees. But the old Rolls of the statute (as I haue seen in a faire Ms. examined by the exemplification, for the Record it selfe is with many other lost) had not those words, as the Register also specially admonishes, nor is any part of that Chapter in some Mss. which I maruaile at, seeing we haue a formal writ grounded vpon it. Not much amiss were it here to remember a worse fault, but continually receiue'd, in the Charter of the Forest Art. V. II. where you read *Nullus Forestarius &c. aliquam collectam faciat nisi per Visum & Sacramentum XII. Regardatorum quando faciunt Regardum*. Tot Forestarij &c. the truth of the best Copies (and so was the Record) being in this digression *Nullus Forestarius &c. aliquam collectam faciat. Et per visum Sacramentum XII. Regardatorum, quando faciunt Regardum, tot Forestarij ponantur &c.* as, beside authentique Mss. it is expressly in the like Charter, almost word, for word, giuen first by K. Iohn, and printed in Matthew Paris; twixt which, and that of ours commonly read, may he be made a time-deferuing comparison. Were it not for digression, I would speake of the sensles making of Boniface Archbishop of Canterbury witnes to the ground Charter in IX. Hen. III. When as it is plaine that he was not Archbishop vntill XXV. The best copie that euer I sawe had Simon Archbishop of Canterburie: which indeed was worse, there being no such Prelate of that See, in those times; but the mistaking was by the transcriber turning the single S. (according to the forme of writing in that age) into Simon for Stephen, who was (Stephen of Langton) Archbishop at that time. But I forget my selfe in following matter of my more particular study, & return to Molmutius. His constitution being generall for libertie of High-waies, controuersie grew about the course and limits of them: wherupon his sonne K. Belin to quit the subiect of that doubt caus'd more specially these foure, here presently spoken of, to be made, which might be for interrupted passage, both in Warre and Peace; and hence by the Author, they are call'd Military (a name giuen by the Romans to such High-waies, as were for their marching armies) and indeed by more polit conceit and iudicious authority these our waies haue bin thought

^h Flor. agm.
^h 22. Hen. 8. cap.
14.
^h Iacob. Sess. 1.
cap. 29.
^h 14. Ed. 2. cap. 20
& 21. Ed. 1.
Distress, Seacca-
ry.
^h C. Quae res pig-
nori oblig. l. 7.
Executores &
alibi.
^h Xenoph. Cy-
ropad. 1.
^h ff. de via pub-
lic.
^h Bract. lib. 4.
tract. Affis. Nou.
dis. c. 16. §. 8.
^h Priuiledged
places, and he
which trespass-
es there com-
mits purpres-
ture vpon the
King.
^h 52. Hen. 3. cap.
16. & V. Artic.
Cler. cap. 9. Sta-
tutum Marl-
bridge sibi re-
stitutum.
^h 34. Ed. I. B.
nourp 232. 8.
Rich. 2. ibid. 194.
11. Hen. 4. fol.
1. 19. Ed. 2. B.
nourp 221. &
225. alibi.
^h Original. fol.
97. b.
Charta de Fore-
sta ad M. s. emd.
data.

^h V. Camden Ro-
ma.

^m *Lhud. Breui-
or. Brit.*

ⁿ *Polichronic.
lib. 1. cap. de
Plat. reg.*

^o *Hennic. Hun-
tingd. lib. 1.*

^p *Roger Houeden
pars 1. fol. 248*

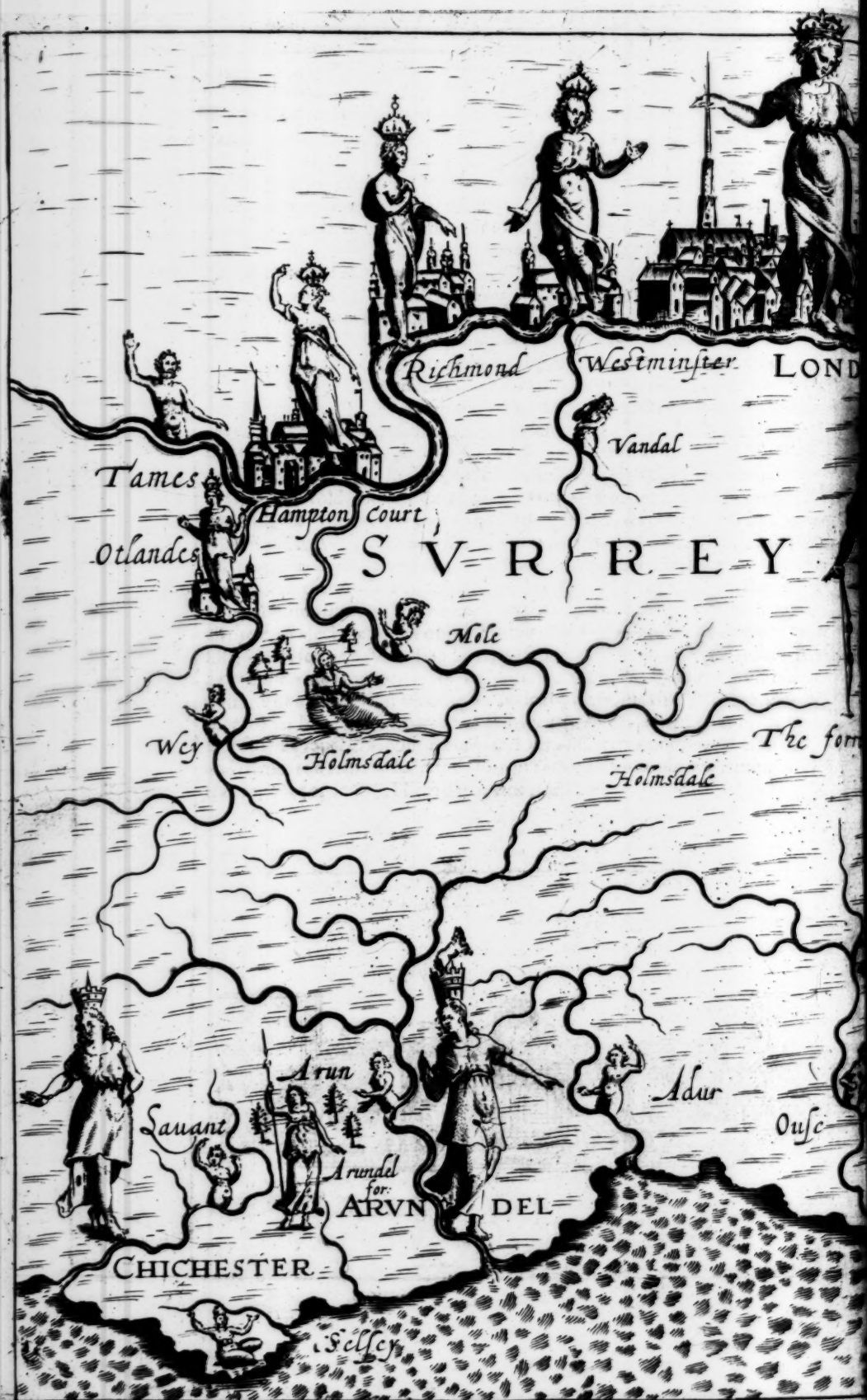
^q *Adam Bremes.
hist. Eccles. cap. 5.
and see to the
III. Song.*

a worke of the *Romans* also. But their courses are differently reported, and in some part their names also. The Author calls them *Wailing-street*, the *Fosse*, *Ikenild*, and *Rickeneld*. This name of *Rickeneld* is in *Randail* of *Chester*, and by him deriued from *S. Dewies* in *Penbroke* into *Hercford*, & so through *Worcester*, *Warwick*, *Derby*, and *York-shires* to *Tinnocuth*, which (vpon the Authors credit reporting it to me) is also iustifiable by a very ancient deed of Lands; bounded neer *Bermingham* in *Warwickshire* by *Rickeneld*. To endeuer certainty in them, were but to obtrude vnwarrantable coniecture, and abuse time & you. Of *Wailing* (who is here personaged, & so much the more proper because *Verlam* was call'd also, by the English, *Wailing-chester*) it is sayd that it went from *Douer* in *Kent*, & so by *West* of *London* (yet part of the name seems to this day left in the middle of the Citie) to this place, & thence in a crooked line through *Shropshire* by *Wrekin* hill into *Cardigan*; but ^o others say from *Verlam* to *Chester*; and where all is refer'd to *Belin* by *Geffrey ap Arthur*, and *Polychronicon*, another ^p tells you that the sonnes of (I know not what) *K. Werble* made, and denominated it. The *Fosse* is deriued, by one consent out of *Cornwall* into *Devonshire*, through *Somerset*, ouer *Cotes-wold* by *Teukesburie*, along neere *Countrie*, to *Leicester*, through *Lincolne* to *Berwick*, and thence to *Cathres* the vtmost of *Scotland*. Of *Restitution* of the other you may be desperate; *Rickeneld* I haue told you of; In *Henry* of *Huntingdon*, no such name is found, but with the first two, *Ickenild* and *Ermingsstreet*. *Ickenild*, sayth he, goes from East to West: *Ermingsstreet*, from South, to North: Another tells me that *Ermingsstreet* begins at *S. Dewies*, and conuaies it selfe to *Southampton*; which the Author hath attributed to *Iehning*, begun (vpon the words communitiewith *icens*) in the Easterne parts. Its not my power to reconcile all these, or elect the best; I only add, that, *Ermingsstreet* (which being of English, *Ielions*, seems to haue had its name from *Ipmon*, full in that signification whereby it ^q interprets an vniuersall pillar worship for *Mercurie* president of waies, is like enough (if *Huntingdon* be in the right, making it from South to North) to haue left its part in *Stranstreet* in *Surrey*, where a way made with stones and grauel in a soile on both sides very different continues neere a mile; and thence towards the Easterne shore in *Sussex* are some places seeming as other reliques of it. But I here determine nothing.

THE







Part of the Weald

S V S S E X

Waterdowne for:

Ashdowne for:

Word forrest

St. Leonard

Rother flu:

Argas hill

Dallington fo:

HASTINGS

The Downs

Ashburne

Aspen





The seuenteenth Song.

* THE ARGUMENT.

*To Medway, Tames a suter goes;
But fancies Mole, as forth he flowes.
Her Mother, Homesdale, holds her in:
She digs through Earth, the Tames to win:
Great Tames, as King of Rivers, sings
The Catalogue of th' English Kings.
Thence the light Muse, to th' southward soares,
The Surrian and Suffexian shores;
The Forrests and the Downes suruaies,
With Rillets running to those Seas;
This Song of hers then cutteth short,
For things to come, of much import.*

AT length it came to passe, that *Isis* and her *Tame*
Of *Medway* vnderstood, a Nymph of wondrous fame;
And much desirous were, their princely *Tames* shuld proue
If (as a wooer) he could win her Maiden-loue;

That of so great descent, and of so large a Dower,
Might well-allie their House, and much increase his power:
And striving to preferre their Sonne, the best they may,
Set forth the lusty Flood, in rich and braue array,
Bankt with imbrodered Meads, of sundry futes of flowres,
His brest adorn'd with Swans, oft washt with siluer showres:
A traine of gallant Floods, at such a costly rate
As might beleeue their care, and fitting his estate.

Attended and attyr'd magnificently thus,
They send him to the Court of great *Oceanus*,
The Worlds huge wealth to see; yet with a full intent,
To wooe the louely Nymph, faire *Medway*, as he went.
Who to his Dame and Sire, his duty scarce had done,
And whil't they sadly wept at parting of their Sonne,
See what the *Tames* befell, when t'was suspected least.

As still his goodly traine yet euery houre increast,
And from the *Surrian* shores cleere *Wey* came down to meet
His Greatnes, whom the *Tames* so gratiously doth greet,

* Comming
by *Fernham*, so
called of *Terne*
there growing.

That with the * *Fearne*-crown'd Flood he Minion-like doth play:
Yet is not this the Brook, entiseth him to stay.
But as they thus, in pompe, came sporting on the shole,
Gainst *Hampton-Court* he meets the soft and gentle *Mole*.
Whose eyes so pierc't his breast, that seeming to foreflowe
The way which he so long, intended was to go,
With trifling vp and down, he wandreth here and there;
And that he in her sight, transparent might appeare,
Applyes himselfe to Fords, and setteth his delight
On that which most might make him gracious in her sight.

Then *Isis* and the *Tame* from their conioyned bed,
Desirous still to learne how *Tames* their son had sped
(For greatly they had hop't, his time had so been spent,
That he ere this had won the goodly heyre of *Kent*)
And sending to enquire, had newes return'd againe
(By such as they imploy'd, on purpose in his traine)
How this their only heyre, the *Iles* emperiall Flood,
Had loytered thus in loue, neglectfull of his good.

Isis.

No maruaile (at the newes) though * *Ouse* and *Tame* were sad,
More comfort of their sonne expecting to haue had.
Nor blame them, in their looks much sorrow though they shew'd:
Who fearing least he might thus meanely be bestow'd,
And knowing danger still increased by delay,
Employ their vtmost power, to hasten him away.
But *Tames* would hardly on: oft turning back to shew,
From his much loued *Mole* how loth he was to go.

A very woody
Vale in *Surry*.

The mother of the *Mole*, old * *Homesdale*, likewise beares
Th'affection of her childe, as ill as they do theirs:
Who nobly though deriu'd, yet could haue been content,
Th'haue matcht her with a Flood, of farre more mean descent.
But *Mole* respects her words, as vaine and idle dreames,
Compar'd with that high ioy, to be belou'd of *Tames*:
And head-long holds her course, his company to win.
But, *Homesdale* raised Hills, to keep the straggler in;
That of her daughters stay she need no more to doubt:
(Yet neuer was there help, but loue could finde it out.)
§. *Mole* digs her selfe a Path, by working day and night
(According to her name, to shew her nature right)
And vnderneath the Earth, for three miles space doth creep:
Till gotten out of sight, quite from her mothers keep,
Her forcintended course the wanton Nymph doth run;
As longing to imbrace old *Tame* and *Isis* son.

When *Tames* now vnderstood, what paines the *Mole* did take,
How farre the louing Nymph aduentur'd for his sake;
Although with *Medway* matcht, yet neuer could remoue
The often quickning sparks of his more ancient loue.

So that it comes to paſſe, when by great Natures guide
The *Ocean* doth returne, and thruſteth in the Tide;
Vp tow' rds the place, where firſt his much-lov'd *Mole* was ſeen,
§. He euer ſince doth flow, beyond delightfull *Sheene*.

Then *Wandal* commeth in, the *Moles* beloued mate,
So amiable, faire, ſo pure, ſo delicate,
So plump, ſo full, ſo freſh, her eyes ſo wondrous cleer:
And firſt vnto her Lord, at *Wandſworth* doth appeare,
That in the goodly Court, of their great ſoueraigne *Tames*,
There might no other ſpeech be had amongſt the Streames,
But only of this Nymph, ſweet *Wandal*, what ſhe wore;
Of her complection, grace, and how her ſelfe ſhe bore.

But now this mighty Flood, vpon his voiage preſt
(That found how with his ſtrength, his beauties ſtill increaſt,
From where, braue *Windsor* ſtood on tip-toe to behold
The faire and goodly *Tames*, ſo farre as ere he could,
With Kingly houſes Crown'd, of more then earthly pride,
Vpon his either Banks, as he along doth glide)
With wonderfull delight, doth his long courſe purſue,
Where *Orlands*, *Hampton Court*, and *Richmond* he doth view,
Then *Weſtminſter* the next great *Tames* doth entertaine;
That vaunts her Palace large, and her moſt ſumptuous Eane:
The Lands tribunall ſeate that challengeth for hers,
The crowning of our Kings, their famous ſepulchers.
Then goes he on along by that more beaurious Strand,
Exprefſing both the wealth and brauery of the Land.
(So many ſumptuous Bowres, within ſo little ſpace,
The All-beholding Sun ſcarſe ſees in all his race.)

And on by *London* leads, which like a *Creſcent* lies,
VVhoſe windowes ſeem to mock the Star-befreckled ſkies;
Beſides her riſing Spyres, ſo thick themſelues that ſhow,
As doe the briſtling reeds, within his Banks that growe.
There ſees his crouded Wharſes, and people-peſtred ſhores,
His Boſome ouer-ſpread, with ſhoales of labouring ores:
VVith that moſt coſtly Bridge, that doth him moſt renowne,
By which he cleerely puts all other Riuers downe.

Thus furniſhed with all that appertain'd to State,
Deſired by the Floods (his Greatnes which awayt)
That as the reſt before, ſo ſomewhat he would ſing,
Both worthy of their praiſe, and of himſelfe their King;
A Catalogue of thoſe, the Scepter heer that ſwayd,
The Princely *Tames* recites, and thus his Song he laid;

As *Baſtard William* firſt, by Conqueſt hither came,
And brought the *Norman* Rule, vpon the Engliſh name:
So with a tedious warre, and almoſt endleſſe toyles,
Throughout his troubled raighe, here held his hard-got ſpoiles.

Deceaſing

Tames ebbs &
flowes beyond
Richmond.

London lying
like a halfe
Moon.

London-bridge
the Crowne of
Tames.

Deceasing at the last, through his vnletted State,
 \$. Left (with his ill-got Crown) vnnaturall debate.
 For, dying at his home, his eldest sonne abroad
 (Who, in the Holy-warre, his person then bestow'd)
 His second *Rufus* next vsurpt the wronged raigne:
 And by a farall dart, in his *New Forrest* slaine,
 Whilſt in his proper right religious *Robert* slept,
 Through craft into the Throne, the younger *Bean-sleark* crept.
 From whom his Scepter, then, whilſt *Robert* stroue to wrest,
 The other (of his power that amply was posselt)
 With him in bartell ioyn'd : and, in that dreadfull day
 (Where Fortune shew'd her selfe all humane power to sway)
 Duke *Robert* went to wrack; and taken in the flight,
 \$. Was by that cruell King depriu'd of his sight,
 And in close prison put; where miserably he dy'd:
 But *Henries* whole intent was by iust heauen deny'd.
 For, as of light, and life, he that sad Lord bereft;
 So his, to whom the Land, he purpos'd to haue left,
 The * raging Seas deuowr'd, as hitherward they saild.
 When, in this Line direct, the *Conquerors* issue faild,
 Twixt *Henries* Daughter *Mauld*, the *Almayne* Emperours Bride
 (Which after to the Earle of *Anion* was affi'd)
 And *Stephen* Earle of *Blois*, the *Conquerors* Sisters son,
 A fierce and cruell war immediately begun;
 Who with their seuerall powers, arriued here from *France*,
 By force of hostile Armes, their Titles to aduance.
 But, *Stephen*, what by coyne, and what by forraine strength,
 Through Worlds of danger gain'd the glorious goale at length.
 But, left without an heyre, the Empreſſe issue next,
 No Title else on foote; vpon so faire pretext,
 The second *Henry* soon vpon the Throne was set,
 (Which *Mauld* to *Ieffrey* bare) the first *Plantaginet*.
 Who held strong wars with *Wales*, that his subicction spurn'd:
 Which oftentimes he beat; and, beaten oft, return'd:
 VVith his sterne Children vext: who (whilſt he strouet aduance
 His right within this *Ile*) rays'd war on him in *France*.
 With his hie fame in fight, what colde breſt was not fir'd?
 Through all the Westerne world, for wisdome most admyr'd.
 Then *Richard* got the Rule, his most renowned sonne.
 Whose courage, him the name of *Cure De Lion* won.
 VVith those first earthly Gods, had this braue Prince been borne,
 His darſing hand had from *Alcides* shoulders torne
 The *Nemean Lyon's* hyde: who in the Holy-land
 So dreadfull was, as though from *Ioue* and *Neptunes* hand,
 The thundring three-forkt Fire, and Trident he had reſt,
 And him to rule their charge they only then had left.

* See the last
 note to the IV.
 Song.

Him *John* againe ſucceeds; who, hauing put-away
Yong *Arthur* (*Richards* ſonne) the Scepter took to ſway.
Who, of the common-wealth firſt hauock hauing made,
§. His ſacrilegious hands vpon the Churches laid,
In cruelty and rape continuing out his raigne;
That his outrageous luſt and courſes to reſtraine,
§. The Baronage were forc't deſenſiue Armes to raiſe,
Their daughters to redeeme, that he by force would ſeiſe.
Which the firſt Ciuill warre in *England* here begun.
And for his ſake ſuch hate his ſonne young *Henry* won,
That to depoſe their Prince, th'reuengefull people thought;
And from the Line of *France* yong *Loues* to haue brought,
To take on him our Rule: but, *Henry* got the Throne,
By his more forcefull friends: who, wiſe and puiſſant growne,
§. The generall Charter ſeiz'd: that into ſlavery drew
The freeſt borne *Engliſh* blood. Of which ſuch diſcord grew,
And in the Barons breſts ſo rough combuſtions rais'd,
With much expence of blood as long was not appeaz'd,
By ſtrong and tedious guſts held vp on either ſide,
Berwixt the Prince and Peeres, with equall power and pride.
He knew the worſt of warre, matcht with the Barons ſtrong;
Yet victor liu'd, and raign'd both happily and long.

This long-liu'd Prince expy'd: the next ſucceeded; he,
Of vs, that for a God might well related be.
Our *Long-ſhanks*, *Scotlands* ſcourge: who to the *Orcads* raught
His Scepter, and with him from wilde *Albania* brought
The reliques of her Crowne (by him firſt placed here)
§. The ſeat on which her Kings inaugurated were.
He ram'd the desperate *Welſh*, that out ſo long had ſtood,
And made them take * a Prince, ſprong of the Engliſh blood.
This *Ile*, from Sea to Sea, he generally controld,
And made the other parts of *England* both to holde.

This *Edward*, firſt of ours, a ſecond then enſues;
Who both his Name and Birth, by looſenes, did abuſe:
Faire *Ganimeds* and Fools who rais'd to Princely places;
And choſe not men for wit, but only for their faces.
In paraſites and knaues, as he repos'd his truſt,
Who tooth'd him in his wayes apparantly vniuſt;
For that prepoſterous ſinne wherein he did offend,
In his poſterior parts had his prepoſterous end.

A third then, of that name, amends for this did make:
Who from his idle fire ſeem'd nought at all to take.
But as his Grand-fire did his Empires verge aduance:
So led he forth his powers, into the heart of *France*.
And faſtning on that Right, he by his mother had,
Againſt the *Salique* law, which viterly forbade

* See before to
the IX. Song.

Their

Their women to enherite; to propagate his Cause,
 At *Cressy* with his sword first cancelled those Lawes:
 Then like a furious storme, through troubled *France* he ran;
 And by the hopefull hand of braue *Black-Edward* wan
 Proud *Poytiers*, where King *John* he valiantly subdew'd,
 The miserable French and there in mammocks hew'd;
 Then with his battering *Rams* made Earth-quakes in their Towres,
 Till trampled in the dust her selfe she yeelded ours.

As mighty *Edwards* heyre, to a second *Richard* then
 (Son to that famous Prince *Black Edward*, Man of Men,
 Vnrimely that before his conquering father dy'd)
 Too soon the Kingdom fell: who his vaine youth apply'd
 To wantonnesse and spoyle, and did to fauour drawe
 Vnworthy ignorant sots, with whose dulle eyes he sawe:
 Who plac't their like in Court, and made them great in State
 (Which wise and vertuous men, beyond all plagues, might hate.)
 To whom he blindly gaue: who blindly spent againe,
 And oft oppress'd his Land, their riot to maintaine.
 He hated his Allyes, and the deseruing steru'd;
 His Minions and his will, the Gods he only seru'd:
 And finally, depos'd, as he was euer friend
 To Ryboulds, so againe by Villaines had his end.

Henry the Sonne of *Gaunt*, supplanting *Richard*, then
 Ascended to the Throne: when discontented men,
 Desirous first of change, which to that height him brought,
 Deceiued of their ends, into his actions sought;
 And, as they set him vp, assay'd to pluck him down:
 From whom he hardly held his ill-atchieued Crown;
 That, Treasons to suppress which oft he did disclose,
 And raising publike Armes, against his powerfull foes,
 His vsurpation still being troubled to mainraine,
 His short disquiet dayes scarce raught a peacefull raigne.

A fift succeeds the fourth: but how his father got
 The Crown, by right or wrong, the Sonne respecteth not.
 Nor further hopes for that ere leaueth to pursue;
 But doth his claime to *France*, courageously renew;
 Vpon her wealthy shores vn-lades his warlike fraught;
 And, shewing vs the fields where our braue fathers fought,
 First drew his sun-bright Sword, reflecting such a light,
 As put sad guilty *France*, into so great a fright,
 That her pale *Genius* sank; which trembling seem'd to stand,
 When first he set his foot on her rebellious Land.
 That all his Grand-fires deeds did ouer, and thereto
 Those hie atcheeuements adde the former could not doe:
 At *Agincourts* proud fight, that quite put *Poytiers* down;
 Of all, that time who liv'd, the King of most renoune.

Whose

Whose too vntimely end, the *Fates* too soon did haſt:
 VVhoſe nine yeares noble acts, nine VVorlds deſerue to laſt.
 A ſixt in name ſucceeds, borne great, the mighty ſonne
 Of him, in *Englands* right that ſpacious *France* had wonne.
 VVho coming young to raigne, protected by the Peeres
 Vntill his Non-age out: and growne to riper yeeres,
 Prov'd vpright, ſoft, and meeke, in no wiſe louing warre;
 But fitter for a Cowle, then for a Crowne by farre.
 Whoſe mildnes ouer-much, did his deſtruction bring:
 A wondrous godly man, but not ſo good a King.
 Like whom yet neuer man tri'd fortunes change ſo oft;
 So many times throwne-down, ſo many times aloſt
 (When with the vtmoſt power, their friends could them afford,
 The Yorkiſts, put their right vpon the dint of ſword)
 As ſtill he loſt and wonne, in that long bloody warre,
 §. From thoſe two Faſtions ſtil'd, of *Tork* and *Lancaſter*.
 But by his foes inforc't to yeeld him to their power,
 His wretched raigne and life, both ended in the Tower.
 Of th'*Edwards* name the fourth put on the Regall Wreath:
 Whom furious bloody warre (that ſeem'd a while to breath)
 Not vterly forſooke. For, *Henries* Queene and heyre
 (Their once poſſeſſed raigne ſtill ſeeking to repaire)
 Put forward with their friends, their title to maintaine.
 Whoſe blood did *Barnets* Streets and *Teukſburys* diſtaine,
 Till no man left to ſtirre. The Title then at reſt,
 The old *Lancaſtrian* Line, being vterly ſuppreſt,
 Himſelfe the wanton King to amorous pleaſures gaue;
 §. Yet iſcalous of his right deſcended to his Graue.
 His Sonne an infant left: who had he liu'd to raigne,
Edward the fiſt had been. But iuſtly ſee againe,
 As he a King and Prince before had cau'd to die
 (The father in the Tower, the ſonne at *Teukſbury*)
 So were his children yong, being left to be protected
 By *Richard*; who nor God, nor humane lawes reſpected.
 This *Viper*, this moſt vile deuowrer of his kinde
 (Whom his ambitious ends had ſtrooke ſo groſſly blind)
 From their deare mothers lap, them ſeiſing for a pray
 (Himſelfe in right the next, could they be made away)
 Moſt wrongfully vſurpt, and them in priſon kept;
 Whom cruelly at laſt he ſmothered as they ſlept.
 As his vnnaturall hands, were in their blood imbru'd:
 So (guilty in himſelfe) with murther he purſu'd
 Such, on his haynous acts as lookt not faire and right;
 Yea, ſuch as were not his expreſſy, and had might
 To poſe him in his courſe; till (as a monſter loth'd,
 The man, to hell and death himſelfe that had betroth'd)

They

They brought another in, to thrust that Tyrant down;
In battell who at last resign'd both life and Crown.

A seauenth *Henry*, then, th' imperiall seate attain'd,
In banishment who long in *Britanne* had remain'd,
What time the Yorkists fought his life to haue bereft,
Of the *Lancastrian* House then only being left
(Deriv'd from *Iohn of Gaunt*) whom *Richmond* did beget,
S. Vpon a daughter borne to *Iohn of Sommer set*.

Elizabeth of *York* this Noble Prince aff'd,
To make his Title strong, thereby on either side.
And grafting of the *White* and *Red Rose* firme together,
Was first, that to the Throne aduanc'd the name of *Tether*.
In *Bosworths* fatall Field, who hauing *Richard* slaine,
Then in that prosperous peace of his successfull raigne,
Of all that euer rul'd, was most precise in State,
And in his life and death a King most fortunate.

This Seauenth, that was of ours, the Eighth succeeds in name:
Who by Prince *Arthurs* death (his elder Brother) came
Vnto a Land with wealth abundantly that flow'd:
Abundantly againe, so he the same bestow'd,
In Banquets, Mask's, and Tilts, all pleasures prone to try,
Besides his secret escapes who lou'd *Polygamy*.
The Abbayes he suppress'd; a thousand lingring yeere,
Which with reuencues large the World had sought to reare.
And through his awfull might, for temporall ends did saue,
To other vses earst what frank deuotion gaue;
And here the papall power, first vterly deny'd,
Defender of the Faith, that was instil'd and dy'd.

His sonne the Empire had, our *Edward* sixt that made;
Vntimely as he sprang, vntimely who did fade.
A Protestant being bred; and in his infant raigne,
Th' religion then receiv'd, here stoutly did maintaine:
But ere he raught to man, from his sad people rest,
His Scepter he againe vnto his Sisters left.

Of which the eldest of two, *Queen Mary*, mounts the Chaire:
The ruin'd *Roman* State who struiuing to repaire,
With persecuting hands the Protestants purslew'd;
Whole Martyred ashes oft the wondring Streets bestrew'd.
She matcht her selfe with *Spaine*, and brought King *Philip* hither,
Which with an equall hand, the Scepter sway'd togither.
But issuelss she dy'd; and vnder six yeeres raigne,
To her wise Sister gaue the Kingdome vp againe.

Elizabeth, the next, this falling Scepter hent;
Digressing from her Sex, with Man-like gouernment
This Iland kept in awe, and did her power extend
Afflicted *France* to ayde, her owne as to defend;

Against th'*Iberian* rule, the *Flemmings* sure defence:
 Rude *Irelana's* deadly scourge; who sent her Nauies hience
 Vnto the either *Inde*, and to that shore so Greene,
Virginia which we call, of her a Virgin Queen:
 In *Portugall* gainst *Spaine*, her English ensignes spred;
 Took *Cales*, when from her ayde the brav'd *Iberia* fled.
 Most flourishing in State: that, all our Kings among,
 Scarfe any rul'd so well: but * two, that raig'n'd so long;
 Here suddainly he staid: and with his kingly Song,
 Whil'st yet on euery side the City loudly rong,
 He with the eddy turn'd, a space to look about:
 The Tide, retiring soon, did strongly thrust him out.
 And soon the pliant Muse, doth her braue wing aduance,
 Tow'rds those Sea-bordring shores of ours, that point at *France*;
 The harder *Surrian* Heath, and the *Sussexian* Downe.
 Which with so great increase though Nature do not crowne,
 As many other Shires, of this inuiron'd Ile:
 Yet on the * Weathers head, when as the sunne doth smile,
 Nurst by the *Southern* Winds, that soft and gently blowe,
 Here doth the lusty sap as soon begin to flowe;
 The Earth as soon puts on her gaudy Summers sute;
 The VVoods as soon in green, and orchards great with fruit.
 To Sea-ward, from the seat where first our Song begun,
 Exhaled to the South by the ascending sunne,
 Fower stately VVood Nymphs stand on the *Sussexian* ground,
 Great * *Andredsweld's* sometime: who, when she did abound,
 In circuit and in growth, all other quite supprest:
 But in her wane of pride, as she in strength decreast,
 Her Nymphs assum'd them names, each one to her delight.
 As, *Water-downe*, so call'd of her depressed site:
 And *Ash-Downe*, of those Trees that most in her do growe,
 Set higher to the Downes, as th'other standeth lowe.
Saint Leonards, of the seat by which she next is plac't,
 And *Whord* that with the like delighteth to be grac't.
 These Forrests as I say, the daughters of the *Weald*
 (That in their heauie breasts, had long their greifs conceal'd)
 Foreseeing, there decay each howre so fast came on,
 Vnder the axes stroak, fetcht many a grieuous grone,
 VVhen as the anuiles weight, and hammers dreadfull sound,
 Euen rent the hollow VVoods, and shook the queachy ground.
 So that the trembling Nymphs, opprest through gastly feare,
 Ran madding to the Downes, with loose dishev'd hayre:
 The *Syluans* that about the neighbouring woods did dwell,
 Both in the tufty Frith and in the mossy Fell,
 Forsook their gloomy Bowres, and wandred farre abroad,
 Expeld their quiet seats, and place of their abode,

Henry III. and
 Edward III.
 the one raig-
 ned 56. the o-
 ther. 50.

* The Sun in
Aries.

A Forrest, con-
 taining most
 part of *Kent*,
Sussex, and *Sur-*
rey.

When labouring carts they saw to hold their dayly trade,
 Where they in summer wont to sport them in the shade.
 Could we, say they, suppose, that any would vs cherish,
 Which suffer (euery day) the holiest things to perish?
 Or to our daily want to minister supply?
 These yron times breed none, that minde posteritie.
 Tis but in vaine to tell, what we before haue been,
 Or changes of the world, that we in time haue seen;
 When, not deuising how to spend our wealth with waste,
 VVe to the sauage swine, let fall our larding mast.
 But now, alas, our selues we haue not to sustaine,
 Nor can our tops suffice to shield our Roots from raine.
Jones Oke, the warlike Ash, veyn'd Elme, the softer Beech,
 Short Hazell, Maple plaine, light Aspe, the bending Wych,
 Tough Holly, and smooth Birch, must altogether barne:
 What should the Builder serue, supplies the Forgers turne;
 When vnder publike good, base priuate gaine takes holde,
 And we poore woefull Woods, to ruine lastly solde.

This vttered they with grieve: and more they would haue spoke,
 But that the enuious Downes, int' open laughter broke;
 As ioying in those wants, which Nature them had giuen,
 Sith as as great distresse the Forrests should be driuen.
 Like him that long time hath anothers state enuy'd,
 And sees a following Ebbe, vnto his former Tide;
 The more he is deprest, and bruiz'd with fortunes might,
 The larger Reane his foe doth giue to his despight:
 So did the enuious Downes; but that againe the Floods
 (Their fountaines that deriue, from those vnpietied Woods,
 And so much grace thy Downes, as through their Dales they creep,
 Their glories to conuay vnto the *Celtick* deep)
 It very hardly tooke, much murmuring at their pride.
 Cleere *Lauant*, that doth keep the *Southamptonian* side
 (Diuiding it well-neere from the *Sussexian* lands
 That *Selsey* doth suruay, and *Solents* troubled sands)
 To *Chichester* their wrongs impatiently doth tell:
 S. And *Arun* (which doth name the beautilous *Arundell*)
 As on her course she came, it to her Forrest tolde.
 Which, nettled with the newes, had not the power to hold:
 But breaking into rage, wisht Tempests them might riue;
 And on their barren scalps, still flint and chauke might thriue,
 The braue and nobler Woods which basely thus vpbraide.
 S. And *Adur* comming on, to *Shoreham* softly said,
 The Downes did very ill, poore Woods so to debase.
 But now, the *Ouse*, a Nymph of very scornfull grace,
 So touchy waxt therewith, and was so squeamish growne,
 That her old name she scorn'd should publicly be knowne.

Whose

Whose haueu out of mind when as it almost grew,
The lately passed times denominate, the New.
So *Cucmer* with the rest put to her vtmost might:
As *Asbburne* vndertakes to doe the Forrests right
(At *Pemsey*, where she powres her soft and gentler Flood)
And *Asen* once distain'd with native English blood:
(Whose Soyle, when yet but wet with any little raine,
§ Doth blush; as put in mind of those there sadly slaine,
When *Hastings* harbour gaue vnto the *Norman* powers,
Whose name and honors now are denizend for ours)
That boding ominous Brook, it through the Forrests rung:
VWhich ecchoing it againe the mighty *Weald* along,
Great stirre was like to grow; but that the Muse did charme
Their furies, and her selfe for nobler things did arme.

New-Hauen.

Illustrations.

After your trauailes (thus led by the Muse) through the Inlands, out of the Welsh coast maritime, here are you carried into *Surrey* and *Sussex*; the Southerne shires from *London* to the Ocean: and *Thames*, as K. of all our Riuer, summarily sings the Kings of *England*, from *Norman William* to yesterdayes age.

Mole digs her selfe a path, by working day and night.

This *Mole* runnes into the earth, about a mile from *Darking* in *Surrey*, and after some two miles sees the light againe, which to be certaine hath been affirmed by Inhabitants thereabout reporting triall made of it, Of the Riuer *Denerill* neere *Warmister* in *Wilshire* is said as much; and more of *Alpheus* running out of *Elis* (a part of the now *Morea* anciently *Peloponnesus* in *Greece*) through the vast Ocean to *Arcthusa* in a little Isle (close by *Syracuse* of *Sicily*) call'd *Ortygia*, and thither thus comming vnmixt with the Sea, which hath been both tried by a^a cup, lost in *Elis*, and other stuff of the *Olympian* sacrifices there cast vp, & is iustified also by expresse assertion of an old^b Oracle to *Arcthusa*, a *Corinthian*, aduising him he should hither deduce a Colony.

Γ' Ἀρχὴ γομα Γλῶζα,

Μορμυνοποιῆς Εὐχαρείης Ἀρδύρας.

Likethis, ^a*Pausanias* reckons more; ^c*Erasim* in *Greece*, *Lycus*^d that runs into *Meander*, *Tiger*, and diuers others, some remember for such qualitie. And *Gaudiana* (the antient limit of *Portugall* and the *Batigue Spaine*) is specially famous for this forme of subterranean course: which although hath been thought fabulous, yet by some learned and iudicious of that Country, is put for an vnfaierdrruh.

He euer since doth flowe beyond delightfull Sheene.

Moles fall into *Thames* is neere the vtmost of the Floud, which from the *German* Ocean, is about LX. miles, scarce equalled (I thinke) by any other Riuer in *Europe*; whereto you may attribute its continuing so long a course, vnlesse to the Diurnall motion of the Heauens, or Moone, from East to West (which hardly in any other Riuer of note falling into so great a Sea, will be

^a *Strab. Geograph. 5.*

^b *Pausan. Elisac 1.*

^c There *Alphers* springeth again, embracing faire *Arcthusa*.

^d *Herodot. hist. 4.*

^e *Idem. 3 Polihym.*

^f *Iustin. hist. 42.*

^g *Ludouic Nginus in Flau. Hispan.*

^a Scalig. de subtil. exercitat. 52.

^b Guill. Pitta- uenſ. in hiſt. Cadomenſ.

* This is the bequest vnder- stood by them which lay he deuiled his kingdome to William II.

^c Antiq. Sched. in Icen. Camd.

^d Atque ad hanc rem enucleatius dilucidandam, Iure & Gentili & Anglicano, riſendi ſunt Hoteman, Illuſt. queſt. 5. Alber- ric. Gentil. de Iure Belli. 3. cap. 5. & caſ. Calu. in D. Coke lib. 7.

See the II. Song.

found ſo agreeable, as to this, flowing the ſame way) and to the eaſineſſe of the Channell being not ouer creeky, I cannot guele. I incline to this of the hea- uens, becauſe ſuch ^a testimony is of the Oceans perpetuall motion in that kind; and whether it be for frequencie of a winding, and thereby more reli- ſting ſhorè, or for any other reaſon iudicially not yet diſcouered, it is certaine, that our coaſts are moſt famous for the greateſt differences, by ebbs & floods, before all other whatſoever.

Left with his ill got Crowne vnnaturall debate.

See what the matter of Deſcent to the IV. Song tells you of his title; yet euen out of his owne mouth as part of his laſt will and teſtament, theſe words are re- ported; ^b *I Conſtitute no heire of the Crowne of England: but to the vniuerſall Creator, whoſe I am, and in whoſe hand are all things, I commend it. For I had it not by inheritance, but, wiſh direfull conſtit, and much effuſion of blood; I tooke it from that periu'd Harold, and by death of his favorites, haue I ſubdu'd it to my Empire. And ſomewhat after: Therefore I dare not bequeath the ſcepter of this kingdome to any but to God alone, leaſt after my death worſe troubles happen in it, by my Occaſion. For my ſonne William (alwaie, as it became him, obedient to me) I wiſh that God may grue him his graces, and that, if ſo it pleaſe the Almighty, ^{*} he may raigne after me. This William the II. (called Ruſus) was his ſecond ſonne, Robert his eldeſt hauing vpon diſcontent (taken becauſe the Dukedome of Normandie, then as it were by birth-right, neerly like the principality of Wales, anciently, or Dutchy of Cornwall at this day, belonging to our Kings Heirs apparant, was denied him) reuolted vnnaturally, and moued war againſt him, aided by Philip I. of France, which cauſed his merited diſinheritance. Twixt this William and Robert, as alſo twixt him and Henry I. all brothers (and ſons to the Conqueror) were diuers oppoſitions for the Kingdome and Dukedom, which here the Author alludes to. Our ſto- ries in every hand informe you: And will diſcouer alſo the Conquerors adoption by the Confeſſor, Harold's oth to him, and ſuch institutions of his lawfull title enforſt by a caſe reported of one Engliſh, who, deriuing his right from Seiſin before the Conqueſt, reco- uered by iudgement of K. William I. the Mannor of Starborn in Norfolk a- gainſt one Warren a Norman to whom the King had before granted it: which had been vniuſt, if he had by right of warre only gotten the kingdom; for then had ^d all titles, of ſubiection before, been vtterly extinct. But, (admit this caſe as you pleaſe, or any cauſe of right beſide his ſword) It is plaine that his will and imperious affection (mou'd by their rebellions which had ſtood for the ſworne Harold) diſpoſ'd all things as a Conqueror: Vpon obſeruati- on of his ſubiection of all Lands to tenures, his change of Lawes, diſinheriting the Engliſh, and ſuch other reported (which could be but where the profitable Domi- nion, as Ciuillians call it, was vniuerſally acquired into the Princes hand) and in reading the diſgracefull account then made of the Engliſh name, it will be manifeſt.*

Who by a fatal dart in waſt New Forest ſlaine.

His death by an unfortunate looting at a Dear out of one Walter Tirrels hand in New Foreſt, his brother Richard being blaſted there with infectiõ, & Richard, Duke Robert's Sonne, hauing his neck broken there in a bought ſwift catching him from his horſe, haue been thought as diuine reuenges on William the firſt, who deſtroy'd in Hantſhire XXXVI. pariſh Churches to make dens for wild beaſts; although its probable enough, that it was for ſecurity of landing new forces there, if the wheele of fortune, or change of *Mars*, ſhould haue diſpoſſeſt him of the Engliſh Crowne. Our ſto- ries vwill of theſe things
ber-

better instruct you: but, if you seek *Matthew Paris* for it, amend the absurdity of both the *London* and *Tigwin* Prints in *An. CIO. LXXXVI.* and for *Rex magnificus & bone indolis Adolescens*, read, *Rich. magnificus &c.* for *Richard* brother to this *Red William*

Matthei Paris locum sibi restitutum.

Was by that cruell King deprived of his sight.

Thus did the Conquerors Posterity vnquietly possesse their Fathers inheritance. *William* had much to do with his brother *Robert*, iustly grudging at his vsurping the Crowne from right of Primogeniture; but so much the lesse, in that *Robert* with diuers other *German* and *French* Princes left all priuate respects for the Holy warre, which after the Crosse vndertaken (as those times v- sed) had most fortunate successe in Recouery of *Palestine*. *Robert* had no more but the Duchy of *Normandy*, nor that without sword often drawne, before his Holy expedition: about which (having first offer of, but refusing the Kingdome of *Ierusalem*) after he had some V. yeeres been absent, he returned into *England*, finding his younger brother (*Henry I.*) exalted into his hereditarie throne. For, although it were vndoubtedly agreed that *Robert* was eldest son of the Conqueror; yet the pretence which gaue *Henry* the Crowne (beside the meanes of his working fauorites) was, that * *he was the only Issue borne after his Father was a King*: vpon which point a great question is disputed among Ciuilians. *Robert* was no sooner return'd into *Normandy*, but presently (first animated by *Randall*, Bishop of *Durham*, a great disturber of the common peace twixt the Prince and subiect by intolerable exactions & vnlimited iniurice vnder *William II.* whose * chief Iustice it seems he was, newly escaped out of prison (whither for those state-misdemeanors he was committed by *Henry*) he dispatches & enterchâges intelligence with most of the Baronage, claiming his Primogeniture-right, & therby the kingdom. Having thus gain'd to him most of the *English* Nobility, he lands with forces at *Portsmouth*, thence marching towards *Winchester*: but before any encounter the two Brothers were perswaded to a Peace; Couenant was made and confirmed by oath of XII. Barons, on both parts, that *Henry* should pay him yearly c10. c10. pounds of siluer, and that the suruiuer of them should inherit, the other dying without issue. This Peace, vpon denial of paiment (which had the better colour, because, at request of *Q. Maude*, the Duke prodigally released his c10. c10. pounds the next yeere after the Couenant) was soone broken. The K. (to prevent what mischief might follow a second arrivall of his brother) assisted by the greatest fauours of *Normandy* and *Anion*, besieged Duke *Robert* in one of his Castles, took him, brought him home Captiue, and at length vsing that course (next secure to death) so oftented of in *Choniatres*, *Cantacruzen*, and other Orientall stories, put out his eyes, being all this time imprisoned in *Cardiffe* Castle in *Glamorgan*, where he miserably breathed his last. It is by *Polydore* added, out of some authoritie, that K. *Henry* after a few yeers imprisonment released him, and commanded that within XL. daies and 12. houres (these houres haue in them time of two Flouds, or a Floud and an Ebb) he should, abiuring *England* and *Normandy*, passe the seas as in perpetuall Exile; and that in the meane time, vpon new Treasons attempted by him, he was secondly committed, and endured his punishment and death as the common Monks relate. I find no warrantable authority that makes me beleue it: Yet, because it giues some kind of example of our Obsolete law of Abiuration (which it seems had its beginning frō one of the statutes published vnder name of the *Confessor*) a word or two of the time prescribed here for his passage: which being examined vpon *Bractons* credit, makes the report therein faulty. For he seems confident that the

* Solus omnium natus esse regis. *Malmesb.* For he was borne the III. yeere after the Conquest.
† Histom. illust. quæst. 2.
* Placitator, & Exactor totius regni Flor. Wig. & Monachorum turba.

* Hen. 2. ap. Reg.
Howel. fol. 314

* Glanvil. lib.
14. cap. 1. ceterū,
si placet, adeas
Iamū nostrum is.
2. §. 67.

^b Itin. North. 3.
Ed. 2. Corin.
313. Lestur, ap
Er. tit. Cron. 181
V. Stamford
lib. 2. cap. 40.
qui de his gravi-
ter, & modestē
operatur.
^c Math. Par. pag.
507.

^d Bract. lib. 4.
tract. assis. Non.
Dis. cap. 5. &
lib. 5. tract. de
Esson. cap. 2. F.
de Consuetudine
in Oxonia 21.
Ed. 3. fol. 46. b.

^e Cust. Gene-
raux. de Artois
art. 164.

XL. daies in aburation, were afterward induced vpon the statute of * *Clarindon*, which gaue the accused of Felony, or Treason although quitted by the *Ordell* (that is iudgmēt by Water or Fire, but the Statute published, speaks only of Water, being the common trial of meaner persons) XL. daies to passe out of the Realme with his substance, which to other Felons taking sanctuary & confessing to the Coroner, he affirms not grantable; although *John le Bretton* is against him, giuing this liberty of time, accounted after the abiuration to be spent in the Sanctuary, for prouision of their voiage necessities, after which complete, no man, on paine of life & Member, is to supply any of their wants. I know it a point very intricat to determine, obseruing these opposite Authors and no expresse resolution. Since them, the Oth of Abiuration published among our Manuall Statutes neerly agrees with this of Duke *Robert*, but with neither of those old Lawyers. In it, after the Felon confesses, and abiures, and hath his Port appointed; I will (proceeds the Oth) diligently endeavor to passe over at that Port, and will, not delaye time there above a Floud, and an Ebb, if I may haue passage in that space; if not, I will every day goe into the Sea vnto the knees, as- saying to go ouer, and vlesse I may do this within Fortie continuall daies I will re- turne to the Sanctuarie, as a Felon of our Lord the King; So God mee help, &c. So herethe XL. dayes are to be spent about the passage and not in the Sanctuarie: Compare this with other ^b authorines, and you shall find all so dissonant, that Reconciliation is impossible, Resolution very difficult. I only offer to their consideration, which can here iudge, why *Hubert de Burch* (Earle of Kent, and chiefe Iustice of England vnder Hen. III.) hauing incur'd the Kings high displeasure, and grievously persecuted by great Enemies, taking Sanctuarie, was, after his being violently drawn out, restored; yet that the Sher- riffs, of *Hereford* and *Essex*, were commanded to ward him there, and preuent all suiteance to be brought him, which they did, decernentes ^c ibi XL. Dic- tum excubijs obseruare: And whether also the same reason (now vnknown to vs) bred this XL. daies for expectation of embarquement out of the king- dome, which gaue it in an other kind for retorne? as in case of *Disseisin*, the law hath ^d bin that the Disseisor could not reenter without action, vnles he had as it were made a present and Continuall Claime, yet if he had been out of the Kingdome in single Pilgrimage (that is not in generall voiajes to the Holy- land) or in the Kings seruice in France, or so, he had allowance of XL. daies, II. Flouds, and I. Ebb, to come home in, and XV. daies, and fowre dayes, after his return; and if the tenant had been so beyond Sea he might haue been Eilfoind *de ultra Mare*, and for a yeere and a day, after which he had XL. daies, One Floud, and one Ebb (which is easily vnderstood as the other for two Flouds) to come into England. This is certaine that the space of XL. dayes (as a yeere and a day) hath had with vs diuers applications, as in what before, the *Assise* of *Freshforce* in Cities and Boroughs, and the Widowes *Quaren- tine*, which seems to haue had beginning either of a deliberatiue time gran- ted to her, to think of her conueniencie in taking letters of administration, as in an other Country the reason of the like is giuen; or else from the XL. daies in the elioine of Child-birth allowed by the Norman Customs. But you mis- like the digression. It is reported that when *William* the Conqueror in his death- bed, left *Normandie* to *Robert*, and *England* to *William* the Red, this *Henry* askt him what he would giue him, 100. pounds of siluer (saith he) and be contented my sonne; for, in time, thou shalt haue all which I possesse, and be greater then either of thy brethren.

His sacrilegious hands vpon the Churches laid.

The great controuersie about electing the Arch-bishop of *Canterbury* (the K, as his right bad him, commanding that *John* Bishop of *Norwich* should haue

haue the Prelacie, the Pope, being *Innocent III.* for his owne gaine, aided with some disloyall Monks of *Canterbury*, & retiring, and at last consecrating *Stephen of Langton* a Cardinal) was first cause of it. For *K. Iohn* would by no means endure this *Stephen*, nor permit him the dignity after his vniust Election at *Rome*, but banished the Monks and stoutly menaces the Pope. Hee presently makes delegation to *William* Bishop of *London*, *Eustace* of *Ely*, and *Malgere* of *Worcester*, that they should, with monitory aduice, offer perswasion to the K. of conformity to the *Romish* behest; if hee persisted in Constancy, they should denounce *England* vnder an interdict. The Bishops tell *K. Iohn* as much, who suddenly, mov'd with imperious affection & scorn of Papal vsurpation, swears, by Gods tooth, if they or any other, with vnaduis'd attempt, subiect his Kingdome to an interdict, hee would presently drine every Prelate, and Priest of *England* to the Pope, and confiscat all their substance, and of all the Romans amongst them, hee would first pull out their eyes, and cut off their noses, and then send them all packing, vvith other like threatening tearmes, which notwithstanding were not able to cause them desist; but within little time following in publique denuntiation they performed their authority; and the King, in som sort, his threatnings; committing all Abbeyes and Priories, to Lay mens custodie, and compelling every Priests Concubine to a grieuous fine. Thus for a while continued the Realme without diuine Sacraments or Exercise, excepted only Confession, Extreame vnction, and Baptisme; the King being also excommunicated and burials allowed onely in high-waies, and ditches, vvithout Ecclesiastique Ceremonie, & (but only by indulgence procur'd by Archbishop *Langton* which purcha't fauor that in all the Monasteries, excepting of *White-Friers*, might be diuine seruice once a week) had no change, for some *IV.* or *V.* yeers, when the Pope in a solemn Councell of Cardinals, according to his pretended plenary power, depos'd *K. Iohn*, and immediatly by his Legat *Pandulph* offered to *Philip II.* of *France* the kingdom of *England*. This vvith suspicion of the subiects heart at home, and another cause then more esteemed then either of these, that is, the prophecie of one *Peter* an Hermit in *Yorkshire* foretelling to his face that before *Holy-Thur* day following he should be no King, altered his liffe, and resolute, but too disturbed affections; and perswaded him by Oth of himself and *XVI.* more of his Barons, to make submission to the church of *Rome*. & condiscended to giue for satisfaction, *100. clo. clo. clo.* pounds sterling (that name of *Sterling* began, as I am instructed, in time of *Hen. II.* and had its Originall of name from som *Esterling*, making that kind of mony, which hath its essence in particular weight, & finenesse, not of the *Starling* bird, as som, nor of *Sterlin* in *Scotland* vnder *Ed. I.* as others absurdly; for in ^s records much more ancient the expresse name *Sterlingor* I haue red) to the Clergie, and subiect all his dominions to the Pope; and so had absolution, and after more then *IV.* yeers release of the Interdict. I was the willingert to insert it all, because you might see what iniurious opposition, by Papall vsurpation, he endured; and then coniecture that his violent dealings against the church were not vvithout intolerable prouocation, which madded rather then amended his troubled spirits. Easily you shal not find a Prince more beneficial to the holy cause then he if you take his former part of raigne, before this ambitious *Stephen* of *Langtons* election exasperated desire of reuenge. Most kind habitude then was twixt him & the Pope, and for alms toward *Ierusalem* aid he gaued the *XL.* part of his reuenevv, & caused his Baronage to secod his example. Although therfore he be no waies excusabill of many of those faults, both in gouernment & religion which are laid on him, yet it much extenuates the ill of his action, that he was so besieged vvith continuall & vndigestable inuentiues of the Clergy vvith traiterous confidence striking at his Crown, & in such sort, as humanity must haue exceeded it selfe,

9. Iohann. Reg.

^f Io Steu. in Notit. Londin pag. 52. V. Camd. in Scot. Euchar. alios.

^g Polydor. hist. 16.

^h Norff. 6. Rich. Fin. Rod. 13. & alibi in eisdem Archiepisc. V.

ⁱ Ante a'ios de hys consulendus sic Matth. Paris.

* John Had-
land.

to haue indured it with any mixture of patience. Nor euer shall I impute that his wicked attempt of sending Ambassadors, *Thomas Hardington*, *Ralph Fitz-Nicholas*, and *Robert of London*, to *Amiramuily*, King of *Morocco*, for the *Mahometan Religion*, so much to his owne will and Nature, as to the persecuting Bulls, Interdicts, Excommunications, Deposings, and such like, published & acted by them which counterfeiting the vaine name of Pastors, sheereing, and not feeding their Sheep, made this poore King (for they brought him so poore, that he was call'd * *Iohannes sine terra*) euen as a Phrenetique, commit what posterity receiues now among the worst actions (and in themselves they are so) of Princes.

His Baronage were forc't defensiu Armes to raise.

16. Job. Reg.

K. Iohns grand
Charter.

No sooner had *Bandulph*, transacted with the King, and *Stephen of Langton* was quietly posselt of his Archbishoprique, but he presently, in a Council of both Orders at *Pauls*, stirs vp the hearts of the Barons against *Iohn*, by producing the old Charter of liberties granted by *Hen. I.* comprehending an instauration of *S. Edwards* lawes, as they were amended by the Conqueror, and prouoking them to challenge obseruation therof as an absolute dutie to subiects of free State. He was easily heard, and his thoughts seconded with rebellious designs: and after denials of this purpos'd request, armies were mustred to extort these Liberties. But at length by treaty in *Ruingne*, & neere *Stanes*, he gauethem two Charters; the one, of Liberties generall, the other of the Forest: both which were not very different from our *Graund Charter of the Forrest*. The Pope at his request confirmed all: but the same yeere, discontentment (through too much fauour and respect giuen by the King to diuers strangers, whom since the composition with the Legate, he had too frequently, and in too high esteeme entertained) renewing among the Barons, Ambassadors were sent to aduertise the Pope what iniury the Sea of *Rome* had by this late Exaction of such liberties out of a Kingdome, in which it had such great interest (for King *Iohn* had been very prodigall to it, of his best and most maiestickall Titles) and with what commotion the Barons had rebeld against him, soon obtain'd a Bull cursing in Thunder all such as stood for any longer maintenance of those granted Charters: This (as how could it be otherwise?) bred new but almost incurable broiles in the State twixt King and subiect: But in whom more, then in the Pope and his Archbishop, was cause of this dissension? Both, as wicked Boutefeus applying themselves to both parts; sometimes animating the subiect by censorious exauthorizing the Prince, then assisting and mouing forward his pronenesse, to faithles abrogation, by pretence of an interceding vniuersall authority.

The generall Charter seiz'd

cl. cc. xxv.

* That they would willingly grant his request, if he would vouchsafe them those Liberties so long desired.

The last note somewhat instructs you in what you are to remember, that is, the *Grand Charters* granted and (as matter of fact was) repealed by *K. Iohn*; his sonne *Henry III.* of some IX. yeeres age (vnder protection first of *William Marshall Earle of Penbroke*, after the Earles death, *Peter de Rodes Bishop of Winchester*) in the ninth yeere of his raigne, in a Parliament held at *Westminster* desired of the Baronage (by mouth of *Hubert de Burch* proposing it) a Fifteene: whereto vpon deliberation, they gaue answer, * *quod Regis Petitionibus gratanter acquiescerent si illis dispetitas Libertates concedere voluisset*. The King agreed to the Condition, and presently vnder the great seale deliuered Charters of them into euery county of *England*, speaking as those of *K. Iohn* (saith

the seventeenth Song.

(*faich Paris*) * *ita quod Charta vtrorūmq; Regum in nullo inueniuntur diffimiles.*
Yet those, which we haue, published want of that which is in *K. Johns*, wherein you haue a speciall Chapter that, if a *Iewes* debtor die, and leaue his heire within age subiect to paiement, the *Vfury* during the nonage should cease, which explains the meaning of the Statute of *Merton* Chap. V. Otherwise but ill interpreted in some of our yeere ⁸ books: After this, followes further, that no Aide, except, to redeem the Kings person out of Captiuitie (example of that was in *Richard I.* whose Ranfome, out of the hands of *Leopold Duke of Austria*, was neere ccccxxx. pounds of siluer, collected from the subiect) make his eldest sonne Knight, or marry his eldest daughter, should be leuied of the subiect, but by Parliament. Yet, reason, why these are omitted in *Hen. III.* his Charter, it seems, easily may be giuen; seeing X. yeeres before time of *Edward Longshanks* exemplification (which is that wheron we now rely, and only haue) all *Iewes* were banished the kingdome: and among the Petitions, and Griouances of the Commons at time of his instauration of this Charter to them, one was thus consented to; * *Nullum Tallagium vel Auxilium, per nos vel Heredes nostros de castro in regno nostro imponatur seu leuetur sine voluntate & Consensu communi Archiepiscoporum, Episcoporum, Abbatum & aliorum Prelatarum, Comitum, Baronum, Militum, Burgensium, & aliorum liberorum hominum*: which although compar'd with that of Aides by Tenure, bee no law, yet I coniecture that vpon this article was that Chapter of Aides omitted. But I returne to *Henry*: He, within some three yeeres, summons a Parliament to *Oxford*, and declares his full age, refusing any longer *Peter de Roches* his Protection; but taking all vpon his personall gouernment, by pretence of proft nonage, caused all the Charters of the Forreft to be cancell'd, and repeal'd thereof, (for so I take it, although my Author speake chiefly of that of the Forcft) and made the subiect with price of great sums, rated by his chiefe Iustice *Hugh de Burch*, renew their liberties, affirming that his grant of them was in his Minority, and therefore so defensible: which, with itslike (in disenherying and seising on his Subiects possessions, without Iudiciall courte, beginning with those two great Potentates *Pembroke* Earle of *Cornewall*, his brother, and *William le Marshall* Earle of *Pembrooke*) bred most intestine trouble twixt him and his Barons, although sometime discontinued, yet not extinguish't euē till his declining dayes of enthroned felicity. Obserue among this, that where our Historians and Chronologers, talke of a desire by the Baronage, to haue the Constitutions of *Oxford* restored, you must vnderstand those Charters cancelled at *Oxford*; whereafter many rebellious, but prouoked, oppositions the King at last, by oath of himselfe and his sonne *Edward*, in full Parliament (hauing neuertheless of times before made shew of as much) Granted againe their desired freedome: which in his spacious raigne, was not so much impeach't by himselfe, as through ill Counsell of Alien caterpillers crawling about him, being as scourges then sent ouer into this Kingdome. But *Robert of Glocester* shall summarily tell you this, and giue your Palate variety.

The messe two that here bel bi King Henries day
In this lond I scholle biginne to tell yuf Ich may.
He adde thre Brethren that is Gobres sons were
And the King of Almaine the vertue that to heie them here,
Ac sir William de Valence and sir Eumer thereto,
Elit of Wincetre and sir Guy de Lifewi also
Thoru hom and thoru the^m Quene was so much Frensch folc i brought
That of English men me told as right nought,
And the King hom let her will that each was as King
And home poure men god, and ne paiede nothing.

* So that the Charter of both Kings are just alike.

235. Hen. 6. fol.
61. & 3. Eliz.
Plowd. 1. fol.
236. atqui. F.
Eraft lib. 2. cap.
26. §. 2.

* No Tallage
or Aide with-
out content of
Parliament
should after be
exacted.
Them. de Wal-
singham in 26.
Ed. 1. Polyd.
hist. 17.

^h 42. Hen. 3.
ⁱ Guy of Lusignan, William of
 Valence, and
 Athelmar, his
 half brothers,
 Sons of Isabel
 K. John's Dow-
 ager, daughter
 to Aymar Earle
 of Engolme, married
 to Hugh Browne
 Earle of March
 in Poitiers
^k Richard Earle
 of Cornwallion
 to K. John.
^l Athelmarus.
^m Elianor
 daughter to
 Raymond Earle
 of Provence.

^d They tooke.
^e Haue.

^f Stedfast.

^g Liue.
^h Again.
ⁱ Good.

^k Kindled tapers.
^l Cursed.

To ent of this brethren yuf ther pleynide eny tnight
Hii fede, yuf we both on wzong, too ffall on do right:
As too feith we both Kings, or wille we mote do,
And many Engliffe alas hulde mid hom alfo.
So that thorow Godes grace the Crles at laff,
And the Bifhops of the lond, and Barons befpeake hafte,
That the kind Engliffemen of Londe hii wolde out cafte,
And that long bring adoun, yuf her poer laffe.
Therof ^a hii nome confeil, and to the King hii fend,
To ^b abbe pite of his lond and fuithe manners amende.
So ther at laffe hii brought him therto
To make a Purueiance amendment to do,
And made it was at Oxenford, that lond boz to fepte,
Twelf hundred as in yer of Grace and fifty and eyght,
Right aboute Wiflomer fourtene night it laffe
The Crles and the Barons were well ^c fude hafte
Woz to amendi that Lond as the Crle of Gloucetre,
Sir Richard, and fir Simond Crle of Leicetre
And fir Iohn le Fiz-Geffry and other Barons inowe
So that at laff the ^d h. ther to hii drowe,
To reuue the Frenfhe men to ^e libbe beyonde fe
Wi bor londs her and ther and ne come nocht ^f age.
And to granti ^g god lawes and the Old Charter alfo
That fo ofte was igranted er, and fo ofte vndo.
Hereof was the Chartre made and afled half there
Of the King and of other hepe men that there were:
Tho nome ^h tende tapers the Bifhops in boz hond
And the ⁱ h. hinfelfe and other hepe men of the lond,
The Bifhops amauled all that there agon were
And cuer eft vndude the lawes that doked nere there,
apid be rninge taperes; and fuch as laffe,
The King and others feide Amen and the Tapers adoun cafte.

If particulars of the storie, with precedents and consequents, be desired, aboue all I fend you to *Matthew Paris*, and *William Rishanger*, and end in adding that this fo controuerted Charters had not their felled suretie vntill Ed. I. Since whom they haue been more then XXX. times, in Parliament confirmed.

The feate on which her Kings inaugurated were.

^m Hefflor Boeth.
hif. 1. 10. & 14.
Buchanan, Rer.
Scotic, 6. & 8.

VVhich is the Chaire and stone at *Westminster*, whereon our Soueraignes are inaugurated. The ⁿ *Scottish* stories (on whose credit, in the first part hereof, I importune you not to relie) affirme that the Stone was first in *Gallicia* of *Spaine* at *Brigantia* (whether that be *Compostella*, as *Francis Tarapha* wills, or *Coronna* as *Florian del Campo* coniectures, or *Betanfos* according to *Mariana*, I cannot determine) where *Gathel*, King of *Scots* there, fate on it as his throne: Thence was it brought into *Ireland* by *Simon Brech* first K. of *Scots* transplanted into that Isle, about DCC. yeeres before *Christ*: Out of *Ireland* *K. Ferguze* (in him by some, is the beginning of the now continuing *Scottish* raigne) about CCC. LXX. yeeres afterward, brought it into *Scotland*, *K. Kenneth* some DCCC. L. of the *Incarnation*, placed it at the Abbey of *Scone* (in the *Shrifdome* of *Perth*) where the *Coronation* of his successors was vsuall, as of our Monarch's now at *Westminster*, and in the *Saxon* times at *Kingston* vpon *Thames*. This *Kenneth*, some say, first caus'd that *Distich* to be ingrauen on it.

Ni

*Ni fallat Fatum, Scoti, quocūq; locatum.
Inuenient lapidem, Regnare tenentur ibidem.*

(Whereupon its call'd * *Fatale marmor* in *Hector Boetius*) and inclos'd it in a woden Chaire. It is now at *Westminster*, and on it are the Coronations of our Soueraignes; thither first brought (as the Author here speaks) among infinite other spoiles, by *Edward Longshanks* after his warres and victories against *K. Iohn Balliol*.

Their women to enherite

So they commonly affirme: but that deniall of soueraignty to their women cost the life of many thousands of their men, both vnder this victoriorus *Edward* and his sonne the *Black Prince*, and other of his successors. His case stood briefly thus: *Philip IV.* surnamed the *Faire*, had issue II. sonnes, *Lewes* the * *Contentious*, *Philip the Long*, and *Charles the Faire*, (All these successiueley reign'd after him, and died without issue inheritable:) he had likewise a daughter *Isabell* (I purposely omit the other, being out of the present matter,) married to *Edward II.* and so was mother to *Edward III.* The issue male of *Philip the Faire* thus failing, *Philip* sonne and heire of *Charles Earle of Valois, Beaumont, Alençon, &c.* (which was brother to *Philip the Faire*,) challenged the Crowne of *France* as next heire male against this *Edward*, who answered to the objection of the *Salique* law, that (admitting it as their assertion was, yet) he was Heire Male although descended of a daughter: and in a publique assembly of the Estates first about the Protectorship of the womb, (for, *Queen Ione* Dowager of the *Faire Charles*, was left with child, but afterward deliuered of a daughter, *Blanch*, afterwards Duches of *Orleans*) was this had in solemne disputation by Lawyers on both sides and applied at length also to the direct point of enheriting the Crowne. What followed vpon iudgement giuen against his Right, the valiant and famous deeds of him and his English, recorded in *Walsingham, Froissart, Amilius*, and the multitude of later collected stories make manifest. But for the Law it selfe; every mouth speaks of it, few I thinke vnderstand at all why they name it. The opinions are, that it being part of the ancient Lawes made among the *Salians* (the same with *Franks*) vnder King *Pharamond* about CIO. cc. yeares since, hath thence denomination; and, *Goropius* (that fetches all out of Dutch, and more tolerably perhaps this then many other of his *Etymologies*) deriuing the *Salians* name from *Sal*, which in contraction he makes from * *Sadel* (Inuentors whereof the *Franks*, saith he, were) interprets them, as it were, *Horsemen*, a name fitly applied to the warlike and most Noble of any Nation, as *Chinallers* in *French*, and *Equites* in *Latine* allowes likewise. So that, vpon collection, the *Salique* law by him is as much as a *Chinallous* law, and *Salique* land " *que ad equestris Ordinis Dignitatem & in Capite summo, & in ceteris membris conseruandam pertinebat*: which verie wel agrees with a sentence giuen in the Parliament at *Burdex* vpon an ancient Testament deuising all the Testators *Salique* lands, which was, in point of iudgement, interpreted ° *Fief*. And who knows not, that *Fiefs*, were Originally, military gifts. But then, if so, how coms *Salique* to extend to the Crown, which is meerly without Tenure? Therefore *Ego scio* (saith a later Lawyer) *legem salicam agere de Priuato Patrimonio tantum*. It was compos'd (not this alone, but with others as they say) by *Wisogast, Bodogast, Salogast*, and *Windogast*, wife Counsellors about that *Pharamond* raigne. The text of it in this part is offered vs by *Claude de Seiffell* Bishop of *Marsilles*, *Bodin*, and diuers others of the

* The fatall Marble.

CIO. CC. XCVII
24. Ed. I.

Salique Law.

* *Husin*.

* *Francie*, lib. 2.

* As our word *Saddle*.

° Knights.

" Which belonged to the preservation of chivalrous state in the possessors.

" *Bodin*, de Re. pub. 6. cap. 5. P. Barth. Chassan. Conf. Burgund. Rubric. 3. §. 5. num. 70. as it were.

° Knights fees, or Lands held.

° *Paul. Merul. Cosmog.* part. 2. lib. 3. cap. 17.

° I know that the *Salique* law intends only Priuate possessions.

* No part of the Salique land can descend to the daughter, but all to the male.

^b *Adl. ff. de Senatorib.*

ⁱ *Hieronymus Bignon. De L' Excel. des Roies Livre. 3.* * this is no law written, but learned of Nature.

^k *V. Tacit. Hist. 4.*

^l *Rodolph. Boter. Commentar. 8.*

Ex Archiv. Parl. 1. Ed. 4. in lucē Edit. 9. Ed. 4. fol. 9.

^m *Ap. Polyd. hist. 16.*

the French, as it were as ancient as the Origine of the name, and in these words
** De Terra Salica nulla Portio Hereditas Mulieri veniat, sed ad virilem sexum
 Tota terra Hereditas perveniat*, and in substance, as refer'd to the person of
 the Kings heire female; so much is remembred by that great Civillian ^b *Batius*,
 and diuers others, but rather as Custome then any particular law, as one ⁱ of
 that kingdome also hath expresly and newly written; *Ce n'est point une loy é-
 critte, mais nee avec nous, que nous n'avons point inventee, mais l'avons puisie de
 la nature même, qui le nous a ainsi appris & donné cet instinct*; But why, the same
 author dares affirme that King Edward yeelded vpon this point to the French
Philip de Valois, I wonder, seeing all storie & carriage of state in those times is
 so manifestly opposite. *Becanus* vndertakes a coniecture of the first cause
 which excluded *Gynococracie* among them, guessing it to be vpon their obser-
 vation of the misfortune in warre, which their neighbours the *Bructerans*
 (a people about the now *Ouer Iffel* in the *Netherlands*, from neere whom he
 as many other first deriue the *Franks*) endur'd in time of *Vespasian*, vnder
 Conduct & Empire of one ^k *Vellada*, a Lady euen of Diuine esteeme amongst
 them. But howsoeuer the law be in truth, or interpretable, (for it might ill
 besee me to offer determination in matter of this kind) it is certaine, that to
 this day, they haue an vse of ancient time which commits to the care of some
 of the greatest Peers, that they, when the Queene is in Child-birth, be present,
 and warily obserue lest the Ladies priuily should counterfeite the enheritable
 Sex, by supposing some other made when the true Birth is small, or, by anie
 such means, wrong their ancient Custome Roiall, as of the Birth of this present
Lewes the XIII. on the last of September. in c 15. D.C. I. is, after other such
 remembred.

Of these two factions still'd, of Yorke and Lancaster.

Briefly their beginning was thus. Edward the III. had VII. sonnes, Edward
 the Black Prince, William of Hatfield, Lionel D. of Clarence, John of Gaunt
 D. of Lancaster, Edmund of Langley D. of Yorke, Thomas of Woodstocke, and
 William of Windsor, in prerogative of birth as I name them. The Black Prince
 died in life of his Father, leauing Richard of Burdeux (afterward the II.) Wil-
 liam of Hatfield died without issue; Henry D. of Lancaster (sonne to John of
 Gaunt the fourth brother) deposed Richard the II. and to the V. and VI. of his
 name left the kingdome descending in right line of the family of Lancaster.
 On the other side, Lionel D. of Clarence the third Brother had only issue Philip
 a daughter married to Edmund Mortimer, Earle of March (who vpon this tide
 was designed Heire apparant to Rich. II.) Edmund, by her had Roger; to Roger
 was issue II. sonnes, and II. daughters: but all died without posteritie, except-
 ing Anne; through her married to Richard Earle of Cambridge, sonne to Ed-
 mund of Langley was conueied (to their Issue Richard D. of Yorke Father to
 K. Edward IV.) that right which Lionel (whose heire she was) had before the rest
 of that Royall stemm. So that Lancaster deriued it selfe from the IV. brother,
 Yorke, from the bloud of the III. & V. vnited. And in time of the VI. Hen-
 rie was this fatall and enduring miserie ouer England, about determination of
 the titles, first conceiued in XXX. of his reign by Richard D. of York, whose
 sonne Ed. IV. deposed Henry some IX. yeeres after; and hauing raigned neer
 like space, was also, by readoption of Henry, depriu'd for a time, but restored
 and died of it posselt, in whose family it continued vntill after death of Rich.
 III. Henry Earle of Richmond, and Heire of Lancaster marrying Elizabeth the
 Heire of York made that happy vnion. Some haue refer'd the vtmost ^m roote
 of the Lancastrian title to Edmund, indeed eldest sonne to Hen. III. but that by

reason of his vnfit deformitie, his younger brother *Edward* had the succession, which is absurd and false. For, one whom I beleue before most of our Monks, and the Ks. Chronologer of those times, *Matthew Paris*, tells expressly the daies and yeeres of both their births, and makes *Edward* aboue IIII. yeeres elder then *Crook-back*. All these had that most honor'd surname * *Plantagenest*, which hath bin extinct among vs euer since *Margaret Countesse of Salisbury* (daughter to *George Plantagenet D. of Clarence*) was beheaded in the Tower. By reason of *John of Gaunts* deuce being a Red Rose, & *Edmund of Langley* a white Rose, thesetwo factions afterward, as for Cogniseanes of their descent and inclinations, were by the same Flowers distinguisht

Yet icalous of his right descended to his graue.

So icalous, that towards them of the *Lancastrian* faction, nought but death (as; there, reason of State was inough) was his kindnesse. Towards strangers, whose slipping words were in wrested sense, seeming interpretable to his hurt, how he carried himselfe, the Relations of Sir *John Markham*, his chief Iustice, *Thomas Burdet* an Equire of *Warwickshire*, and some Citizens; for idle speeches are testimonie. How to his owne bloud in that miserable end of his brother *George, D. of Clarence*, is shewed: Whose death hath diuers reported causes, as our late Chroniclers tell you. One is suppos'd vpon a prophetic forspeaking that *Edwards* successors name should begin with G; which made him suspect this *George* (a kind of superstition not exampled, as I now remember, among our Princes; but in proportion very frequent in the Orientall Empire, as passages of the names in *Alexius Manuel*, & others, discover in *Nicetas Choniates*) and many more serious, yet insufficient faults (casting of *Richard D. of Glocesters* practices) are laid to his charge. Let *Polydore, Hall*, and the rest disclose them. But, of his death, I cannot omit, what I haue newly scene. You know, it is commonly affirm'd, that he was drown'd in a hog's-head of *Malmsey* at the Tower. One, that very lately would needs dissuade men from drinking healths to their Princes, Friends, and Mistresses, as the fashion is, a Bachelor of Diuinity and Professor of *Story and Greeke* at *Cologne*, in his diuision of Drunken natures, makes one part of them, ^b *Qui in bulenas mutari cuperent, dummodo mare in generosissimum vinum transformaretur*. and for want of an other example, dares deliuer, that, such a one was *George Earle of Clarence*, who, when, for suspicion of Treason, he was iudged to die, by his brother *Edward IV.* and had election of his forme of death, given him, made choise to be drowned in *Malmsey*. First, why he calls him Earle of *Clarence*, I beleue not all his Profect Historie can iustifie; neyther indeed was euer among vs any such Honor. Earles of ^c *Clare* long since were: but the title of *Clarence* began when that Earle dome was conuerted into a Dukedom by creation of *Lionell* (who married with the heire of the *Clares*) Duke of *Clarence*. III. sonneto *Ed. III.* since whom neuer haue bene other then Dukes, of that Dignity. But, vnto what I should impute this vnexcusable iniury to the dead Prince, vnles to *Icarus* shadow, dazling the writers eyes, or *Bacchus* his reuengefull causing him to slip in matter of his owne Profession, I know not. Our Stories make the death, little better then a tyrannous murder, priuily committed without any such election. If he haue other Authority for it, I would his margine had bin so kinde, as to haue imparted it.

Vpon a Daughter borne to Iohn of Somerset.

John of Gaunt, D. of Lancaster, had issue by *Catharine Swinford*, *John of Be-*

B b

Name of *Plantagenest*.

* See to the end of the IV. Song.

^a 23. Hen 3. *J. Stou. pag. 717.* White & Red Roses, for *Yorke* and *Lancaster*. Remaines pag. 161.

Of *George D. of Clarence*.

^a *Francisc. Martene. De Ritu Bibend. x. cap. 1. et tit. super iobum Nyndinis.*

^b Which would with them selues Whales, to the Sea were strong liquor.

^c Comes *Clarentie*. Ceterum *A Euo Normanno* indiscriminat. m Comes & Dux vsurpantur, & Will. Conquistor sa-pius dictus Comes Norm.

^d From *Clare* in *Suffolke*. *P. Polydor. hist. 19 & Camd. in Itrenis.*

for Earle of *Somerset*, and Marques *Dorset*: To him succeeded his second son, *John* (*Henry* the eldest dead) and was created first D. of *Somerset* by *Hen. V.* Of this *John*'s loines was *Margaret*, Mother to *Henry VII.* His Father was *Edmund* of *Hatham* (made Earle of *Richmond*, by *Hen. VI.*) sonne to *Owen Tyddour* (deriving himself from the British *Cadwalader*) by his wife *Q. Catherine*, Dowager to *Hen. V.* and hence came that royally ennobled name of *Tyddour*, which in the late *Queene* of happy memory ended.

Defender of the Faith—————

13. *Hen. 8.*

* *Fræsc. Swert.*
in *Delic. Orbis*
Christi.

Henry, K. of
England, lends
this to *Pope Leo*
X as a testimonie
of his Faith,
and love to
him.

* *Defensor Es-*
c'æsie l. *Slidano*
Comment. 3.

When amongst those turbulent commotions of *Lutherans* and *Romanists* vnder *Charles V.* such oppositions increased, that the *Popes* three Crownes euen tottered at such Arguments as were published against his Pardons, Masse, Monastique profession, and the rest of such doctrine; This *K. Henry* (that *Luther* might want no sorts of Antagonists) wrote particularly against him in Defence of Pardons, the Papacie, and of their *VII.* Sacraments: of which is yet remaining the Originall in the * *Vatican* at *Rome*, and with the Kings own hand thus inscribed,

* *Anglorum Rex, HENRICVS, LEONI X.*
mittit hoc Opus, & Fidei testem
& Amicitia.

Hereupon, this *Leo* sent him the title of * *Defender of the faith*: which was, as Ominous to what ensued. For towards the XXV. yeere of his raigne, he began so to examine their Traditions, Doctrine, Liues, and the numerous faults of the corrupted Time, that he was indeed founder of Reformation for Inducement of the true ancient faith: which by his Sonne *Edward VI.* *Q. ELIZABETH*, and our present Soueraigne hath been to this day piously established and Defended.

To ease your conceit of these Kings here sung, I add this Chronologic of them.

clb.





c lo. L X V I.

William I. conquered England.

c lo. LXXXVII.

William the Red (Rufus) second Sonne to the Conqueror.

c lo. C.

Henry I. surnamed Beuclerc, third sonne to the first William.

c lo. C. XXXV.

Stephen Earle of Moriton, and Bologne, sonne to Stephen Earle of Blois by Adela daughter to the Conqueror. In both the prints of Math. Paris, (An. c. lo. LXXXVI.) You must mend Beccensis Comitatus, and read Blefensis Comitatus; and howsoever it comes to passe, he is, in the same Author, made Son to Tedbald Earle of Blois, which indeed was his brother.

*In Math. Paris
disputation.*

c lo. C. LIV.

Henry II. Sonne to Geffery Plantagenest Earle of Anion, and Maude the Empress, daughter to Henry Beuclerc.

c lo. C. LXXXIX.

Richard I. Ceur de Lion, Sonne to Henry II.

c lo. C. CXIX.

Iohn, Brother to Ceur de Lion.

c lo. CC. XVI.

Hen. III. Sonne to K. Iohn.

c lo. CC. LXXIII.

Edward I. Longshanks, Sonne to Hen. III.

c lo. CCC. VIII.

Edward II. of Caernaruan, Sonne to Ed. I. deposed by his Wife and Sonne.

c lo. CCC. XXVI.

Edward III. Sonne to Edward. II.

cIs. CCC. LXXXVII.

Richard II. of Burdeaux (sonne to Ed. the Blacke Prince, sonne to Ed. III.) deposed by Henry D. of Lancaster.

cIs. CCC. XCIX.

Henry IV. of Bolingbroke; sonne to John of Gaunt D. of Lancaster fourth sonne to Ed. III.

cIs. CD. XIII.

Henry V. of Monmouth, sonne to Hen. IV.

cIs. CD. XXII.

Henry VI. of Windsor, sonne to Hen. V. deposed by Edward Earle of March, sonne and heire to Richard D. of Yorke, deriuing title from Lionel D. of Clarence and Edmund of Langley III. & V. Sonnes of Ed. III.

cIs. CD. LX.

Edward IV. of Roane, sonne and heire of Yorke. In the X. of his raigne Hen. VI. got againe the Crowne, but soon lost both it, and life.

cIs. CD. XXIII.

Edward V. sonne to the IV. of that name, murdered with his brother Richard D. of Yorke, by his Vncle Richard D. of Gloucester.

cIs. CD. XXIII.

Richard III. Brother to Edward V. slaine at Bosworth field, by Henry Earle of Richmond. In him ended the name of Plantagenet in our Kings.

cIs. CD. XXCV.

Henry VII. Heire to the Lancastrian family, married vvith Elizabeth, Heire to the house of Yorke. In him the name of Tyddour, began in the Crowne.

cIs. D. IX.

Henry VIII. of Greenwich, son to Hen. VII.

cIs. D. XLVI.

Edward VI. of Hampton Court, sonne to Hen. VIII.

cIs. D. LIII.

Mary, sister to Edward VI.

cIs. D. LVIII.

Elizabeth, Daughter to Hen. VIII.

Great

Great Andredswalde sometime

All that Maritime Tract comprehending *Sussex*, and part of *Kent* (so much as was not Mountains, now call'd the *Down's* which in ^d *British*, old *Gaulish*, *Low Dutch*, and our English signifies but *Hills*) being all woody, was call'd *Andredswald* . i. *Andreds wood*, often mentioned in our stories, and *Newenden* in *Kent* by it *Andredcester* (as most learned *Camden* vpon good reason guesses) whence perhaps the Wood had his name. To this day we call those woody Lands, by North the *Downes*, the *Weald*: and the Channell of the Riuer that comes out of those parts, & discōtinues the Downs about *Bramber*, is yet known in *Shorham* Ferry, by the name of *Weald-dich*; and, in another Saxon word equivalent to it, are many of the Parishes Terminations on this side the Downs, that is, *Herst*, or *Hurst* . i. a wood. It is call'd by *Ethelwerd* ^t expressly *Immanis sylua*, que vulgò *Andredswuda* nuncupatur, and was ^b CXX. miles long, & XXX. broad. The Authors conceit of these Forrests being nymphs of this Great *Andredswuda*, & their complaint for lots of Woods, in *Sussex*, so decar'd, is plain enough to euery Reader.

As Arun which doth name the bentious Arundel.

So it is coniectured, and is without controuersie iustificable if that be the name of the Riuer. Some, fable it from *Arundel*, the name of *Bevis* horse: It were so astolerable as *Bucphalon*, from *Alexanders* horse, ^h *Tymenna* in *Lycia* from a Goate of that name, and such like, if time would endure it: But *Bevis* was about the Conquest, and this Towne, is by name of *Erundele*, knowne in time of King *Alfred* ^h who gaue it with other to his Nephew, *Aethelm*. Of all men, ^m *Goropius* had somewhat a violent coniecture, when he deriued *Haron-dell*, from a people call'd *Charudes* (in *Ptolemy*, towards the vtmost of the now *Switland*) part of whom hee imagines (about the *Saxon* and *Danish* irruptions) planted themselves here, and by difference of dialect, left this as a branch sprung of their Country title.

And Adur comming on to Shoreham.

This Riuer that here falls into the Ocean might well bee vnderstood in that ^a *Port* of *Adur*, about this coast, the reliques whereof, learned *Camden* takes to be *Edrington*, or *Adrington*, a little from *Shoreham*. And the Author here so calls it *Adur*.

Doth blush, as put in mind of those there sadly slaine.

In the Plaine neere *Hastings*, where the *Norman William* after his victorie found King *Harold* slaine, he built *Battell* Abbey, which at last (as diuers other Monasteries) grew to a Towne enough populous. Thereabout is a place which after raine alwaies looks red, which som ^o haue (by that authoritie, the Muse also) attributed to a very bloody sweat of the earth, as crying to heauen for Reuenge of so great a slaughter.

^d *Dunum vii ex Cluiphonte apud Plot. habet Cæd. & Dupnen Belgis dicuntur Tumuli Aenarij Oceano obiecti. Gorop. Gallic. 1. Alij.*

^e We yet call a Desert, a wilderness from this roote.

^f *Lib. 4. cap. 3.*

^g Wood, call'd *Andredswood.*

^h *Henric. Huntingdon hist. 3. in Alfredo.*

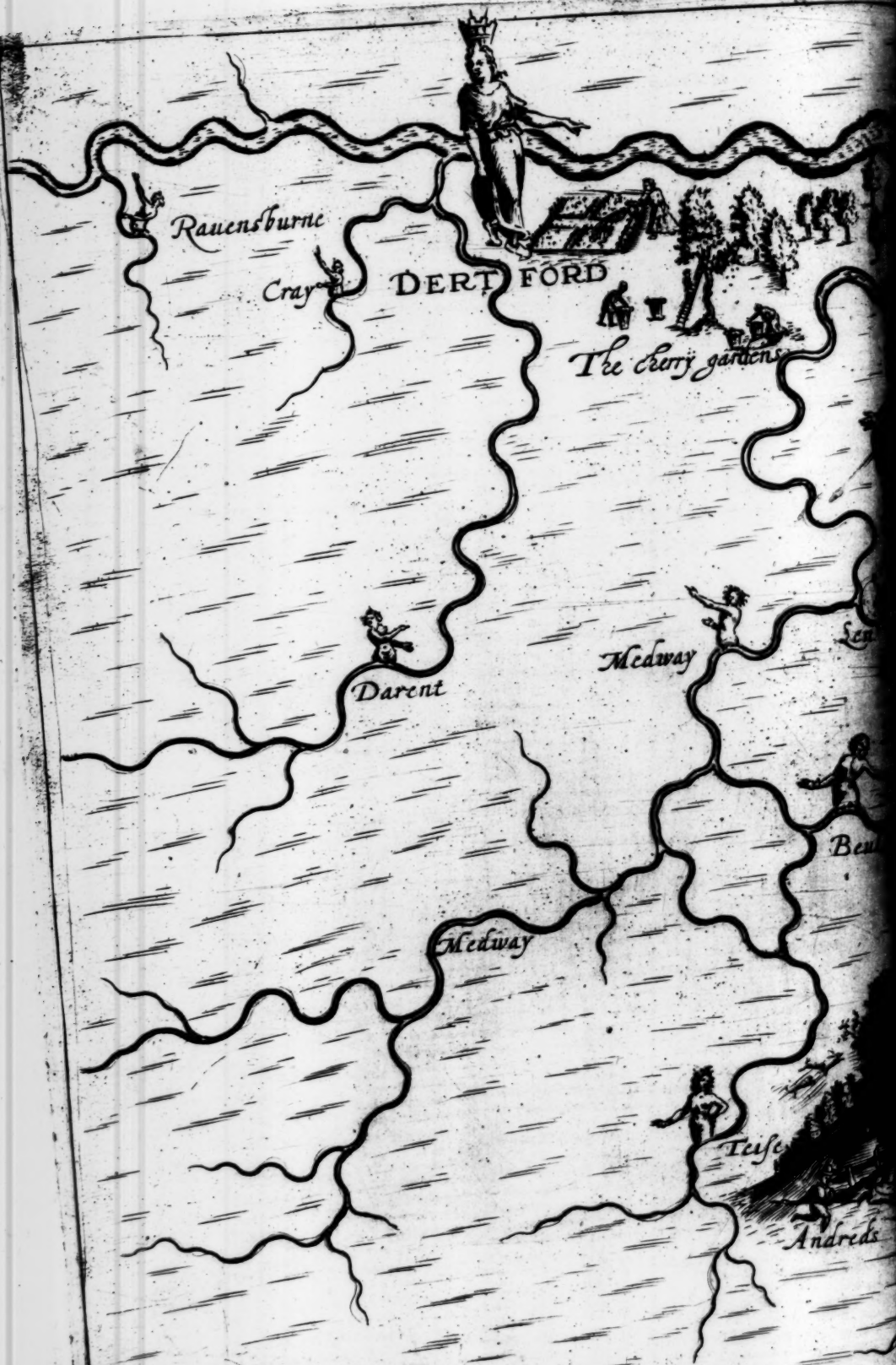
ⁱ *Plutarch in Alex. & R. Curt. lib. 9.*

^k *Steph. dei wo.*

^l *Testament. Alfred. vbi etiam, Ritheramfeild, Diccalingum, Angmeringum, Felthā, & alie in hac agro Villa legatur Offertio eiusdem Cognationis Gothodanic. lib. 7.*

^a *Portus Adurni in Notis. Pro-nins.*

^o *Guil. Parvus hist. 1. cap. 1.*





Grane Moway

Shepy

Goodwin Sandes

Tancet

Stowre

KENT

CANTERBURY

OVN

The Ile of Oxney

Runney

Marsh

Rother





The eighteenth Song.

* THE ARGUMENT.

The Rother through the Weald doth rone,
Till he with Oxney fall in loue:
Rumney, would with her wealth beguile,
And winne the Riuer from the Ile.
Medway, with her attending Streames,
Goes forth to meet her Lord great Tames:
And where in breath she her disperses,
Our Famous Captaines she rehearſes,
With many of their valiant deeds.
Then with Kents praise the Muſe proceeds.
And telles when Albion o're Sea rood,
How he his daughter-Iles beſtow'd;
And how grim Goodwin ſomes and frets:
Where to this Song, an end ſhe ſets.

OVr Argas ſcarcely yet deliuered of her ſonne, (run:
VVhen as the Riuer downe, through Andred's weald dooth
Nor can the aged Hill haue comfort of her childe.
For, liuing in the VVoods, her Rother waxed wilde;
His Banks with aged Okes, and Buſhes ouer-growne,
That from the Syluans kinde, he hardly could be knowne:
Yea, many a time the Nymphes, which hapt this Flood to ſee,
Fled from him, whom they ſure a Satyre thought to be;
As Satyre-like he held all pleaſures in diſdaine,
And would not once vouchſafe, to look vpon a Plaine;
Till chancing in his courſe he to view a goodly plor,
Which Albion in his youth, vpon a Sea Nymph got,
For Oxney's loue he pines: who being wildly chaſte,
And neuer wou'd before, was coy to be imbrac't.
But, what obdurate heart, was euer ſo peruerſe,
Whom yet a louers plaints, with patience, could not pearce?
For, in this conflict he being laſtly overthrowne,
In-Iled in his Armes, he clips her for his owne.
Who being groſſe and black, ſhe lik't the Riuer well.
Of Rother's happy match, when Rumney Muſh heard tell,
Why! ſt in his youthfull courſe himſelfe he doth apply,
And falleth in her ſight into the Sea at Eye,

She

A description
of *Rumney*
Marsh.

*The naturall
expressing of
the surface of a
Country in
Painting.

She thinketh with her selfe, how she a way might finde
To put the homely *Ile* quite out of *Rother*s minde;
Appearing to the Flood, most branely like a Queene,
Clad (all) from head to foot, in gaudy Summers green;
Her mantle richly wrought, with sundry flowers and weeds;
Her moystfull temples bound, with wreaths of quivering reeds:
Which loosely flowing downe, vpon her lusty thighes,
Most strongly seeme to tempt the Riuer's amorous eyes.
And on her loynes a frock, with many a swelling pleate,
Emboist with well-spread Horse, large Sheepe, and full-fed Neate.
Some wallowing in the grasse, there lie a while to batten;
Some sent away to kill, some thither brought to fatten;
With Villages amongst, oft powthred heere and there;
And (that the same more like to * Landskip should appeare)
With Lakes and lesser Foards, to mitigate the heate
(In Summer when the Fly doth prick the gadding Neate,
Forc't from the Brakes, where late they brouz'd the velvet buds)
In which, they lick their Hides, and chew their sauoury Cuds.

Of these her amorous toyes, when *Oxney* came to knowe,
Suspecting least in time her riual she might growe,
Th'allu'rments of the Marsh, the icalous *Ile* do moue,
That to a constant course, she thus perswades her Loue:
With *Rumney*, though for dower I stand in no degree;
In this, to be belou'd yet liker farre then she:
Though I be browne, in me there doth no fauour lack.
The soule is said deform'd: and she, extreemely black.
And though her rich attire, so curious be and rare,
From her there yet proceeds vnwholsome putrid aire:
VWhere my complexion more sutes with the higher ground,
Vpon the lusty *Weald*, where strength doth still abound.
The Wood-gods I refus'd, that su'd to me for grace,
Me in thy watry Armes, thee suffering to imbrace;
VWhere, to great *Neptune* she may one day be a pray:
The Sea-gods in her lap lie wallowing every day.
And what, though of her strength she seem to make no doubt?
Yet put vnto the prooffe thee'll hardly hold him out.

With this perswasive speech which *Oxney* lately vs'd,
VWith strange and sundry doubts, whilst *Rother* stood confus'd,
Old * *Andredswald* at length doth take her time to tell
The changes of the world, that since her youth befell,
VWhen yet vpon her soyle, scarce humane foote had trode;
A place where only then, the *Syluans* made abode.
Where, searelets of the Hunt, the Hart securely stood,
And euery where walkt free, a Burgesse of the VWood;
Vntill those Danish routs, whom hunger-staru'd at home,
(Like *Woolues* pursuing prey) about the world did roame.

See to the
XVII. Song.

And

And stemming the rude streame diuiding vs from *France*,
 Into the spacious mouth of *Rother* fell (by chance)
 §. That *Lymen* then was nam'd, when (with most irksome care)
 The heauy Danish yoke, the seruile English bare.
 And when at last she found, there was no way to leaue
 Those, whom she had at first been forced to receiue;
 And by her great resort, she was through very need,
 Constrained to prouide her peopled Townes to feed.
 She learn'd the churlish axe and twybill to prepare,
 To steele the coulter's edge, and sharpe the furrowing share:
 And more industrious still, and only hating sloth,
 A huswife she became, most skild in making cloth.
 That now the *Draper* comes from *London* euery yeare,
 And of the Kentish sorts, make his prouision there.
 Whose skirts (tis said) at first that fiftie furlongs went,
 Haue lost their ancient bounds, now * limited in *Kent*.
 Which strongly to approue, the *Medway* forth did bring,
 From *Sussex* who (tis knowne) receiues her siluer Spring.
 Who tow'ards the lordly *Tames*, as she along doth straine,
 Where *Teise*, cleere *Beule*, and *Len*, beare vp her limber traine
 As she remoues in state: so for her more renowne,
 Her only name she leaues, t'her only * christned Towne;
 And *Rocheſter* doth reach, in entring to the Bowre
 Of that most matchles *Tames*, her princely Paramoure.
 Whose bosome doth so please her Soueraigne (with her pride)
 Whereas the royall Fleet continually doth ride,
 That where she told her *Tames*, she did intend to sing
 What to the English Name immortall praise should bring;
 To grace his goodly Queen, *Tames* presently proclaimes,
 That all the Kentish Floods, resigning him their names,
 Should presently repaire vnto his mighty Hall,
 And by the posting Tides, towards *London* sends to call
 Cleere *Eauensburne* (though small, remembred them among)
 At *Detford* entring. Whence as down she comes along,
 She *Darent* thither warnes: who calles her sister *Cray*,
 Which hasten to the Court with all the speed they may.
 And but that *Medway* then of *Tames* obtain'd such grace,
 Except her country Nymphs, that none should be in place,
 More Riuers from each part, had instantly been there,
 Then at their marriage, first, by * *Spenser* numbred were.
 This *Medway* still had nurst those nauies in her Road,
 Our Armies that had oft to conquest borne abroad;
 And not a man of ours, for Armes hath famous been,
 Whom she not going out, or comming in hath seen:
 Or by some passing Ship, hath newes to her been brought,
 What braue exploits they did; as where, and how, they fought.

Wherefore,

Kentish Cloth.

* The *Wald* of
Kent.

* *Maidstone*. i.
Medway's
towne.

* In the *Fairy*
Queene.

VVherefore, for audience now, she to th' assembly calls,
The Captains to recite when seriously she fals.

Of noble warriors now, saith she, shall be my Song;
Of those renowned spirits, that from the Conquest sprong,
Of th' English *Norman* blood: which, matchless for their might,
Haue with their flaming swords, in many a dreadfull fight,
Illustrated this *Ile*, and bore her fame so farre;
Our *Heroes*, which the first wanne, in that Holy warre,
Such feare from euery foe, and made the East more red,
With splendor of their Armes, then when from *Tithons* bed
The blushing Dawne doth break; towards which our fame begon,
By *Robert* (*Curt-hose* call'd) the *Conquerours* eldest sonne,
Who with great *Godfrey* and that holy Hermit went
The Sepulcher to free, with most deuout intent.

Peter, the Hermit.

And to that title which the *Norman William* got,
VVhen in our Conquest heere, he stroue to include the *Scot*,
The Generall of our power, that stout and warlike Earle,
Who English being borne, was stil'd of *Aubemerle*;
Those *Lacyes* then no lesse courageous, which had there
The leading of the day, all, braue Commanders were.

Sir *Walter Especk*, matcht with *Peuerell*, which as farre
Aduentur'd for our fame: who in that Bishops warre,
Immortall honour got to *Stephens* troubled raigne:
That day ten thousand *Scots* vpon the field were slaine.

The Earle of *Strigule* then our *Strong-bowe*, first that wonne
Wilde *Ireland* with the sword (which, to the glorious sunne,
Lifts vp his nobler name) amongst the rest may stand.

In *Cure de Lyon's* charge vnto the Holy-land,
Our Earle of *Lester*, next, to rank with them we bring:
And *Turnham*, he that took th'impostorous *Ciprian* King.
Strong *Tuchet* chose to weeld the English standard there;
Poole, *Gourney*, *Newill*, *Gray*, *Lyle*, *Ferres*, *Mortimer*:
And more, for want of pens whose deeds not brought to light,
It grieues my zealous soule, I can not do them right.

The noble *Penbrooke* then, who *Strong-bowe* did succeed,
Like his braue Grand-sire, made th'reuolting Irish bleed,
VVhen yeelding oft, they oft their due subiection broke;
And when the *Britans* scorn'd, to beare the English yoke,
Lewellin Prince of *Wales* in Battell ouerthrew,
Nine thousand valiant *Welsh* and either took or slew.
Earle *Richard*, his braue sonne, of *Strong-bowes* matchless straine,
As he a *Marshall* was, did in himselfe retaine
The nature of that word, being Martiall, like his name:
VVho, as his valiant Sire, the Irish oft did tame.

VVith him we may compare *Marisco* (King of Men)
That Lord chiefe Iustice was of *Ireland*, whereas then

Thofe

Thole two braue *Burrowes, John*, and *Richard*, had their place,
Which through the bloodied Bogs, those Irish oft did chafe;
Whose deeds may with the best deservedly be read.

As thole two *Lacyes* then, our English Powers that led:
Which twenty thousand, there, did in one Battell quell,
Amongst whome (troden down) the King of *Conaugh* fell.

Then *Richard*, that lov'd Earle of *Cornwall*, here we set:
Who, rightly of the race of great *Plantaginet*,
Our English Armies shipt, to gaine that hallowed ground,
With *Long-sword* the braue sonne of beautilous *Rosamond*:
The Pagans through the breasts, like thunderbolts that shot;
And in the vtmost East such admiration got,
That the shril-lounding blast, and terrour of our fame
Hath often conquered, where, our swords yet neuer came:
As *Gifford*, not forgot, their stout associate there.

So in the warres with *Wales*, of ours as famous here,
Guy Beuchamp, that great Earle of *Warwick*, place shall haue:
From whom, the *Cambrian* Hills the Welsh-men could not saue;
Whom he, their generall plague, impetuously pursu'd,
And in the British gore his slaughtering sword imbru'd.

In order as they rise (next *Beuchamp*) we preferre
The Lord *John Gifford*, matcht with *Edmond Mortimer*;
Men rightly moulded vp, for high aduentrous deeds.

In this renowned rank of warriors then succeeds
Walwin, who with such skill our Armies oft did guide;
In many a dangerous straight, that had his knowledge tride.
And in that fierce assault, which caus'd the fatall fight,
Where the distressed Welsh resign'd their Ancient right,
Stout *Frampton*: by whose hand, their Prince *Lewelin* fell.

Then followeth (as the first who haue deserved as well)
Great *Saint-John*; from the French, which twice recovered *Guyne*:
And he, all him before that cleerely did out-shine,
Warren, the puissant Earle of *Surrey*, which led forth
Our English Armyes oft into our vtmost North;
And oft of his approach made *Scotland* quake to heare,
VVhen *Tweed* hath sunk downe flat, within her Banks for feare.
On him there shall attend, that most aduenturous *Twining*,
That at *Scambekin* fight, the English oft did bring
Before the furious *Scot*, that else were like to fail.

As *Bafler*, last of these, yet not the least of all
Those most repowned spirits that *Forkeek* brauely fought;
Where *Long-shanks*, to our lore, *Albania* lastly brought.

As, when our *Edward* first his title did aduance,
And led his English hence, to winne his right in *France*,
That most deseruing Earle of *Darby* we preferre,
Henries third valiant sonne, the Earle of *Lancaster*,

Thau

That only Mars of Men; who (as a generall scourge,
 Sent by iust-iudging Heauen, outrageous *France* to purge)
 At *Cagant* plagu'd the Power of *Flemmings* that she rais'd,
 Against the English force: which as a hand-fell seas'd,
 Into her very heart he marcht in warlike wise;
 Took *Bergera*, *Langobek*, *Mountdurant*, and *Mountguyse*;
Lean, *Pondra*, and *Punath*, *Mount-Segre*, *Forfa*, wonne;
Mountpesans, and *Benmount*, the *Ryall*, *Aiguillon*,
Rochmillon, *Mauleon*, *Franch*, and *Angolisme* surpriz'd;
 VVith Castles, Cities, Forts, nor Prouinces suffic'd.
 Then took the Earle of *Leyle*: to conduct whom there came
 Nine Vicounts, Lords, and Earls, astonisht at his name.
 To *Gascoyne* then he goes (to plague her, being prest)
 And manfully himselfe of *Mirabell* posselt;
Surgeres, and *Alnoy*, *Benoou*, and *Mortaine* strooke:
 And with a fearefull sicge, he *Taleburg* lastly took;
 VVith prosperous successe, in lesser time did winne
Maximien, *Lusingham*, *Mount-Sorrell*, and *Bonins*
 Sackt *Poytiers*: which did, then, that Countries treasure hold;
 That not a man of ours would touch what was not gold.
 VVith whom our * *Maney* here deseruedly doth stand,
 Which first Inuentor was of that courageous band,
 Who clos'd their left eyes vp; as, neuer to be freed,
 Till there they had achiev'd some high aduenturous deed.
 He first into the preasse at *Cagant* conflict flue;
 And from amidst a groue of gleaues, and halberds drew
 Great *Darby* beaten downe; t'amaze the men of warre,
 VVhen he for *England* cri'd, *S. George*, and *Lancaster*:
 And as mine author tells (in his high courage, proud)
 Before his going forth, vnto his Mistresse vow'd,
 He would begin the war: and, to make good the same,
 Then setting foot in *France*, there first with hostile flame
 Forc't *Mortain*, from her Towers, the neighbouring Townes to light;
 That suddainly they caught a Feuer with the fright.
Thin Castle (neere the Towne of *Cambray*) ours he made;
 And when the *Spanish* powers came *Britanne* to inuade,
 Both of their aydes and spoyles, them vtterly bereft.
 This English *Lyon*, there, the *Spaniards* neuer left;
 Till from all aire of *France*, he made their *Lewes* fly.
 And Fame her selfe, to him, so amply did apply,
 That when the most vniust *Calicians* had forethought,
 Into that Towne (then ours) the French-men to haue brought,
 The King of *England's* selfe, and his renowned sonne
 (By those perfidious *French* to see what would be done)
 Vnder his Guydon marcht, as priuate souldiers there.
 So had we still of ours, in *France* that famous wres

* *S^r Walter*
Maney.

Little Brit-
taine in France.

Edward III.
and the *Black-*
Prince.

Warwick.

Warwick, of *England* then High-constable that was,
As other of that race, heere well I cannot passe;
That braue and god-like brood of *Beuchamps*, which so long
Them Earles of *Warwick* held; so hardy, great, and strong,
That after of that name it to an Adage grew,
If any man him selfe aduentrous hap to shew,
Bold Beuchampe men him tearm'd, if none so bold as hee.

Bold Beuchamps
a Prouerbe.

With thole our *Beuchamps*, may our *Bouchers* reckned bee.
Of which, that valiant Lord, most famous in those dayes,
That hazarded in *France* so many dangerous frayes:
Whose blade in all the fights betwixt the *French* and vs,
Like to a Blazing-starre was euer ominous;
A man, as if by *Mars* vpon *Bellona* got.

Next him, stout *Cobham* comes, that with as prosperous lot
Th'English men hath led; by whose auspicious hand,
We often haue been known the *Frenchmen* to command.
And *Harcourt*, though by birth an Alien; yet, ours wonne,
By *England* after held her deere adopted sonne:
Which oft vpon our part was brauely prou'd to doe,
Who with the hard'st attempts Fame earnestly did wooe:
To *Paris*-ward, that when the *Amyens* fled by stealth
(Within her mightie walls to haue inclos'd their wealch)
Before her bulwark gates the Burgesies hee tooke;
Whilst the *Parisians*, thence that sadly stood to looke,
And saw their faithfull friends so wofully bestead,
Nor once durst issue out to helpe them, for their head.

And our *John Copland*; heere courageously at home,
(Whilst euery where in *France*, those farte abroad doe roame)
That at *New-castle* fight (the Battell of the Queene,
Where most the *English* harts were to their Soueraigne scene)
Tooke *David* King of *Scots*, his prisoner in the fight.
Nor could these warres imploy our onely men of might:
But as the Queene by these did mightie things atchieue,
So those, to *Britaine* sent the Countesse to relieue,
As any yet of ours, two knights as much that dar'd,
Stout *Dangorn*, and with him strong *Hartwell* honor shar'd;
The dreaded *Charles de Bloyes*, that at *Rochdarren* bet,
And on the Royall seat, the Countesse *Mountfort* set.
In each place where they came so fortunate were ours.

Then, *Audley*, most renown'd amongst those valiant powers,
That with the Prince of *Wales* at conquer'd *Paylers* fought;
Such wonders that in Armes before both Armies wrought;
The first that charg'd the *French*; and, all that dreadfull day,
Through still renewing worlds of danger made his way;
The man that scorn'd to take a prisoner (through his pride)
But by plaine downe-right death the title to decide.

Cc.

And

That only Mars of Men; who (as a generall scourge,
Sent by iust-iudging Heauen, outrageous *France* to purge)
At *Cagant* plagu'd the Power of *Flemmings* that she rais'd,
Against the English force: which as a hand-sell seas'd,
Into her very heart he marcht in warlike wise;
Took *Bergera*, *Langobek*, *Mountdurant*, and *Mountguyse*;
Lean, *Poudra*, and *Punath*, *Mount-Segre*, *Forfa*, wonne;
Mountpessans, and *Beumount*, the *Ryall*, *Aiguillon*,
Rochmillon, *Mauleon*, *Franch*, and *Angolisme* surpriz'd;
VVith Castles, Cities, Forts, nor Prouinces suffic'd.
Then took the Earle of *Leyle*: to conduct whom there came
Nine Vicounts, Lords, and Earls, astonisht at his name.
To *Gascoyne* then he goes (to plague her, being prest)
And manfully himsele of *Mirabell* possest;
Surgeres, and *Alnoy*, *Benoou*, and *Mortaine* strooke:
And with a fearefull siege, he *Taleburg* lastly took;
VVith prosperous successe, in lesser time did winne
Maximien, *Lusingham*, *Mount-Sorrell*, and *Bovin*;
Sackt *Poytiers*: which did, then, that Countries treasure hold;
That not a man of ours would touch what was not gold.

* *S^r Walter*
Maney.

VVith whom our * *Maney* here deseruedly doth stand,
Which first Inuentor was of that courageous band,
Who clos'd their left eyes vp; as, neuer to be freed,
Till there they had archiev'd some high aduenturous deed.
He first into the preasse at *Cagant* conflict flue;
And from amidst a groue of gleaues, and halberds drew
Great *Darby* beaten downe; t'amaze the men of warre,
VVhen he for *England* cri'd, *S. George*, and *LANCASTER*:
And as mine author tells (in his high courage, proud)
Before his going forth, vnto his Mistresse vow'd,
He would begin the war: and, to make good the same,
Then setting foot in *France*, there first with hostile flame
Forc't *Mortain*, from her Towers, the neighbouring Townes to light;
That suddainly they caught a Feuer with the fright.
Thin Castle (neere the Towne of *Cambray*) ours he made;
And when the *Spanisb* powers came *Britanne* to inuade,
Both of their aydes and spoyle, them vitterly bereft.
This English *Lyon*, there, the *Spaniards* neuer left;
Till from all aire of *France*, he made their *Lewes* fly.
And Fame her selfe, to him, so amply did apply,
That when the most vniust *Calicians* had forththought,
Into that Towne (then ours) the French-men to haue brought,
The King of *England's* selfe, and his renowned sonne
(By those perfidious *French* to see what would be done)
Vnder his Guydon marcht, as priuate souldiers there.
So had we still of ours, in *France* that famous wres

Little Brit-
tany: & 111. *France*.

Edward III.
and the *Black-*
Prince.

Warwick.

Warwick, of *England* then High-constable that was,
As other of that race, heere well I cannot passe;
That braue and god-like brood of *Beuchamps*, which so long
Them Earles of *Warwick* held; so hardy, gear, and strong,
That after of that name it to an Adage grew,
If any man him selfe aduentrous hapt to shew,
Bold Beuchampe men him tearm'd, if none so bold as hee.

With thole our *Beuchamps*, may our *Bourchers* reckned bee.
Of which, that valiant Lord, most famous in those dayes,
That hazarded in *France* so many dangerous frayes:
Whose blade in all the fights betwixt the *French* and vs,
Like to a Blazing-starre was euer ominous;
A man, as if by *Mars* vpon *Bellona* got.

Next him, stout *Cobham* comes, that with as prosperous lot
Th'English men hath led; by whose auspicious hand,
We often haue been known the *Frenchmen* to command.
And *Harcourt*, though by birth an Alien; yet, ours wonne,
By *England* after held her deere adopted sonne:
Which oft vpon our part was brauely prou'd to doe,
Who with the hard'st attempts Fame earnestly did wooe:
To *Paris*-ward, that when the *Amyens* fled by stealth
(Within her mightie walls to haue inclos'd their wealth)
Before her bulwark gates the Burgeses hee tooke;
Whilst the *Parisians*, thence that sadly stood to looke,
And saw their faithfull friends so woefully bestead,
Not once durst issue out to helpe them, for their head.

And our *John Copland*; heere courageously at home
(Whilst euery where in *France*, those farre abroad doe roame)
That at *New-castle* fight (the Battell of the Queene,
Where most the *English* harts were to their Soueraigne scene)
Tooke *Dauid* King of *Scots*, his prisoner in the fight.
Nor could these warres employ our onely men of might:
But as the Queene by these did mightie things archieue,
So those, to *Britaine* sent the Countesse to relieue,
As any yet of ours, two knights as much that dar'd,
Stout *Dangorn*, and with him strong *Hartwell* honor shar'd;
The dreaded *Charles de Bloyes*, that at *Rechdarrren* bet,
And on the Royall seat, the Countesse *Mounsfort* set.
In each place where they came so fortunate, were ours sound aid.

Then, *Audley*, most renown'd amongst those valiant powers,
That with the Prince of *Wales* at conquer'd *Poylers* fought;
Such wonders that in Armes before both Armies wrought;
The first that charg'd the *French*; and, all that dreadfull day,
Through still renewing worlds of danger made his way;
The man that scorn'd to take a prisoner (through his pride)
But by plaine downe-right death the title to decide.

Bold Beuchamps
a Prouerbe.

* The honorable
bountie of
the Lord Aud-
ley.

And after the retreat, that famous Battell done,
Wherein, rich spacious *France* was by the *English* wonne,
Fieue hundred marks in Fee, that noblest Prince bestow'd
For his so braue attempts, through his high courage show'd.
VWhich to his foure Esquires * hee freely gaue, who there
Vy'd valour with their Lord; and in despight of feare,
Oft fetcht that day from death, where wounds gap't wide as hell;
And cryes, and parting groanes, whereas the *Frenchmen* fell,
Euen made the Victors greeue, so horrible they were.

Our *Dabridgecourt* the next shall be remembred heere,
At *Poyters* who brake in vpon the *Alman* Horie
Through his too forward speed: but, taken by their force,
And after, by the turne of that so doubtfull fight,
Beeing reskew'd by his friends in *Poyters* fearfull sight,
Then like a Lyon rang'd about th' *Enemies* host:
And where he might suppose the danger to be most,
Like Lightning entred there, to his *French*-foes dismay,
To gratifie his friends which reskew'd him that day.

Then *Chandos*: whose great deeds found Fame so much to doo,
That she was lastly forc'd, him for her ease to wooe;
That Minion of drad *Mars*, which almost ouer-shone
All those before him were, and for him none scarce known,
At *Cambray's* scaled wall his credit first that wonne;
And by the high exployts in *France* by him were done,
Had all so ouer-aw'd, that by his very name
He could remoue a siege: and Citties where he came
Would at his Summons yeeld. That man, the most belou'd,
In all the wayes of warre so skilfull and approu'd,
The * Prince at *Poyters* chose his person to asist.
This stout *Herculean* stem, this noble Martialist,
In battell twixt braue *Bloys* and noble *Mountfort*, try'd
At *Aray*, then the right of *Britaine* to decyde,
Rag'd like a furious storme beyond the power of man,
Where valiant *Charles* was slaine, and the sterne English wan
The royall *British* rule to *Mountfort's* nobler name.
Hee tooke strong *Tarryers* in, and *Anion* oft did tame.
Garouches he regayn'd, and vs *Rochmador* got.
Where euer lay'd hee siege that he invested not?

* The Black-
Prince.

As this braue Warrior was, so no lesse deere to vs,
The riual in his fame, his onely *amulus*,
Renown'd Sir *Robert Knowles*, that in his glories shar'd,
His chivalry and oft in present perills dar'd;
As Nature should with Time, at once by these consent
To shoue, that all their store they idly had not spent.
Hee *Vermandoise* or *e-ranne* with skill and courage hie:
Notoriously hee plagu'd revolting *Picardy*:

That

That vp to *Paris* walls did all before him win,
And dar'd her at her gates (the King that time within)
A man that all his deeds did dedicate to fame.

Then those stout *Pereyes*, *Iohn*, and *Thomas*, men of name.
The valiant *Gourney*, next, deseruedly we grace,
And *Howet*, that with him assumes as high a place.
Strong *Trivet*, all whose ends at great adventures shot:
That conquer'd vs *Mount Pin*, and Castle *Carcilot*,
As famous in the *French*, as in the *Belgique* warre;
Who tooke the Lord *Brimewe*; and with the great *Navarre*,
In *Papaloon*, attain'd an euerlasting praise.

Courageous *Carill* next, then whom those glorious daies
Produc't nor any spirit that through more dangers swam.

That princely *Thomas*, next, the Earle of *Buckingham*,
To *Britany* through *France* that our stout *Englisb* brought,
Which vnder his Commaund with such high fortune fought
As put the world in feare *Rome* from her cynders rose,
And of this Earth againe meant onely to dispose.

Thrice valiant *Hackwood* then, out-shining all the rest,
From *London* at the first a poore meane souldier prest
(That time but very young) to those great warres in *France*,
By his braue service there him selfe did so advance,
That afterward, the heat of those great Battels done
(In which he to his name immortall glory wonne)
Leading fixe thousand Horse, let his braue *Guydon* flie.
So, passing through East *France*, and entring *Lombardie*,
Byrh' greatnes of his fame, attayn'd so high Commaund,
That to his charge he got the *white Italian Band*.

With **Mountferato* then in all his warres he went:
Whose cleere report abroad by Fames shrill trumpet sent,
Wrought, that with rich rewards him *Milan* after won,
To ayde her, in her warres with *Mantua* then begon;
By **Barnaby*, there made the *Milanezes* guide:
His daughter, who, to him, faire *Domina*, affy'd.
For *Gregory* then the twelfth, he dangerous Battels strooke,
And with a noble siege revolted *Paui* tooke.
And there, as Fortune rose, or as she did decline,
Now with the *Pisan* seru'd, then with the *Florentine*:
The vse of th' *Englisb* Bowes to *Italy* that brought;
By which he, in those warres, seem'd wonders to haue wrought.

Our *Henry Hotspur* next, for his atchieuements meet,
Who with the thundring noyse of his swift Couriers feet,
Astund the earth, that day, that he in *Holmdon's* strife
Tooke *Douglas*, with the Earles of *Anguisb*, and of *Fyfe*.
And whilst those hardy *Scots*, vpon the firme earth bled,
With his reuengefull sword swicht after them that fled.

* The Mar-
quesse of
Mountferato.

* Brother to
Galeazzo, Vi-
count of *Millā*.

Then *Caluerley*, which kept vs *Calice* with such skill,
His honor'd roome shall haue our Catalogue to fill:
Who, when th'rebellious *French*, their liberty to gaine,
From vs our ancient right vniustly did detaine
(T'let *Bullen* vnderstand our iust conceiued ire)
Her Suburbs, and her Ships, sent vp to heauen in fire;
Eitaples then tooke in that day shee held her Faire,
Whose Marchandise he let his souldiers freely share;
And got vs back *Saint Marks*, which loosely wee had lost.

Amongst these famous men, of vs deseruing most,
In these of great'st report, we gloriously prefer,
For that his nauall fight, *Iohn* Duke of *Excester*;
The puissant Fleet of *leame* (which *France* to her did call)
Who mercilessly sunk, and slew her Admirall.

And one, for single fight; amongst our Martiall men,
Deserues remembrance heere as worthily agen;
Our *Clifford*, that braue, young and most courageous Squire:
Who thoroughly provokt, and in a great desire
Vnto the *English* name a high report to win,
Slew *Bockmell* hand to hand at *Castle Iscelin*;
Suppos'd the noblest spirit that *France* could then produce.

Now, forward to thy taske proceed industrious Muse,
To him, above them all, our Power that did advance;
Iohn Duke of *Bedford*, stil'd the fire-brand to sad *France*:
Who to remoue the Foe from sieged *Harflew*, sent,
Affrighted them like death; and as at Sea he went,
The huge *French* Nauic fier'd, when horrid *Neptune* ro'r'd,
The whilst those mightie Ships out of their scuppers pour'd
Their trayterous clutted gore vpon his wrinkled face.
Hee tooke strong *Ivery* in: and like his kingly race,
There downe before *Vernoyle* the English Standard stuck:
And hauing on his Helme his conquering Brothers luck,
Alanzon on the field and doughty *Douglasse* layd,
Which brought the *Scottish* power vnto the *Danphins* ayde;
And with his fatall sword, gaue *France* her fill of death,
Till wearied with her wounds, shee gasping lay for breath.

Then, as if powerfull Heauen our part did there abet,
Still did one noble spirit, a nobler spirit beget.
So, *Salsbury* arose; from whom, as from a source
All valour seem'd to flowe, and to maintaine her force.
From whom not all their Forts could hold our trecherous Foes.
Pontmelance hee regayn'd, which ours before did lose.
Against the envious *French*, at *Cravant*, then came on;
As sometime at the siege of high-rear'd *Ilion*,
The Gods descending, mixt with mortalls in the fight:
And in his leading, show'd such valour and such might,

As though his hand had held a more then earthly power;
 Tooke *Stuart* in the field, and Generall *Vantadour*,
 The *French* and *Scottish* force, that day which brauely led;
 Where few at all escap't, and yet the wounded fled.
Mount Aguilon, and *Mouns*, great *Salisbury* surpriz'd:
 S. What time (I thinke in hell) that instrument deuiz'd,
 The first appear'd in *France*, as a prodigious birth
 To plague the wretched world, sent from the envious Earth;
 Whole very roring seem'd the mighty Round to shake,
 As though of all againe it would a Chaos make.
 This famous Generall then got *Gwerland* to our vse,
 And *Malicorne* made ours, with *Loupland*, and *La Suisse*,
Saint Bernards Fort, *S. Kales*, *S. Susan*, *Mayon*, *Lyle*,
 The *Hermitage*, *Mountseure*, *Baugency*, and *Yanville*.

Great Ordinance.

Then he (in all her shapes that dreadfull Warre had scene,
 And that with Danger oft to conuersant had beene,
 As for her threats at last he seem'd not once to care,
 And Fortune to her face adventurously durst dare)
 The Earle of *Suffolke*, *Poole*, the Marshall that great day
 At *Agincourt*, where *France* before vs prostrate lay
 (Our Battells euery where that *Hector*-like supply'd,
 And marcht o're murdered pyles of *Frenchmen* as they dy'd)
 Invested *Aubemerle*, rich *Cowcy* making ours,
 And at the *Bishops Parke* or'ethrew the *Dolphins* powers.
 Through whole long time in warre, his credit so increast,
 That hee supply'd the roume of *Salisbury* decaist.

In this our warlike rank, the two stout *Affons* then,
 Sir *Richard*, and Sir *John*, so truly valiant men,
 That Ages yet to come shall hardly ouer-top am,
Vmfrewill, *Peachy*, *Branch*, *Mountgomery*, *Felton*, *Popham*.
 All men of great Commaund, and highly that deseru'd:

Courageous *Ramston* next, so faithfully that seru'd
 At *Paris*, and *S. James de Beneon*, where we gaue
 The *French* those deadly foyles, that Ages since depraue
 The credit of those times, with these so wondrous things,

The memory of which, great *Warwick* forward brings.
 Who (as though in his blood he conquest did inherit,
 Or in the very name there were some secret spirit)
 Being chosen for these warres in our great Regents place
 (A deadly Foe to *France*, like his braue *Roman* race)
 The Castilets of *Loyre*, of *Maiet*, and of *Lund*,
Mountdublian, and the strong *Pountorson* beat to ground.

Then hee, about them all, himselfe that sought to raise,
 Vpon some Mountaine top, like a *Piramides*;
 Our *Talbot*, to the *French* so terrible in warre,
 That with his very name their Babes they vs'd to scarre,

Took-in the strong *Lavall*, all *Main* and ouer-ran,
 As the betray'd *Mons* he from the Marshall wan,
 And from the treacherous Foe our valiant *Suffolke* free'd.
 His sharpe and dreadfull sword made *France* so oft to bleed,
 Till fainting with her wounds, she on her wrack did fall;
 Tooke *Joing*, where he hung her Traytors on the wall;
 And with as faire successe wan *Benmont* vpon *Oyse*,
 The newe Towne in *Esmoy*, and *Crispin* in *Valoyes*:
Creile, with Saint *Maxines* bridge; and at *Auranches* ayde,
 Before whose batter'd walls the Foe was strongly lay'd,
 Marcht in, as of the siege at all he had not knowne;
 And happily relieu'd the hardly-gotten *Roan*:
 Who at the very hint came with auspicious feet,
 Whereas the trayt'rous *French* he miserably beet.
 And hauing ouer-spreed all *Picardy* with warre,
 Proud *Burgaine* to the Field hee lastly sent to darre,
 Which with his *English* friends so oft his fayth had broake:
 Whose Countries he made mourne in clowds of sinouldring smoak;
 Then *Gysors* he againe, then did Saint *Denise*, raze.

His Parallel, with him, the valiant *Scales* we praise;
 Which oft put sword to sword, and foot to foot did set:
 And that the first alone the Garland might not get,
 With him hath hand in hand leapt into Dangers iawes;
 And oft would forward put, where *Talbot* stood to pause:
 Equalitie in fame, which with an equall lot,
 Both at Saint *Denise* siege, and batt red *Gysors* got.
 Before *Pont-Orsons* walls, who, when great *Warwick* lay
 (And he with souldiers sent a forraging for pray)
 Six thousand *French* or'e-threw with halfe their numbred powers,
 And absolutely made both *Main* and *Amien* ours.

To *Willoughby* the next, the place by turne doth fall;
 Whose courage likely was to beare it from them all:
 With admiration oft on whom they stood to looke,
 Saint *Valeries* proud gates that off the hindges shooke:
 In *Burgondy* that forc't the recreant *French* to flie,
 And beat the Rebells downe disordering *Normandy*:
 That *Amiens* neere layd waste (whose strengths her could not saue)
 And the perfidious *French* out of the Country draue.

With these, another troupe of noble spirits there sprong,
 That with the formost preast into the warlike throng.
 The first of whom we place that Rout Sir *Phillip Hall*,
 So famous in the fight against the Count *S. Paul*,
 That *Crotoy* vs regain'd: and in the conflict twixt
 The *English* and the *French*, that with the *Scot* were mixt,
 On proud *Charles Cleremont* won that admirable day.

Strong *Fasolph* with this man compare we iustly may,

By *Salsbury* who oft beeing seriously imploy'd
In many a braue attempt, the generall Foe annoy'd;
VVith excellent successe in *Main* and *Anion* fought:
And many a Bulwarke there into our keeping brought;
And, chosento goe forth with *Vadamont* in warre,
Most resolutely tooke proud *Renate*, Duke of *Barre*.

The valiant *Draytons* then, Sir *Richard*, and Sir *Iohn*,
By any *English* spirits yet hardly ouer-gone;
The same they got in *France*, with costly vvounds that bought:
In *Gascony* and *Gwyne*, who oft and stoutly fought.

Then, valiant *Mathew Gough*: for whom the *English* were
Much bound to noble *Wales* in all our Bartels there,
Or sieging or besieg'd that neuer sayl'd our force,
Oft hazarding his blood in many a desperate course.
Hee beat the *Hastard Balme* with his selected band,
And at his Castle-gate surpriz'd him hand to hand,
And spight of all his power away him prisoner bare.

Our hardy *Burdet* then with him we will compare,
Besieg'd within Saint *James de Bencon*, issuing out,
Crying *Salsbury*, S. *George*, with such a horrid shout,
That cleft the wandring cloud's; and with his valiant crew
Vpon the envied *French* like hungry Lyons flew,
And *Arthur* Earle of *Eure* and *Richmont* tooke in fight:
Then following them (in heat) the Armie put to flight:
The *Britan*, *French*, and *Scot*, receiu'd a generall sack,
As, flying, one fell still vpon anothers back;
Where our sixe hundred slew so many thousands more.
At our so good successe that once a *French-man* swore
That God was wholly turn'd vnto the *English* side,
And to assift the *French*, the diuell had deny'd.

Then heere our *Kerrill* claimes his roome amongst the rest,
Who iustly if compar'd might match our very best.
Hee in our warres in *France* with our great *Talbot* oft,
VVith *Willoughby* and *Scales*, now downe, and then aloft,
Endur'd the sundry turnes of often varying Fate;
At *Cleremont* seiz'd the Earle before his Citty gate,
Eight hundred faithlesse *French* who tooke or put to sword;
And, by his valour, twice to *Artoyse* vs restor'd.

In this our service then great *Arondeell* doth ensue,
The Marshall *Boufack* who in *Benvoys* ouerthrew;
And, in despight of *France* and all her power, did win
The Castles *Darle*, *Nellay*, S. *Lawrence*, *Bomelin*;
Tooke *Silly*, and Count *Lore* at *Sellerin* subdu'd,
Where with her owners blood, her buildings hee Imbru'd;
Revolted *Loveers* sackt, and manfully suppress't
Those Rebels, that so oft did *Normandy* molest.

As *Poynings*, such high prayse in *Gelderland* that got,
On the *Savoyan* side, that with our *English* shor
Strooke warlike *Aiske*, and *Straule*, when *Flanders* shooke with feare.

As *Howard*, by whose hand we so renowned were:
Whose great successe at Sea, much fam'd our *English* Fleet:
That in a navall fight the *Scottish* *Barton* beet;
And setting foote in *France*, her horribly did fright:
(As if great *Chandos* ghost, or feared *Talbots* spright
Had com'n to be their scourge, their fame againe to earne)
Who hauing stoutly sack't both *Narbin* and *Deverne*,
The Castles of *De Boyes*, of *Fringes*, tooke vs there,
Of *Columburge*, of *Rewe*, of *Darlans*, and *Daveere*;
In *Scotland*, and againe the Marches East to West,
Did with invasiue warre most terribly infest.

A nobler of that name, the Earle of *Surry* then,
That famous Heroe fit both for the Speare and Pen
(From *Floddens* doubtfull fight, that forward *Scottish* King
In his victorious troupe who home with him did bring)
Rebellious *Ireland* scourg'd, in *Britany* and wan
Vs *Morles*. Happy time, that bredst so braue a man!

To *Cobham*, next, the place deseruedly doth fall:
In *France* who then imploy'd with our great Admirall,
In his succesfull Road blew *Sellois* vp in fire,
Tooke *Bottingham* and *Bruce*, with *Samkerke* and *Mansier*.

Our *Peathy*, nor our *Carre*, nor *Thomas*, shall be hid,
That at the Field of *Spurres* by *Tirwyn* stoutly did.
Sands, *Guyldford*, *Palmer*, *Lyle*, *Fitzwilliams*, and with them,
Braue *Dacres*, *Musgrane*, *Bray*, *Coe*, *Wharton*, *Ierningham*,
Great Martialists, and men that were renowned farre
At Sea; some in the *French*, some in the *Scottish* warre.

Courageous *Randolph* then, that seru'd with great Command,
Before *Newhaue*n first, and then in *Ireland*.

The long-renown'd Lord *Gray*, whose spirit we oft did try;
A man that with drad *Mars* stood in account most hie.
Sir *Thomas Morgan* then, much fame to vs that wan,
When in our Maiden raigne the *Belgique* warre began:
Who with our friends the *Dutch*, for *England* stoutly stood,
When *Netherland* first learn'd to lauish gold and blood.
Sir *Roger Williams* next (of both which, *Wales* might vaunt)
His marshall Comperer then, and braue Commilitant:
Whose conflicts, with the *French* and *Spanish* manly fought,
Much honor to their names, and to the *Britaines* brought.

Th' Lord *Willoughby* may well be recond with the rest,
Inferiour not a whit to any of our best;
A man so made for warre, as though from *Pallas* sprong.
Sir *Richard Bingham* then our valiant men among,

Himselfe in *Belgia* well, and *Ireland*, who did beare;
Our onely Schooles of Warre this later time that were.
As, *Stanly*, whose braue act at *Zurphens* seruice done,
Much glory to the day, and him his Knighthood wonne.

Sir Edw. Stanley.

Our noblest *Horrice* next, whose fame shall neuer die
Whilst *Belgia* shall be knowne; or there's a *Britany*:
In whose braue height of spirit, Time seem'd as to restore
Those, who to th' *English* name such honor gayn'd of yore.

Great *Effex*, of our Peeres the last that ere we knew;
Th'old worlds Heroës tyues who likely 't did renew;
The souldiers onely hope, who stoutly seru'd in *France*,
And on the Towers of *Cales* as proudly did advance
Our *English* Ensignes then, and made *Iberia* quake,
When as our warlike Fleet roade on the surging Lake,
T'receiue that Citties spoyle, which set her batter'd gate
Wide ope, & affrighted *Spayne* to see her wretched state.

Next, *Charles*, Lord *Mountioy*, sent to *Ireland* to suppress
The enuious Rebell there; by whose most faire successe,
The trowzed *Irish* led by their vniust Tyrane,
And the proud *Spanish* force, were iustly ouerthrowne.
That still *Kinsall* shall keepe and faithfull record beare,
What by the *English* prowesse was executed there.

Then liu'd those valiant *Veres*, both men of great Command
In our employments long: whose either Marshall hand
Reacht at the highest wreath, it from the top to get,
Which on the proudest head, Fame yet had euer set.

Sir Francis, and
Sir Horace.

Our *Dokwray*, *Morgan* next, Sir *Samuell Bagnall*, then
Stout *Lambert*, such as well deserue a liuing pen;
True Martialists and Knights, of noble spirit and wit.

P Sir Henry.
Q Sir Edmond.
R Sir Oliver.

The valiant *Cicill*, last, for great employment fit,
Deseruedly in warre the last of ours that rose:
Whose honor euery howre, and fame still greater growes.

When now the *Kentish* Nymphs doe interrupt her Song,
By letting *Medway* knowe shee tarried had too long
Vpon this warlike troupe, and all vpon them layd,
Yet for their nobler *Kent* shee nought or little said.

When as the pliant Muse, straight turning her about,
And comming to the Land as *Medway* goeth out,
Saluting the deare soyle, ô famous *Kent*, quoth shee,
What Country hath this Ile that can compare with thee,
Which hast within thy selfe as much as thou canst wish?
Thy Conyes, Venison, Fruit; thy sorts of Fowle and Fish:
As what with strength comports, thy Hay, thy Corne, thy Woods:
Nor any thing dorth want, that any where is good.
Where *Thames*-ward to the shore, which shoots vpon the rise,
Rich *Tenham* vndertakes thy Closets to suffice

With

With Cherries, which wee say, the Sommer in doth bring,
 Wherewith *Pomona* crownes the plump and lustfull Spring;
 From whose deepe ruddy cheeke, sweet *Zephyre* kisses steales,
 With their delicious touch his loue-sicke hart that heales.
 Whose golden Gardens seeme th' *Hesperides* to mock:
 Nor there the Damzon wants, nor daintie Abricock,
 Nor Pippin, which we hold of kernell-fruits the king,
 The Apple-Orendge; then the sauiory Russeting:
 The Peare-maine, which to *France* long ere to vs was knowne,
 Which carefull Frut'ers now haue denizend our owne.
 The Renat: which though first it from the Pippin came,
 Growne through his pureness nice, assumes that curious name,
 Vpon the Pippin stock, the Pippin beeing set;
 As on the Gentle, when the Gentle doth beget
 (Both by the Sire and Dame beeing anciently descended)
 The issue borne of them, his blood hath much amended.
 The Sweeting, for whose sake the Plow-boyes oft make warre:
 The Wilding, Costard, then the wel-known Pomwater,
 And sundry other fruits, of good, yet seuerall taste,
 That haue their sundry names in sundry Countries plac't:
 Vnto whose deare increase the Gardiner spends his life,
 With Percer, VVimble, Sawe, his Mallet, and his Knife;
 Oft couereth, oft doth bare the dry and moystned roo,
 As faintly they mislike, or as they kindly fate:
 And their selected plants doth workman-like bestowe,
 That in true order they conueniently may growe.
 And kils the slimie Snayle, the VVorme, and labouring Ant,
 Which many times annoy the graft and tender Plant:
 Or else maintaines the plot much starued with the wet,
 VVherein his daintiest fruits in kernels he doth set:
 Or scrapeth off the mosse, the Trees that oft annoy.
 But, with these tryfling things why idly doe I toy,
 Who any way the time intend not to prolong?
 To those *Thamisian* Iles now nimble turnes my Song,
 Faire *Shepey* and the *Greene* sufficiently supply'd,
 To beautifie the place where *Medway* shoves her pride.
 But *Greene* seemes most of all the *Medway* to adore,
 And *Temet*, standing forth to the *Rhutupian* shore,
 By mightie *Albion* plac't till his returne againe
 From *Gaul*; where, after, he by *Hercules* was slaine.
 For, Earth-borne *Albion* then great *Neptunes* eldest sonne,
 Ambitious of the fame by sterne *Alcides* wonne,
 VVould ouer (needs) to *Gaul*, with him to hazard fight,
 Twelue Labors which before accomplisht by his might;
 His Daughters then but young (on whom was all his care)
 VVhich *Doris*, *Thetis* Nymph, vnto the Gyant bare:

' Neere Sand-
 wich.

VVith

With whom those Iles he left; and will'd her for his sake,
 That in their Grandfires Court thee much of them would make:
 But *Tenet*, th'eldst of three, when *Albion* was to goe,
 Which lou'd her Father best, and loth to leaue him so,
 There at the Giant taught; which was perceiu'd by chance:
 This louing Ile would else haue followed him to *France*;
 To make the channell wide that then he forced was,
 §. Whereas (some say) before he vs'd on foot to passe.

Thus *Tenet* being stay'd, and surely serled there,
 Who nothing lesse then want and idlenes could beare,
 Doth onely giue her selfe to tillage of the ground.
 With sundry sorts of Graine whilst thus shee doth abound,
 She falls in loue with *Stour*, which comming downe by *Wye*,
 And towards the goodly Ile, his feet doth nimbly ply.

To *Canterbury* then as kindly he resorts,
 His famous Country thus he gloriously reports;
 O noble *Kent*, quoth he, this praise doth thee belong,

The hard'st to be controld, impatientest of wrong.
 Who, when the *Norman* first with pride and horror sway'd,
 Threw 't off the seruile yoke vpon the *English* lay'd;
 And with a high resolute, most brauely didst restore
 That libertie so long enioy'd by thee before.

§. Not suffering forraine Lawes should thy free Customes bind,
 Then onely shoud'st thy selfe of th'ancient *Saxon* kind.
 Of all the *English* Shires be thou surnam'd the Free,
 §. And formost euer plac't, when they shall reckned bee.
 And let this Towne, which Chiefe of thy rich Country is,
 Of all the *British* Sees be still *Metropolis*.

Which hauing said, the *Stour* to *Tenet* him doth hie,
 Her in his louing armes imbracing by and by,
 Into the mouth of *Tames* one arme that forth doth lay,
 The other thrusting out into the *Celtique* Sea.

§. *Grym Goodwin* all this while seems grieuouusly to lowre,
 Nor cares he of a strawe for *Tenet*, nor her *Stour*;
 Still bearing in his mind a mortall hate to *France*
 Since mighty *Albions* fall by warres incertaine chance.
 Who, since his wisht reuenge not all this while is had,
 Twixt very griefe and rage is fall'n extreamly mad;
 That when the rouling Tyde doth stirre him with her waues,
 Straight foming at the mouth, impatiently he raves,
 And strues to swallow vp the Sea-mark in his Deepe,
 That warne the wandring ships out of his iawes to keepe.

The *Surgions* of the Sea doe all their skill apply,
 If possibly, to cure his greeuous maladie:
 As *Amphitrites* Nymphs their very vtmost proue,
 By all the meanes they could, his madnes to remoue.

From

Simples frequent in these places.

From *Greenwich* to these Sands, some Scurvigrasse doe bring,
That inwardly apply'd's a wondrous soueraigne thing.
From *Shepey*, Sea-mosse some, to coole his boyling blood;
Some, his ill-seasond mouth that wisely vnderstood,
Rob *Douers* neighboring Cleues of Sampyre, to excite
His dull and sickly taste, and stirre vp appetite.

Now, *Shepey*, when shee found shee could no further wade
After her mightie Sire, betakes her to his trade,
With Sheephooke in her hand, her goodly flocks to heed,
And cheriseth the kind of those choice *Kentish* breed.
Of Villages shee holds as husbandly a port,
As any *British* Ile that neighboreth *Neptunes* Court.
But *Greame*, as much as shee her Father that did loue
(And, then the Inner Land, no further could remoue)
In such continuall grieve for *Albion* doth abide,
That almost vnder-flood shee weepeth euery Tide.

Illustrations.

Of *Sussex*, into its Easterne neighbor, *Kent*, this Canto leads you. It begins with *Rother*, whose running through the woods, inisling *Oxney*, and such like, poetically here describ'd is plaine enough to any apprehending conceit; and vpon *Medway's* Song of our Martiall and Heroique spirits, because a large volume might be written to explaine their glorie in particular action, and in lesse comprehension without wrong to many worthies its not performable, I haue omitted all Illustration of that kind, and left you to the Muse her selfe.

That Limen then was nam'd

So the Author coniectures, that *Rother's* mouth was the place call'd *Limen*, at which the *Danes* in time of *K. Alfred* made irruption; which he must (I thinke) maintaine by adding likelyhood that *Rother* then fell into the Ocean about *1113*; where (as the reliques of the name in *Lime*, and the distance from *Canterbury* in *Antoninus*, making * *Portus Lemani*, which is misprinted in *Suvisa's* Edition, *Pontem Lemani*. XVI. Miles off) it seemes *Limen* was; and if *Rother* were *Limen*, then also, there was it discharged out of the Land. But for the Authors words read this, * *Equestris Paganorum exercitus cum suis equis CC L. nauibus Cantiam transuectus in Ostio Annis Limen qui de sylua magna Andred nominat a'decurrit, applicuit, a cuius ostio IIII. miliaris in eandem syluam naves suas sursum traxit, ubi quandam artem semistructam, quam pauci inhabitabant villani, diruerunt, aliamq; sibi firmiorem in loca qui dicitur Apultra construxerunt*, which are the syllables of *Florence of Worcestre*; and with him in substance fully agrees *Matthew of Westminster*: nor can I thinke but that they imagin'd *Rye* (where now *Rother* hath its mouth) to be this Port of *Limen*, as the Muse here; if you respect her direct termes. *Henry* of *Huntingdon* names no Riuer at all, but lands them * *ad Portum Limene cum 250. nauibus qui portum est in Orientali parte Cent in xia maynu nemus Andredllaige*. How *Rother's* mouth can be properly said in the East (but rather in the South part) of *Kent*, I conceiue not, and am of the aduerse part, thinking cleerely that *Hub* must be Por-

* *Lemann* in Noit. Vtr. Prouinc.

* The *Danes* with 250. sile, came into the mouth of the Riuer *Limen*, which runnes out of *Andredswald*: from whence I V. miles into the wood they got in their ships, and built them a Fort at *Apultra*.

DCCC.XCIII

* At Port *Limen* by *Andredswald* in the East of *Kent*.

the *Lemanis*, which is that coast, as also learned *Camden* teaches, whose authority cited out of *Huntingdon*, being neere the same time with *Florence* might be perhaps thought but as of equall credit; therefore I call another witnesse (that I had not much past L. yeares after the arriual) in these wordes, * *In Limneo portu constructum pupper, Apoldre* (so I read, for the *Frint* is corrupted) *loco condito Orientali Cantia parte, destruuntq; ibi prisco opere castrum propter quod rustica manus exigua quippe intrinsecus erat, illicq; hiberna castra confirmant.* Out of which you note both that no River, but a Port onely, is spoken of, and that the Ships were left in the shore at the Hauen, and thence the *Danes* conueyed their companies to *Apledore*. The words of this *Ethelwerd* I respect much more then these later Stories, and I would aduise my Reader to incline so with me.

What time I thinke in hell that instrument denis'd.

He meanes a Gunne; wherewith that most Noble and right Martiall *Thomas Montaigne* Earle of *Salisbury* at the sieg of *Orleans* in time of *Hen. VI.* was slaine. The first inuenter of them (I guesse you dislike not the addition) was one *Berthold Swartz*, (others say *Constantine Ankltizen* a Dutch Monke and Chymist, who hauing in a Morter, sulphurous powder for Medicine, couer'd with a stone, a sparke of fire by chance falling into it, fired it, and the flame remou'd the stone; which he obseruing, made vse afterward of the like in little pipes of Iron, and shewed the vse to the *Venetians* in their warre with the *Genowayes* at *Chioggia* about c10.CCC.LXXX. Thus is the common assertion: but I see as good^e authority, that it was vsed about XX. yeares before in the *Danish* Seas. I will not dispute the conueniency of it in the world, compare it with *Salmones* imitation of Thunder, *Archimedes* his Engines, and such like; nor tell you that the *Chinois* had it, and Printing, so many ages before vs, as *Mendoza*, *Maffy*, and others deliuer; but not with perswading credit to all their Readers.

Whereas some say before he vs'd on foote to passe.

The allusion is to *Britaines* being heretofore ioyn'd to *Gaulle* in this straight twixt *Douer* and *Calais* (some XXX. miles ouer) as some Modernes haue coniectur'd. That learned Antiquary *I. Twine* is very confident in it, and deriues the Name from *Brith* signifying (as he sayes) as much as *Gnith* .i. a separation in *Welsh*, whence the Isle of *Wight* was so call'd; *Gnith* and *Wight* being soone made of each other. Of this opinion is the late *Verstegan*, as you may read in him; and for examination of it, our Great light of Antiquity *Camden* hath proposed diuers considerations, in which, experience of particulars must direct. Howsoeuer this was in truth, it is as likely, for ought I see, as that *Cyprus* was Once ioyn'd to *Syria*, *Eubœa* (now *Negroponte*) to *Bœotia*, *Atalante* to *Eubœa*, *Belbicum* to *Bithynia*, *Lencosia* to *Thrace*, as is^e affirmed: and *Sicily* (whose like our Island is) was certainly broken off from the continent of *Italy*, as both *Virgil* expressly, *Strabo* and *Pliny* deliuer; and also the names of *Rhegium*,^e *Pyromædæ*, and of the selfe *Sicily*; which, rather then from^e *Secare*, I deriue from^e *Sicilire*, which is of the same signification and neerer in Analogie^e: *Claudius* call's the Isle

—————* *Diducta Britannia Mundo*
and *Virgil* hath

—————* *Toto dimissos Orbe Britannos;*

Where *Servius* is of opinion, that, for this purpose, the learned Poet vsed that phrase. And it deserues inquisition, how beasts of Rapine, as Foxes and such like

^a *Ethelwerd. lib. 4. cap. 4.*

^{*} They leaue their Ships in Port-*Limen*, making their Rendez vous at *Appledore* in the East of *Kens* (for this may better endure that name) and there destroyed one Castle and built another.

^b *Polyd. de Inuent. rer. 2. cap. 2. & Salmuth. ad G. Panciroll. 2. tit. 18.*

^c *Achilles Goffar. ap. Munst. Cosmog. 3.*

^d *Sam. Benian. ad. Nennium.*

^e *Plin. Hist. Nat. 2. cap. 88.*
^f From breaking off. *Trog. hist. 4. & Strab. 2.*

^g To cut off.
^h *Parr. de Re Russic. 1. cap. 49.*

* *Britaine* pull'd frō the world.
* *Britains* diuided from the whole world.

¹ Joseph. Acost.
De natur. Novi
Orbis l. cap. 20.
¶ 21.

like came first into this Island (for England and Wales, as now Scotland and Ireland, had store of Wolves, vntill some CCC. yeares since) if it were notioyn'd to a firm land, that either by like coniunction, or narrow passage of swimming might receiue them from that Continent where the Arke rested, which is *Armenia*. That, men desired to transport them, is not likely: and a learned *Le* suit hath coniectured, that the *West Indies* are therefore; or haue beene, ioyn'd with firme land, because they haue Lions, Wolves, Panthers and such like, which in the *Barmudex*, *Cuba*, *Hispaniola*, *S. Domingo*, and other remote Isles, are not found. But no place here to dispute the question.

Not suffering forin lawes should thy free customes binde.

^k Th Spotswap.
Lamb in Ex-
plic Verb.

To explaine it, I thus *Englisch* you a fragment of an old ^k Monke: *When the Norman Conqueror had the day, he came to Douer Castle, that he might with the same subdue Kent also; wherefore, Stigand Archbishop, and Egellin Abbot, as the chiefe of that Shire, observing that now whereas heretofore no Villeins (the Latine is Nullus fuerat seruus, & applying it to Our Law phrase, I translate it) had beene in England, they should be now all in bondage to the Normans, they assembled all the County, and shewed the imminent dangers, the insolence of the Normans, and the hard condition of Villenage: They, resolving all rather to die then lose their freedom, purpose to encounter with the Duke for their Countreys liberties. Their Captaines are the Archbishop and the Abbot. Vpon an appointed day they meete all at Swanefcomb, and harbouring themselves in the woods, with Boughes in euery mans hand, they incompasse his way. The next day, the Duke comming by Swanefcomb, seemed to see with amazement, as it were a wood approaching towards him, the Kentish men at the sound of a Trumpet take themselves to Armes, when presently the Archbishop and Abbot were sent to the Duke and saluted him with these words: Behold, Sir Duke, the Kentish men come to meet you, willing to receiue you as their Liege Lord, vpon that condition, that they may for euer enioy their ancient Liberties and Lawes vsed among their ancestors; or otherwise, presently offering warre; being readie rather to die, then vndergoe a yoke of Bondage, and loose their ancient Lawes. The Norman in this narrow Pinch, not so willingly, as wisely, granted the desire; and hostages giuen on both sides, the Kentishmen drew the Normans to Rochester, and deliuer them the County and the Castle of Douer. Hither is commonly referr'd the retayning of ancient liberties in Kent. Indeed it is certaine that speciall customes they haue in their *Gauelkind* (although now many of their Gentlemens Possessions¹ are altered in that part) suffering for Felony, without forfeiture of estate, and such like, as in particular, with many other deligent traditions you haue in *Lambards Perambulation*: yet the report of *Thomas Spot*, is not, me thinkes, of cleere credit, as well by reason that no warrant of the Historians about the *Conquest* affirms it (and this Monke liued vnder *Ed. I.*) as also for his commixture of a fauete about *Villenage*, saying it was not in England before that time, which is apparantly false by diuers testimonies. ^m Gif þeop (sayes King *Ineslawes*) pýnce on Sunnan dæg. be hir Hlafordes hæjre jý he fpeos & vnder *Edward the Confessor*, *Thorold of Beuchendale* grants to the Abbey of *Crowland* his Mannor of *Spalding*, with all the Appurtenances, Scilicet *Colgrinum propositum meum, & totam sequelam suam, cum omnibus bonis & catallis, quæ habet in dicta Villa, &c. Item Hardingum Fabrum & totam sequelam suam*; and the yong wench of *Andewer*, that *Edgar* was in loue with, was a Nief. But for *Kent*, perhaps it might be true, that no villeins were in it, seeing since that time it hath been adiudg'd in our Law, that One Borne there could not without Conifans of Record be a Villein.*

¹ Stat. 31. Hen.
8. cap. 3.
^m If a Villain
worke on Sun-
day by his
Lords com-
mand, he shall
be free.
ⁿ *Colgrin my*
Baylife and his
issue, with all
goods and
chattels, &c.
^o *Itin. Cornub.*
20. Ed. 1. *Vil-
lenage* 46. &
Mich. 5. Ed. 2.
Main Biblio-
thee. Int. Templ
cas. Iohn de
Garton.

And

And foremost euer plac't when they shall reckon'd bee.

For this honor of the *Kentish*, heare one^t that wrote it about *Hen. II.* * *Enn-*
duus (as some Copies are, but others, *Cinidus*; and perhaps it should be, or ra-
ther *Cnudus*, for *K. Cnut*; or els I cannot coniecture what) *quantâ virtute An-*
glorum, Dacos Danosq; fregerit motusq; compefcuerit Noricorum, velex eo perspi-
cuum est, quod ob egregiâ virtutis meritum quam ibidem potenter & patenter exer-
cuit, Cantia Nostra, primæ Cohortis honorem & primus Congressus Hostium
vsque in Hodiernum, diem in omnibus pralijs obtinet. Prouincia quôque Seueria-
na, qua moderno vsu & nomine ab incolis Wiltesira vocatur, eodem iure sibi vendi-
cat Cohortem subsidiariam, adiectâ sibi Deuoniâ & Cornubiâ. Briefly, it had
the first *English King*, in it was the first *Christianity* among the *English*, and *Can-*
terbury then honor'd with the *Metropolitique See*: all which giue note of Ho-
norable Prerogatiue.

Grim Godwin but the while seemes grienously to lawre.

That is *Godwin-sands*, which is reported to haue beene the *Patrimony*^t of
that *Godwin Earle of Kent*, vnder *Edward the Confessor*, swallow'd into the Oce-
an by strange Tempest somewhat after the Conquest, and is now as a floating
Isle or Quicksand, very dangerous to Sailers, sometime as fixt, somerime mo-
uing, as the Muse describes.

^t Ioann. Sarif-
bur. De Nugis
Curial. 6. cap. 18.
* What perfor-
mance *K. Cnut*
did among the
Danes, and
Norwegians by
English valour,
is apparant in
that vntill this
day, the *Kentish*
men for their
singular vertue
then showne,
haue prerogati-
ue alwayes to
be in the Vant-
gard; as *Wilt-*
shire, *Deuon-*
shire, and *Corn-*
wall in the
Rere.
^t Heli. Boeth.
Hist. Scotic. 12.
& 10. Twin. Al-
bion. 1.



A TABLE TO THE CHIEFEST PASSAGES,

in the *Illustrations*, which, worthiest
of obseruation, or inserted by digres-
sion, are not directed vnto by the
course of the volume.

If the Page fa-
tisfie not, in-
quire in the
Margine:

A		
Ber.	page 123	Arthur begotten, and how: 16. his
Abiuration, and some- what of its forme anci- ently	270	Camelot, and other places for Rendezvous of his Knights: 54, 70. his Shield: 69. Conquests and Seale: ibid. His Tomb, and forme of it. 53, and 54
Ætius Consull, and reason giuen by conjecture why so call'd, being not in the Roman Fasti of that yeare.	84	Assuerus Cordonnier; quem D. N. I. Christi Passionem vidisse, & misere & peregre etiam ad nostrum vsq; æuum vixisse, va- ganre samâ est traditum. 15
Albion deriued.	19	Atchenaz, likely the same with Tu- iscon, call'd by some Tuisto. 71
S. Albon.	181	Au guy l'an neuf, like to our Was-haile. 153
Alexanders worth abused in most ignorant verse of the Monkish times.	69	Albertus Miræus his imposture in the late published Notitia Epi- scopatuum. 193
America (now call'd) discovered in part CD. yeares since by a Bri- tish Prince.	148	B
Antiochus his victorious seale.	154	Bastards. 16, and 74
Andredswald.	281	Bathe; how fain'd to be made, and the true cause. 51
Angels prophetic to Cadwallader.	36	Bards; 67. Their Power. 97
Apollo the same with Belin, or Be- len, & a British God. 125, & 152		Barditus and Batrbæus in Tacitus 97
Archery in the English of ancient time.	72	Badon. 69
Aruiragus, whence he was.	128	Band. 108
Arden Forest.	225	Barons to Earles. 181
Arundell.	281	Bangor. 187
Armes and Crests, their begin- ning by authoritie of Herodotus and Strabo.	69	Beds of Aristotles time. 21
Armes of England, Leopards.	182	Beuis of Southampton. 37
		Bend Sinister. 74
		Belin,

The Table.

Belin, *see* Apollo.
 Belatucadre, a British God. 125,
 & 152
 Bedā, disjunction. 191
 Birds of Ganymed. 66
 Bishopriques and Archbishopriques
 first instituted here. 129
 Bishopriques of Oxford and Pee-
 terborough. 193
 Black haire in Women. 34
 Bladud. 51. & 123
 Boodicea; her names severall, and
 death. 128, & 253
 Brute (for this time) maintain'd, 17,
 & 167. his descent, and name. 19
 Britaines name coniectured from
 likelihood, 20. British Speech
 call'd crooked Greeke, 51. Bri-
 tish Isles first mentioned in Po-
 lybius, 19. Denomination from
 Britaine, among the Latines,
 first in Lucretius. 98
 British Poets meetings, tryalls of
 Poems, and such like, with their
 formes of Verses. 67
 Britaine the greatest of Isles. 167
 British blood royall from Gruffith
 ap Lhwelin, and Tyddour. 83
 Britons were not long hayre; against
 Cæsar. 127
 Britaine, if anciently ioyn'd to
 Gaule. 301
 British Aremorique, and our
 Welsh, like. 132
 Britaine in France, whence so
 call'd. 145
 Britomart, what in the Cretique
 tongue. 20
 Brennus and Belinus their Story,
 examined, and declared against
 vulgar mistakings. 124, & 125
 Brention, what in Messapian. 25
 Brasse in old weapons, and the chiefe
 mettall anciently used. 98
 Bubastis what in Egyptian. 126
 Burien Trophy. 16

C

Cæsar-Paladour. 35
 Camelot. 54
 Cadair Arthur. 70
 Cæsar-Merdhin. 71
 Caradoc Lhan-caruan amended. 122
 Caligula's phantassique turning
 his army to gather Cockles. 127
 Cadwallader and Cedwalla, if the
 same, 146. If he were Christian,
 before PP. Sergius gave him
 name of Peeter; His Epitaph,
 &c. ibid.
 Cæsar's Commentaries. 169
 Cæsar, how farre hee came into
 Britaine. 169
 Cæsar-Leon, whence call'd, 182
 Carpenwald for Eorpenwald. 191
 Cambridges Antiquitie, 191
 Candles, hated by K. Ethelred, and
 why. 210
 Charta de Foresta amended, accord-
 ing to truth of Antiquity. 255
 S. Chad. 188
 Church liberties granted. 188
 Chedder cleues. 53
 Chronologie and computation in our
 Stories obserued, with an admo-
 nition of that kinde, upon the
 Dionysian account. 72
 Chronologie of Welsh Princes from
 Arthur to Ed. I. 155
 Christianity when first receiued in
 Britaine. 54, & 128. Among
 the Scots. 129
 Christian King first in Britaine.
 ibid.
 Christianity first among the English
 184. First in Suffex, 185. and see
 for that in others of the Heptar-
 chy. 189, & 190
 Chichester, 185. The Bishoprique
 there translated from Selsey,
 where it was first founded. 147
 Claudh

The Table.

Clauddh Offa.	121	<i>and others, when began.</i>	194
<i>Climat, how it alters the inhabitants quality.</i>	17	Couentric freed of Impost by Godiuariding through it naked.	223
Clarence when first made a Duke-dome; with a shamefull ly laid on George D. of Clarence by Francis Marneſi a Diuine, and profeſſor of Story and Greeke in Cologne at this preſent: which indeed is alſo ſlanderouſly reported among Rablais his tales. But it worſt of all becomes a profeſt Hiſtorian as Marneſi is.	277	Cramaboo, & Butleraboo, where for Hen. VIII. read Hen. VII.	68
Corn, in moſt tongues, a Horne.	21	Crests, their beginnings.	69
Cornwall, the old name, 16. the later.	21	Crownes and Diadems.	108
Corall blaſke in the Dorſet Sea.	34	Froggen: why we uſe the name to the Welſh.	148, & 149
Conquerour William, had aſwell right by bloud as ſword to the Crowne; and his proteſtation at his Death.	74	Cumry, Cimbri, &c.	97, & 125
Conſulis nomen Scriptoribus aui citorioris Illuſtrem tantummodo ſæpius denotauit.	84	Cuno.	125
Cornelius Nepos de Bello Troiano, challenged to Ioseph of Exceſter.	98	Cymbrica Cherſoneſus.	125
Coway ſtates.	127	D	
Colony of Maldon.	127		
Constantine the great a Briton borne, againſt Lipſius and others.	129	Danes; and Dangelſt, againſt the receiued opinion.	21
Colcheſter.	130	Danes murdered ouer all England in one day; 211. their gouernment here.	212
Councils generall: our Biſhops wont to goe to them in ſome number. How their decrees bound vs.	130	Dayes of our Weekes, how and whence named.	183
Commiſſion to enquire of the cuſtomes of Wales.	147	Deuonſhire; the old name.	16
Combat twixt Henry of Eſſex, and Robert of Montfort vnder Hen. I I.	148	S. Dewy of Wales; his birth and time.	68, and 85
Courts of the Welſh Princes.	154	Defender of the Faith, when and how receiued to the Royall title.	278
Counts Palatine, and the reaſon of their name.	181	Diſtinctio Aquilæ.	36
County Court.	193	Dionyſian accompt.	72, & 73
Counties of Lancaſter, Durham,		Diana a Deitie among the Britiſh.	126
		Diana Arduenna.	123
		Dyphrin Cluid.	165
		Dragon borne by moſt Nations.	69
		Drinking to the Health of Miſtreſſes, &c.	153, and 154
		Dreux in France, chiefe place of the Druids counſell.	154
		Druids; their Computation, 14. opinion of Tranſanimation, ibid. Thoſe of Britaine taught Gaule, 26. Of their Name, Profeſſion, Place of Reſidence, Sacrifice, Subuerſion, and Pictures, largely in 151. Of their	Writers

The Table.

Writers, and Language, and whether it were Greeke.	168	from the PP. by that name how interpreted.	13
D zuttonfull.	154	Franks comprehend in name among the Turks, and in the Orientall Stories, all Europeans.	130
Dusij apud D. Augustinum.	84	French, why they would not at first admit womens Gouvernement.	276
Dutch, whence.	71	French custome at birth of the Dauphin.	ibid.

E

E Agles prophesies.	35, 36, & 83	Frenchman, a name heretofore for all Aliens.	145
Earles.	193	Froome, in old Saxon, faire.	53
Earles power in their Counties, anciently.	224		
Edgar rowed over Dee by VIII. Kings.	166		
Edgar; 209. his Wiues.	210		
S. Edmund.	186		
S. Edward.	210		
Edward the Confessors Lawes.	194		

Elephants; one at Coway stakes with Iulius Cæsar, by authority of Polyænus; 21. more brought over by Claudius. ibid.

Engle-land; the name how first. 22. & 189

Englishmen called Inclins. 130
Englishmen infected with vicious quality, by confluence of Aliens. 167

Essoin's de Vltra Mare. 270

Ethelred. 210

Ethelfled (after pains of childbirth) forswore pleasure of copulation. 209

F

Famine and Pestilence in Suffex. 186

First-fruits and Tiths, by a Cabalistique accompt, the same. 147

Flemings planted in England. 66

Forty dayes; a time limited in our Common Law, in Abiuration, Quarentine, &c. 270

Fountaine ebbing and flowing oppositly to the Seas course. 166

Fortunate Isles; and a Donation

G

GAule taught the British Lawiers. 96

Galfredus Monumethensis correctus. 128

Genius to euery Country. 13

Generation; how much that time anciently comprehended. 14

S. George, the English Patron, his time, Actions, and name; 68. his Crosse. 128

Geselch aft S. Georgen schilt. 68

Germans their quality. 191

Gian's. 20, & 122

Glastenbury. 53. & 54

Greeklade. 51

Greeke Schooles in England. 51

Greeke if vs'd among the old Gaules and Britons. 168

H

Harding amended. 35

Hawthorn blossoming on Christmas day, as report wanders; but the truth is, that it blossometh indeed in Winter, not obseruing any particular Day, no more then the Walnut tree in the Abbey obserues S. Barnabies (although that go's for truth in report also.) 54

Hauks. 85

Harp.

The Table.

<i>Harp.</i>	96	<i>Isles; newly out of the Sea</i> 35. be- long to the next Continent. 150
<i>Haire long; not us'd among the Bri- tons, against vulgar tradition.</i>	127	<i>Isles; of them Britaine the greatest.</i> 167
<i>Heptarchy of the Saxons, chrono- logically disposed.</i> 189, & 190		<i>Iutland; how named of old.</i> 125
<i>Henry VIII. his booke against Lu- ther in the Vatican.</i> 278		<i>Iulis Hoff; built by whom.</i> 169
<i>Helths in drinking.</i> 153	K	
<i>Hel, what in Punique.</i> 125	K	<i>Ings Enill.</i> 144
<i>Heil, a Saxon God.</i> 154		<i>Kentishmens prerogatives and liberties.</i> 302, & 303
<i>Helen Mother to Constantine the great.</i> 129, & 144		Kent and Christendome. 184
<i>Hils before Noahs flood.</i> 144, & 145	L	
<i>Hide of Land.</i> 188	L	<i>Adies sate not with Knights, but in a severall conclave.</i> 70
<i>Higre.</i> 109		<i>Lawes of Molmutius,</i> 126. <i>Weit- Saxon, Danish, & Martian.</i> <i>ibid.</i>
<i>Histories, which most, and how to be respected.</i> 18		<i>Lawes Roman, us'd in this Isle, a- gainst common assertion.</i> 127
<i>Homer, what part of the world he knew.</i> 20, & 99		<i>Lawes made in generall Councils, how they bound vs.</i> 130
<i>Homage unmannerly.</i> 73		<i>Lawes of Howel Dha.</i> 147
<i>Homage to Edgar by VIII. Kings.</i> 166		<i>Lechlade.</i> 51
<i>Houres Planetary.</i> 184		Lehit-<i>redion.</i> 132
<i>Humber.</i> 123		<i>Learning among the Britons very ancient.</i> 167
<i>Huntingdon's Story, and Epi- grams.</i> 19		<i>Leopards, the Coat of England.</i> 182
I		<i>Lent; institution of it, and the rea- son.</i> 184, & 185
I Ehan le Breton amendé. 130		<i>Ley divided into III. lesse streames by Alfred.</i> 209
I Inclins for Englishmen. 130		<i>Leicester-shire Earles hereditary under the Saxons.</i> 224
I ngulphus emendatus. 189		L han what. 126
I nis Guin. 20		<i>Lhewelin last Pr. of Wales.</i> 149
I .lohns actions. 271		<i>Limen in Suffex, where now.</i> 300
I ohannes Buttadeus, & Iosephus Chartophylacius. v. Assuerum.		<i>Liplius deceiv'd about Bearing the Dragon.</i> 69
I oseph of Arimathia. 54		<i>Lisbon deriv'd.</i> 99
I oseph of Excester: & emendatus. <i>ibid.</i>		<i>Liuy; upon a place in him a conie- cture.</i> 124
I oseph Scaliger. 147		<i>London deriv'd.</i> 126. <i>its walls.</i> <i>ibid.</i>
I reland anciently a seminary of <i>Learning.</i> 15, & 16		<i>London once an Archbishoprique.</i> 129
I rish Saints. 15		Ludwal
I smunfull. 50		
I sis haire. 34		

The Table.

Ludwal and Howel the same. 122,
& v. 144

Luther written against, by K. Hen.
VIII. 278

M

Main-Amber. 16
Mares conceiving of the wind. 99

Marches of Wales, and LL. Mar-
chers. 108, & 121

Malmesburienfis emendatus. 122
& 182

Madoc aboute C.D. yeeres since dis-
couer'd part of the Welt Indies. 148

Man; the name of that Isle mistooke
by Polydore, and Boethius, &
of it more. 150, & 154

Marfilles built. 168
Marianus Scotus Epitomized by
Robert of Lorraine, Bishop of
Hereford. 168

Matth. Paris sibi restitutus. 269
Magna Charta first by King Iohn;
of it see there more. 272, & 273

Merlin his place and prophecies, 165
his conception, 84. his birth. 71

Merc and Mercury 50
Michaels mount. 16

Mistletoe how sacred among the
Druid's. 152, & 153

Mon mam Lumbry. 150
Monks of old and later time. 186
and 187

Morgain le Fay, 54
Municipium. 253

Musique of the Welsh. 67. 95. 96.
& 97

N

Names proper of like signifi-
cation in severall tongues. 20

Names very different in forme, spo-
ken in different tongues. 71

Names of Kings Nationall. 125

Names of Cities from Goddeses. 126

Navy of xxxvi C. Ships. 210

Nations that came in with the
Saxons. 22

New Forest made by Will. Cong.
not Rufus. 36, and 268

Neustria. 73
Nile. 20

Northwales the chiefe of Wales. 149, & 156

Normans and Normandy; their
beginning and contingency of
bloud Royall with the English. 73, and 74

Norman Story examin'd. 224

Norman conquest rightfull, or o-
therwise. 268

O

OAke, vs'd by the Druids, and
to crowne the infernall dei-
ties. 151

Ocky hole, see Wockey.

Offa's Dike. 121

Order of the Garter, 68. and 244.
And thereof the Alcantara, Ca-
latraua, &c.

Osteomantie, or diuination by
bones. 84

Oxford Vniuersity. 51, and 123

Oxfords Antiquity. 192

P

PArthians; whence named. 72

Paris Vniuersity instituted. 96

Palatine Earles. 181

Peregrine Hawks. 85

Piers Plowman. 109

Picts; their entry; when first men-
tioned in Roman Writers. 128

Plato and Plutarch commended
specially to Christ, by a Gracian
of middle times. 15

Plantagenest. 74

Poets, see British.

Prophecy

The Table.

Prophecy of the name of Britaine. 84, and 165

Prophecy of Britaine by a Sibille. 130

Prediction by a bone of a shoulder of mutton. 84

Præcomes Angliæ. 223

Q

Q Varentine of the Widow. 270

R

Red Sea, why call'd so. 20
Reconery of Lands upon title before the Conquest. 268

Rereward by prerogative due to Wiltshire, Deuonshire, and Cornishmen: 303

Riuers; diuers of the same name in Wales, and so in England. 99

Riuers running through others unmixt. 144

Riuers running under the earth. 267

Robert of Swaphams Story censured. 188

Robert D. of Normandy. 269

Roman Story for this Isle. 98

Round Table Knights. 70

Rollo of Normandy, 73. and the Story of him examined. 224

Rother, the riuer in Suffex. 301

Roses white and red in the factions of Yorke and Lancaster. 277

Ruan CIO. DCC. yeares of age. 15

S

S Anglac in Battell. 281

Salique Law. 275

Salt. 183

Saturne bound in chains in some Northern Isle, and narration of other matter touching the inhabitants. 14

Samanæi and Semni. 15

Salisbury Church built. 49

Sagaris, a weapon. 72

Saxons; why so call'd, their first coming, and the cause, against common opinion. 72

Satyres, whence so named. 109

Salomons Physiques suppress by Ezechias. 160

Scepter first in Hen. III. Seale. 36

Scythians their worth. 132

Scots; their name from Scythians, and these from shooting. 122

Sepulchre of Christ. 21

Scales first in England. 69

Selley; and first Bishop there. 186

Shattisbury call'd S. Edwards. 35

Shrew; that name applyed to the quieter sex. 84

Sheepe cloathed to save their wooll. 110

Shires when first England was diuided into. 193

Shiriuues. ibid.

Shires, their number. 194

Sicily whence named. 301

Solent Sea: 35

Sphyromachus instituted that the two sexes should sit in distinct Roomes. 70

Spots History suspicious. 302

Stonhenge and Stones of incredible waight. 49, & 50

Stethua. 67

Stuarts; their name. 83

Stamford Vniuersitie. 123

Statut of Marlbridge amended. 255

Sterling, whence call'd. 271

Stone, whereon our Kings are crowned. 274

Sunnes declination. 235

T

T Aliessin Ben Beirdeh. 66

Tennre per sericantiam capiendi Lupos. 144

Testament of Will. Conq. 268

Thanes

The Table

<i>Thames.</i>	83	<i>108. but chiefe of it, North-</i>	
<i>Thames his course and floud from</i>		<i>wales, 149. Annex't to England,</i>	
<i>the Ocean.</i>	254, & 267	<i>being gouvern'd by our Lawes be-</i>	
<i>Third part of the Countie's profit to</i>		<i>fore, 108. & 109. How much</i>	
<i>the Earle.</i>	224	<i>subiect to England before Ed. 1.</i>	
<i>Thomas de la More emendatus.</i>		<i>143. 147. 148, & 149. The Prin-</i>	
	66	<i>cipallie giuen first.</i>	149
<i>Tithes paid by Heathens.</i>	147	<i>Wales of Molmutius.</i>	255
<i>Tithes and First-fruits (by a Ca-</i>		<i>was heil and Drink heil.</i>	153
<i>balistique accompt) the same. ibid.</i>		<i>Welsh, see British.</i>	
<i>Tithes of Time in Lent.</i>	185	<i>Wells; why so call'd.</i>	145
<i>Tours built.</i>	20	<i>White hart silver.</i>	34, & 35
<i>Tropelophorus ex Græco meno-</i>		<i>Wild beasts into Islands.</i>	308
<i>logio in Barony Martyrologio.</i>		<i>Wise discovering (but unwittingly)</i>	
	68	<i>hir owne falshood to her husband.</i>	
<i>Trinoda necessitas in old Char-</i>			84, and 85
<i>ters.</i>	189	<i>Wights; why the Isle so call'd.</i>	301
<i>Tuisco the same with Aschenaz,</i>		<i>Wines tongues cut out in Bretagne.</i>	
<i>and Author of the Dutch.</i>	71		131
<i>Turne of the Shrive.</i>	193	<i>Winifreds well.</i>	166
		<i>Wilfrid.</i>	185
<i>V</i>		<i>Wines made in England, 234.</i>	
<i>Verlam.</i>	253, & 254	<i>why not now.</i>	235
<i>Virgins consecrate to chastity</i>		<i>Woden and VVodenfdike.</i>	50,
<i>in the Semes.</i>	15	<i>and 183</i>	
<i>Virgins Lxxi. and the history of</i>		<i>WVockey hole.</i>	53
<i>them.</i>	131, & 223	<i>Wonders of England.</i>	53
<i>Viccomes and Vicedominus.</i>		<i>WVolves destroyed.</i>	144
	193	<i>WVomen; why they rule not in</i>	
<i>Villeins in England before the</i>		<i>France.</i>	276
<i>Conquest.</i>	302	<i>WVulphers murder of his Chil-</i>	
<i>VVmost ends of the Earth.</i>	14	<i>dren, suspected as a false report</i>	
		<i>by Robert of Swapham.</i>	188
<i>W</i>			
<i>WVAlfinghami locus in Hy-</i>			
<i>podigmate Neustriæ si-</i>			
<i>bi restitutus.</i>	14	<i>Yorke first Saxon Bishop.</i>	187
<i>Wales tripartitly divided, 66, &</i>		<i>Yorke and Lancasters facti-</i>	
		<i>ons.</i>	276

F I N I S.